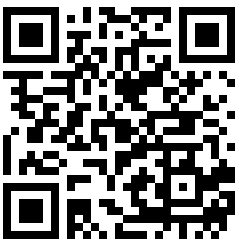
This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google™ books

https://books.google.com



NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES
3 3433 00697219 8

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

HISTORICAL RECORDS

OF THE

SOUTH NOTTINGHAMSHIRE HUSSARS YEOMANRY

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

Digitized by Google

Cornet A. Hadden, Notts. Gentlemen Yeomanry,
Single-handed scatters the rioters in 1795.

Digitized by Google

"South Africa, 1900–02." "Suvla." "Scimitar Hill." "Gallipoli, 1915."
"Egypt, 1915–16." "Macedonia, 1916–17." "Gaza." "El Mughar."
"Nebi Samwil." "Palestine, 1917–18." "Hindenburg Line." "Epéhy."
"St. Quentin Canal." "Beaurevoir." "Selle." "Sambre."
"France and Flanders, 1918"

Historical Records

OF THE

South Nottinghamshire Hussars Yeomanry

1794 to 1924.

By

THE LATE GEORGE FELLOWS,
Major, South Nottinghamshire Yeomanry Cavalry

AND

THE LATE BENSON FREEMAN, O.B.E.. F.R.Hist.Soc.
Engineer Commander, Royal Navy (retired).

WITH A FOREWORD

BY

COLONEL SIR LANCELOT ROLLESTON, K.C.B., D.S.O., D.L., T.D.

"Shall we never again ride knee to knee in the pomp of the squadron line,
With headropes white as the mountain drift and curb chains all ashine ?
Will they dawn no more, those glorious days when the world seemed all our own,
Who rode as scouts on an errant quest, alive, alert, alone ?"

W. K. H.

ALDERSHOT:
PRINTED BY GALE & POLDEN, LTD.,
WELLINGTON WORKS.

1928

NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
435480 A
ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS
R 1929 L

Digitized by Google

Dedicated

TO

HIS GRACE THE DUKE OF PORTLAND, K.G., P.C., G.C.V.O., T.D.,

LORD LIEUTENANT OF NOTTINGHAMSHIRE,

PRESIDENT OF THE NOTTINGHAMSHIRE TERRITORIAL ASSOCIATION

CHAIRMAN OF THE COUNTY RECORDS COMMITTEE OF THE COUNTY COUNCIL,

IN RECOGNITION OF HIS UNFAILING INTEREST IN THE REGIMENTS AND RECORDS OF HIS COUNTY.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

FOREWORD

BY COLONEL SIR LANCELOT ROLLESTON, K.C.B., D.S.O., D.L., T.D.

THIS Foreword must be, in the first place, an expression of deepest gratitude to our historian, Commander Benson Freeman, who, though not a member of the Regiment, has founded upon the former history of Major Fellows a volume which is a monument of industry and research, of the highest interest, not only to members of the Regiment and all Nottinghamshire men, but also to all connected with the Yeomanry throughout Great Britain.

And if, as we fear, he may have somewhat overestimated our merits, it will never be forgotten here how greatly any credit the Regiment has gained has been due to that great soldier, the late Field-Marshal the Earl of Ypres.

From the time when, as Colonel French, he first inspected the Regiment, and took in it so great an interest that he arranged to repeat that inspection on three successive years, and, later during his command at Aldershot, obtained the consent of the General Officer Commanding Northern Command to allow the Regiment to train there under his supervision, that interest never relaxed, and the advantage of the detailed criticism and advice of that great cavalry leader no soldier will question or deny

Nor can a Commanding Officer fail to be grateful for the loyalty with which officers and men responded to the call for the somewhat strenuous training they were asked to undergo.

The training of Yeomanry is apt to be considered an affair of summer weather and blue skies, but the regimental plan of relegating the practice of all detached duties to a systematic winter training, and devoting the summer to more attention than is otherwise possible to horsemanship and drill, is one that can only be practised by men honestly keen to learn the art of war. And it will not be doubted how greatly the fine record of the Regiment in two wars has been due to this careful preparation in time of peace

The Yeomanry, like the Regular Cavalry, have lately fallen upon evil times. With the exception of a few regiments, selected by date of origin, the whole force has been either disbanded or converted to other arms, and even the few survivors have been cut down to little more than half their former establishment.

It is an example of the eccentricity of fate that a Regiment which somewhat conspicuously resisted the temporary aberrations of training which followed the South African War, and sturdily remained cavalry, pure and simple, should be the senior regiment to be converted; but it is a regimental tradition that no task assigned to it is too hard to be undertaken, and the new duties are being zealously and successfully performed.

Digitized by Google

The last inspection report of the Royal Artillery Brigade which now represents the Regiment expresses the opinion that " much of the excellent *esprit de corps* of the Brigade may be attributed to the old tradition of the South Notts. Hussars," and though their career as cavalry is over, there are now new fields to conquer in the effort to prove a not unworthy unit of that splendid branch of the service which for science, horsemastership and discipline has long been regarded as an example to the armies of the world.

LANCELOT ROLLESTON,
Colonel, South Notts. Hussars.

NOTE.—It is with great regret that we have to record the death of Commander Benson Freeman, which occurred, as the result of an accident, after the writing of the above Foreword, and before he had been able to revise the proofs of this History.

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
ASTOR, LENOX
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE ROLL OF HONOUR

†

TO THE CLEAR AND EVERLASTING MEMORY OF THOSE OF THE REGIMENT WHO NOW HALLOW THE MANY FIELDS OF THREE CONTINENTS, ON WHICH THEY FAITHFULLY YIELDED UP THEIR LIVES FOR THE HONOUR OF THEIR REGIMENT, THEIR COUNTY AND THEIR KING.

Abdy, Pte. George	Died at home	3 July 1918.
Arnold, Pte. Charles L. ...	Drowned at sea	27 May 1918.
Ashton, Pte. Alfred F. ...	Drowned at sea	27 May 1918.
Attenborough, L./Cpl. Ernest A.	Died of wounds, Salonika...	17 October 1916.
Attenborough, Pte. Bertram R.	Died, France and Flanders	4 November 1918.
Bacon, Pte. Bertram W. ...	Killed in action, Gallipoli	22 August 1915.
Baggaley, Pte. Fred	Killed in action, Palestine	28 November 1917.
Barrowcliffe, Pte. George ...	Drowned at sea	27 May 1918.
Beach, Sergt. Harry	Killed in action, Palestine	28 November 1917.
Beardsmore, Shoeing-Smith Victor W.	Died of wounds, Palestine	28 November 1917.
Bibbs, Sergt. Ernest J. ...	Killed in action, France and Flanders	10 November 1918.
Blackie, Pte. John	Drowned at sea	27 May 1918.
Blackwell, Pte. A.	Died, South Africa ...	—
Blagg, Q.M.S. Sydney (2nd-Lieut., 4th Royal Sussex Regt.)	Killed in action	29 July 1918.
Birkin, 2nd-Lieut. T. R. C. (attached R.F.C.).	Killed in action	13 June 1917.
Blythe, Pte. Joseph P. ...	Drowned at sea	27 May 1918.
Bonser, Pte. Jack	Died of wounds, Palestine	22 November 1917.
Boote, Pte. R.	Died, South Africa ...	5 June 1900.
Booth, Far.-Q.M.S. George ...	Died at home	16 October 1915.
Bowman, Pte. James	Killed in action, Palestine	28 November 1917.
Bray, Cpl. Thomas	Killed in action, Palestine	28 November 1917.
Brewill, Cpl. W. H.	Died, South Africa ...	10 January 1901.
Bryan, Pte. Henry	Drowned at sea	27 May 1918.

Digitized by Google

Broadhead, Pte. William ...	Died of wounds, France and Flanders	4 November 1918.
Broadhurst, L./Cpl. Henry R.	Killed in action, France and Flanders	21 March 1918.
Burch, Lieut. Sydney G. ...	Killed in action	13 November 1916.
Burton, Pte. H. H.	Died of wounds, South Africa	11 June 1900.
Burton, Shoeing-Smith Oliver	Died at home	15 November 1914.
Carnell, Pte. Percy	Died of wounds, France and Flanders	6 October 1918.
Chambers, Pte. Birchell ...	Drowned at sea	27 May 1918.
Chambers, L./Sergt. Gordon, M.M.	Drowned at sea	27 May 1918.
Cheetham, Pte. Alfred ...	Drowned at sea	27 May 1918.
Clarke, Pte. Frederick H. ...	Killed in action, Palestine	28 November 1917.
Clarke, Pte. Gordon	Drowned at sea	27 May 1918.
Coates, Pte. J. W.	Killed in action, South Africa	20 April 1902.
Cooke, Pte. Reginald H. ...	Killed in action, France and Flanders	10 November 1918.
Coombe, Lieut. William R. ...	Drowned at sea	27 May 1918.
Coventry, Capt. Leslie C. ...	Drowned at sea	27 May 1918.
Cullen, L./Cpl. Patrick W. ...	Killed in action, Gallipoli	22 August 1915.
Cunninghame, Major John W.	Died	19 March 1919.
Cunnington, Pte. H.	Died of wounds, South Africa	1 June 1900.
Darby, Pte. George E. ...	Died, Salonika	6 July 1916.
Darker, Pte. Charlie	Killed in action, Salonika	30 September 1916.
Dawson, Pte. Percy A. ...	Drowned at sea	27 May 1918.
Deane, Pte. Harry	Died at home	11 August 1915.
Devonshire, Pte. F.	Died, South Africa ...	15 September 1900.
Dobney, Pte. George	Killed in action, France and Flanders	29 August 1918.
Edwards, Pte. William T. ...	Killed in action, France and Flanders	14 May 1918.
England, Pte. P.	Died, South Africa ...	11 July 1901.
Fisher, Pte. Percy	Drowned at sea	27 May 1918.
Fisher, Pte. James A. ...	Killed in action, Mesopotamia.	19 September 1918.
Footitt, Pte. J.	Died, South Africa ...	26 May 1900.
Foster, Pte. Frank	Killed in action, Gallipoli	22 August 1915.
Gascoigne, Cpl. Albert H. ...	Died of wounds, Gallipoli	16 September 1915.
Gent, Pte. Alonzo	Died at sea	9 July 1916.
Goodwin, Pte. J.	Died, France	18 November, 1918.
Grant, Pte. Reginald G. ...	Drowned at sea	27 May 1918.
Gray, Pte. Andrew	Drowned at sea	27 May 1918.
Hall, Pte. A.	Died, France	18 October 1918.
Hallam, Pte. James A. ...	Drowned at sea	27 May 1918.

Digitized by Google

Hanson, Capt. Sydney ...	Drowned at sea	27 May 1918.
Hardy, Pte. Cyril L.	Killed in action, Salonika	4 March 1917.
Hardy, Pte. Richard M. ...	Died in Egypt	30 October 1918.
Hargreaves, Pte. Albert ...	Drowned at sea	27 May 1918.
Harris, Cpl. William J. ...	Died, Salonika	6 March 1916.
Harrison, Pte. Charles W. ...	Drowned at sea	27 May 1918.
Harrison, Pte. William ...	Died, Egypt	12 December 1917.
Heath, Pte. William C. ...	Drowned at sea	27 May 1918.
Heathcote, Pte. Edward ...	Killed in action, Palestine	29 November 1917.
Henshaw, Cpl. Robert R. ...	Drowned at sea	27 May 1918.
Herridge, Pte. Fred	Died at Salonika	13 December 1917.
Howard, Pte. H. R.	Died, South Africa ...	17 January 1902.
How, Pte. Frank L.	Killed in action, France and Flanders	10 September 1918.
Hubble, Pte. Arthur N. ...	Died of wounds, Palestine	28 November 1917.
Hunter, Lieut. and Qr.Mr. Jack	Drowned at sea	27 May 1918.
Hutsby, L./Cpl. Thomas ...	Killed in action, Salonika	30 September 1916.
Ibbs, Pte. Robert B.	Died of wounds, Gallipoli	29 August 1918.
Jackson, Pte. Dennis... ...	Killed in action, Gallipoli	21 September 1915.
Jacques, Pte. Arthur	Killed in action, Mesopotamia	1 November 1917.
Johnson, Cpl. Henry A. ...	Drowned at sea	27 May 1918.
Johnson, Pte. Thomas ...	Drowned at sea	27 May 1918.
Jollands, Cpl. Albert	Died at home	24 August 1915.
Jordan, Pte. Joseph A. ...	Killed in action, France and Flanders	18 April 1918.
Kelly, Pte. F. C.	Died, South Africa ...	—
King, Pte. Stanley G. ...	Killed in action, Gallipoli	5 September 1915.
Kirk, L./Cpl. William ...	Drowned at sea	27 May 1918.
Kirkby, Saddler John H. ...	Killed in action, Palestine	7 November 1917.
Knowles, Capt. Alfred Millington	Killed in action, South Africa	9 August 1900.
Learman, Pte. H.	Killed in action, South Africa	1 June 1900.
Leafe, Pte. Frederick F. ...	Died of wounds, Mesopotamia	2 November 1917.
Lee, Sergt. Harold H.... ...	Died of wounds, Palestine	28 November 1917.
Leng, Pte. W.	Died, South Africa ...	23 July 1901.
Ley, Capt. Christopher F. A.	Killed	16 March 1918.
Lineker, Pte. Gilbert	Killed in action, Palestine	28 November 1917.
Loveday, Sdlr./Cpl. William G.	Drowned at sea	27 May 1918.
Maddison, Pte. Arthur ...	Died of wounds, Salonika	17 October 1916.
Marriott, Pte. Arthur ...	Died of wounds, Mesopotamia	8 November 1917.
Marsland, Cpl. Clifford ...	Died of wounds, France and Flanders	7 September 1918.
Martin, Cpl. Harry	Drowned at sea	27 May 1918.
Maskery, Pte. Arthur ...	Killed in action, Egypt ...	22 August 1915.

Digitized by Google

Mason, Pte. E. J. Joseph ...	Killed in action, Gallipoli...	22 August 1915.
Mawson, Pte. Charles E. ...	Died at home	30 January 1916.
Meadows, L./Cpl. John E. ...	Died at home	21 December 1915.
Mellows, Pte. Samuel ...	Died, Mesopotamia ...	9 November 1918.
Montgomery, Sergt. William J.	Killed in action, Gallipoli	12 September 1915.
Morley, Cpl. Ernest	Died of wounds, Salonika...	4 January 1917.
Morris, Lieut. F. (attached) ...	Drowned at sea	27 May 1918.
Mosley, Pte. Arthur	Died of wounds, Gallipoli	1 September 1915.
Musson, Pte. John	Killed in action, Mesopotamia.	30 September 1918.
Nason, 2nd-Lieut. Richard P.	Killed in action	16 April 1918.
Needham, Pte. John S. B. ...	Drowned at sea	27 May 1918.
Nisbet, Pte. Alexander ...	Drowned at sea	27 May 1918.
Nix, Cpl.-Shoeing-Smith George E.	Killed in action, Palestine	28 November 1917.
Oldrey, Lieut. Gerald V. ...	Died at home	19 February 1919.
Oliver, Sergt. Arthur R. ...	Died of wounds, Palestine	21 November 1917.
Oxley, Pte. T. A.	Died, South Africa ...	10 May 1901.
Parker, Pte. Archibald ...	Drowned at sea	27 May 1918.
Parkins, Pte. Bernard ...	Died of wounds, France and Flanders	17 October 1918.
Piggin, Capt. Frederick W., M.C.	Drowned at sea	27 May 1918.
Proudfoot, 2nd-Lieut. C. D. ... (attached R.A.F.)	Killed in action	22 April 1918.
Reaney, Sergt. Percy	Died of wounds, France and Flanders	25 September 1918.
Reeve, Pte. Charles	Killed in action, France and Flanders	29 August 1918.
Reed, Pte. Percy	Killed in action, France and Flanders	4 November 1918.
Repton, Lieut. C. T. ... ... (attached R.A.F.)	Killed in action	25 April 1918.
Rhodes, Pte. George	Died of wounds, Palestine	30 November 1917.
Richardson, Pte. Sydney A. ...	Died at home	4 June 1917.
Rogers, Sergt. James A. ...	Drowned at sea	27 May 1918.
Rowland, Pte. William ...	Killed in action, France and Flanders	26 October 1918.
Sadler, L./Cpl. Leslie B. ...	Died at home	7 September 1914.
Saunders, Pte. Edmund ...	Died, Salonika	3 March 1917.
Schofield, Pte. James ...	Died, Salonika	20 September 1916.
Sharpe, Pte. George L. ...	Drowned at sea	27 May 1918.
Shaw, 2nd-Lieut. Alfred J. ...	Drowned at sea	27 May 1918.
Shepherd, Pte. Oswald E. ...	Killed in action, Gallipoli	22 August 1918.
Simpson, Cpl. Harold L. ...	Drowned at sea	27 May 1918.
Sissons, Pte. E.	Died, France	4 October 1918.
Smith, S.Q.M.S. Leonard O. ...	Drowned at sea	27 May 1918.
Spencer, Sergt. Samuel ...	Drowned at sea	27 May 1918.

Digitized by Google

Spicer, Pte. John E.	Died of wounds, Palestine	24 November 1917.
Stanesby, Shoeing-Smith George A.	Drowned at sea	27 May 1918.
Starbuck, Pte. John	Died, Egypt	23 December 1917.
Straw, Pte. Ernest	Drowned at sea	27 May 1918.
Sutcliffe, Pte Albert	Drowned at sea	27 May 1918.
Taylor, Pte. Edwin	Drowned at sea	27 May 1918.
Taylor, Pte. George A. ...	Died, Salonika	5 October 1916.
Taylor, Cpl. J.	Killed in action, South Africa	20 April 1902.
Thomas, Pte. Charles ...	Died of wounds, Palestine	8 November 1917.
Thomson, Lieut. Stewart A. ...	Died of wounds, France and Flanders	24 September 1918.
Thurman, Q.M.S. A. M. ...	Died, South Africa ...	30 May 1900.
Thurman, Cpl. Edward A. ...	Died of wounds, Palestine	3 December 1917.
Tongue, Pte. Samuel	Drowned at sea	27 May 1918.
Towle, Pte. Arthur	Drowned at sea	27 May 1918.
Tyler, Pte. Jim	Drowned at sea	27 May 1918.
Vickerstaff, Pte. William C. ...	Drowned at sea	27 May 1918.
Wakefield, Pte. Arthur E. ...	Drowned at sea	27 May 1918.
Walters, Tptr. Frank	Drowned at sea	27 May 1918.
Warwick, Lieut. John Cedric Geoffrey	Drowned at sea	27 May 1918.
Westerdale, Pte. John ...	Killed in action, Egypt ...	22 August 1915.
Whittle, Cpl. J. W.	Killed in action, South Africa	9 August 1900.
Williams, Pte. G. H.	Died, South Africa ...	14 May 1901.
Wooton, Pte. F. S.	Died of wounds, South Africa	17 June 1900.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

" Vixere fortes ante Agamemnona
Multi ; sed omnes illacrimabiles
Urgentur ignotique longa
Nocte, carent quia vate sacro."

PREFACE

THE " Nottingham Lambs " have been always, and most justly so, proud of their own Yeomanry Regiment. From its earliest days they have watched the Town Troop, together with those from Holme and Bunny, drawn up on some gala day in the Great Market Place of their ancient and historic town. Then they would applaud right lustily their Yeomen as they went through the complicated movements of the " Hungarian sword exercise," knowing full well that these very swords now flashing in the June sun would as likely as not, when winter came, be laid across the flat of their backs, as a reminder that these Yeomen stood for the Crown, and the Crown stood for law and order, even if bread was high in price and hard to get. Up to most recent days the Market Place would be thronged with crowds to see the Regiment parade in full glory of Hussar busby and laced jacket ere it marched off to camp ; and on the two occasions when the Hussars have set off for war, the men of Nottingham have given them a right royal send-off. That these departures were made by night neither thinned the crowds nor lessened their enthusiasm.

A Yeomanry regiment may be said to be an expression of the best of the county on horseback, and, like other Territorial units, partakes of that particular individuality that marks so distinctly every English shire, though it is hard enough to say sometimes where a county begins or ends. Nowhere, however, is this personal and intimate touch with its county more marked than in a Yeomanry regiment, with its ranks manned from the homesteads and farms whose tenure has often been held for successive generations, and officered, as such regiments are, from the great houses.

In the cavalries of all armies *esprit de corps* is deeply rooted, and the South Nottinghamshire Hussars, as their especial regimental tradition, have a peace record for high military efficiency which made them marked amongst the regiments of the Yeomanry Force.

The Yeomanry is essentially and traditionally a conservative body, and the numerous regulations that were issued to meet a Europe that after the Crimea was fettered to militarism dealt with the county cavalry regiments in a manner that was both harsh and unsympathetic. Cardwell, with his exacting, if necessary, reforms, all but killed the Yeomanry Force, and, not unnaturally, his reforms were viewed with suspicion. Two Regiments, the South Notts. and the 2nd West Yorks, however, stood out alone in their desire to become real and efficient soldiers, and in their willing compliance with the new order of things set an example to the whole Force. As far back as the fifties, when any sort of useless sword was issued to the Yeomanry, we find the South Notts. Regiment purchasing a better weapon out of their own regimental funds. If not the first regiment to go into camp it was the *first* regiment to make a practice of performing the annual duty under canvas.

Digitized by Google

The South Notts. Hussars were certainly the *first* regiment to organize a flying column for field work, and the second Yeomanry regiment to own a machine gun, privately bought, for such weapons were not then even on the regular establishment of the Cavalry of the Line. Its interior economy and system of general messing were of a very high order long before other Yeomanry regiments had even considered such matters; and, finally, to complete the Regiment's high standard of musketry, signalling, ambulance, and field work, the South Notts. Hussars purchased their own regimental transport—not an odd collection of ramshackle tradesmen's carts, but vehicles of the latest pattern, and horsed and harnessed in a style that might well arouse the envy of a Regular cavalry regiment, and certainly did evoke praise from the most disgruntled of inspecting officers.

Such, then, was the proud tradition of the Regiment before the war. That it justified in war its careful preparations in peace is well known, faintly written as they are in the following pages. But in the height of its glory and achievement, alas! came disaster, and based on an absurdly careless Precedence Table, the Regiment, despite its fine cavalry tradition, was converted into an Artillery Brigade, and here with its new future before it we leave the recording of its story.

To the late Major Fellows the Regiment owes a deep and lasting debt. Few Yeomanry regiments had then considered it worth while to inquire about their past, and it is due to the example of those few officers who wrote the earlier volumes that many other regimental histories of the Force have since seen the light of day. Much, too, would have been lost but for Major Fellows' timely research into the past.

To render more complete the pre-war history of the Regiment, the Home Office and War Office Letter Books, Muster Rolls, Disturbance Bundles, and other documents deposited at the Public Record Office, have been thoroughly researched, and much information extracted. For several of the missing returns between the years 1855 and 1880, the author has to express his thanks to Messrs. Baldry and White, of the War Office Library, who also were the means of placing several other interesting items at the disposal of the author. The old letter books of the Regiment have been re-examined, and a lot of useful matter concerning the Regiment came to light. That these letter books were in such excellent order is entirely due to Major Wightman, once Adjutant of the Regiment. Some old order books, dating from the late fifties, were extracted. These order books would have been unknown, but for the search made for these and other orderly-room documents by Quartermaster-Sergeant Adams and Sergeant Simnett. Further information has been extracted from Throsby's " History of Nottinghamshire " and Sutton's Date Book, and several other local volumes that were placed at the disposal of the author by Mr. A. Lineker, of the Bromley House Library.

The back files of the old Nottinghamshire newspapers from 1794 to 1922 have been subjected to a minute research, and what may be termed a more personal touch to the Regiment's story added. Here the greatest assistance was received from Mr. J. J. Cresswell Cartin, of University Library, who not only courteously placed the old files at the author's disposal, but kindly supplied several interesting notes that had been overlooked in the research. To Mr. T. S. Bavin and Mr. F. B. Pointon, of the *Nottingham Guardian*, the author also expresses his thanks.

For the story of the two Service squadrons in South Africa, the author expresses his deep gratitude to Colonel Birkin, D.S.O., from whose book " The History of the

Digitized by Google

Third Regiment of Imperial Yeomanry," whole pages have been extracted. Further details on the South African campaigns have been added from the Lady Maud Rolleston's " Yeoman Service " ; from some letters of Colonel Sir Lancelot Rolleston, K.C.B., D.S.O. ; Major A. W. A. Pollock's " With Seven Generals in the Boer War " ; and *The Times'* " History of the War in South Africa." But there was a record of the original squadron complete in itself in Major H. L. Birkin's diary, and it is from this source that the adventures of the first squadron have in the main been taken, and for the use of which diary the writer is most grateful. Some notes were also extracted from " With Lord Methuen's Column," by Clafton Illingworth, Esq., M.A., and several other works dealing with the South African War were also consulted.

The story of the Regiment's mobilization and the home service on the East Coast were extracted from the letters of the late Lieutenant Sydney Blagg, which were kindly lent by his mother. The services of the Regiment at the front were taken from the Official War Diaries of the South Notts. Hussars and the Warwickshire and South Notts. Machine Gun Battalion, which were procured through the medium of Sir Lancelot Rolleston.

For the Gallipoli Campaign, John Masefield's " Gallipoli " and Major-General Sir C. E. Caldwell's " The Dardanelles " were consulted. Some notes by Major H. L. Birkin greatly helped in the Balkan Campaign, as did Captain J. R. Marshall's war record of his Regiment, the Lothian and Border Horse. The story of the brilliant services of the Regiment in Palestine have been much helped by the letters of Colonel P. H. Warwick, D.S.O., T.D., and the use of Colonel the Hon. R. M. P. Preston's admirable and instructive volume, " The Desert Mounted Corps." The doings of the Regiment as machine gunners in France have been made the clearer by the help of the Hon. H. A. Adderley's " The Warwickshire Yeomanry in the Great War."

The Rev. W. S. Hildesley most kindly wrote up the story of the Second Line Regiment, and thus prevented a serious gap in the records. Not only were the local press not permitted to chronicle the doings of the local units during the war, but on the demobilization of the unit the whole of the regimental papers seem to have been lost, and but for the great pains taken to preserve its history by Mr. Hildesley, its story would have been lost for ever. To its Chaplain's account Colonel C. W. Trotter, C.B., kindly supplied many additional facts and details of the original formation of the unit. The Third Line record was written by Major J. W. G. P. Jeffcock, who was responsible for the formation of that unit. For the reconstruction of the Home Regiment the author wishes to thank Major T. F. Cavenagh, the Brigade Adjutant ; and much use has been made of the " History of the Northumberland Hussars Yeomanry," by Howard Peace, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.

The question of the Regimental precedence, which was of the utmost importance to the Regiment, has been specially treated in an appendix.

Coloured plates from the brush of Mr. B. T. A. Griffiths have been given whenever it was possible to verify the details. These plates have been kindly revised by Mr. L. E. Buckell, who since the death of Mr. Milne is undoubtedly the authority on the past and present uniforms of the British Army. Mr. Frank Burton, of Orston Hall, considerately lent an old shako, a light cavalry helmet and several other details of the Regiment's past kit ; and for the 1798 jacket of the Nottingham

Digitized by Google

Troop many thanks are due to Mr. Lees Billie, the Curator of the Castle Museum, Nottingham.

In conclusion, the author begs to express his gratitude to Colonel Sir Lancelot and the Lady Maud Rolleston, not only for the getting together of a vast amount of interesting papers and letters, but much valuable advice in the writing of the history. Also to Miss A. A. Somerville-Kirley, who not only kindly read through the MS. correcting many errors, but overlooked the whole of the multitudinous slips of the original extracts.

That the book has many literary shortcomings the author is well aware, but he has tried to make it a faithful record of a fine old Regiment, and no possible source of information has been left untouched. The South Notts. Hussars played its part to the end, and to Sir Lancelot Rolleston, who did all he could to the last to maintain the Regiment's status as a cavalry unit, is entirely due the fact that these revised records have been written.

BENSON FREEMAN.

GRATELEY,
HANTS.

October 2nd, 1926.

Digitized by Google

CONTENTS

		PAGE
FOREWORD. By Sir Lancelot Rolleston, K.C.B., D.S.O., D.L., T.D.		vii
The Roll of Honour		ix
CHAPTER		
I.	The Independent Troops before Regimentation, 1794 to 1826	1
II.	Colonel Henry Willoughby, 1826 to 1835	46
III.	Colonel Thomas Moore, 1835 to 1848	60
IV.	Colonel Robert Holden, 1848 to 1868	76
V.	Colonel Earl Manvers, 1868 to 1879	91
VI.	Colonel The Lord Belper, 1879 to 1896	106
VII.	Colonel Sir Lancelot Rolleston, K.C.B., D.S.O., D.L., T.D., 1896 to 1908 and Colonel H. F. Smith	129
VIII.	Colonel Charles W. Trotter, C.B., T.D., 1908 to 1912	204
IX.	Colonel Frank E. Seely, T.D., 1912 to 1914	212
X.	Colonel E. H. Cole, 1914 to 1915	219
XI.	Major H. L. Birkin, 1915	227
XII.	Major Thomas Philip Barber, 1915 to 1916	230
XIII.	Lieut.-Colonel P. R. Chambers, D.S.O., 1916	232
XIV.	Lieut.-Colonel Charles A. Calvert, 1916 to 1918	235
XV.	Major Philip H. Warwick, D.S.O., 1918	266
XVI.	Lieut.-Colonel Charles A. Calvert, D.S.O., 1918	271
XVII.	Lieut.-Colonel Philip H. Warwick, D.S.O., 1918 to 1919	279
XVIII.	The Second Line Regiment— Colonel C. W. Trotter, C.B., T.D., 1914 to 1916; Lieut.-Colonel B. A. Smith, 1916 to 1917; Lieut.-Colonel J. A. Southey, 1917 to 1918; Lieut.-Colonel A. B. Wayte, 1918 to 1919	281
XIX.	The Third Line Regiment— Major J. W. G. P. Jeffcock, 1915 to 1917	289
XX.	Lieut.-Colonel Philip H. Warwick, D.S.O., T.D., 1920 to 1924	293

APPENDICES

APPENDIX.		
"A."	Officers and Men of the Service Squadrons of the South Nottinghamshire Hussars who served in South Africa	304
"B."	Orders of General de Villebois-Mareuil defining the Movements of the Night of the 4th April, 1900	310
"C."	"Yeomanry Cavalry or Mounted Infantry"	312
"D."	The Precedence of the Yeomanry Regiments	315
"E."	The South Notts. Yeomanry Band, 1877	335
"F."	Honours and Awards	337
INDEX		339

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

IN MONOCHROME

CORNET A. HADDEN, NOTTS. GENTLEMEN YEOMANRY, SINGLE-HANDED SCATTERS THE RIOTERS IN 1795 ... ... *Frontispiece*

FACING PAGE

JACKET (FRONT AND BACK), 1798—HELMET, 1803—UNDRESS SCALES, 1840—SHAKO, 1847 16

MAJOR L. ROLLESTON, M.P., SOUTH NOTTINGHAMSHIRE—COLONEL HENRY WILLOUGHBY (COMMANDING 1826-1835)—CAPTAIN WIGHTMAN, 11TH HUSSARS (ADJUTANT), MAJOR T. B. HILDYARD, COLONEL ROBERT HOLDEN (COMMANDING 1848-1868), MAJOR T. B. CHARLTON, AND LIEUT.-COLONEL J. SHERWIN SHERWIN 58

COLONEL EARL MANVERS (COMMANDING 1868-1879)—COLONEL THE LORD BELPER, A.D.C. (COMMANDING 1879-1896)—COLONEL SIR LANCELOT ROLLESTON, K.C.B., D.S.O. (COMMANDING 1896-1908)—COLONEL C. W. TROTTER, C.B. (COMMANDING 1908-1912) 104

SOUTH NOTTS. HUSSARS TROOP, IMPERIAL YEOMANRY, KING'S BIRTHDAY PARADE, SOUTH AFRICA, 1901—WELCOME BY THE HIGH SHERIFF OF NOTTINGHAMSHIRE, SIR JOHN ROBINSON, AND THE REGIMENT OF THE SOUTH AFRICAN CONTINGENT ON RETURN FROM THE WAR IN 1901 144

DUNDONALD GALLOPING MAXIM MOUNTING, AND DHANPAT RAI'S FOLDING CARTS, ONE FITTED AS AN AMBULANCE 193

LIEUT.-COLONEL R. L. BIRKIN, D.S.O. 193

THE REGIMENT ON PARADE IN NOTTINGHAM MARKET PLACE—JERSEY BROW, ALDERSHOT, 1903 194

THE REGIMENTAL BAND ON THE MARCH IN FULL DRESS—THE REGIMENT ON THE MARCH IN FULL DRESS (COLONEL H. F. SMITH AND COLONEL C. W. TROTTER LEADING) 198

THE REGIMENT ON PARADE WITH LANCES, 1907—THE REGIMENT ON THE MARCH WITH LANCES, 1907 200

FULL DRESS JACKET (BACK)—MESS VEST—MESS JACKET (FRONT AND BACK) ... 212

LIEUT.-COLONEL F. E. SEELY, COLONEL E. H. COLE, C.B., MAJOR T. P. BARBER, D.S.O., MAJOR H. L. BIRKIN 216

ABBASSIA BARRACKS, CAIRO, 1915 220

TROOPS LANDING AT GALLIPOLI—TRANSPORT MULES SWIMMING THE STRUMA ... 222

SOUTH NOTTS. HUSSARS AT CHURCH PARADE, KASR-EL-NIL BARRACKS—CHOCOLATE HILL, GALLIPOLI (NOTE—OUR ATTACKING TROOPS CAN BE SEEN IN THE DISTANCE)—CATER'S HOUSE, GALLIPOLI—WAITING TO GO OFF FROM LALA BABA, GALLIPOLI (MILWARD, WARWICK, PIGGIN, MACMILLAN, COVENTRY) 224

MENA CAMP, DECEMBER, 1915—RAFT BUILT OF TARPAULINS STUFFED WITH BRUSHWOOD AND REEDS—ARTILLERY CAMP, GOLA RIDGE—GENERAL BAILLOUR AND GENERAL ALLENBY 232

Digitized by Google

FACING PAGE

SOUTH NOTTS. HUSSARS CAMP, SIDI BISHR, APRIL, 1915—LIEUT.-COLONEL CHARLES A. CALVERT (COMMANDING 1916-1918)—COLONEL PHILIP H. WARWICK, D.S.O., T.D. (COMMANDING 1918-1924)—ABBASSIA BARRACKS, MAY, 1915 236

WATERING HORSES FROM PIPE LINE—COLONEL CALVERT AND SOUTH NOTTS. HUSSARS OFFICERS—TROOPS IN TYPICAL COUNTRY, SOUTH OF BEERSHEBA—SOUTH NOTTS. HUSSARS ENTERING A WADI AT BIR-EL-ESANI 252

COLOUR PLATES

STANDARDS ix

OFFICER, 1794 AND 1803 5

OFFICER, 1816 AND 1827 32

OFFICER, 1840 AND 1846 68

OFFICER, 1855 AND 1861 80

OFFICER, 1881 AND 1900 112

MAPS.

SOUTH AFRICA 190

PALESTINE 264

WESTERN FRONT 278

The Thanks of the Committee are due to all those who have kindly supplied or lent photographs and prints to illustrate the History ; and in particular to Major H. L. Birkin, for the Trek Map of South Africa, and to Captain A. F. Holden, M.C., for the numerous photographs of the operations in Gallipoli, Salonica and Palestine, and for the Map tracing the Regiment's operations in Palestine.

Digitized by Google

HISTORICAL RECORDS

OF THE

SOUTH NOTTINGHAMSHIRE HUSSARS YEOMANRY

CHAPTER I

The Independent Troops before Regimentation

1794 to 1826.

1793: War with France.

For some time previous to 1793 much anxiety had prevailed in Great Britain in consequence of the warlike and defiant attitude assumed by France, which nation had shocked the whole civilized world by the degrading and revolting atrocities that had been perpetrated during the Revolution in that country. Pitt, the Prime Minister, strove his utmost to save his nation from war, but was unable to avert the calamity, and in February, 1793, hostilities commenced, and continued with but little intermission, until the victory of Waterloo in 1815. France commenced the war without an ally, whereas England, Austria, Spain and Prussia were opposed to her. At first, success attended our arms, and France sustained a series of reverses; several of her garrisons surrendered, but the French were undaunted. The Republican Government called the whole nation to arms, and it was computed that no less than one million men were engaged on active service on its side. The tide of her disasters turned; she defeated the Austrians, the British Army under the Duke of York was driven from Dunkirk, and the garrison of Toulon, which was invested by the Allied fleets, was relieved. This latter event brought to notice Napoleon Bonaparte, whose subsequent career of intrigue and aggression enabled him, for a time, to sway the destinies of the world. In addition to these anxieties from without, not only was there much discontent amongst the industrial classes, but the Irish nation was in a state bordering on insurrection, and necessitated the presence of a large force of troops, comprising both Regulars and Militia.

In the face of such anxieties it became the imperative duty of all loyal subjects on this side of the Channel to unite in taking steps to protect our country and our

Digitized by Google

constitution, and to check any disaffection, as the need of further protection was fully recognized. The beginning of the year 1794 found the British Government thoroughly alarmed at the military preparations the French were making on the most extensive scale. The King sent a message to Parliament asking for an augmentation of the land forces to meet these threatening dangers, and on March 5th the Prime Minister, Mr. Pitt, proposed in the House of Commons various measures for strengthening the internal means of resistance, and his speech was remarkable as affording the very first mention of the expression "Yeoman Cavalry."*

He said, after the enumeration of several propositions: "There were other means by which the zeal and spirit of the country might be exerted with regard to its security and defence, which might give us the fullest confidence of safety and protection at home. He did not mean to enter into them, nor did they call immediately for Parliamentary provision. As an augmentation of the cavalry for internal defence was a very natural object, they might, under certain circumstances, have a species of cavalry consisting of Gentlemen and Yeomanry, who would not be called upon to act out of their respective counties except on the pressure of emergency, or in cases of urgent necessity." Shortly after this, and during the same month, a plan was sent round to all the Lords-Lieutenant of the counties, proposing an augmentation of the forces.

Briefly, the proposals contained in the plan were to increase the Militia; to raise Volunteer Infantry in the towns; to organize artisans and labourers in Corps of Pioneers; to recruit Corps of Cavalry, styled "Fencible Cavalry," to take the place of the Regular Cavalry during the absence of the latter abroad on account of the war; and, finally, to raise a local Cavalry composed of Gentlemen, Yeomen, Farmers and substantial Tradesmen, to act as a check on the disorders then so prevalent amongst the lower classes as well as to act as the Cavalry for Home Defence in case of actual invasion.

The clauses which referred to the new Yeomanry Force were as follows:—

V. Bodies of cavalry to be raised within particular districts or counties, to consist of Gentlemen and Yeomanry or such persons as they shall recommend, according to plans to be submitted to and approved by the King or Lords Lieutenant of counties under authority from him.

The Officers to receive commissions from His Majesty, and the muster rolls were to be approved by the same.

No Levy money to be given.

The members to find their own horses.

VI. The Arms and Accoutrements to be given by the Crown; only to be exercised by Royal Warrant of the Lord Lieutenant; only liable to be called out of the County or embodied by the Lord Lieutenant by Royal Warrant or by the High Sheriff of the County for the suppression of riots or tumults within their own or adjacent counties, or by Royal Warrant in case of invasion; in either case to receive pay as Cavalry and to be subject to Military Law.

1794: Raising of the Regiment.

The Loyal County of Nottinghamshire was somewhat late in putting Pitt's plan of internal defence into operation, for it was not until June that any steps were taken, when Bailey's "Annals of Nottinghamshire," inform us that:—

On June 10th, 1794, at a general meeting of the County of Nottingham, held at the Moot Hall, Mansfield, to consider the several plans recommended by the Government for the internal defence of the Kingdom, the following resolutions were proposed and unanimously agreed to:—

* See Appendix "D," Precedence of the Yeomanry Regiments, giving the origin of the Yeomanry.

Digitized by Google

Firstly : That in the present crisis it is very desirable to increase the internal force of the County, under the sanction of Parliament, by a voluntary subscription.

Secondly : That the mode which appears most adapted to the situation and circumstances of this County, is that of raising a Corps of Cavalry, composed of yeomen, agreeable to the plan suggested by the Government to the Lords-Lieutenant of the several counties.

Thirdly : That a subscription be opened for the above-mentioned purpose ; and that subscriptions be received at the different banking houses of the County.

The money subscribed on this occasion amounted to the extraordinary sum of £8,549 1s. Sutton, in his " Nottingham Date Book," states that the leading nobility contributed £300 each, and in the list of subscribers given in the Date Book are included names of many families that are still familiar and closely identified with the town and county.

A further meeting was held on July 8th at East Retford by the County Committee which had been appointed to put the County resolutions into effect, and several resolutions were approved, which were ordered to be inserted in the Nottinghamshire newspapers.

Resolutions appointing the captains to the command of the four troops that were to be raised within the county, also several of the subaltern officers, were likewise approved, and the following resolution was agreed on *re* the uniform, which was to be the dress of all the County Yeomanry :—

That the several troops to be raised be called " the Nottinghamshire Yeomanry," and that the uniform of the whole be a dark green lined with buff, cape* and cuffs doubled breasted edged with buff, and buff waistcoats, with leather breeches, and yellow buttons with the words " Nottinghamshire Yeomanry " round them ; each officer to have two epaulets. The cloaks to be green edged with buff. The whole will be according to patterns to be prepared as soon as possible and left with the commanding officer of each troop.

Resolved : That the Committee will allow to the commanding officer a sum not exceeding Fourteen Pounds to pay for the several articles of Cloathing, Accoutrements, and Furniture of each Volunteer.

	£	s.	d.
A Coat and Waistcoat agreeable to the uniform herein before agreed to	3	3	0
A Pair of Boots with Hussar tops	1	4	0
A Hat with Feather, Bearskin and Cockade	1	1	0
Military Bridle, Saddle Furniture complete and Uniform Spurs	5	3	0
A Pair of Leather Breeches	1	7	0
A Cloak	2	2	0
	£14	0	0

It might be here mentioned that the County Committee found the swords and pistols for their local Yeomanry, a rare occurrence, as the arms were to be found by the Government and not by private subscriptions.

At a meeting of the General Committee, held on August 9th, resolutions nominating the officers of the four troops that were now forming were carried. The four troops were as follows :—One at Retford, under Anthony H. Eyre, Esq. ; one at Mansfield, under William Boothby, Esq. ; one at Newark, under John Dennison. Esq. ; and one at Nottingham, under Ichabod Wright, Esq. The

* Capes—*i.e.*, collars. It is more than doubtful if a green uniform was ever worn. The Nottingham Town Troop wore scarlet faced with buff from its inception, and the local Press speak of the whole of the Yeomanry Troops in the county as being clothed in scarlet faced with buff.

Digitized by Google

four lieutenants and three of the four cornets were also nominated, and in addition Captain Eyre was submitted as Lieutenant-Colonel of the whole Corps, and Captain Boothby as major; both these officers, however, continuing to command their own troops.

These resolutions were on the same day (9th) transmitted by Frederick Montague, Esq., Chairman of the General Committee, to the Lord-Lieutenant, and the Duke of Portland, as Secretary of State for War, replied to the Lord-Lieutenant on August 19th as follows:—

MY LORD,

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your Grace's letter dated the 15th instant enclosing the names of Gentlemen recommended to hold commissions in the different Troops of Yeomanry Cavalry now raising in the County of Nottingham, and to inform Your Grace that I have transmitted the same to Lord Amherst in order that he may have His Majesty's pleasure thereupon.

I am, etc., etc.,

PORTLAND.

The officers were all gazetted with dates of August 15th (the date of the Lord-Lieutenant's letter), and, as was the custom, the date of the Corps seniority was entered in the Establishment Book as August 9th, the day the resolutions had been made nominating the officers to the four troops.*

In this book it is mentioned that the troops clothed themselves, but also noted that the arms were furnished by Government; but this is incorrect, as the four troops were armed out of the county subscription. Each troop was to contain not less than fifty, or more than eighty men. The Nottingham Troop numbered sixty-seven, and was considered the best-horsed and appointed of the whole force. Sutton, in his Date Book, compiled from contemporary sources, writes, "The Nottingham was decidedly the best appointed, the men being generally young and light, and the horses effective, the Mansfield the least so," and concludes, "The Corps was sustained by a County subscription on a most extensive scale."

In Thoroton's "History of Notts," by Throsby, the following reference to the raising of the Notts. Yeomanry is made:—

1794. This year is marked by the loyalty of the inhabitants of the Town and County in support of that constitution which Englishmen admire. Four troops of gentlemen Yeomanry and Cavalry were raised out of the most respectable of the inhabitants, similar to what was done in other places: their cloathing (*sic*) scarlet and buff: their Commander, Anthony Hardolph Eyre, Esq., of Grove, near Retford. None showed more loyalty on this occasion, by way of subscription, than a club in Nottingham called the Loyal Society.

The bulk of the Yeomanry Troops raised in 1794 and the succeeding years, although raised under a county basis and as often as not designated by a county title, were with some twelve exceptions organized and drilled as independent troops. The Yeomanry of Nottingham, though nominally organized as a regiment, were not a regimental unit in the sense of the Surrey, the Northamptonshire, Staffordshire, Derbyshire, Dorset, and six other Yeomanries that boasted a regimental

* In the first few years (from 1794 to 1798) following the institution of the Yeomanry and Volunteer Corps, owing to the time taken by posting, the date of official acceptance of the Corps was always that of the date the original communication was dated, but should the officers have been nominated on an even earlier date, then that date was accepted, and the commissions were in some cases also ante-dated to that date also. Later the dates of official acceptance of a Corps were always the letter communicating His Majesty's approval of the Corps being raised, and not the date of the letter offering the services of the Corps.

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

organization. With the exception of one or two meetings, one and all of the four troops preferred to drill and exercise locally, and nowhere was this desire for independence more marked than in the case of the Nottingham Town Troop.

The doings of the three Northern Troops belongs to the story of the Sherwood Rangers Yeomanry, and it is with the Town Troop that the history of the South Nottinghamshire Regiment of Yeomanry is concerned.

On August 15th, 1794, Ichabod Wright, of Mapperly, was gazetted as captain of the Nottingham Troop, and William Richard Middlemore was by the same gazette appointed its lieutenant, and on August 28th Alexander Hadden was gazetted cornet.

Uniform.

The first uniform of the Nottingham Troop, doubtless modelled on the county pattern, consisted of a scarlet coatee, cut short, with collars and cuffs, and faced down the front with buff, the collars and cuffs, and the buff lapels being laced with white braid. The cuffs were pointed, and the coat was lined and edged with buff cloth, the shoulders being ornamented with wings of buff cloth edged with silver braid. The waistcoat was buff and the breeches of white leather; the headgear being a black leather light cavalry helmet with a buff turban, white feather hackle at the side, and a bearskin crest, the turban being ornamented with silver chain work, and bearing a silver plate inscribed "Notts Yeomanry." The buttons were of white metal, and the officer's lace was of silver, the officers being further distinguished by crimson waist sashes worn over the waistcoat. Black military boots of the gaiter type were worn. The horse furniture consisted of a military bridle of black and white leather, holsters covered by a bearskin flounce, and a blue cloak case edged with red. The swords were at first of the straight pattern, and had black leather scabbards. The sword belts and the cross-belt were of white leather. The shade of buff adopted for the Troop's facings was of a very pale yellow, not the pink buff worn by the famous Buffs or East Kent Regiment of Foot.

On September 17th, 1794, the Nottingham Troop paraded for the first time in uniform and the following appeared in the *Nottingham Journal*:—

> On Wednesday, and not before, the Nottingham Troop appeared in their uniforms, and repaired to the Forest to perform (or attempt to perform) the military tactics prescribed to them by the Sergeants of the 16th Light Dragoons now at the Barracks. While we feel a little pride in saying they demeaned themselves with attention to the task necessarily imposed upon them, we hope to be indulged from local motives only, to declare (with as little ostentation as possible) that in time they will command the dearest claims of their Country in general and their fellow-townsmen in particular, and when they are regularly embodied with their colours flying, no doubt can be entertained of their vying for elegance and martial appearance with other provincial corps around.

Early Training.

On September 26th the Troop was sufficiently advanced in its evolutions to hold "a grand field day in the Forest," and in the afternoon "a sumptuous dinner was given to the Troop, fifty-seven in number, by Ichabod Wright, Esq., Captain-Commandant, and the day was concluded with the greatest harmony and good order." A week later (October 3rd) another field day was held in the Forest, the ordinary drills of the Troop during this initial stage being held almost daily, so great was the desire of its members to acquire military proficiency.

In September, 1794, the Right Hon. Lord Chief Justice Baron Macdonald, in his charge to the Grand Jury at Nottingham, said, "An orderly and dignified

Digitized by Google

preparation by the Yeomanry, or in other words, of the pith and substance of this country, to resist external force or to resist lawless outrage by legal internal force, we see, and look to with gratitude and confidence."

That the maintenance of the Nottinghamshire Yeomanry was still a voluntary charge on the county is borne out by the following notice headed "Nottinghamshire Yeomanry Cavalry" inserted in the *Nottingham Journal*:—

That the General Committee of the County intend to meet at the Swan Inn in Mansfield on Tuesday the 17th Day of February next, for the purpose of auditing the accounts of the several Bankers and Commanding Officers.

On February 25th, 1795, being a National Fast Day, by command of the King, "the Nottingham Troop of Gentlemen Yeomanry" (the Inniskillen Dragoons, Colonel O'Connell's, Colonel Parkyns', and Colonel Newton's Loyal Fencibles) "went in grand procession to Divine Service at St. Mary's Church."

1795: Nottingham Riots.

On April 18th the mettle of the Yeomen was first put to the test, as in consequence of bad weather, want of employment, and the high price of bread and provisions, large crowds assembled in Nottingham Market Place and threatened to make a raid on the Shambles. Wheat was 100/- a quarter at this time! The following account of this occurrence appeared in the *Nottingham Journal*:—

Saturday evening last, serious consequences were apprehended in this Town by the tumultuous assemblages of the populace, who threatened to commit some depredations on the property of butchers, &c., on account of the present high price of all kinds of the necessaries of life. The Magistrates in consequence immediately assembled in council to deliberate about the most proper measures to be taken to secure the tranquillity of the Town; when it was thought expedient to have the Proclamation in the Riot Act read, but finding all their attempts ineffectual after this, the Chief Magistrate requested the attendance of the Troop of Gentlemen Yeomanry Cavalry; and never did any set of Regular Troops obey the call with more cheerfulness and alacrity. For no sooner was the signal given for their attendance, than nearly the whole troop assembled in the Market Place, fully accoutred, and ready for immediate service; which reflects the highest honour upon them for their attention to the security of the Town.

By their diligent exertions for nearly four hours, added to that of a troop of the Heavy Dragoons, and the securing of thirteen of the ringleaders, the tranquillity of the Town was restored without any material injury to any person or property.

Monday last the above men (and also another person, who was committed to the House of Correction on Saturday morning, for exciting the populace to riot and was committed to Gaol for want of securities to keep the peace) were examined; when William Stubbs, charged with throwing a stone at one of the Gentlemen of the Troop, was committed to take his trial at the next Assizes.

It is related that a body of rioters retreated behind a "Malt" Cross that then stood in the Market Place opposite the entrance to Sheep Lane. From here they pelted the Nottingham Troopers with stones, thinking that the Yeomanry could not follow them. But in this they were mistaken, for Cornet Hadden,* putting

* Cornet Alexander Hadden was one of the original members of the Town Troop, joining on formation in 1794, receiving his Cornet's commission in August of that year. On the Town Troop being reformed in 1803 he was appointed Lieutenant, which rank he held until the Troop was broken up in 1808, again being gazetted Lieutenant on the Troop being re-raised in 1819, holding his commission for a couple of years after the formation of the South Notts Regiment in 1826. He was thus a connecting link with the original Town Troop. He desired as a young man above all things to go to sea, and he used to relate that he was placed in business in Nottingham by his father and elder brother—who were worsted manufacturers of Aberdeen—as it was an inland town far away from the sea. Lieutenant Hadden was born in 1763 (and so would be about thirty-two at the time of his remarkable leap), and died in 1839.

Digitized by Google

his horse at the railings, leapt into their midst, a feat of daring that could only be achieved by a good horseman well mounted and carried away by a moment of excitement. The astonished rioters had no alternative than to beat a hasty retreat up Sheep Lane.*

In the same issue of the *Journal*, which contained an account of these riots, was a notice stating that the Right Hon. The Earl of Chesterfield "has been pleased to subscribe the sum of one hundred pounds for the use of the Gentlemen Yeomanry Cavalry of this county."

On June 1st, sixty-nine officers and men were shown in the Returns of the Town Troop.

The Nottingham Troop celebrated June 4th by a parade, and the following account appears in the *Nottingham Journal*:—

About nine in the morning the Town Troop of Gentlemen Yeomanry proceeded to the Forest, where they went through the various evolutions with great promptitude. At 12 o'clock the 29th Regiment of Light Dragoons quartered in this Town assembled on the parade, and fired three vollies in honour of the day, after which three huzzas were given by upwards of five thousand spectators, who came to witness the hilarity of the day: at this instant the Yeomanry returned from the Forest to the Market Place and fired three vollies on horse-back, in a manner which particularly distinguishes them for their attention to the discipline for which great praise is justly due; a company of infantry has been formed out of the above Troop, who fired three vollies on the parade with great exactness.

On June 16th the Nottingham Troop met the three Northern Troops and were for the first time exercised as a regiment. The following account of this event is extracted from the *Nottingham Journal*:—

Tuesday last the four troops of Nottinghamshire Yeomanry Cavalry had their first grand field day, by an invitation which had been previously received from Charles Pierrepont, Esq., at Thorsby in this county. The day being remarkably fine, it drew there an immense concourse of spectators from all the towns and villages in the neighbourhood. They went through their various manœuvres for upwards of four hours with such military exactness that gave universal satisfaction to every beholder. After the toil of the day was over, they were invited to a most sumptuous entertainment prepared in the Hall.

The *Journal*, after describing the "rarity of the fruits and wines," refers to the toasts which as was the custom of these days most numerous, the toast of the King being drunk coupled with "and may he never be without a majority of subjects as hearty in the cause of loyalty as the Nottinghamshire Yeomanry Cavalry," after which "God Save the King" was sung, "accompanied by bugle horns and trumpets." The *Journal* concludes its account with the following:—

The ladies in honour of the day all appeared in dress habits, which had an elegant and pleasing appearance. About five in the evening all four troops passed the Hall singly with military etiquette, which made such a lively impression that tears of joy and gratitude were seen to steal down the cheeks of many of the spectators.

Presentation of Standards.

On July 14th standards were presented to the County Yeomanry and the following account of the ceremony is taken from Thoroton's "History of Nottinghamshire":—

Tuesday last, according to public advertisement, the respective troops of Notts Yeomanry Cavalry (comprising the Nottingham, Newark, Retford and Mansfield) met together to receive their colours. The day proving exceeding fine, it prompted an innumerable concourse of

* Sheep Lane was then a narrow thoroughfare, and round the Malt Cross at its entrance the cattle market was held, and it is not unlikely that the railings referred to were cattle pens that had been placed by the rioters round the cross. The Malt Cross was removed in 1804.

Digitized by Google

spectators to view the novelty of the scene. About ten o'clock the troops took their ground in Sneinton Field, from whence they rode in regular military procession to the Market Place, and, forming a square in front of the Exchange Hall, the windows of which, being filled by ladies of the first rank and fashion, the sight became truly enchanting. Everyone seemed pleased, and doubtless admired the patriotic spirit of their countrymen. The four troops being drawn up in front of the Exchange Hall in the Market Place and an escort being detached to attend the standards, they were handed from the windows to Chas. Pierrepont, Esq., M.P., and Thomas Webb Edge, Esq., who, accompanied by the Rev. Chas. Eyre, as Chaplain, advanced to the centre of the Regiment, where they were met by Colonel Eyre, to whom Mr. Pierrepont presented the Royal Standard on the part of Mrs. Lumley Savile with the following address :—

" Gentlemen,—Next to the honour of being your representative, I know no greater than being deputed to present you this Standard, which comes from the hands of beauty, and is consigned to those of honour. If as Englishmen and Nottinghamshire men the name of Savile was dear to us before, it will now be doubly so. May your laurels be ever entwined with myrtle, and may the conduct of the corps be as irreproachable and meritorious as that of its commander."

To which Colonel Eyre returned answer as follows :—

" Sir,—In the name of the whole corps, I must request you to return our warmest thanks to Mrs. Lumley Savile for the particular honour she has conferred upon us in presenting us with the Royal Standard ; assure her that its glory shall never be tarnished in our hands, that we shall cherish and guard it, as well from affection as duty, that, zealous in the cause in which we are engaged, and animated by the patronage of our fair country women, we trust we shall ever bear it in the paths of victory, and we are resolved never to part with it, but with our lives."

Mr. Edge then presented the Provincial Standard, with an address in the following terms :—

" Gentlemen,—In presenting you the Provincial Standard, allow me to recall to your memory that in the unnatural Rebellion of 1745, the only county corps that served in quelling it was raised in this province ; where they served is known to everyone ; how they served is recorded in the history of their country, and I trust, to its gratitude. The lady, in whose name I have the honour to present you this ensign, is the daughter of a General Officer of distinguished reputation, and the wife of one who is serving his country at this present moment with the greatest zeal, activity, and success. . . . May the present Warren prove the future Howe."

Colonel Eyre then addressed him thus :—

" In the name of the whole corps I must beg you to assure Lady Warren that we feel most sensibly the honour she has done us in presenting us with the Provincial Standard, which allows us the enviable privilege of regarding her as our peculiar patroness ; assure her that we will not part with it but with the last drop of our blood, and that the influence of her charms has already borne the palm of victory over the seas, we feel the animating hope that the same success will attend us wherever we march under her propitious patronage."

The Chaplain having consecrated the Standards with a suitable prayer,

Colonel Eyre delivered them to the Cornets of the Regiment with this short exhortation :

" Gentlemen,—It is with the greatest confidence that I trust these Standards to your hands, as I am convinced that you are sensible of the sacredness of the deposit, and that you will never deliver them up but with your lives."

Colonel Eyre afterwards advanced to the Regiment, and in the most distinct and animated manner addressed them thus :—

" Gentlemen,—In the names of Mrs. Lumley Savile and of Lady Warren I have the honour to present to you the Standards of the Regiment, which it is your duty to defend with your lives. I flatter myself that few exhortations will be necessary to induce you to fill this duty, when you consider the cause in which they are set up—the cause of your King, of your Constitution, of your Religion, and everything that is dear to man or sacred to God. A neighbouring nation having torn asunder all the bonds of civil society, having trodden underfoot all laws human and divine, has dared in the hour of her insolence to threaten this country with invasion, and relying for assistance on the traitorous promises of some disaffected individuals

Digitized by Google

within this realm, has ventured to hope that she might plant her destructive principles in this soil; but I trust that the universal loyalty and attachment to the Constitution which have been manifested through the Kingdom will convince her of the folly of her expectations, and that we shall secure to ourselves peace and tranquillity by being prepared for war. It must give the most heartfelt satisfaction to every good citizen to see the number of Volunteers who, at this alarming crisis, have stood forward in support of our country, and who have shown themselves worthy of the blessings we enjoy under our present form of government, by being ready to sacrifice everything in its defence. With spirits such as yours, my comrades, I will be bold to say we shall overcome our foes, foreign and domestic; we shall support our laws, maintain our liberties, and transmit to our posterity that excellent Constitution which has been established by our ancestors after many hardy contests, and which has long been the envy and admiration of the world. For this cause, Gentlemen, our Standards are now erected; of this cause who does not feel it his duty to die in defence? And when you consider the fair hands from which you have received them, and that the smiles of beauty yield us their patronage, I am convinced that you will all feel what is your duty, your delight."

The Regiment then marched to Shirewood Forest, where the provincial soldiers went through a variety of evolutions to the satisfaction of a vast assemblage of people. On their return to the Market Place, Colonel Eyre addressed them as follows:—

"Gentlemen,—I cannot dismiss you without expressing to you the satisfaction I feel at seeing the progress you have made in your military exercises; this can only have been effected by your unremitted attention and by your laudable zeal for the causes in which we are engaged. Already your country has benefited by your exertions; let us persevere, my comrades, and whatever may be the inconveniences which you now suffer, be assured that you will be amply repaid by the highest of all earthly rewards—the approbation of your own minds, and the merited thanks of your fellow-citizens."

Afterwards the Corps dined in Thurland Hall, where were given many suitable and loyal toasts. This happy day ended with a ball and with fireworks displayed in the Market Place.

DESCRIPTION OF THE STANDARDS.

The Royal Standard was of the most superb workmanship, being crimson, very richly embroidered with the Royal Arms on both sides, devices at one corner, a white horse embroidered, at the other N. Y. C. surrounded with the rose and thistle. The beautiful display of taste represented in the execution of this trophy reflects great credit upon its fair patroness.

The Provincial Standard was peculiarly elegant, and the devices admirably chosen, the ground being of buff silk, the facing of the Regiment, G.R. with a crown, very richly embroidered in the centre, costly ornamented with roses, wheat ears and the olive branch entwined; the arms of the county at one corner, at the other implements of husbandry, bound up with flowers; at the opposite corners martial trophies, with a bow and quiver on which were embroidered "Robin Hood"; over the crown on a garter blue silk label the words "Libertas sub Rege fid" in letters of gold spangles; underneath a similar label with the words "Conjuges Liberi et Penates."

On the reverse an oak tree with golden acorns, ivy creeping up the stem, and at the foot of it the word "Shirewood." On one side of the tree the arms of the county, on one point of the swallow tails martial trophies, on the other implements of husbandry. Above the oak tree, a label on garter blue silk had the words "Et Decus et Tutamen," and underneath a similar label, with the words "Nottinghamshire Volunteer Cavalry," the whole edged with silver fringe and tassels richly embroidered with silver and buff silk, and was a performance of the most beautiful embroidery.

These are the only two notices, with one exception which occurred some two years later, that can be found in the local newspapers of the Nottingham Troop meeting the three Northern Troops for drill as a regimental organization, though troop field days and even troop drills are chronicled, and there is little doubt that even as far as the Northern Troops were concerned that the organization of the County Yeomanry force was merely nominal, and after 1795 all four of the troops were to all intents and purposes quite independent of each other.

Digitized by Google

1796 : Further Riots.

On April 25th, 1796, another call was made on the Town Troop to aid the Civil Power and to the *Nottingham Journal* we are indebted for the following :—

On Monday last a disposition to riot manifested itself amongst the populace of this Town, by assembling about the house of Gervas Smart, baker, demolishing his windows, and threatening to pull down his house, etc.

After the Magistrates had used all their influence, without effect, in order to make them disperse, the Nottingham Troop of Yeomanry Cavalry and a party of the 12th Light Dragoons were ordered out to the assistance, who behaved with the greatest coolness notwithstanding the repeated insults they received from the populace ; but at length after parading the streets for several hours, and not being able to compel them by fair means to retire to their several habitations, they received orders from the Chief Magistrate to fire upon them, and to the humanity of the above troops may be attributed the saving of a number of lives, being willing to show them all the levity in their power. We hear that only one shot was fired upon them, which wounded a boy in the foot.

This action led to the mob beginning immediately to disperse, and by ten o'clock that night tranquillity was restored. Seven persons were apprehended by the Light Dragoons and Yeomanry and were lodged in the gaol. The cause of the riot being a report that the baker, Smart, was going to Newark in order " to enhance the price of corn," he having already a large stock of wheat in his possession.

The Town Troop in August, 1796, returned 3 officers and 65 other ranks.

On September 1st all the commissioned officers of the 12th Light Dragoons, and Lieutenant Middlemore and Cornet Hadden of the Nottingham Troop, were presented by the Corporation with the freedom of the Town of Nottingham, as an acknowledgment of their meritorious exertions in quelling these riots.*

1797 : Provisional Cavalry Act.

In the Spring of 1797 the Provisional Cavalry Act, which had been recently passed, was put into operation, an Act which Windham stated in the House of Commons " passed over the country like a blight." This new measure was considered necessary, as many counties had not raised their proper quota of Yeomanry Cavalry ; in fact, not a few counties had recruited no Yeomanry units at all. The Act required owners of riding horses to contribute both horses and riders in proportion to the number of horses kept, owners of less than three horses being grouped and being liable to ballot, one horse and rider having to be found for every three horses kept. It was calculated at the time that 200,000 horses were maintained for the purposes of pleasure alone, and that after making the exemptions for those who were serving in the Yeomanry Cavalry, some 20,000 horsemen would be added to the Forces for internal defence. Notices appeared in the local newspapers, one dated January 7th, 1797, stating that exemption would be granted to " All persons serving in any Volunteer Corps or Yeomanry Cavalry, and finding a horse at their own expense, who pay horse duty for no more than three horses." On February 25th notices *re* the dress and equipment of the new force appeared, and in March orders for the mustering of the Provisional Cavalry were inserted : for the Town of Nottingham, and the Hundreds of Bingham Rushcliffe and South Broxtowe, at Nottingham, on April 4th ; for the Hundred of North Broxtowe at Mansfield, also on the 4th ; for the Hundreds of Newark, South and North Thurgarton, at

* The date September, 1795, given in Colonel Fellows' original edition, is incorrect, apart from the fact that the 12th Light Dragoons did not arrive in the town until 1796.

Digitized by Google

Newark on April 7th ; and for that of the Hundred of Bassetlaw, the place selected was Retford and the date April 7th. At the muster held at Nottingham on April 4th, out " of the 105 names called over 103 were responded to." A few other musters were advertised and carried out, but this enforced levy was unpopular from the first, as the yeomen and farmers preferred to serve in Yeomanry Troops with their own class, and did not relish the idea of riding with their own farm servants. Also the Act was on a Militia basis, and there was the not unnatural fear that the new force would be permanently embodied and marched to serve outside the confines of their own county, which was indeed the fate of some half a dozen Provisional Cavalry Regiments who were embodied on a Fencible Cavalry basis. The Act, however, had one good feature, for to escape service in its ranks, many yeomanry troops were increased in strength and a large number of new troops formed, in addition to which, with a view to increasing their military efficiency, a large proportion of independent troops were regimented. The proper quota of Yeomanry Cavalry having now been secured by these means, the Act eventually died a natural death, regretted by none.

As the King's birthday in 1797 fell on a Sunday, the birthday parade was postponed to a Monday—June 5th—when the troops from the barracks and the Nottingham Troop fired three volleys in the Market Place.

Inspired, doubtless, by fear of the Provisional Cavalry Act, the County Yeomanry assembled as a body on June 6th, 1797, as the following from the *Nottingham Journal* shows :—

> Tuesday the four troops of Nottinghamshire Gentlemen and Yeomanry Cavalry were reviewed at Mansfield by Major Grey, inspecting officer for the district. They went through their various evolutions with the exactness of veteran troops, and gave great satisfaction to a number of officers belonging to different Regiments of the Line. Colonel Eyre addressed them in an energetic speech of considerable length, and which we should have been happy to have added the account, but as yet we have not been able to procure a correct copy. After the fatigue of the field was over they adjourned to a sumptuous dinner prepared for the occasion at the Moot Hall.

The Town Troop returned 68 officers and men in June, 1797.

On Tuesday, December 19th, " being the day appointed for a General Thanksgiving to Almighty God for the many signal and important Victories which His Divine Majesty has been pleased to bestow on the Fleets of the Kingdoms in the numerous contests with the enemy during the present war, the same was observed here with decency and decorum," and, together with the Royal Scots Greys and the different recruiting parties stationed in the town, the Nottingham Troop paraded early in the morning in the Market Place and " marched in procession to St. Mary's Church."

1798 : Formation of Further Troops.

Early in 1798 the gentlemen and farmers in the neighbourhood of Bingham and Holme Pierrepont, decided to raise a troop of Yeomanry Cavalry amongst themselves. This Troop, though the second troop to be raised in Southern Nottinghamshire, by virtue of its continuous service became the *Senior Troop*, and on its date of acceptance the Regiment's correct place in the Precedence Table of the Yeomanry Regiments is based. This Troop, although it was approved by the Lord-Lieutenant in March, and had largely recruited up to its strength, experienced considerable delay before it was finally officially sanctioned by His Majesty.

Digitized by Google

Following the attempt to raise a troop of cavalry at Holme Pierrepont and Bingham, steps were taken in March to recruit a troop in the Rushcliffe Hundred, and the following letter to the Duke of Portland from Sir Thomas Parkyns, dated March 24th and from Bunny Park, is of interest :—

My Lord,

I have proposed to some gentlemen in my neighbourhood to raise a troop of cavalry amongst our tenants for the protection of the Rushcliffe Hundred in case our military should be called at a distance. I find them equally disposed to adopt a plan, that I am sorry to observe to your Grace seems highly necessary to preserve our peace, for we have a number of disaffected riotous people in this neighbourhood, from whom we have every reason to expect depredation if unrestrained by soldiery. We learn from Bingham that a similar troop is raised with the approbation of the Government, and we request the favour of your Grace to inform us whether ours will be approved, and if Government will provide arms for the Troop, all other expenses we take upon ourselves. An answer from your Grace as soon as convenient will be esteemed as a favour by, my Lord,

Your Grace's obedient humble servant,

Thomas Parkyns.

The following letter from the War Office papers gives the answer to the above letter :—

Parliament Street,
29 *March*, 1798.

Sir Thomas Parkyns, Bart.

Sir,

The Duke of Portland has transmitted to me your letter to his Grace of the 24th instant stating your wish and that of several Gentlemen in your neighbourhood to raise a Troop of Cavalry for the protection of that part of the County. This commendable proof of zeal and public spirit cannot but afford great satisfaction to the King, but in order that the proposal may be laid before his Majesty in due form it must be transmitted by me through the Lord Lieutenant of the County with his recommendation.

In case his Majesty should accept this offer, the Corps will be supplied with arms by Government, and will of course be subject to the provisions of the Act of the 34th of his present Majesty.

I have the honour to be, etc.,

Henry Dundas.

On April 22nd Sir Thomas Parkyns thus addressed himself to the Duke of Portland :—

My Lord,

I have received a letter from Mr. Dundas informing me that it will be necessary to trouble Your Grace to petition His Majesty for permission to arm my tenants, who I am happy to find are unanimously disposed to bear arms in defence of their Country in case of Invasion, Insurrection or Riot, and as the times seem to require our immediate exertions I shall esteem it a favour if Your Grace will make the application as soon as possible, as sixty of my tenants have enrolled themselves as Yeoman Cavalry.

I beg Your Grace to petition for arms and accoutrements and likewise for a Sergeant who is acquainted with the cavalry service, and that it will please His Majesty to grant commissions to officers as follows, J. Boultbee to be Captain Commandant, William Timm to be Lieutenant and Henry Breedon to be Cornet in the Bunny Troop of Yeomanry Cavalry.

I have reason to hope that several gentlemen in the Hundred will step forward upon the present occasion, but finding them divided in their opinions respecting the mode of raising a Corps I have determined not to wait for their decision as it may cause another delay in the business.

I Have the Honr to be
My Lord, Your Grace's
Obed Humle Servant
Thos. Parkyns.

Bunny Park,
April 22nd, 1798.

Digitized by Google

On April 24th the Duke of Portland forwarded the names of the officers to the Duke of York for His Majesty's signature, and the Bunny Troop was entered as dating from April 22nd, 1798.

On May 4th, 1798, the following officers were gazetted to the Bunny Troop :—

Captain J. Boultbee,
Lieutenant William Timm,
Cornet Henry Breedon.

Captain Boultbee was a connection of the Parkyns family, and though Sir Thomas did not take command of his troop that he had raised, the Troop was accepted as Sir Thomas Parkyns' Troop and on more than one official return was so referred to.

The services of the Bunny Troop were limited to their own district, and the Troop was quite independent of the Yeomanry Troops of the county ; in fact, the Troop for the first few years of their being were always referred to as the Bunny Volunteer Cavalry.* The uniform was not the scarlet and buff of the County Cavalry, but consisted of a blue jacket with scarlet collars and cuffs, brass buttons and yellow lace, the officers having gold lace and crimson waist sashes. The breeches were buff, and the headgear the usual light dragoon helmet with a black turban and a scarlet and white feather. The arms were, of course, swords and pistols, the latter carried in holsters which were covered by a bearskin flounce.

All did not go well with the Bunny Troop, as the following letter shows. The letter is of interest, as it clearly points out that the Troop was a Volunteer one and with limited service :—

PARLIAMENT STREET,
18th May, 1798.

J. BOULTBEE, ESQ.

SIR,

His Grace the Duke of Portland transmitted to me your letter dated the 14th of May, in which you inform his Grace that some disaffected persons have endeavoured to persuade the farmers who have enrolled themselves in the troop of yeomanry that they are liable to be sent to a considerable distance from the County, which they would conceive tend to the ruin of the greatest part of them, and I am to acquaint you for the satisfaction of the persons who entertain such apprehensions that they are not liable to any other service than they originally agreed for of themselves. Such is the composition of all Volunteer Corps, and as a proof of that, they are so considered by His Majesty's Ministers, I can assure you I am obliged every day to decline recommending to His Majesty many offers to raise corps, because the limits which they propose to confine their service are too contracted.

I Have the honour to be, etc.,
HENRY DUNDAS.

Meanwhile, the Holme-Pierrepont Troop had resolved to become attached to the Nottingham Volunteer Infantry, and at a " Meeting for conducting the concerns " of that Corps, then consisting of two companies, held on May 23rd, 1798, it was decided to select the officers for three new infantry companies that had been raised for approval by the Lord-Lieutenant before submission to the

* The only other purely Volunteer Cavalry in the county was the Worksop Troop, which Troop was the cavalry portion of the Worksop Volunteer Association, raised to act in the immediate neighbourhood of Worksop in April, 1798. This Troop also wore a non-county uniform, choosing scarlet with blue facings.

Digitized by Google

Government for His Majesty's approbation, and after the resolutions had been entered for the officers of these three new companies it was further resolved :—

That Jonas Bettison Esquire be recommended to Government to be appointed Captain of the Troop of Cavalry attached to the Corps.

That Christopher Jowitt, Gentleman, be recommended to Government to be appointed Lieutenant of such Troop.

That Tempest Haines, Gentleman, be recommended to Government to be appointed Cornet of such Troop.

On May 27th this communication reached the Duke of Portland, Secretary of State for War, who forwarded on June 8th the enclosure containing the names of those recommended for commissions for the Cavalry Troop and extra Infantry Companies to H.R.H. the Duke of York, Commander-in-Chief of the Army, with the request that he would lay the same before the King and " receive His Majesty's pleasure relative to these gentlemen, and to give such directions as it may be necessary for bringing the augmentation of Infantry and Troop of Cavalry above-mentioned into a state of service as soon as possible." Although submitted with so much delay, the date of the establishment of the Holme Troop was entered as May 23rd, 1798, the date that the resolutions had appointed the officers for submission, the commissions, however, underwent a still further delay, for the Troop was finally placed as a Troop of the County Yeomanry, and as such appeared in the lists and appears to have had no connection with the Nottingham Infantry Volunteers at all.

This date, May 23rd, 1798, has much significance for the South Notts Yeomanry, for on this date is based the precedence of the Regiment. The Nottingham Troop was raised and re-raised three times, but the Holme Troop has had a continuous and unbroken existence since May 23rd, 1798.

On June 4th, 1798, the Nottingham Troop paraded and marched to the Market Place, where the Nottingham Volunteer Infantry " formed a square for the Troop of Gentlemen Yeomanry Cavalry to perform the new broadsword exercise," and the *Nottingham Journal* notes, " The Cavalry then took a convenient station near the Exchange, when the Dragoons made their appearance in grand column, all newly clothed, with bayonets fixed, and band playing, a file of men for the venerable colours (and truly ancient they looked, but the more honoured for that)." After the Dragoons (3rd King's Own) had formed up the Yeomanry joined in the firing of three volleys, and ended the day by dining at Thurland Hall.*

The Returns dated June, 1798, showed 3 officers and 65 N.C.Os. and men as the enrolled strength of the Town Troop.

On June 20th, 1798, the officers of the Holme-Pierrepont Troop were gazetted, viz. :—

Captain Jonas Bettison,
Lieutenant Christopher Jowitt,
Cornet Tempest Haines.

---

* Thurland Hall or Clare Hall is thus described in the " History of Nottinghamshire " (Throsby) :—" It stands opposite to the Black-a-Moor's Head stables : it is an ancient building of stone erected by Francis Pierrepont, third son of Robert, Earl of Kingston, who died in 1657. The rooms are spacious but gloomy ; the walls are castle-like thick. Here on particular occasions the nobles and gentlemen of the county dine in the great room." There is a picture of the building in Deering's " History of Nottingham " ; it stood at the corner of the present Thurland Street and Pelham Street ; there was a spacious court and a large garden at the back. It was pulled down about 1831.

Digitized by Google

This Troop was entered in the Army Lists with the other four Yeomanry troops of the county, and it was due to their alteration to a more extended radius of action as a Yeomanry troop that caused the delay in the gazetting of the officers, for the Troop was actually recruited in March of the year

The uniform of the Holme Troop was the scarlet and buff of the County Yeomanry.

The uniform of the Town Troop, while still retaining the original colours, had been somewhat modified, the short coatee having given place to a scarlet jacket,* with collars and cuffs of buff edged with white lace tracing, the collar being edged all round with scarlet showing a light between the lace. The front of the jacket was braided with sixteen rows of white lace, and three rows of buttons, sixteen each side and fifteen in the centre. The jacket was braided at the back and edged all round with white lace. Shoulder wings were still worn and the officers had silver lace and waist sashes of crimson silk. The breeches were still of white leather, but the helmet was of a more recent pattern, and the turban was now of black hessian and the feather hackle red and white. The helmet plate was inscribed " Notts Yeomanry," and the buttons displayed " Notts Y.C."

In July, 1798, " the Gentlemen of the Nottingham Troop " commenced the erection of the Riding School near the Castle Lodge. It was built by voluntary subscriptions and was the property of the Town Troop. The following appears on a stone built into the wall :—

THIS RIDING SCHOOL
WAS ERECTED BY
THE NOTTINGHAM TROOP OF YEOMANRY CAVALRY
A.D. MDCCXCVIII.

On October 3rd the mail brought the intelligence to Nottingham of Nelson's great victory of the Nile. The *Nottingham Journal* comments as follows :—

It being just the height of the fair and a great number of people in the town, the news was received with the most rapturous enthusiasm ; bonfires were lit and the drums beat for the Nottingham Volunteers to muster at the Castle, and from thence, preceded by their band and headed by the Town Troop of Yeomanry, to the Market Place, where three vollies were fired.

The Bunny Troop were on November 2nd presented with a Standard by Lady Parkyns, the " truly elegant standard " as the local newspaper describes it, being consecrated by the Vicar of Bunny, after which the Troop marched to Bunny Park (their usual place of exercise), and the *Nottingham Journal* remarks :—

They are a fine body of men, well mounted, and went through a variety of evolutions with the utmost correctness to the satisfaction of a large assemblage of people, after which the Troop dined together at Sir Thomas Parkyns.

November 29th, 1798, was ordered by the King to be a Day of General Thanksgiving for the victory of the Nile, and on this occasion we find the first mention of the Southern Nottinghamshire Cavalry Troops parading together in a body. A parade was held in the morning of the Nottingham, Holme, and Bunny Troops with the Infantry Volunteers and the 3rd or King's Own Regiment of Dragoons, the muster taking place in the Market Place, after which the troops proceeded in procession to St. Mary's Church. It may here be remarked that the Town Troop, though frequently meeting the Holme and Bunny Troops from this time onward

* An officer's jacket of this period is still preserved in the Castle Museum, Nottingham.

Digitized by Google

in field days, was now completely disassociated from the Northern Troops of the Shire.

The following from the " Nottingham Date Book " is of interest :—

January 18th, 1799.—Death of Mr. William Trowle, draper of Long Row and one of the Nottingham Troop, much and deservedly respected. He was buried at Sawley the following Tuesday, the Troop of which he was a member attended in full military procession. . . . Led by fourteen carabiniers, followed by the horse of the deceased . . . and lastly the members of the Troop.

A Fast Day was ordered on February 27th, and the Nottingham, Holme, and Bunny Troops, together with the Regular and Volunteer troops, were " in the morning drawn up in military order and proceeded with martial music to St. Mary's Church." On April 15th the Nottingham Troop had a field day in conjunction with the local Volunteers.

On June 4th, being the King's birthday :—

Early in the morning the Nottingham Volunteers paraded near the town, from whence they marched, the Troop of Gentlemen Yeomanry preceding, and the Holme and Bunny Troops of Volunteer Cavalry following, to the Great Market Place, where they formed in regular order on the one side, the King's Own Dragoons on the other, and the Cavalry made up the square. Captain Wright's Troop of Yeomanry Cavalry began the evolutions of the day by going through the Hungarian broadside exercise, and were followed by the other two troops of Cavalry, which they performed in such a manner as must ever reflect upon them the highest praise. This part of the ceremony being over, three vollies were fired by the King's Dragoons and three by the Loyal Nottingham Volunteer Infantry. Several excellent dinners were provided at the different inns, where large parties dined ; an elegant dinner was also provided at the new Riding School, where nearly eighty dined, and kept up the hilarity of the day to a late hour (" Nottingham Date Book ").

Seventy officers and men were shown on the Rolls in June, 1799.

On September 30th, 1799, the Nottingham Troop paraded in the Market Place to witness the ceremony of the presentation of Colours to the Loyal Nottingham Volunteer Infantry. After the Infantry had received their Colours the Nottingham Troop were presented with a Standard by W. C. Sherbrooke, Esq., who addressed the Troop as follows :—

" Gentlemen,—Mrs. Edge has requested me to say, the standard which she has now the pleasure to offer, will she doubts not be ever held in the highest estimation by this spirited and loyal Corps, as a pledge of honour and fidelity to each other, to their Sovereign and to their country."

After the ceremony of the consecration of the Standard and the Infantry Colours had been performed, the Colonel of the Nottingham Volunteers addressed both Corps, and in his speech paid the following tribute to the Town Yeomanry Troop :—

" He had lived seventeen years in the Town of Nottingham, and during that period there had been seventeen riots, which on the average is a riot a year. Much praise is therefore due to the Nottingham Troop of Yeomanry Cavalry for their splendid exertions. In short, the disaffected part of the community are aware that an arm is raised up to chastise and to repress every attempt to violate the public peace."

1800. March 12th, 1800, His Majesty ordered to be observed as a Fast Day, and the Nottingham Troop, together with the Infantry Volunteers, paraded in the forenoon and attended Divine Service.

On April 19th a riot took place in the Market Place, the populace seizing a large quantity of butter and potatoes, and after destroying a number of stalls

Digitized by Google

1 and 3. Jacket (Front and Back), 1798. 2. Helmet, 1803. 4. Undress Scales, 1840. 5. Shako, 1847.

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

Digitized by Google

and market carts, attacked the butchers and took away a quantity of their meat; but on the Nottingham Troop and the military being called out, the riot was quickly suppressed and a number of the ringleaders arrested.

On June 4th the Nottingham, Holme, and Bunny Troops of Yeomanry, together with three troops of the Royal Horse Guards and the Volunteer Infantry, marched into the Market Place to celebrate His Majesty's birthday. The Hungarian sword exercise was performed and three volleys fired by the whole force, after which the "Blues marched off in divisions to the Barracks and the Volunteer Cavalry to their different rendezvous." The Nottingham Troop, together with the officers of the Blues and the recruiting services in the Town, afterwards dined at Thurland Hall. The Town Troop in June returned seventy of all ranks effective.

Very bad weather prevailed during the summer of 1800, causing grain and provisions to rise to a great price, with the result that for a second time this year the services of the Nottingham Troop were required. On Sunday, August 31st, the people assembled in large numbers in the streets of Nottingham, and commenced breaking some of the bakers' windows, and attacking the granaries at the canal wharfs. The Volunteer Infantry were placed on duty, as also the Nottingham, Holme, and Bunny Troops, and the Blues. The disorder continued three days, and the final dispersal of the mob was in a great measure due to one of the most terrific storms of thunder, lightning and hail that had ever been witnessed in the locality. The Yeomanry do not appear to have suffered on this occasion beyond one of their number being thrown by the populace into a deep ditch in Sneinton, whence he was with difficulty extricated.

The following account communicated to the *London Morning Chronicle*, gives a graphic account of the riots on Tuesday, September 2nd :—

NOTTINGHAM, TUESDAY, 3 O'CLOCK.—It is very painful for us to state that the public discontent is still violent, and there is not even a prospect of the riot subsiding. The Yeomanry Cavalry, and the Infantry belonging to this town, have been on duty all this day, and a great part of yesterday; but the poor inhabitants, who are alone discontented, absolutely defy them, and even the women interrupt them with hisses, and other modes of abuse. About fourteen persons have been secured and are now in Nottingham Gaol. The women are the principal aggressors, and they are permitted to remain at liberty. This morning, about one o'clock, a large party attacked a baker's shop, near Sutton's the bookseller; they ransacked the shop of all the flour they could find, which they exhibited to the persons present as containing chalk, alum, and other poisonous substances. A Troop of the Blues, however, arrived, and after the greatest exertions succeeded in dispersing the mob. The Blues have been unremittingly on duty three days and two nights, without rest; and they must continue to parade the streets until reinforcements shall arrive. Many of the shops are shut up at midday, and a real panic pervades the minds of the opulent. The rioters at Mansfield have been overawed, and that place is now quiet; but they are so numerous in Nottingham, and the want of bread so general amongst the poor, that unless something is done to relieve them, the consternation must continue.

This morning about twelve o'clock, the flag was hoisted at the top of St. Mary's steeple and a messenger sent to Sir Thomas Parkyns (father of Lord Rancliffe) to request he would immediately dispatch his troop of horse from Bunny, a village in the neighbourhood; they arrived about an hour ago, and are now parading the town.

A large party made an attack upon a mill in the environs; they loaded a waggon with wheat, and were making off with it when a party of horse arrived, rescued the wheat, and for greater safety brought it into the town.

The vengeance of the rioters is directed entirely against the bakers, millers and farmers; they attribute the present scarcity to forestallers, monopolists, and regrafters. Business is entirely at a stand. All the weavers have joined the crowd.

Digitized by Google

FIVE O'CLOCK.—This moment between twenty and thirty of the rioters have been lodged in the County prison; they arrived in an open waggon, under an escort from the village of Arnold, about four miles from Nottingham, and all belong to the extensive manufactory of Messrs. Davidson and Hawkesley. Many of them are fine young fellows, and appear under twenty years of age. The women would gladly have effected a rescue, but were overpowered by the soldiery. There was a serious conflict before these prisoners could be secured, and the Bunny Yeomanry were obliged to fire on them; one is dreadfully wounded with a ball in the neck, and another had his arm shattered.

The following notice was inserted by order of the Magistrates of the Town in the *Nottingham Journal* of September 6th :—

TOWN OF NOTTINGHAM.

The disposition to riot and tumult happily appearing to be now subsiding, the Magistrates have great pleasure in returning their thanks to the Officers and Privates of His Majesty's Regiment of Royal Horse Guards Blue, and to the different Corps of Yeomanry and Infantry co-operating with them, for their temperate and active conduct in support of the Civil Power.

The Magistrates have been anxious to take every step in their power for the immediate restoration of public tranquillity, and in that view they thought it their duty to announce to the public (by hand bill) that they had reason to believe a quantity of corn would be brought into the Market and sold on Sunday next at £4 per quarter. They now feel bound in justice to the liberality of the Nottingham, Bunny, Holme Pierrepont, and Ratcliffe* Troops of Yeomanry Cavalry, and the Nottingham Volunteer Infantry Companies (commanded by Lieut.-Colonel Smith, and under him Major Hooley, Robert Padley, and Samuel Deverill, Esquires), to state to the public that the above communication was made with the authority of the different Farmers, and Gentlemen composing those Corps, who came forward to endeavour by their own exertions to indulge the public in general to take effectual measures for bringing down the price of grain. . . .

By Order,
GEO. COLDHAM,
Town Clerk.

NOTTM., *Sept. 4th*, 1800.

1801. On June 4th, 1801, the Nottingham, Holme, and Bunny Troops paraded with the Royal Horse Guards and the Volunteer Infantry in the Market Place; the Hungarian broadsword exercise was performed and three volleys fired, "God Save the King" was played by the Infantry band, "accompanied by the trumpets belonging to the Cavalry, which had a pleasing and grand effect. After passing in review in open column, and depositing their Standards, the whole filed off to spend the day in mirth and festivity."

The Returns for June, 1801, showed sixty-five officers and men in the Town Troop.

Preliminaries of peace were signed on October 1st, and the Government, unwilling to reduce the various forces that had been raised for internal defence, on October 10th issued a circular letter to the Lords-Lieutenant of counties. This, while containing the thanks of the King, expressed the wish of His Majesty's Government that the Yeomanry and Volunteer Corps would continue to hold themselves in readiness, and not until a definite treaty was signed should there be any relaxation in their military efficiency.

At the same time the Government sounded the Yeomanry Commandants with a view of continuing their services after the Peace had been definitely signed.

* The Ratcliffe Troop is evidently meant for a division of one of the three Southern Troops, for there is no other mention of this troop in the local press, nor is such a troop found in any of the official returns.

Digitized by Google

As a civil force the Yeomanry had demonstrated their value, and were considerably less expensive to maintain than the thirty odd regiments of Fencible Cavalry that had been raised during the war to assure the domestic peace of the kingdom; in fact, so much reliance was now placed on the Yeomanry Force that on the renewal of the war, the Regular Cavalry were not increased by a single regiment, and the Yeomanry were nearly doubled in strength.

1802: Treaty of Amiens.

On March 28th, 1802, a definite treaty was signed at Amiens, and on April 6th the thanks of both Houses of Parliament were voted to the Yeomanry and Volunteer Cavalry and the Volunteer Infantry, by the resolutions as under :—

Resolved, *nemine contradicente*—That the thanks of this House be given to the officers of the several corps of Yeomanry and Volunteer Cavalry and Infantry, and the Sea Fencibles, which have been formed in Great Britain and Ireland during the course of the War, for the eminent services they have rendered to their King and Country.

Resolved, *nemine contradicente*—That this House doth highly approve of and acknowledge the services of the non-commissioned officers and men of the aforesaid corps, and that the same be communicated to them by the Colonels and other commanding officers of the several corps, who are desired to thank them for their meritorious conduct.

These resolutions were ordered to be read to the Corps on their respective parades, and in communicating them to the Lords-Lieutenants, Lord Hobart on behalf of the Government definitely requests that all Yeomanry and Volunteer Cavalry will consider the advisability of continuing their service, though the whole of the Volunteer Infantry were to be disbanded forthwith.

The Nottingham Troop, however, declined to renew their service, but the Holme Troop decided to continue, as did the Bunny Troop of Volunteer Cavalry, but it was some time before the offer of the latter Troop was definitely communicated to the Government.

May 1st was the day appointed for proclaiming the cessation of hostilities; it was observed with great pomp and show. The Town Troop of Yeomanry, two troops of Dragoon Guards, and the Volunteer Infantry paraded in the Market Place, and then, with the Mayor and Corporation, a procession was formed; the Proclamation was read in various parts of the town and finally in the Market Place, where the Mayor made a "suitable address to the military."

Nottingham Troop disbanded.

On May 13th the Nottingham Troop of Gentlemen and Yeomanry assembled under Captain Wright previous to their being disbanded. The *Nottingham Journal* remarks :—

It is honourable as well as pleasing to reflect that their services have been such as to entitle them to (in common with all other Yeomanry Corps without exception) the gratitude of their King and Country, and we hear that they have pledged themselves to come forward again whenever Government require their aid in defence of the privileges of Englishmen. . . .

A sumptuous dinner was provided at the Riding School, of which a hundred gentlemen partook, and joined in the convivialities usual on such occasions. An elegant piece of plate was presented to their Captain as a testimony of gratitude to him for his politeness and attention to the Corps, twenty guineas to the Sergeant, and five guineas to the Trumpeter. Lord Newark presented honorary medals to the whole Troop "in commemoration of their important services." Those of the commissioned officers were of gold, and those of the non-commissioned officers and privates were of silver. On the one side was the profile of the King, and on the

Digitized by Google

reverse a representation of the famous Greendale Oak, and the inscription "*Foi, Loi, Roi.*" These medals were limited to the Nottingham Troop, and were *not* awarded to other Yeomanry troops in the county.* Three gold medals were presented—one to Captain Wright, another to Lieutenant Middlemore, and the third to Cornet Hadden. The Greendale Oak and the motto "*Foi, Loi, Roi,*" were displayed also on the Nottingham Troop Standard.

That the Holme Troop continued to serve is borne out by the fact that on June 4th, 1802, this Troop, with the Cavalry from the barracks, together assembled in the Market Place, and the two Corps "advanced in line and went through the Hungarian broadsword exercise with their accustomed dexterity."

The following letter from the Duke of Portland, Lord-Lieutenant of Nottinghamshire, to Lord Hobart, is of great interest as it proves the continuity of the Holme Troop for the South Nottinghamshire Regiment of Yeomanry, and that of the Newark Troop for the Sherwood Rangers, for these two troops alone survived of five Yeomanry troops of the county.† The Holme Troop had been from its inception grouped as a troop of that *nominal* Regiment, the Nottingham Yeomanry Cavalry, but the Duke's letter refers to its Commander, Captain Bettison, as Captain-Commandant :—

LONDON,
Tuesday, 22nd June, 1802.

MY LORD,

I am directed by Lt. Colonel Eyre, Lt. Col. Commandant of the Nottinghamshire Yeomanry Cavalry, to inform your Lordships that three out of the four troops of which that Corps was composed, viz. the Retford, Mansfield and Nottingham, decline a continuation of their service during Peace, but that upon any further emergency they will always be ready to stand forward in defence of their King and Country with unabated zeal. But that the Newark Troop are ready and desirous of continuing their services during His Majesty's Pleasure.

Lt. Col. Eyre desires also to know to whom the arms and accoutrements of these troops of the Corps whose services are discontinued are to be given up, and to what Department of the Government the Balance which may remain in the hands of the Agents after all the demands upon the Corps shall have been discharged, is to be made payable.

I am also directed by Captain Bettison, Captain Commandant of the Holme Pierrepont Troop of Yeomanry Cavalry, to present a tender of their Services, which together with that of the Newark Troop I have to request your Lordship to lay with all humility at His Majesty's Feet and to signify to me His Royal Pleasure thereupon.

I have the honour to be,
My Lord,
Your Lordship's Most Obedient Humble Servant,
PORTLAND.

The strength of the Holme Troop in June was three officers and fifty-five non-commissioned officers and men.

1803. The fact that the Bunny Troop of Volunteer Cavalry had continued, like the Holme Troop (also in the north, the Newark Troop) to serve, is borne out by the following letter to the Lord-Lieutenant from its Commandant :—

* For an authoritative confirmation of this fact, the author is indebted to F. E. Burton, Esq., of Orston Hall.

† The Bunny and Worksop Troops were Volunteer Cavalry in the strict sense of the term, their service being limited to a short radius from their Headquarters.

Digitized by Google

BUNNY,
March 13th, 1803.

MY LORD,

On my application to the Board of Ordnance for ammunition for the Bunny Troop of Yeomanry, I received for answer that the Board was not informed that the services of the Bunny Troop were continued, and as such they could not comply with my request.

I have no doubt but Your Grace will recollect (that soon after Peace was proclaimed) we offered a continuance of our service and were accepted.

Your Grace will be pleased to make known to His Majesty that it continues to be the steady and determined resolution of the Bunny Troop of Yeomanry Cavalry to oppose all Foreign and Internal Attacks made upon the honour and safety of our most gracious King and Constitution to the utmost of their power.

It is with satisfaction I inform Your Grace that I can at any time increase the Bunny Troop if His Majesty should think it necessary.

I will thank your Grace for the honour of an answer to my last letter.

I am with great respect,
My Lord,
Your Grace's very obedient and humble Servant,
J. BOULTBEE,
Captain Com^ndt^, B.Y.C.

HIS GRACE
THE DUKE OF PORTLAND.

The following answer was received from the Government by the Duke and communicated to Captain Boultbee :—

DOWNING STREET,
22 *March*, 1803.

THE DUKE OF PORTLAND.

MY LORD,

I have the honour to acquaint your Grace that His Majesty has been graciously pleased to approve and accept the offer of continuance of service, transmitted by your Grace from the Bunny Troop of Yeomanry Cavalry in the County of Nottingham.

I have the honour to be, etc.,
HOBART.

Although the terms "Yeomanry" and "Volunteer Cavalry" were used without discrimination not only by the Press but officially in returns and, indeed, officially, except in the case of the cavalry troops of the associations, there was no strict official difference—yet the term "Volunteer Cavalry" was used to denote those troops who served within a limited radius, and in consequence received only arms from the Government, and the fact that the Bunny Troop had as a "Volunteer Troop" not received allowances had been the cause of their being unaware that official confirmation of their original offer had not been received, until Captain Boultbee was in need of funds for his Troop. The Troop was now on a Yeomanry basis, and on March 25th Captain Boultbee applied for the new allowances, but it was not until he had again appealed to the Lord-Lieutenant and several letters had passed that the necessary allowances were received.

War with France renewed.

The peace, however, was of a very short duration. The unsettled state of Europe caused many points of difference to arise; the newspaper press of both England and France could not at once drop the personalities that had filled their pages for many years; the favours shown to the exiled House of Bourbon, the naval preparations of France and the efforts of Napoleon to exclude Great Britain from her legitimate influence, both in politics and commerce on the Continent, all contributed to upset

Digitized by Google

the peace. The insult to Lord Whitworth, the British Ambassador in Paris, precipitated matters, and war was declared by both countries on May 12th, 1803.

It soon became evident that Bonaparte was preparing to attempt the invasion of England; in fact, his preparations across the Channel were visible from our coasts. His scheme was to concentrate an army of nearly two hundred thousand men at Boulogne, which was to be conveyed across the Channel by an immense flotilla that had been assembled at that port, and until Nelson's victory of Trafalgar the whole nation lived in almost daily expectation of invasion. Both nations entered heart and soul into the renewed war, the English possibly displaying the greater vehemence of the two. Conscription was contemplated, but that step proved unnecessary, as such was the zeal displayed by all classes, that in a few weeks 300,000 men were enrolled and armed!

Nottingham Troop re-embodied.

The county of Nottinghamshire was not backward in responding to this national movement, the late Nottingham Troop being amongst the first to re-embody themselves, and without waiting for the official approvement of the Government commenced to drill. This fact is borne out by the fact that the Troop paraded on June 4th, 1803, afterwards dining at the Flying Horse Inn.

The first official notification of the re-establishment of the late Yeomanry troops of the county was made, with offers of other Volunteer Infantry units, by the Duke of Portland to His Majesty's Government in the following letter:—

LONDON,
5th August, 1803.

MY LORD,

I have to request Your Lordship to do me the honour of laying before His Majesty the following offers, which I have received from different Gentlemen of the County of Nottingham, since I had the honour of addressing Your Lordship upon the subject, which I must observe to you, that I have not yet received any answer.

Firstly, Mr. Eyre, one of the members of the County, and late Lt. Col. Commandant of the Yeomanry Cavalry raised there in the course of the late war, proposes to raise four Troops of Yeomanry Cavalry upon the terms specified in an Act passed for the Regulation of Corps of Yeomanry, and I am to observe to Your Lordship that one of the Troops is already complete, as all the persons who served in it during the late war have already entered into an engagement to resume their arms as soon as they are informed that their offer has received His Majesty's approbations; and I have very little if any doubt that the same zeal will be manifested by most of the persons who served in the other Troops.

The rest of the letter refers to proposed Infantry Volunteers and, as will be seen, Lieut.-Colonel Eyre meant to re-raise his old Corps of four troops, but apparently forgot that the Newark Troop had never been discontinued, but was still serving; the Troop that is referred to as being complete is the Nottingham Troop, which, as also will be seen, was the first to be regazetted.

The following extracts from the letter from Lord Hobart to the Duke of Portland, answering their letter offering the services of several Volunteer Corps for the county, give the date of the King's approval of the Nottingham Troop and also the two re-established Northern Troops:—

DOWNING STREET,
8th August, 1803.

MY LORD,

I have had the honour of laying before the King, the proposals communicated in your Grace's letter of the 5th instant, namely . . . .

From Mr. Eyre of raising four troops of Yeomanry Cavalry. . . .

Digitized by Google

I am commanded to express the satisfaction His Majesty has derived from the zeal and public spirit manifested by these offers, which His Majesty has been pleased to approve and accept.

The official date of the re-establishment of the Town Troop is given as August 8th, 1803, on which date Captain Wright's commission was also dated.

The following extracts from another letter written from Bulstrode and dated August 19th, 1803, by the Duke of Portland to Lord Hobart, confirm the fact that the troops were *now to be entirely independent*, show also that the *Nottingham Troop was the first to be ready*, and incidentally show that the Newark Troop had not been disbanded—a fact that was eventually of the utmost importance to the Sherwood Rangers Regiment of Yeomanry when in the years to come their precedence had to be settled.

By the letter Your Lordship did me the honour of writing me on the 8th inst., you specified to me His Majesty's gracious acceptance of the offer of Mr. Eyre (one of the County Members) to raise a Corps of Yeomanry Cavalry (one of which Troops had never discontinued its services notwithstanding the Peace) to be commanded by a Lieutenant Col. Commandant, a Major, Captains, and others, but it having been since the opinion of the Gentlemen concerned, that the service would be promoted by not waiting for the completion of the whole Corps but by embodying and having officers appointed to every one of the four Troops respectively as soon as their numbers are completed.

I am desired by Mr. Wright, late a Captain of one of the Troops in the late war, to acquaint Your Lordship that his troop is already completed and to express the hope that His Majesty will be graciously pleased, without waiting for the completion of the other Troops, to appoint him to be Captain of this Troop, as of a Troop of Independent Yeomanry Volunteer Cavalry, which it is understood, however, will be ready to join the other Troops, whenever they may be raised, or to act separately in case of invasion in any part of Great Britain to which His Majesty may please to order them, subject to the terms specified in Your Lordship's Circular of the 3rd inst., and in that case I shall beg Your Lordship to submit to His Majesty—Ichabod Wright, Esq. to be Captain, and Alexander Hadden, gent., to be Lieutenant in a Troop of Yeomanry Cavalry called the Nottingham Troop of Gentlemen and Yeomanry Cavalry.

Another extract from a letter to Lord Hobart from the Duke of Portland, dated August 31st, 1803, is of interest, in which the Duke states :—

Mr. Wright is desirous to lay at His Majesty's Feet, his (Mr. Wright's) humble offer on his own part and that of the Officers and Privates of his Troop to be stationed in the Barracks at Nottingham, and to undertake all the duties of His Majesty's Regular Forces, whenever it may please His Majesty to withdraw the Regular Troops from there, and to desire the Nottingham Troop of Gentlemen and Yeomanry Cavalry to replace them.

A truly loyal and patriotic offer !

The officers of the three Southern Troops, which are all shown in the Army (Yeomanry and Volunteer) Lists under separate Troop designations, were in 1803 as follows :—

Holme Pierrepont Troop.

Captain J. Bettison	... ...	20 June 1798.
Lieutenant Thomas Charlton	...	
Cornet Gilbert Maltby	... ...	

Bunny Troop.

Captain J. Boultbee	... ...	4 May 1798.
Lieutenant William Timm	...	4 May 1798.
Cornet Henry Breedon	... ...	4 May 1798.

Digitized by Google

Nottingham Troop.

Captain Ichabod Wright	...	8 August 1803.
Lieutenant Alex. Hadden	...	24 September 1803.
Cornet Thomas Wright	...	8 August 1803.

The Holme and Nottingham Troop retained their scarlet jacket with buff facings, the Bunny Troop also continuing their colours of blue faced with scarlet. The arms were still swords and pistols, but the swords were of the light cavalry patterns; and twelve carbines were now served out per troop, to be carried by the flank men, who acted as skirmishers in the field.

On November 13th, 1803, the Town Troop was inspected by Lieut.-Colonel Kane, one of the Government Inspectors appointed to supervise the training of the Volunteer Troops of the District, and the following interesting notice appears in the *Nottingham Journal*:—

> The Nottingham Troop of Yeomanry Cavalry, followed by the Corps of Riflemen attached to it on their car, all in full uniform, proceeded from this place on Friday last to a field near the Croft, for the purpose of being inspected by Lieut.-Colonel Kane. The Rifle Corps and Cavalry afterwards practised several manœuvres, advancing and retreating in a most correct style. The expertness manifested by the two Corps, considering the short time they have been formed, was most gratifying and became the subject of commendation on the part of the Colonel.

The Town Troop was but following the example of the famous London and Westminster Light Horse, which Regiment had had for some years past, no less than three troops of these dismounted riflemen as part of their regimental establishment, and several other Yeomanry Corps had a troop of such men. The Nottingham Troop contented itself with a detachment of one cornet and fourteen men, who were carried on the field all in one long car—in which the men sat facing outwards—styled an "expedition." The dismounted men were armed with rifles and sword bayonets, and wore the same uniform, with the exception of spurs, as the remainder of their comrades.

Besides the Nottingham, Bunny, and Holme Troops in the south, there were now four troops in the northern portion of the county, the Newark, Retford, Mansfield, and Rufford Troops, the late Worksop Volunteer Association Troop not being revived.

There was this time, however, no attempt at even a *nominal* regimental organization. The Troop Commander's commissions were made out as Captain-Commandants, and not only that, but on the revival of the Retford Troop, Lieut.-Colonel Eyre is gazetted as a Captain-Commandant only. The three Southern Troops met frequently for conjoint drill and exercise, but in the north the troops rarely, if ever, met for united drill. The total strength of the seven troops in 1803 was 547 effectives exclusive of officers.

Many counties had regimented the bulk of their Yeomanry Troops in 1797, and towards the close of 1803 the Government issued a circular ordering the various troops to form regiments of six troops or above, but this regulation was totally ignored in Nottinghamshire.

In addition to the drills, which were now more numerous than ever, the Government issued instructions towards the close of the year 1803 that fourteen days' permanent duty was to be performed annually, the officers and men being

Digitized by Google

billeted during the period; this order applied to the independent troops as well as those troops who had been regimented.

In the returns for the County Yeomanry dated December 3rd, 1803, the Nottingham Troop returned 68, the Bunny Troop 95, and the Holme Troop 80 of all ranks—a total of 243 out of the 526 officers and men contained in the seven troops now existing in the county.

If any additional evidence is needed regarding the continuity of the service of the Holme Troop, the following return from the Muster Rolls now at the Public Record Office, places the matter of their service during the peace beyond all doubt :—

HOLME PIERREPONT,
December 17th, 1803.

SIR,

I request that you will be pleased to direct the following sums to be issued on account of the Holmepierrepont Troop of Volunteer Cavalry under my command, viz. :—

	£	s.	d.
Clothing for 55 men for the year 1802 at £3 each	165	0	0
Troop allowance from 25th June to 24th December, 1802 ...	30	0	0
	£195	0	0

Amounting in all to the sum of One Hundred and Ninety-five pounds.

I am, Sir,
Your Very Obd. Hble. Servant,
JONAS BETTISON,
The Holmepierrepont Troop of Volunteer Cavalry.

THE RT. HON.
CHAS. BRAGGE.

On January 5th, 1804, the Bunny Troop marched into Nottingham for fourteen days' permanent duty, the strength of the Troop being three officers and seventy-six non-commissioned officers and privates. The *Journal* comments as follows :—

1804.

During the time they have been on permanent duty, they have preserved the greatest good order and decorum, and by their steadiness and strict attention under arms they have acquired a degree of military proficiency that will make them rank with the foremost of those who have so nobly come forward to defend their King and Country.

On February 14th the Nottingham Troop was inspected by Colonel Kane, and on March 27th the same Troop had a field day in the Forest with a squadron of the 23rd Light Dragoons. On May 28th the Town Troop "politely kept the square" at a review of the Loyal Nottingham Volunteer Infantry by Colonel Kane, and on June 4th the Troop was on parade with the 23rd Light Dragoons and local Volunteers in honour of His Majesty's birthday.

The Holme Troop marched to Mansfield on June 6th for permanent duty which was concluded on the 21st, the returns showing 3 officers and 64 other ranks (including 1 quartermaster, 3 sergeants, 3 corporals, and 2 trumpeters). On September 12th the Bunny, Nottingham (with their attached riflemen) and Holme Troops were inspected in a "field adjoining the Forest" by Brigadier Erskine, who expressed "his approbation of the state of their military appointments and soldierlike appearance. Several manœuvres were practised by the Brigade on this occasion in the presence of the General. The words of command were given by Captain Boultbee, his being the senior troop." Brigadier-General Erskine had just been appointed to command the whole of the Yeomanry of the North Inland

Digitized by Google

District, which comprised the counties of Derby, Leicester, Notts, Stafford, Rutland and Warwick, the command of the District being held by Lieut.-General Gardiner. With the exception of Nottinghamshire, each of the above counties possessed a county yeomanry regiment, though both in Staffordshire and Warwickshire there were a few independent troops of Volunteer Cavalry in addition.

The Bunny Troop kept the ground at Bury on September 18th on the presentation of Colours to the Bunny Volunteers by Lady Parkyns.

The fear of invasion was now at its height, and wagons were ordered to be prepared to carry the Infantry Volunteer Brigades to their rendezvous, and on September 23rd "waggons to the number of twenty-eight fitted up with horses and the proportionate number of divisions" were drawn up in Parliament Street, Nottingham, for inspection by the Deputy Lieutenants, the 23rd being a Sunday, it may be noted! The inspections and drills went on all the year round, and on December 12th the Nottingham, Bunny, and Holme Troops were inspected "in brigade" by Lieut.-Colonel Cooke. The only relaxation from weekly drills and monthly inspections was during the haymaking and harvesting periods.

1805. The Holme and Nottingham Troops ("with their Yagers") and the 3rd Dragoons paraded on June 4th, 1805, and fired a *feu de joie* in the Market Place; and on June 7th these two Troops, together with the Bunny Troop, were reviewed by the Inspecting Officer of the District, Colonel Cooke.

The establishments of the three South Nottinghamshire Troops were now as under :—

Troop.	Captains.	Lieuts.	Cornets.	Quarter-masters.	Sergeants.	Corporals.	Trumpeters.	Privates.	Totals.
Nottingham* ...	1	2	1	1	4	4	1	81	95
Holme	1	2	1	1	3	3	2	65	78
Bunny	1	1	1	1	3	3	1	64	75
Grand Totals ...	3	5	3	3	10	10	4	210	248

In the summer of 1805 an attempt was made to unite the three Southern Troops into one Corps, but only the Nottingham and Holme Troops agreed to amalgamate, the Bunny Troop declining possibly because they wore a different uniform, blue instead of the scarlet of the other two troops, or not unlikely because Captain Boultbee, holding his old commission, considered himself senior to the other two captains. The new Corps was designated the "Nottinghamshire Yeomanry Cavalry," and the following letter gives the official sanction to the proposal :—

WHITEHALL,
4th September, 1805.

THE DUKE OF PORTLAND,
MY LORD,

I have laid before the King, your Grace's letter of yesterday proposing that the Nottingham and the Holmepierrepont Troops of Volunteer Cavalry should be formed into a Squadron under the command of Mr. Ichabod Wright with the rank of Major, and I have the satisfaction of acquainting your Grace that His Majesty has been graciously pleased to approve thereof.

I have the honour, etc.,
HAWKESBURY.

The returns for 1805 showed the three troops as follows :—Nottingham, 4 officers and 63 other ranks; Holme, 4 officers and 74 other ranks; and the

* Includes 1 officer and 14 dismounted riflemen.

Digitized by Google

Bunny Troop, 3 officers and 70 other ranks; a total for the three troops of 217 officers and men.

Sir R. Calder's victory off Cape Finisterre, followed by Nelson's decisive victory of Trafalgar, entirely crushed Napoleon's hopes of invading Britain, and as a consequence the strenuous drilling of the Yeomanry and Volunteers was somewhat relaxed.

There now appears to be little notice of the Yeomanry in the local newspapers, except the meeting for an occasional drill. In June the Riding School
1806. of the Town Troop was "fitted up as a complete circus," so evidently it was not now needed by the Troop.

In "Wilson's Chart of the Volunteer Force" the uniform of the Nottinghamshire Yeomanry Cavalry (the Town and Holme Troops) is given as scarlet with buff facings, white breeches, and silver lace, and the Bunny Troop as blue with scarlet facings, buff breeches and gold lace. The June returns showed the Nottinghamshire Cavalry as 164 of all ranks, of which total the Nottingham Troop, including its 14 dismounted troopers (riflemen) contributed 94, and the Bunny Troop made a separate return of 76 officers and men.

1807. Nothing outside ordinary troop drills occurred in 1807, the following officers being shown in the lists :—

Nottinghamshire Cavalry.

Captain-Commandant Ichabod Wright.
Captain Jonas Bettison.
Lieutenant Alexander Hadden.
Lieutenant Thomas Charlton.
Lieutenant Frederick Robinson
Cornet Gilbert Maltby.
(Enrolled strength, 125 officers and men.)

Bunny Troop.

Captain-Commandant J. Boultbee
Lieutenant William Timm.
Cornet Henry Breedon.
(Enrolled strength, 73 officers and men.)

1808 : Town Troop disbanded.

The Town Troop (who, like all urban cavalry troops, were foremost in their exertions to obtain a high proficiency in the military art), with the fear of invasion passed, had gradually dwindled to half their strength. In addition, not a few of its members had accepted commissions in the Infantry Volunteers; and bent on maintaining a high standard of recruits, the Troop had not replaced the "quitting" members, and at a meeting of its members held in April decided to ask for official permission to be released from its engagements, the following letter being addressed by its Commandant to the Duke of Portland, the Lord-Lieutenant :—

MAPPERLEY,
8th April, 1808.

MY LORD DUKE,

The Nottingham Troop of Yeomanry Cavalry under my command has for several years gradually diminished in numbers, and its strength has now become so weak that the remaining

Digitized by Google

members of the Corps have resolved for the present to withdraw their services and dissolve the Troop.

In communicating this event to Your Grace I beg leave to state that the great reduction that has taken place in the Troop has principally been occasioned by individuals having quitted it to become officers in the Corps of Infantry, and I am authorized to say that the Individuals now composing the Troop will at any further period be ready to resume their arms and offer their services to His Majesty whenever a sufficient number will join them to make the strength of the Corps respectable and effective.

I have communicated our intentions to the Inspecting Field Officer, L. Colonel Lumley, who acquiesces in the propriety of the measures, and will, I presume, state it to His Majesty's Secretary at War.

I have the Honour, etc., etc.,
ICHABOD WRIGHT.

On April 14th the Duke of Portland forwarded the application of the Troop to discontinue its services to Lord Hawkesbury, who replied for the Government on April 15th permitting the Troop for a *second* time to disband itself, as the following extract from a letter from the Secretary of State shows :—" I have laid before the King your Grace's letter of yesterday notifying that the Nottingham Troop of Yeomanry Cavalry has discontinued its services."

In the *Nottingham Journal* a meeting was advertised for the members of the Town Troop to meet at the Riding School on May 11th, 1808, and it was at this assembly that the affairs of the Troop were wound up. Major-Commandant Wright succeeded Colonel Elliott in command of the Nottingham Infantry Volunteers, which Corps was a year after converted into a regiment of local militia. The Holmepierrepont Troop of Yeomanry Cavalry continued to serve under its old designation, and returned seventy-two officers and men, the Bunny Troop for 1808 returning seventy-three of all ranks.

1809. The National Jubilee of King George III was celebrated in October, 1809, and the Holme and Bunny Troops paraded at their respective troop centres in honour of the day.

The Bunny Troop returned its full establishment of seventy-three officers and men, and the Holme Troop required one private to complete its establishment of four officers and sixty-nine non-commissioned officers and men.

1810. The establishment of the Bunny Troop was three troop officers, one quartermaster, four sergeants, four corporals, one trumpeter and sixty privates (including one farrier), a total of seventy-three; the Holme Troop made the same total, but were allowed an extra lieutenant, but only had three sergeants and three corporals. Both Troops returned their full establishment in 1810. The King's birthday was celebrated by a parade on June 4th at their respective Troop quarters.

1811 : The Luddite Riots. March 11th, 1811, was remarkable as the day on which the first outbreak occurred of a series of most alarming and protracted outrages known as the Luddite Riots. A great amount of deep dissatisfaction had been long smouldering amongst the piecework stocking operatives, occasioned by reductions in wages and the high cost of living, and now broke out in riot and tumult. On this day some hundreds of the workers from the neighbourhood assembled in the Market Place, and, on night setting in, marched to Arnold and broke sixty-three frames. The next morning a troop of Dragoons were dispatched to that village, but the rioters had all dispersed. The

Digitized by Google

Holme and Bunny Troops were warned for duty in aid of the Civil Power, but were apparently not assembled on this occasion.

June 4th, when King George III entered on his seventy-fourth year, was in consequence of the "lamented state of his health" observed as "privately as possible" and no parade of the local Yeomanry took place. Both the Bunny and the Holme Troops maintained their effective strength, the former returning seventy-three and the latter seventy-two officers and men.

On Sunday, November 10th, 1811, a riot broke out at Bulwell, when a number of armed men commenced to attack the house of one Hollongsworth "who had become obnoxious" on account of his having some frames at work on the new principle. The latter being apprised of their intention resolved, with the assistance of a few friends, to protect his property. Shots were exchanged, and one of the assailants was mortally wounded, which "unfortunate" occurrence for a short time occasioned the withdrawal of the mob. But on the rioters being joined by fresh numbers, together with the sight of the wounded man expiring on the road, they became so exasperated and returned to the attack with redoubled fury, and the defenders of the house were compelled to make a precipitate retreat. The rioters forced their way into the house and not only proceeded to smash the frames, but every article in the house.

On the following day the mob again collected, and having obtained information of some frames being on the road (many frames were forwarded to Nottingham for safety) intercepted the wagon containing them at Basford, demolished them on the road and threw them into the River Leen. Another wagon containing frames was also so treated.

On Wednesday, November 13th, several hundreds of the malcontents collected in the neighbourhood of Arnold, from whence they proceeded to Sutton-in-Ashfield, where the work of destruction was again commenced, no less than thirty-seven frames being demolished. Up to this time what few of the Queen's Bays at the barracks that could be mounted were called out, but being scattered in the different villages were of little avail. But the Duke of Newcastle, Lord-Lieutenant of the County, now considered it expedient to call in the aid of the Holmepierrepont and Bunny Troops of Yeomanry, and with a detachment of the 2nd Dragoon Guards, a force at once set off to check these outrages, and coming on the mob at Sutton instantly dispersed them. As an additional security the 1st Regiment of Local Militia were assembled and the Newark, Clumber, and Mansfield Troops of Yeomanry were called out.

A large number of prisoners were secured at Sutton and taken to Mansfield, and on the 14th were brought in post-chaises to the county gaol at Nottingham, escorted by some of the Holme Troop, the whole of that Troop passing through the town that afternoon. The Bunny Troop marched through Nottingham about six in the evening, and the same Troop on the night of the 14th escorted some more prisoners to the county gaol. On November 15th the Holme and Bunny Troops, with the Dragoon Guards, marched through the villages of the disaffected area, continuing patrols in the disturbed districts until the 18th. On this day some frames were broken at Old Radford, and the Yeomanry were hurried to the scene and the mob fled. On the 19th the High Sheriff released the Bunny Troop, the Newark Troop, which had been quartered at Southwell, having been dismissed four days previously. The Mansfield Troop, which had been doing duty in the

Digitized by Google

vicinity of that town, was kept under arms until the 21st, and on the same day the Holme Troop and the Clumber Troop were permitted to return to their homes.

Fresh outrages occurred, and on December 1st the Bunny Troop was again called out and marched to Nottingham, from whence it proceeded to Sutton-in-Ashfield. On the 2nd the Holmepierrepont and the Mansfield Troops were ordered to assemble. The presence of the Yeomanry, who were quartered in the neighbouring villages, prevented the assemblage of dangerous mobs, but the Luddites now resorted to night raids on the frames. On December 8th the Royal Bucks Militia were ordered into the county, and as the frame smashing was now spreading into the surrounding counties other troops were dispatched into the district. On December 10th the Bunny Troop was dismissed, having been seventeen days on duty the past two months. The *Nottingham Journal* refers to the services of the Troop as follows :—

> The Bunny Troop of Volunteer Cavalry, commanded by Captain Boultbee, has been stationed at Sutton-in-Ashfield the last eight days. A correspondent observes that no men ever conducted themselves with greater propriety as soldiers and gentlemen than they have done, and when their departure was announced, it was received with real regret by the major part of the inhabitants.

In the pay return of the Bunny Troop for these riots, the marches of the Troop are given for their first period of service, namely, Bunny to Nottingham, Mansfield, Arnold, Nottingham, Ruddington, Bradmore, etc., and pay is claimed for three officers and seventy-four men. The Holme Troop was released from duty on December 12th, the Mansfield Troop, however, remaining at their station until the 19th. The Holme Troop claimed pay for three officers and fifty-three other ranks, and in the claim of the Troop for allowances the following note occurs :— " Exclusive of corn provided and paid for to innkeepers, the troop being in detachments, and stationed at different villages ; corn for the horses could not be procured from contractors." The actual enrolled strength of the Holme Troop was sixty-eight, exclusive of officers.

1812 : Further Riots.

In January, 1812, besides the Queen's Bays, there were three Regiments of Militia—the South Devon, Royal Bucks, and the Berks Militia—stationed in the county. Bow Street officers were sent from London, and in the neighbouring counties the Derbyshire, Leicestershire and Craven Yeomanry Regiments, and the Northern and Southern Regiments of West Riding Yeomanry were under arms.

The constant parading of the military, their movements in various directions both by night and day, gave the locality the appearance of real warfare. A picquet of 100 men paraded the streets of Nottingham every night, in separate parties, headed by the civil authorities ready to read the Riot Act. It was, however, of no avail, for more frames were broken by the rebellious hosiers every day, it being calculated that over nine hundred stocking frames had been already destroyed. In one night alone, thirty or forty were destroyed. It was rendered more alarming by the secrecy with which the outrages were planned and carried out. In most villages, where frames had been broken, Regular and Militia detachments were stationed, and the local Yeomanry were always ready to turn out at a moment's notice, but rioters assembled and dispersed in a moment.

On January 13th, 1812, a riot took place at New Radford, and at the same time twenty frames were destroyed during the night at Lenton within a few hundred

Digitized by Google

yards of the barracks. After doing this the Luddites crossed the River Trent and broke fourteen frames at Ruddington, and twenty at Clifton, leaving only two whole frames in the latter township. An express was sent to Nottingham for a troop of Hussars, who went off with all possible speed with as many of the Bunny Troop as could be collected. Those of the Bunny Troop who were in the immediate neighbourhood of the scene of action were immediately mounted and galloped off, one party to pursue the depredators, while other detachments of the Troop rode "desperately" and secured all the passes over the Trent for a space of four miles, under the expectation of intercepting the rioters on their return to the town. The Luddites, however, seized a boat above Clifton, and on arrival at the opposite bank discharged their firearms and made good their retreat, breaking off into two divisions.

Although the meeting of armed mobs was rendered impossible by the large force of military in the area, there were still cases of frame breaking throughout the year. At Basford, one case was most daring. A party of three soldiers were protecting a house; a party of Luddites entered the house, and immediately confined the soldiers, and while two of the party stood sentry at the door with the soldiers' muskets, the other demolished the frames. After the mischief had been done the muskets were discharged and the soldiers liberated, the depredators wishing them good-night. At Nottingham the rioters gave up frame breaking for worse atrocities, and even placarding the streets one night offering a reward for the Mayor "dead or alive" because he had offered a reward of £500 from the Corporation of Nottingham for the discovery of the assassin who shot Mr. Trentham. But by the beginning of April, thanks to the Military and Yeomanry, the more violent part of the business was over as far as the county was concerned.

Regardless of the fact that the Yeomanry were of the utmost assistance to the Civil Power during these disturbances, they do not seem to have been over well treated by His Majesty's Ministers, for on April 27th, 1812, Lord Sidmouth writes to the Lord-Lieutenant of Nottinghamshire regretting that he cannot allow any grant to meet the "additional expenses which have been incurred by the individuals of the Bunny and Holmepierrepont Troops of Yeomanry Cavalry during the period of their being assembled at Nottingham for the suppression of disturbances."

Although the Bunny Troop had been out in aid of the Civil Power, the Troop was not unmindful of its purely military duties and on May 7th assembled at Bunny for fourteen days' training and exercise. The Bunny Troop returned seventy-three officers and men for 1812, and the Holme Troop sixty-five of all ranks.

The annual birthday parades on June 4th were now held by the Bunny and Holme Troops at their respective Troop quarters. The Bunny Troop
1813. commenced fourteen days' training and exercise at Bunny on June 22nd, 1813. On October 29th the Government made a second attempt to cause the regimentation of the various troops within those counties that still possessed independent troops, a circular bearing that date being issued. Besides the Holme and Bunny Troops in the south, three troops, viz.: the Newark, the Mansfield, and the Clumber (late Rufford) were still in being in the northern portion of the county. The Lord-Lieutenant favoured this scheme for the uniting of the five troops, and the only question on which the amalgamation broke was that of an allowance to assimilate the various uniforms. Lord Sidmouth, writing on

Digitized by Google

November 8th to the Lord-Lieutenant, thanks him for his "prompt attention" in endeavouring to unite the five troops, and on the question of clothing comments as follows :—"Uniformity in this particular is not considered to be of importance sufficient to warrant any extraordinary expense for the sake of it." As a result, as far as Nottinghamshire was concerned, the attempted amalgamation was as barren of results as the scheme to regimentate the odd troops some ten years previously.

The Bunny and Holme Troops showed a slight decline in numbers in the 1813 returns, the former troop returning 64 effectives, and the Holme 60, a total number, exclusive of officers, of 124 non-commissioned officers and men. The officers were now as follows :—

The Holmepierrepont Troop :
Captain Jonas Bettison.
Lieutenant Thomas Charlton.
Cornet Gilbert Maltby.

The Bunny Troop :
Captain J. Boultbee.
Lieutenant Henry Breedon.
Cornet R. Pole.

1814 : War with France ended.

The steady series of victories obtained by Wellington in the Peninsula, coupled with the French reverses on the Rhine, caused Napoleon to abdicate, and peace was proclaimed throughout Europe at the end of May, 1814. The Holme and Bunny Troops, as did practically every other Yeomanry Corps throughout the United Kingdom, continued their services. In July the two Troops, in common with other Volunteer bodies, received the thanks of both Houses of Parliament, which was but a repetition of similar resolutions recorded twelve years previously, and were ordered to be read at the heads of the respective corps. The Holme returned sixty-three and the Bunny seventy-three officers and men for 1814.

1815.

Some serious disturbances were apprehended in Nottingham in March, 1815, as the following communication from the Government to the Duke of Newcastle shows :—

WHITEHALL.,
7th March, 1815.

MY LORD,

As there appears from the representations which have been made to me by Your Grace to be reason to apprehend that attempts may be made at Nottingham to disturb the Public Peace, it is highly desirable that immediate steps should be taken for obtaining the speediest assistance of the several Corps of Yeomanry Cavalry within the County in support of the Civil Power in case such assistance should be found requisite.

With this view I beg leave to suggest to Your Grace the expediency of concerting with the Commandants such preparatory measures as may enable them (if called upon) to assemble their respective Corps with the least possible delay.

I have, etc., etc.,
SIDMOUTH.

Although the Bunny and Holme Troops as well as the three troops in the north of the county, were held in readiness they do not appear to have been called upon to act.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

Digitized by Google

The escape of Napoleon from Elba was quickly followed by his crushing defeat on June 18th at Waterloo, and so the plans that had been made for augmenting the Yeomanry Corps were not put into operation. The Holme Troop showed a strength of 69, and the Bunny Troop 63, a total for the South Nottinghamshire Troops of 132 of all ranks.

Grey overalls were now worn by the Bunny and Holme Troops. The strength of the Bunny Troop, excluding officers, was, in 1816, but forty-eight,
1816. but the Holme Troop seem to have maintained their numbers, sixty-nine non-commissioned officers and men being returned. There was some more frame breaking during September and October, 1816, but the local Yeomanry do not seem to have been called upon to act.

The year 1817 was remarkable for a political agitation known as the " Brandreth Riots." Considerable disaffection existed in the northern counties
1817: The Brandreth Riots. amongst the operatives, bad trade caused by the dislocation of industries, that follow the wake of every great war, and this with miserable wages, high foodstuff prices, and a rotten franchise, were all causes that led to violent speeches, secret drilling and arming, and finally, to what may be only classed as open insurrection. Large quantities of pikes were manufactured, and firearms purchased, and it was without doubt due to the fact that the rebels were met at the outset by a spirited Yeomanry that the misguided and exasperated operatives were not able to plunge their countryside into the horrors of a civil war. In February, 1817, the state of affairs was so bad that it was decided at first to hold the Assizes at Newark instead of Nottingham, but this order was countermanded by the Prince Regent, and the most determined measures were taken by the High Sheriff and the Magistrates; the Yeomanry were warned, and every step was taken to see that no disorders occurred. If affairs were bad in Nottingham, the condition of affairs in the neighbouring county of Derby was even worse.

In March riots occurred in Nottinghamshire and the Bunny Troop on the 17th were called out to aid the Civil Power at Ruddington and remained on duty for two days. This Troop had shrunk to a muster roll of but forty-five of all ranks, and the pay lists for these two days' riot duty show that but one officer and twenty-eight other ranks were out. The Troop was even in a worse state as regards its officers, for against the ranks of Lieutenant and Cornet it was noted " retired from the service," the brief notation " dead " was made for the Quartermaster and for the Captain (J. Boultbee, who must now be a somewhat elderly man) he is returned as " the sole officer."

The state of affairs was still very unsatisfactory, both the Holme Troop and what remained of the Bunny Troop were kept in a state of instant readiness. Viscount Sidmouth, Secretary of State for Home Affairs, writing to the Duke of Newcastle on April 11th, expresses his satisfaction that the County of Nottingham is still tranquil, but warns the Lord-Lieutenant that " Vigilance and Precaution, however, are still necessary," and suggests keeping the " Watch and Ward Act " for a month or six weeks longer in operation in the manufacturing districts of Nottinghamshire, and in the course of his letter remarks, " I regret extremely that the Bunny Troop of Yeomanry Cavalry is dissolved. That description of Force is at all times valuable, being particularly so under present conditions." Lord

Digitized by Google

Sidmouth, himself an old Yeomanry Commander (Woodley Troop of Berkshire Yeomanry), is not quite correct in this statement, however, for the Bunny Yeomen, in view of the troublesome state of their county, kept themselves together in military union for several months longer.

On June 4th the Holme and Bunny Troops had the usual parade, and the *Nottingham Journal*, after remarking that the "Military from the Barracks" took part in the proceedings, states that the day was complimented in a similar manner by the Yeomanry Corps of the neighbourhood.

During the first week in June much activity was observed amongst the followers of Brandreth in Derbyshire, and it was reported that the Derby rebels were about to march to join their brother insurgents in Nottingham, for the "Nottingham Lambs" were ever a sturdy and resolute lot, and their partial success in the late Luddite Riots was not forgotten. Some intimation of the intended movements of the insurgents seems to have been given to the Magistrates of Nottingham on Sunday, June 8th, for they sat through the principal part of the day and until a late hour of the night at the Police Office to receive communications. They resumed their sittings on Monday, and continued together the whole of Monday night. The Holme Troop had already been warned for duty on the 8th, by the Lord-Lieutenant in the following communication :—

CLUMBER,
June 8th, 1817.

SIR,

I have to request you that you will be in readiness to assist the Civil Power, from the moment you may be called upon by the Magistrates for that purpose.

I remain, Sir,
Yours Sincerely,
NEWCASTLE.

J. BETTISON, ESQ.

At a very early hour a despatch was received in Nottingham, stating that a large body of insurgents, armed with guns and pikes, had assembled in the vicinity of South Wingfield, Derbyshire, and were proceeding, with increasing numbers, in a direction for Nottingham; that one man had been shot dead in his house for refusing to deliver up his arms; and "that acts of outrageous violence were perpetrating." Orders were at once sent to the Commanders of the Holme and Newark Troops to march their units at once with all dispatch to Nottingham, and at the same time the Mansfield Troop was placed on duty at that place and orders were sent to apprise the Bunny Troop. Two magistrates of the County of Nottingham immediately proceeded with a detachment of the 15th Hussars to intercept the invading insurgents. In the town of Nottingham all due precautionary measures were taken for the effectual suppression of any local commotions, by the enrolling of special constables to assist the military (the 95th Foot), and "the introduction of two troops of Yeomanry Cavalry (the Holme and Newark)." At six in the evening of Tuesday, the 10th, the detachment of the 15th Hussars, who had accompanied the two magistrates—Lancelot Rolleston, Esq., who afterwards raised the Watnall Troop, and C. G. Mundy, Esq.—returned to Nottingham, bringing a wagon and a cart with twenty-eight prisoners, whom they lodged in the county gaol, together with many of the guns taken from the insurgents in the neighbourhood of Eastwood.

Digitized by Google

It appears that the magistrates and the Hussars came up with the advanced guard of the insurgents, consisting of about one hundred armed men, at Gilt Brook, near Hill Top, who, after some ineffectual attempts on the part of their leaders to induce them to stand against the small party of troops and fight, dispersed in all directions. They were promptly pursued; many were taken with arms in their hands, and some fifty pikes and close on thirty pistols and muskets with ammunition were secured. The Chesterfield Troop of the Derbyshire Yeomanry Regiment, coming up in the rear of the insurgents, greatly assisted the Hussars in their work of arresting the ringleaders, the bulk of the prisoners being secured between Kimberley and Langley Mill

In the town of Nottingham and its vicinity tranquillity prevailed, the *Journal* remarking :—

> The greatest commendations are due to the Magistrates, to the detachment of the 15th Hussars, to the Holme and Newark Troops of Yeomanry Cavalry, and a small detachment of the late Bunny Troop who voluntarily joined the former. The whole of the Yeomanry assembled on the first summons with the utmost alacrity, and their services cannot be too highly appreciated as a most valuable auxiliary force in times of trouble. It is proper to add that the Leicestershire Yeomanry held themselves in readiness to march to the town at a moment's notice.

The Mansfield Troop, which had been quartered at that place and the surrounding villages, was dismissed on June 11th, and on the 12th the Holme, Bunny, and Newark Troops were released from duty. The Holme Troop had three officers (Captain J. Bettison, Lieutenant W. Charlton, and Surgeon Hy. Oldknow) and fifty-three non-commissioned officers and privates out. The Bunny Troop had one officer (Captain Boultbee), two sergeants, three corporals, one trumpeter and but seventeen privates under arms. The following correspondence *re* the Bunny Troop is of interest :—

NOTTINGHAM,
August 27, 1817.

SIR,

I have not a copy of the letter, which I wrote to you on the 10th day of June last—but I beg to state, for the information of those to whom it may concern, that I did on that day address to you, by the direction of the Magistracy of this town and County, communicating the Intelligence of an Insurrection in the County of Derby, and apprehension that the People might direct their movement into Nottingham, and consequently requesting that you would assemble forthwith as many of the Bunny Troop, as might be in your power to join the Holmepierrepont Troop of Yeomanry at Adbolton.

I am, Sir,
Your very Obedient Servant,
L. M. ENFIELD,
Town Clerk.

MR. JOHN PEIR,
RUDDINGTON.

The ringleader, Brandreth, was captured a few days after the defeat of his forces at Hill Top, and was executed at Derby on November 7th for high treason.

Meanwhile, the Government was again moving in favour of the Yeomanry Cavalry; a bill was introduced in the Commons in June, 1817, to give mayors and constables the power to grant billets to Yeomanry Cavalry when called out to prevent riots, to allow half-pay officers to hold commissions in the Yeomanry without forfeiting their half-pay, and to exempt members of the Yeomanry serving

Digitized by Google

as parish officers. New regulations with improved allowances were also issued by Lord Sidmouth.

On June 11th so serious had the state of the country become, that an order was issued by Lord Sidmouth to Yeomanry Corps throughout the country to ensure their immediate attention for assistance to the Civil Authorities in case of necessity.

New Troops formed.

These recent riots plainly showed that it was necessary for the due security of life and property that some addition should be made to the County Yeomanry. In the southern area, Lancelot Rolleston, Esq., of Watnall Hall, commenced steps to form a troop of Yeomanry in that neighbourhood, and Lord Middleton busied himself with the raising of a troop in the Wollaton district. On August 11th the Duke of Newcastle, the Lord-Lieutenant, submitted the services of these two Troops to the Government, which communication was answered by Lord Sidmouth on the 13th, with a request for particulars as to the titles of the two proposed troops, and the number of private men each troop was to contain, also informing the Lord-Lieutenant that two lieutenants as well as a cornet could not be allowed to Mr. Rolleston's Troop unless the establishment was seventy privates exclusive of non-commissioned officers, and that, although a sabre, pistol, belt and sword knot would be supplied to each private, only twelve carbines would be allowed per troop.

The *Nottingham Journal* of August 17th, 1817, contained the following :—

The Members of the Holme Troop of Yeomanry Cavalry, which now musters about 80 strong, have this week presented their Commander, Jonas Bettison, Esq., with an elegant silver snuff box, as a token of regard for the conduct displayed by him in command of the Troop, and of their unfeigned respect for his character, both as an officer and a gentleman. The present was delivered by the Senior Sergeant in the name of the whole Troop.

The Lord-Lieutenant again tendered the services of the two Troops raised by Lord Middleton and Lancelot Rolleston, Esq., on August 23rd, and received the following reply :—

WHITEHALL,
25th August, 1817.

MY LORD,

I have laid before the Prince Regent Your Grace's letter of the 23rd inst. proposing that the Troop of Yeomanry Cavalry about to be formed by Mr. Rolleston should consist of seventy Private Men, and that it should be called " The Watnall Troop of Notts. Yeomanry Cavalry," and that the Troop to be formed by Lord Middleton should consist of sixty Private Men and be called " The Wollaton Troop of Notts. Yeomanry Cavalry," and I have the satisfaction of acquainting Your Grace that his Royal Highness the Prince Regent in the name and on behalf of His Majesty is graciously pleased to approve of the arrangement.

The Prince Regent's pleasure respecting the Gentlemen proposed for commissions in these Troops will be signified to your Grace in a separate letter.

By the new arrangement, Mr. Rolleston will be entitled to two Lieutenants to his Troop.

A notification of the formation of these Troops as well as the numbers of which they are to consist having been sent to the War Office and the Board of Ordnance, it is only now necessary for the Gentlemen appointed to command of them to address themselves to those Departments respectively, for the issue of the Allowances, and of the Arms and Accoutrements referred to in my letter of the 13th inst.

I have, etc., etc.,
SIDMOUTH.

Digitized by Google

Not only were the recruits quickly forthcoming for these two new troops, but Captain Bettison decided to make an application for a second Holme Troop, and in reply to the Duke of Newcastle's application for this increase, which was made on September 19th, Lord Sidmouth writes on the 22nd that he is " not aware of any objection to Mr. Bettison's proposition for adding a second Troop to the Holmepierrepont Yeomanry Cavalry, provided that Your Grace be of the opinion that there is a confident expectation of his being able to enrol a sufficient number of men for that purpose."

The two new Troops at Watnall and Wollaton were by October not only recruited up to their establishment, but according to the local Press, equipped and ready for service, though they are unfortunately silent as to the style of uniform worn by the two Troops. On December 8th the Wollaton Troop paraded " at their usual ground in Wollaton Park, and marched to Aspley Hall, where, being drawn up in hollow square," a Standard was presented to the Troop. After being consecrated by the Rev. T. Edge, Chaplain to the Troop, Mrs. H. Willoughby and Miss Edge, having received the Standard from the Chaplain, presented it to the Troop with the following address :—

Captain Willoughby,—Receive from our hands the standard which we have the honour to present to the Wollaton Troop, fully convinced that they will ever preserve it as a sacred trust, and rally round it with alacrity whenever their services may be required ; recommending that they fight for their God, their King and their Country.

Captain Willoughby having received the Standard, and after thanking the lady patronesses and addressing his Troop, handed the Standard to the Cornet with these words :—

Cornet Pepper,—I commit this standard to your charge, knowing that your sword will ever be drawn to protect it from insult and that you will defend it with your life.

After the ceremony the Troop was " regaled with beef and ale, during which many loyal toasts were drunk."

The following day the Troop was drilled with the Watnall Troop in Nuttall Park, the whole commanded by Captain Willoughby. The *Journal* thus comments :—

They went through all the various manœuvres of a field day to the high satisfaction of a numerous concourse of spectators, and many members of the neighbouring troops. The degree of discipline and steadiness acquired by these two troops, during the short period of their enrolment, is a convincing proof of their zeal in the cause ; and whenever their services may be required the County will find that the Western Squadron of Nottinghamshire Yeomanry Cavalry will never fail to do their duty. We are decidedly of the opinion that nothing tends more to further the improvement and interest of these associations than the plan here adopted of bringing those troops that are conveniently situated to act together.

This Standard, or rather guidon,* was of royal blue silk, in the centre of which on a scarlet field, was the Royal Cypher " G.R." in gold within a scarlet circle surmounted by the Royal Crown. The circle was edged with gold and bore in gold lettering the title " Wollaton Yeomanry Cavalry." Beneath this device were three scarlet scrolls edged with gold and bearing the motto " Our God, Our King, and Our Country." A peculiarity of this guidon was that in the first corner alone, the White Horse of Hanover on a scarlet field was displayed, the other

* Now deposited at the Royal United Services Institution, London.

Digitized by Google

corners being undecorated. The Guidon was fringed with gold, the tassels being of scarlet and gold. The Guidon staff was surmounted with the ordinary hollowed spearhead of the period.

The officers of the Southern Troops in 1817 were as follows :—

Holmepierrepont Troop :

Captain Jonas Bettison	20 June 1798.
Lieutenant William Charlton ...	11 Dec. 1815.
Cornet Gilbert Maltby	2 Feb. 1805.

Bunny Troop :

Captain J. Boultbee	4 May 1798.

Watnall Troop :

Captain Lancelot Rolleston ...	30 August 1817.
Lieutenant Thomas Barber ...	30 August 1817.
Lieutenant Samuel Potter ...	30 August 1817.
Cornet George Robinson	30 August 1817.

Wollaton Troop :

Captain Henry Willoughby ...	25 August 1817.
Lieutenant Thomas Webb Edge ...	25 August 1817.
Cornet W. Pepper	25 August 1817.

The returns for 1817 were as follows :—Holme Troop, eighty-eight all ranks, being fifteen privates over establishment ; Bunny Troop, forty-one all ranks ; Watnall Troop, eighty-three all ranks, being one private over establishment ; and the Wollaton Troop, sixty-four all ranks, which included a surgeon (William Wright) who only held an acting commission.

1818 : Bunny Troop disbanded.

In February, 1818, after some twenty years of loyal service, the Bunny Troop rendered its last return, when one officer and forty non-commissioned officers and men were shown as effective. Captain Boultbee, its sole remaining officer, died this month, and as there was no one to succeed him in the command, nor even a troop officer to make a formal application through the Lord-Lieutenant for the Troop to be released from its engagements, the members of the Troop simply disbanded themselves. No official communication can be found in the Home Secretary's letter books, and the quite informal end of the Bunny Troop is confirmed in a reference in the following letter, which, as it contains the Home Secretary's consent to the raising of a second Holme Troop, is given in full :—

WHITEHALL,
March 11th, 1818.

THE DUKE OF NEWCASTLE,

MY LORD,

I have laid before the Prince Regent your Grace's letter of the 9th instant proposing that a new troop consisting of seventy rank and file should be raised and united to the Holmepierrepont Troop ; and I have the satisfaction to inform Your Grace that His Royal Highness is graciously pleased to approve thereof.

His Royal Highness is also pleased to approve of the latter Troop being increased to seventy-four rank and file ; this troop will now be entitled to a second Lieutenant.

Digitized by Google

The name of the gentleman recommended by Your Grace for the command of the new Troop will be immediately laid before the Prince Regent, and I shall lose no time in signifying to Your Grace His Royal Highness' pleasure thereupon.

As the Bunny Troop appears to have discontinued their services, I beg Your Grace will be so good as to give directions that their arms and accoutrements if furnished by Government, may be held at the disposal of the Board of Ordnance.

I have, etc., etc.,

SIDMOUTH.

This new Holme Troop was sometimes referred to as the Bingham Troop, and its first Captain was Lieutenant W. Charlton of the original Holme Troop.

As an indication of the expenses that were borne by the country gentlemen in equipping their local troops, a bill dated April 17th, 1818, and giving the total expense of the Wollaton Troop, namely, £824 5s. 4d., we find that "Lord Middleton's share" was £196 14s. 11d., and the "shares" of Sir J. Warren and T. W. Edge, Esq. (the Lieutenant of the Troop) respectively £48 8s. and £39 2s. 5d. Cornet Pepper, who had seen regular service, and was induced to take a commission to drill and discipline the Troop, had the cost of his appointments shared by the Troop officers. There is only one item of uniform on the bill, and this refers to yellow lace and cord, which bears out the statement that the Wollaton Troop were dressed as Hussars, a blue uniform with yellow cords and lace, a shako and grey overalls with yellow stripes.

Some disorders occurred at Nottingham and the vicinity in June, 1818, and on the 22nd the Wollaton Troop was called out, the Watnall Troop being ordered out the following day. The Wollaton Troop was dismissed on the 25th, but the Watnall Troop remained under arms until June 27th, having assembled 4 officers and 68 other ranks, the Wollaton pay sheets for this service showing 3 officers and 56 non-commissioned officers and men.

The returns for 1818 were :—Holme Troops, 6 officers and 120 other ranks ; Watnall Troop, 4 officers and 78 other ranks ; and the Wollaton, 4 officers (includes acting Surgeon) and 60 other ranks.

1819 : Political Unrest.

The year 1819 was full of political unrest. The Radicals, as the agitators for the reform of the franchise were styled, were very active, and this, coupled with bad trade, and the struggle of the working classes for a higher wage, brought the United Kingdom to a state bordering on open revolution. Disturbances started with the commencement of the year, and the unfortunate affair of Peterloo and the riding down of a huge mob by the Manchester and Cheshire Yeomanries set the working classes of the northern counties against the Government of the day. The existing Yeomanry regiments and troops were largely augmented, and, in addition, many new corps were raised. In Northern Nottinghamshire the Clumber Yeomanry was increased to two and then to three troops, and, with a new troop raised at Retford, there were now six troops in that part of the shire.

In December the authorities, alarmed by false intelligence and, based on the rioting that was then occurring in the neighbouring counties, evidently apprehensive of a popular outbreak, adopted the most extraordinary precautions. Some idea of the nature and extent of these may be gathered from the following circumstances : On December 10th Bromley House, situated in the centre of the town, was taken possession of by four companies of the 52nd Regiment, who had marched up from the south for that purpose. During this day these soldiers, and also those at the

Digitized by Google

barracks, were under arms in readiness to act on a moment's notice. On the 13th two other companies of soldiers joined them, and on the morning of the same day the Watnall and two Holme Troops arrived in the town to add to the general surprise The Holme squadron "mustered very strong at the Riding School," and then proceeded to the Trent Bridge and were quartered in the public-houses on both sides of the river "as if they were apprehensive of the enemy passing that way." The Wollaton Troop were also called out and placed under arms. On the 14th several loads of ammunition and stores were lodged in Bromley House. Nothing, however, transpired to at all justify these alarming preparations, and the Yeomanry were dismissed on December 14th. The Wollaton Troop mustered 58 officers and men, and were under the command of Lieutenant Edge; the Holme Squadron, under Captain Bettison, totalled 100 officers and men, and on their pay rolls was the notation "on duty in aid of the Civil Power in the precincts of the Town of Nottingham."

The muster rolls for 1819 showed for the Holme Squadron 137, for the Watnall Troop 79, and the Wollaton Troop 64, or a total for the four Southern Nottinghamshire Troops of 280 officers and men.

As a result of these threatening times the substantial tradesmen and farmers of the Borough of Nottingham and its near vicinity, decided to take steps to raise a Nottingham Town Troop, and under the leadership of Thomas Moore, Esq., of Ruddington, sufficient names were obtained to warrant the formation of a Nottingham Troop before the end of December, 1819.

During January, 1820, much apprehension of disorder caused the four Troops of the southern area of the county to be held in readiness, but these
1820. precautions were sufficient; no outbreak occurred, and the local Yeomen were not called upon to act.

On January 11th the Duke of Newcastle submitted the offer of Thomas Moore, Esq., to raise a troop, to which Lord Sidmouth, answering on the 14th, communicated the Royal assent of the Prince Regent, but requested to be informed of the establishment proposed and the title of the new troop. In February the title "Loyal Nottingham Troop of Yeomanry Cavalry" was approved by the Prince Regent, and the new establishment fixed at three officers, one quartermaster (warrant officer) and sixty non-commissioned officers and privates. Including a three-years' allowance paid in advance by the Government amounting to £522, the funds of the Loyal Nottingham Troop reached a total of over £1,100. Lord Middleton, who had made himself largely responsible for financing the Wollaton Troop, headed the list with £100, a like sum being subscribed by Peter Hill, Esq. There were handsome donations of £50 each from Earl Manvers, Messrs. Moore, Maltby and Robinson, Messrs. Smith & Co., and Messrs. I. & I. Wright, and several cheques for £25. An interesting contribution was the sum of £33 10s. 4d. contributed by Captain Ichabod Wright, being the balance of the funds of the old Nottingham Troop disbanded in 1808; each member of the Troop also subscribed £1 on being enrolled. The clothing and appointments of the Troop cost £1,087, and the following is the list of articles delivered to the members of the Troop :—

Chaco, cover and two plumes.
Jacket and pantaloons.
Boots and spurs.
Sword and belt.

Digitized by Google

Sash and stock.
Cloak } Numbered to correspond with the number
Sword and pistol } against each name.
Sword belt and knot.
Bridle and collar
Saddle, with holsters, flounce, two holster straps.
Three cloak straps, three valise straps, breastplate.
Crupper, girth, surcingle, stirrups, and stirrup leathers.
Valise and pad.
Forage cap, white drill trousers.*

From the above it appears as if the uniform was first fashioned on the Hussars, as a jacket is mentioned, and also a sash and not a girdle. For undress the full dress jackets were worn with the forage cap and white drill trousers.

The establishment of the Wollaton Troop was increased to seventy privates (including the farrier) on June 16th, thus giving this Troop the right to a second-lieutenant.

Nothing outside Troop drills seems to have occurred during the year 1820, the muster rolls showing the Holme Squadron 136, the Watnall Troop 82, the Wollaton Troop 70, and the new Loyal Nottingham Troop 69; a total of 357 of all ranks for the five Southern Troops.

The officers in the 1820 Militia and Yeomanry Lists were as follows :—

Holmepierrepont Squadron :

Captain - Commandant Jonas Bettison (1st Troop)	20 June 1798.
Captain William Charlton (2nd Troop)	17 August 1818.
Lieutenant John Hassall (2nd Troop)	17 August 1818.
Lieutenant Robert Burgess (1st Troop)	17 August 1818.
Lieutenant Henry Oldknow (1st Troop)†	17 August 1818.
Cornet Thomas Hews (1st Troop)	17 August 1818.
Cornet William Marshall (2nd Troop)	14 January 1820.

Wollaton Troop :

Captain Henry Willoughby ...	25 August 1817.
Lieutenant Thos. Webb Edge ...	25 August 1817.
Cornet William Pepper	25 August 1817.

Watnall Troop :

Captain Lancelot Rolleston ...	30 August 1817.
Lieutenant Thomas Barber ...	30 August 1817.

* From the Fund Book of the Nottingham Troop, the entries of which extend from 1820 to 1869. Kindly lent by Colonel P. H. Warwick, D.S.O., T.D.

† Lieutenant Oldknow was the Surgeon of the Corps, and as no medical officer was allowed, he was gazetted as a combatant officer.

Digitized by Google

Lieutenant Samuel Potter ... 30 August 1817.
Cornet George Robinson ... ... 30 August 1817.

Loyal Nottingham Troop :

Captain Thomas Moore ... ... 29 February 1820.
Lieutenant Alexander Hadden ... 29 February 1820.
Cornet Thomas Boultbee Parkyns 29 February 1820.

On April 23rd, 1821, St. George's Day—which day was kept as King George IV's birthday—the Watnall and Nottingham Troops and the 7th Dragoon
1821. Guards " repaired to the Forest," where they were joined by the two Holme Troops and the Wollaton Troop. A *feu de ioie* was fired and a detachment of artillery fired a " Royal Salute."

At noon on July 19th the 7th Dragoon Guards and the Holme, Wollaton, Watnall, and Nottingham Troops of Yeomanry, the whole under the command of Colonel Dunne, assembled in the Market Place and " discharged their firearms " in honour of the coronation of King George IV. The line extended from the Exchange to Chapel Bar. The Mayor then stepped forward, accompanied by the corporate body and the clergy of the town, and invited the officers to join them in drinking His Majesty's health ; this being done, a succession of loud huzzas concluded the ceremonial.

The establishments of the Southern Troops were now as follows :—

Corps.	No. of Troops.	Captains.	Lieuts.	Cornets.	Surgeons.	Quarter-masters.	Sergeants.	Corporals.	Farriers.	Trumpeters.	Privates.	Corps Total.	Enrolled Strength. Officers.	N.C.O's. & Men.	Totals.
Holme	2	2	3	2	1	1	6	6	2	2	124	149	8	106	114
Wollaton ...	1	1	2	1	1	1	3	3	1	1	69	83	4	70	74
Watnall... ...	1	1	2	1	—	1	3	3	1	1	69	82	4	76	80
Nottingham ...	1	1	1	1	—	1	3	2	1	1	53	64	3	60	63
Totals	5	5	8	5	2	4	15	14	5	5	315	378	19	312	331

Note.—The Medical Officers, though semi-officially permitted to appear on the Troop establishments, were not, however, gazetted in the lists.

With the exception of the ceremonial parade on April 23rd, nothing outside the ordinary troop drills occurred in 1822, the Troops returning as
1822. follows :—Holme Troops, 112 ; Wollaton Troop, 79 ; Watnall Troop, 80 ; and the Loyal Nottingham Troop, 63 ; a total of 334 officers and men.

On April 23rd, 1823, the Nottingham and Watnall Troops, with the 1st King's Dragoon Guards, paraded in the Market Place and fired a *feu de joie,*
1823. and the *Journal* informs us that " after firing, the troops passed the Commanding Officer in review, who complimented the Yeomanry in handsome terms on their discipline and appearance. The total strength of the five Troops was 322 of all ranks, of which the Holme Squadron contributed 112 ; the Wollaton Troop, 77 ; the Watnall Troop, 70 ; and the Loyal Nottingham Troop, 63.

Digitized by Google

The King being ill, no parade took place on St. George's Day, 1824. This year, the danger from internal disorder being over, the Government
1824. commenced the first of its several unfavourable attacks on the Yeomanry Force, the independent troops being selected on this occasion. A circular letter was issued informing them that they were all to be inspected by special officers sent down for the purpose, and on their efficiency would depend whether they were to be retained in the service. The Watnall, Wollaton, and Loyal Nottingham Troops were ordered to be inspected on May 18th at Nottingham, and the Holme Squadron were to parade at Holme Park the next day for the same purpose. The Nottinghamshire Troops appear to have been inspected by Major Eckersley, who gave them high praise, and remarked especially on the " remarkably fine horses " of the Troops. The Nottingham Troop apparently drilled in Nottingham Forest, as there is an entry in the Troop Fund Book dated March, 1824, making a payment of £10 " for levelling ground in the Forest." There were also from time to time payments made for use of " exercise grounds," but in later years the Castle Lodge seems to have been the place for " Private Drills." There are also entries making payments to the Permanent Sergeant and Trumpeter for the hire of their horses, also for silver goblets which were given as Troop prizes, the occasional hire of a room for a Troop meeting, and for the use of a riding school. On the formation of the Regiment the clothing passed out of the hands of the Troop, also all Government payments for contingent expenses and pay when up for training, and the Troop funds consisted mainly of those monies extracted as fines for absence from muster, being late at drill, leaving the Troop before the completion of engagement, supplemented by a handsome annual donation from Messrs. Moore & Co. Some 311 officers and men were returned, the Holme contributing 107, the Wollaton 70, the Watnall 71, and the Loyal Nottingham 63.

Captain-Commandant Bettison, who had raised, and for some twenty-seven years commanded, the Holme Troop, died in February, 1825, and was
1825. buried at Holmepierrepont on the 10th. The following is from the *Nottingham Journal* :—

The members of the Troop of Yeomanry Cavalry mustered on the occasion and attended the corpse of their deceased and highly respected Commander to the place of interment. At the close of the funeral service, the last sad honours were performed by the Troop firing three vollies over his grave.

Charles, Viscount Newark of Thoresby Park, was appointed Captain-Commandant of the Squadron, acting also as Commander of the 1st or Holme Troop, the 2nd or Bingham Troop being under Captain Charlton. Lord Newark was afterwards the Major of the united Regiment of Southern Notts. Yeomanry Cavalry.

The officers of the South Nottinghamshire Troops in 1825 were as given below :—

Holmepierrepont Squadron :

Captain-Commandant Charles Viscount Newark	...	... March, 1825.
Captain William Charlton ...	...	17 August 1818.
Lieutenant Robert Burgess	...	17 August 1818.
Lieutenant Henry Oldknow	...	17 August 1818.
Lieutenant John Hassall ...	...	17 August 1818.
Cornet William Marshall ...	...	14 January 1820.
(and 101 N.C.Os. and men)		

Digitized by Google

Wollaton Troop :

Captain Henry Willoughby	...	25 August 1817.
Lieutenant Thomas Webb Edge	...	25 August 1817.
Cornet Charles Chowler ...	...	18 June 1821.

(and 67 N.C.Os. and men).

Watnall Troop :

Captain Lancelot Rolleston	...	30 August 1817.
Lieutenant Thomas F. P. H. Barber		30 August 1817.
Lieutenant George Robinson	...	12 June 1821.
Cornet Thomas Sleight ...	...	12 June 1821.

(and 66 N.C.Os. and men).

Loyal Nottingham Troop :

Captain Thomas Moore ...	...	29 February 1820.
Lieutenant Alexander Hadden	...	29 February 1820.
Cornet William Lacy ...	...	29 September 1820.

(and 60 N.C.Os. and men).

1826 : Amalgamation of Troops.

The year 1826 was a memorable one for the Regiment. The Government policy towards the independent troops had resulted in several of these bodies disbanding themselves, and those that remained received intimation that unless they amalgamated with existing regiments or formed county regiments in counties where no such unit existed, they would be liable to disbandment. As usual, due as often as not to the petty dignity of their troop commanders, this order was largely disregarded, and the result was that at the general reduction of the Yeomanry Cavalry some two years later, many corps were swept out of existence. Fortunately this extreme troop *esprit de corps* did not exist in the South Nottinghamshire Troops, and so these units were spared for many years to do useful service both to the county and to their Empire. The *Nottingham Mercury* of April 12th, 1826, announces :—

We understand, that agreeably to Mr. Peel's late regulation, the whole of the Yeomanry Cavalry Force of this County, consisting of the Nottingham, Wollaton, Watnall, Mansfield, Worksop, Clumber, Retford, Newark, and Holmepierrepont Troops, are under orders to assemble at Nottingham, being the County Town, on the 4th May next, for the purpose of being trained and exercised for a space of eight days successively.

As will be seen, only the five Southern Troops met, the Northern Troops preferring to act separately, a procedure that two years later ended in two of these troops being broken up, the remaining three troops only saving themselves by a tardy amalgamation.

The King's birthday, on April 23rd, 1824, fell on a Sunday, and the *Mercury* contains the following :—

St. George's Day on which His Majesty's birthday is usually kept fell on a Sunday, which was celebrated by the ringing of bells, and the hoisting of the Union Jack on St. Mary's Church. During the morning the 10th Hussars now stationed here assembled on the Forest, and fired a *feu de joie* in honour of the day. The Yeomanry Cavalry, *less loyal, but more religious,** deferred their rejoicing till Monday, when they also exhibited and fired in the Forest.

* The *italics* are mine.

Digitized by Google

On May 5th the Wollaton, Nottingham, Watnall, and the two Holme Troops assembled in the Market Place and commenced the eight days' permanent duty. The drills were carried out in a field belonging to Cornet Lacey beyond Colwick, near the banks of the Trent. Here the inspection was held on May 12th, when, according to the *Mercury*, "the wit, the beauty and the elegance" of the town assembled, the crowd being estimated at 10,000. "The troops were drawn up in double lines (*i.e.*, double ranks), the Nottingham in the centre, the Wollaton to the right, and the Watnall to the left of it, and the Holme Troops on the extremities of the line." Major Graeme, the Inspecting Officer, expressed himself "highly satisfied at the soldierlike manner in which the various cavalry movements (some of which were new, and most difficult) had been performed." The five troops were under the command of Captain Willoughby, and "the movements and training under the direction of Adjutant Wells, of the 10th Hussars." The 10th Hussars, who had just proceeded to Rotherham on account of riots at that place, had considerately left their Adjutant behind to complete the training of the Yeomanry. Their place at the barracks had been taken by the 1st Life Guards, many of whose officers were present to witness the inspection. In the evening the officers, "together with all the Military, noblemen, and gentlemen" dined at Thurland Hall. The total strength of the five Troops was 311 of all ranks, made up as follows :—Wollaton, 70; Nottingham, 63; Watnall, 69; and Holme, 109; the last returns ever made by the five troops as separate units.

As a result of this successful training, the officers of the Southern Troops decided to form themselves into a united regiment, under Captain Willoughby. An extra troop to complete the proposed regiment to six troops was to be formed, under Lord Rancliffe, who was then a Captain of the 10th Hussars. Lord Rancliffe was then on half-pay and resided at Bunny Park. The new troop, which was to be styled the Bunny Troop and to be recruited from the Rushcliffe Hundred, was, however, never raised.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER II

COLONEL HENRY WILLOUGHBY.

1826 TO 1835.

1826: Troops united.

ON July 17th the Duke of Newcastle made a formal application to unite the five Southern Troops into a regiment, and received the following reply:—

WHITEHALL,
21st July, 1826.

MY LORD,

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your Grace's letter of the 17th inst. recommending that the two Holmepierrepont Troops, the Watnall, the Wollaton and the Nottingham Troops may unite and form themselves into a Regiment, and having laid the same before the King, I am to acquaint Your Grace that his Majesty is graciously pleased to approve thereof.

I have to request Your Grace will transmit to me the "name" the Regiment is to bear, and then I will lose no time in transmitting to the King the names of Captain H. Willoughby and Viscount Newark for the appointments recommended by Your Lordship.

I have, etc., etc.,
R. PEEL.

On August 7th, 1826, His Majesty the King approved of the title, "The Southern Regiment of Nottinghamshire Yeomanry Cavalry."

The establishment was based on three troops of 70 privates, 1st Holme, Watnall and Wollaton; and two troops of 52 privates, the Bingham and Nottingham; a total of 314 privates, exclusive of officers and non-commissioned officers.

Captain Willoughby was gazetted Lieutenant-Colonel in command, and the Viscount Newark Major of the Regiment, handing their Troops, the Wollaton and 1st Holme respectively, to Lieutenants Robert Burgess and Thomas Webb Edge, who were promoted Captains. The five troops stood in order as follows:—1st Holme, Watnall, Nottingham, Bingham and Wollaton—an arrangement that, except that the Holme Troop as senior troop headed the list, was neither based on the seniority of the troops (by date of their being raised) nor the seniority of the Captains, and yet this arrangement lasted as long as the troop system existed, and on the squadron system coming in some seventy years later, still gave its order (by letters) to the squadrons.

Uniform.

The uniform decided on was a blue coatee with a scarlet front, collars and cuffs (pointed) and scarlet turn-backs and seams piped scarlet. The lapels were half lapels and hooked down the centre, in the style worn by the Light Dragoons of the period, the buttons were brass, and the men wore brass shoulder scales, as did the officers in the field. The officers' scales were of gilt plate work with a handsomely decorated crescent; in review order gold epaulets were worn by the commissioned rank. The overalls

Digitized by Google

were light grey with double scarlet stripes, but for evening wear the officers had blue trousers with gold stripes. The head-dress was a black beaver broad-topped light dragoon shako, trimmed with yellow lace round the top, which was glazed and recessed. The shako ornaments were of brass (gilt work for officers) and consisted of an oval with the cypher " G.R." on a fluted star, two lions' heads at the side, but a chin-stay of leather replaced the brass curb chain, and underneath the plume was a crown. The plume was white over red horsehair for all ranks, the officers having a fuller plume, and afterwards adopting scarlet under white cock's feathers. The belts were white, those of the officers being of gold lace, their girdles being gold and crimson, instead of yellow and scarlet worsted worn by the men.

The officers' dress sabretache was as follows : A double cypher " G.R." worked in gold with " IIII " underneath, above which were two gold scrolls with " South Notts." In gold embroidered lettering below the cypher were two similar scrolls, inscribed " Yeomanry Cavalry." The whole was surmounted by a Georgian crown in gold and crimson velvet with a green orb. The face of the sabretache was of dark blue cloth, and was edged all round with broad gold lace of oakleaf pattern, the back being of blue morocco, the pocket at the back, however, having no loop for the sword.

A blue undress jacket was worn with white duck trousers for drills, the forage cap being blue with a scarlet band. The officers had a gold lace band, with a drooping peak, and also wore a blue frock coat with gilt buttons and gilt shoulder scales.

The horse furniture was of brown leather for the men, but the officers had black leather harness and used the Hussar bridle, white sheepskins edged with scarlet cloth were worn over a blue shabraque edged with a scarlet border, the men also having white sheepskins and the blue shabraque edged with scarlet. The shako plumes of the band that was shortly afterwards formed were of all scarlet instead of scarlet under white.

On February 15th, 1827, the Government refused the application of the Nottingham Troop to be increased to seventy privates. On April 17th, 1827, the first Adjutant to the Regiment was gazetted when Captain John Wright, of the 9th Lancers, was appointed. He had been present with his Regiment at the Siege of Buenos Ayres in 1807, and also at the Siege of Flushing in 1809. The *Nottingham Journal*, in announcing the forthcoming training, remarks :—" Lieutenant and Adjutant Wright of the 9th Lancers will lend his services as disciplinarian, and direct the field movements of the Regiment."

1827 : First Adjutant appointed.

The 1827 duty was commenced on May 17th, when the Regiment assembled at Nottingham. Just previous to the training, so states the *Nottingham Review*, the two Holme Troops received " new caps, sheepskins, etc., in imitation of the Lancers, and we understand that the whole Regiment is to be equipped and dressed alike as early as circumstances will render practicable and that a band is in contemplation."* On Sunday Divine Service was held at St. Mary's Church, the preacher being the Rev. W. Herbert, Chaplain of the Regiment. The inspection took place on the drill ground near Trent Bridge, and was made by Major Linton

* Apparently the Holme Troops had retained their Light Dragoon helmets up to the amalgamation. The caps mentioned are, of course, shakos, and the reference to Lancers is based merely on their lapelled fronts.

Digitized by Google

of the 6th Dragoons, the reviewing ground being kept by a troop of Dragoons. The *Nottingham and Newark Mercury* thus comments :—

> Most of the horses were remarkably fine, and one rode by Captain Rolleston was particularly admired. The appointments were generally speaking in good condition (especially the Watnall Troop), and were noticed by the Inspecting Officer, who complimented the whole Corps on their appearance and general deportment.

The training concluded on May 24th, and the *Journal* notes : " In the evening the officers closed the week's fatigue by dining together, when the glasses circulated freely."

The returns showed 355 of all ranks, including 22 officers and 1 quartermaster (Mr. C. D. Shifton), the South Nottinghamshire following the unusual example of the Yorkshire Hussars in having only one regimental quartermaster instead of one per troop, Troop Sergeant-Majors being borne in lieu, though apparently even at this date the Wollaton and Watnall Troops each possessed a quartermaster, who were, however, returned as sergeant-majors officially.

1828. The 1828 meeting at Nottingham was held between the dates of May 1st and May 8th, the Regiment assembling on the cricket ground in the Forest and then marching into Nottingham. The drill ground was at Boot's Bank on the Nottingham side of the Trent, and a little above Wilford Church, and the Officers' Mess was at the Black's Head Inn. The *Nottingham Journal* contains the following notice :—" We are glad to perceive that a greater uniformity of dress and equipment has been adopted, and a band has been added composed entirely of brass instruments."

Referring to the inspection by Lieut.-Colonel Wildman of the Carabiniers, the *Journal* goes on : " All the evolutions practised on such occasions were gone through with a celerity and precision which drew forth the warmest commendation from the Reviewing Officer."

The *Nottingham Review* comments : " The uniform of the different troops are more similar than they were last year, and their appearance is more pleasing," and on the subject of the band, which was a mounted one, notes that it embraces " the principal instrumental talent of the town and neighbourhood."

In July, 1828, the Government refused the application that the Nottingham and Bingham Troops should be increased to seventy privates.

The officers in 1828 were :—

Staff :

Lieut.-Colonel Henry Willoughby.
Major Charles Viscount Newark.
Adjutant John Wright.
Surgeon William Wright.

Nottingham Troop :

Captain Thomas Moore.
Lieutenant Alexander Hadden.
Cornet William Lacey.

1st Holme Troop :

Captain Robert Burgess.
Lieutenant Henry Oldknow.
Lieutenant William Marshall.
Cornet W. F. Parr.

2nd Holme or Bingham Troop :

Captain William Charlton.
Lieutenant John Hassall.
Cornet John Hadden.

Digitized by Google

Watnall Troop :	*Wollaton Troop :*
Captain Lancelot Rolleston.	Captain T. Webb Edge.
Lieutenant Thomas Barber.	Lieutenant Charles Balguy.
Lieutenant George Robinson.	Lieutenant Robert Holden.
Cornet Henry Sleight.	Cornet Charles Chowler.

A total of 22 officers and with the addition of 2 quartermasters and 347 non-commissioned officers and men, the effective strength of the Regiment returned was 371 of all ranks.

Although the five troops recruited from practically every village in South Nottinghamshire, from muster rolls the troops had their strongest detachments and squads as follows :—1st Holme at Radcliffe, Cotgrave, Basingfield, and Cropwell Butler ; the 2nd Holme from Bingham, Shelford, Chilwell, and Gedling ; the Watnall from Greasley, Eastwood, and Hucknall ; the Wollaton from Trowell, Wollaton, West Leake, Strelly, Cossall, and Basford ; and the Nottingham Troop had squads from the town, Widmerpole, Gotham, Barton, and Thrumpton ; but all the troops had quite a number of men resident in Nottingham town.

The official establishment was :—

1	Lieutenant-Colonel.
1	Major.
5	Captains.
8	Lieutenants
5	Cornets.
1	Adjutant.
1	Surgeon.
2	Quartermasters.
3	Troop Sergeant-Majors.
15	Sergeants.
15	Corporals.
5	Trumpeters.
314	Privates.
Total 376	all ranks.

NOTE.—On May 29th this year (1828) the Clumber, Newark and Mansfield Troops of Yeomanry were formed into the Corps of Sherwood Rangers Yeomanry Cavalry, His Majesty giving his assent on that date. Thus a *second regiment* of Yeomanry was established in Nottinghamshire. The Worksop and Retford Troops who did not desire to amalgamate were disbanded in the ruthless reductions made in the Yeomanry Force in April of this year.

1829. On May 21st, 1829, the South Nottinghamshire assembled at Nottingham for the annual duty, says the *Journal*, " the whole made a truly martial appearance, the generality of the men being well mounted, and their equipments handsome and complete. We observe that the band is not this year wholly composed of brass instruments, but that a variety of others have been introduced." The band, also adds the *Mercury*, " is much improved, have been practising several weeks in the Castle Yard, and would do no discredit to a Regiment of the Line." A chapter of accidents seems to have befallen the senior officers of the Regiment ; Colonel Willoughby was absent on account of the " indisposition of his lady," Major Lord Newark was unexpectedly called away by

Digitized by Google

a family bereavement, Captain Rolleston was "absent through the illness of his daughter." Captain Edge was "affected with lameness, but was present at the review in a gig," and so the command during the period of the duty evolved on Captain Charlton, "who acquitted himself in a manner satisfactory to all." Similar causes prevented Colonel Lord Loughborough, 9th Lancers (who was away owing to the death of his brother), from inspecting the Regiment as arranged, so Major Greenwood of the same regiment made the inspection. The Inspecting Officer declared "that, except the Yorkshire Hussars, he had not witnessed more precision and discipline in any corps of Yeomanry." The review was held at the drilling ground at Adbolton, and the ground was kept by a detachment of the Adjutant's late Corps, the 9th Lancers. That the South Nottinghamshire Regiment was popular is borne out by the *Journal*, which states that "the gentlemanly behaviour of the officers, and the good conduct of the non-commissioned officers and privates, have on this occasion served to increase the favourable impression which the inhabitants of the town have uniformly entertained towards them."

In June, 1829, 21 officers and 354 non-commissioned officers and men were returned as the enrolled strength of the Regiment.

1830. On May 6th, 1830, the Regiment marched into Nottingham for eight days' duty. In consequence of Lord Newark's resignation, Captain Rolleston acted as Major, to which rank he was gazetted shortly afterwards and dated back to May 1st, handing the Watnall Troop over to Captain Barber. On the 13th the inspection was held by Major Buckley, 15th King's Hussars, a detachment of which regiment kept the ground. The review was held in Bulwell Forest, and the various movements "drew forth the warmest commendations of the reviewing officer." After the inspection the Regiment marched to the Market Place, "the band playing several popular pieces of music with good effect." The strength of the Regiment was 375 enrolled, including 21 officers.

The winter of 1830 found the whole of the south of England in a state of disorder, the farm labourers had at last revolted against their terrible condition, and, firmly convinced that the introduction of agricultural machinery would take away what little livelihood that remained to them, had formed themselves into large mobs and destroyed their mechanical rivals wherever they could be found. Bands of these misguided men roamed the countryside demanding food and money, and firing ricks and farm buildings. The Government, who had but two years previously disbanded practically the whole of the Yeomanry of the southern counties, again turned to the Force, and the bulk of the old Yeomanry regiments were hurriedly reformed. The promised Reform Bill also was now the prominent question, and the masses were also being largely swayed by agitators, especially in the big towns, and this also influenced the Ministers in their decision to augment the Yeomanry, and establishments were largely increased.

1831. On February 19th, 1831, the establishment of the South Nottinghamshire Yeomanry Cavalry was increased by the addition of 2 lieutenants and 39 of other ranks; the total establishment of officers and men being increased from 376 to 419, all five troops now having 70 privates per troop. The new establishment was fixed at :—

1 Lieutenant-Colonel.
1 Major.
5 Captains.

Digitized by Google

10 Lieutenants.
5 Cornets.
1 Adjutant.
1 Surgeon.
1 Sergeant-Major.
5 Troop Quartermasters (warrant officers).
17 Sergeants.
17 Corporals.
5 Trumpeters.
350 Privates (including 1 farrier per troop).

The five troops had now each two lieutenants beside the cornet, and acted as five squadrons in the field.

The 1831 duty commenced on May 5th, and the Regiment was inspected in Bulwell Forest by Colonel Wildman, of the Sherwood Rangers Yeomanry, a former officer of the 10th Hussars, before " an immense concourse of spectators," the drill of the Regiment earning " the warm commendations " of the inspecting officer.

Reform Bill : Serious Riots.

*In October the Regiment found themselves on duty in order to assist in suppressing riots of a most serious and dangerous type that had broken out in Nottingham and its immediate vicinity, in consequence of the refusal of the House of Lords to pass the Reform Bill. The news that the Bill had been rejected reached Nottingham on Saturday evening, October 8th. The news, on reaching Derby, had the effect of at once producing an alarming riot at that town, and at noon on Sunday a troop of the 15th Hussars from the barracks—all that could be spared, for the cavalry regiments were weak in numbers and troops were on detachment duty—was dispatched. The disturbances commenced at Nottingham on Sunday evening, when a great crowd assembled in the Market Place and proceeded to break the windows of obnoxious individuals. The Mayor, in endeavouring to quell this disturbance, was wounded on the head by a stone, thrown down and trampled on by the mob. The number of rioters increasing, the 15th Hussars were called out and succeeded in dispersing the crowds in various parts of the town and in the Market Place. Small knots of the lowest rabble of the town, however, still continued to glide through the dark alleys and passages, and doing damage to windows and houses before they could be interrupted. Major Rolleston, who was also Chairman of the County Magistrates, late on Sunday night sent an express to Captain Edge to assemble the Wollaton Troop in Wollaton Park at nine next morning, and at the same time apprised the other four troops of the Regiment. Mr. Wilkins, the Reformer, addressed the multitude late Sunday night, entreating them to disperse, and about two o'clock, two of the rioters were apprehended by the Civil Power. Soon after this the streets being now nearly empty, the troops were withdrawn to the barracks, an officer's picquet of twenty men being left in the town.

On Monday, the 10th, early in the morning, the picquet was withdrawn. Major Rolleston visited the Mayor and Town Clerk, who assured him that " they would be able to keep their people quiet," but not content with this had a consultation with Colonel Thackwell. As the troop commander of his own troop, the Watnall,

* This narrative has been compiled from Colonel Thackwell's report to the Duke of Newcastle in Colonel Wylly's admirable History of the 15th Hussars, Bailey's Annals, and the reports in the local Press, and so written as to form a connected story.

Digitized by Google

was absent, Major Rolleston then returned to Watnall Hall to satisfy himself that that Troop was in readiness. Before leaving, however, he informed the Town Clerk that the Wollaton Troop was under arms at Wollaton Hall, and would have orders to remain there until dismissed by the Town Clerk himself.

A meeting, with the sanction of the Mayor, was held in the Market Place, when the leading Liberals, viz. : W. F. N. Norton, Esq., Colonel Wildman, Lord Rancliffe, Thomas Wakefield, Esq., Alderman Oldknow, Thomas Close, Esq., Dr. Pigot, etc., addressed the populace and urged them to be quiet and keep the peace ; but there were such ominous signs of an outbreak occurring, that the shopkeepers took the precaution of closing their shops, and all business was suspended. After the meeting, however, a considerable excitement of the people became apparent, although the Town Clerk was still of the belief that everything would pass off peacefully, and military force would not be required, sending a messenger at half-past two in the afternoon to Colonel Thackwell that the troops need not be held in readiness. But between three and four, at the request of the Mayor, a picquet was again dispatched into the town, and soon afterwards the whole mounted force of the 15th Hussars followed. The rioting had, however, already commenced by the mob attacking a corn mill in the Forest.

The Riot Act was read in many places, and mobs which were parading the streets with flags and doing much injury to private property were frequently dispersed. It was, however, totally impossible to prevent the rioters from reassembling, as the whole force of the Hussars only amounted to about seventy-five men and horses, many of the former being recruits. Colonel Thackwell, seeing how inadequate his forces were, made an application by express messenger to the General commanding the district, and having met with two county magistrates, requested that they would call out the Yeomanry, for not only was the town in a state of uproar, but a large mob had proceeded to attack Colwick Hall. The narrative of events at this point cannot be better detailed than the report of Colonel Thackwell :—

" Soon after 6 o'clock intelligence was brought that a large mob was proceeding towards Colwick, and the magistrates of the town did not think themselves justified in allowing any part of the military to leave the town, nor considering the weakness of my force, and the alarming appearance of the multitude which filled the streets, did I consider myself at liberty to weaken my party by sending detachments away at this time. About half-past 7 o'clock, attacks were made almost simultaneously on the House of Correction and Nottingham Castle. I was out in the lower part of the town with a considerable part of my force, at the time, and fortunately came upon a great concourse of people at the House of Correction, where part of them were forcing in the prison doors. These were driven into the surrounding streets and alleys, but as it was necessary to secure this place against further attacks, I sent for the whole of the disposable dismounted party from the barracks, and they were ultimately distributed for the protection of this place, the town, the county gaol, and the gasworks. In consequence of these occurrences at the House of Correction, the troops with me did not return to the market-place for some time, and when they did the Castle was in flames. A party of mounted and dismounted men with two county magistrates and myself afterwards proceeded to the Castle and dispersed the immense crowd in front ; but it was quite useless to clear the Castle yard, as there was but little chance of discovering the authors of the mischief among the great concourse of spectators. Colonel Wildman afterwards took a body of special constables and Hussars to the Castle, but I am not aware that any prisoners were made. The troops patrolled the side of the town next to the river until the mob had dispersed, but I believe it was owing to the extreme wetness of the night that more mischief was not attempted. It is worthy of

Digitized by Google

remark, that whenever the military came in contact with the populace, the latter in being dispersed did not offer the slightest resistance by throwing stones or otherwise."*

On Monday evening the Yeomanry, who had mustered with great alacrity, were assembled at their respective troop centres, and a large number of special constables were sworn by the Mayor and magistrates. Detachments were sent to Sharp Mill, the race-course and other places, but the aspect of things was too alarming to allow the chance of these small parties being overpowered in the dark, and they were recalled. An officer's picquet was, however, left in the town when the troops were withdrawn to barracks about two o'clock in the morning.

The mustering of the South Nottinghamshire Yeomanry went on during Monday night and into the small hours of Tuesday morning. Many of the troopers had long and lonely rides to their troop rendezvous, and not without risk for solitary yeomen, as the whole countryside was in a state of excitement. The orders were not received by the troop commanders until the evening. It was already dark, and by no means a pleasant night, as the troops assembled. It was hours after that some of the more distant troopers received their call to arms. The Reform Bill, too, was a popular measure, and many of the yeomen were reformers, but that was not allowed to interfere with their duty, and so in the rainy and dark night they rode hard to obey the summons. Cornet John Hadden—son of Lieutenant Alexander Hadden, one of the original officers of the Nottingham Troop—so it is related, started off between nine and ten that night to join his troop (the Bingham Troop) who had been ordered to muster at Trent Bridge. The Cornet was accompanied by his manservant, also mounted, only to be joined by six others of the Troop that night, but as dawn began to break, the majority of the others joined up.†

Early on Tuesday morning, October 11th, a great crowd assembled at the Castle, and Mr. Norton, a magistrate, requested an officer's party to assist the special constables in clearing the Castle yard. An officer and eighteen men of the Hussars were sent on this duty, but no magistrate being present when they arrived, it was some little time before the mob was dispossessed of their ground. The magistrate shortly afterwards left, and stones for the first time were soon after thrown at the soldiers. About ten o'clock in the forenoon, Colonel Thackwell received a requisition from the town magistrates to take his troops into the town, and also reinforce those at the Castle. Proceeding with a party of twenty men, Colonel Thackwell met a very large mob on the Derby road opposite the park, and these men being in the act of pulling down some of the iron railings, he rode his troopers amongst them and dispersed them, " but not so effectually," the Colonel

* Colonel, afterwards Lieut.-General Sir Joseph Thackwell, was a distinguished cavalry leader, and greatly distinguished himself as a leader of horse under the famous Lord Gough in the Sikh campaign. On October 21st, 1831, the Duke of Newcastle, the Lord-Lieutenant, wrote to him for an impartial account of the rioting, with the remark :—" I should do more harm than good by appearing at Nottingham ; I must therefore content myself with acting from home. I shall at all times be happy to see you here or meet you at any place where my presence will not raise a mob." The Duke of Newcastle had been a strong and bitter opponent of the Bill, and was cordially hated by the Reform Party. It is from this report that the above remarks have been quoted.

† His younger brother Charles, who many years after related these facts, adds :—" I went next day to the Castle instead of to school and had a most enjoyable day amongst the rioters and soldiers."

Digitized by Google

writes, " as I should have done had there been a magistrate present." The Hussars marched into the town, but the chief part afterwards were returned back to the barracks, but before 1 p.m. all were again ordered into the town, and various detachments were employed the whole afternoon in dispersing the mobs in the Market Place and other quarters of the town.

Meanwhile a large mob had reassembled and marched by way of Lenton to Beeston, where they burnt a large silk mill belonging to Mr. Lowe, whence they returned by way of the Derby road, having Wollaton Hall in view as their next object of attack. Bailey, in his " Annals," tell us that " Colonel Hancox* had garrisoned the hall with a body of colliers with several pieces of cannon, and the Wollaton Yeomanry were stationed near the entrance. The mob, however, attacked the gate,† which was forced open ; the Yeomanry immediately charged, and sixteen or seventeen prisoners were taken. They then retreated, and the Yeomanry soon afterwards escorted the prisoners to the barracks and delivered them into the keeping of the Hussars. The Wollaton Troop in these days consisted of Lord Middleton's tenants, and thus came to be told off to defend his lordship's residence. Lieutenant Robert Holden, who afterwards commanded the Regiment for many years, was attached to this Troop, and was present on this occasion, being unhorsed in the mêlée. As the mob returned to Nottingham after the skirmish just mentioned, they were met between the town and Lenton by a troop of Hussars, with Major Rolleston, J.P., who again read the Riot Act. The account in Bailey's " Annals " goes on to say :—

" Near the Sir John Borlase Warren the rioters ensconced themselves behind a wall in Chimley's Close, from whence they threw stones and bricks at the Yeomanry‡ as they approached, and several of them were much cut and bruised. The Yeomanry fired their pistols, but without effect, as the mob, as soon as they had thrown, covered themselves behind the wall. This skirmish occupied some time, and soon afterwards the Hussars guarded the prisoners into the town."

The gate leading into Chimley's Close, in which the rioters had taken up their advantageous position, was locked, but one of the soldiers blew the lock to pieces with his pistol, thus enabling the Yeomanry and Hussars to enter the field. The mob promptly fled down the field, which was situated on the right side of the road leading down the hill to Chapel Bar and dispersed.

Colonel Thackwell in his report thus refers to these affairs :—

" Early in the afternoon I received a requisition from a county magistrate for some men to assist a troop of Yeomanry in attacking the mob which had gone to Beeston—that which had reunited after being dispersed in the morning ; and as I could now calculate upon the Yeomanry being assembled,§ I considered myself able to detach. I therefore obtained the consent of the town and county magistrates to proceed with one of the latter and thirty men for that purpose. Near Lenton, however, I met Major Rolleston, who stated that the mob, after having burnt Mr. Lowe's mill at Beeston, had been rash enough to break into Wollaton Park,

* Colonel Hancox had commanded a cavalry regiment. On his retirement from the Army he resided chiefly at Wollaton Hall. He married Caroline Jane, eldest daughter of Colonel Rolleston ; she afterwards married Sir Richard George Augustus Levinge, Bart. The cannon and arms referred to are still to be seen in the Armoury at Wollaton Hall (written in 1894).

† There was no lodge at the Beeston entrance to the Park in those days, only gates ; the present stone building was erected subsequently.

‡ The Yeomanry here referred to belonged to the Holme Troop.

§ The regiment had been actually assembled, but were at their Troop centres on the evening of October 10th, Monday (Record Office Papers).

Digitized by Google

and had been there met and dispersed by a troop of Yeomanry, and 15 prisoners taken. We met the crowd near Lenton directing its course towards Nottingham, and the magistrate read the Riot Act; but as they did not remain together the Military were not required to act. On returning towards the town I found one of the Holmepierrepont Troops of Yeomanry near the " Admiral Warren " who, having had some stones thrown at them by the mob from behind a wall and hedges, were firing their pistols to intimidate them. The mob also threw stones at the party of the Fifteenth which came up, but they were quickly chased away, and a prisoner taken in the act of throwing was lodged in the county gaol. Soon after this the five troops of Yeomanry were placed under my command, and I was then enabled to dispose of them and the regulars so as to protect both town and country."

The prisoners that the Wollaton Troop had delivered to the Hussars at the barracks were taken in the evening by an officer's detachment of Hussars to be lodged in the county gaol. On the way the escort were frequently pelted with stones, and in turning into Bridlesmith Gate one of the troopers who had been hit, fired his pistol and wounded two persons. This occurrence had a most salutary effect, for the mob were struck with terror and from that moment melted away, nor did they again make head in any part of the town.

" It was for a long time a matter of conjecture," writes Colonel Thackwell, " to what place the mob had retired. However, it was found at length that a strong party of it had retired to the meadows below the town to consult, and strong officers' patrols were at various times sent outside the town." The last appearance of an assemblage of the rioters was about midnight, Tuesday, near the river, and this mob was quickly dispersed by an officer's patrol. Picquets were sent out and patrolled the countryside in all directions.

On the 12th no further disturbances occurred in the town, but on this date two troops of the Sherwood Rangers Yeomanry were called out by the magistrates for duty at Mansfield and the neighbourhood.

The South Nottinghamshire Hussars remained on duty until the 14th, patrolling the countryside both by night and by day. The Wollaton Troop and part of the Watnall Troop remained under arms for the nights of the 14th and 15th, to patrol the villages of Bulwell, Old and New Basford, Wollaton, and neighbourhood, but with the exception of an outrage or two in the direction of Plumtree on the 12th, there was no further rioting.

The South Nottinghamshire Yeomanry were out altogether for six days, 21 officers and 274 other ranks being on duty, for which the sum of £543 was paid by the Government.

The Nottingham Troop Fund Book contains several payments to the expresses sent out to summon the Troop to assemble for duty, such as on October 10th " To man and horse going to Barton, and Thrumpton twice " ; on the 11th, " to Wilford and Widmerpole," " to man to Chillwell " ; and on the 14th, " to Trent Bridge." Apparently the Troop was assembled on October 19th when the " Commission was held " ; there is also a payment made to an " express to Forest when on duty " on that date, and on December 19th a further payment is made which refers to duty at Wilford.

The damage caused by these riots was estimated as amounting to between £50,000 and £60,000, and it is obvious that had Major Rolleston's advice been followed, the Yeomanry would then have been able to have saved the Castle, the blackened ruin of which remained for many years (until 1878) a sad memento of this disgraceful tumult. Major Rolleston had informed the Town Clerk on

Digitized by Google

Monday forenoon that the Wollaton Troop was under arms at the Hall hard by, and would remain under arms until dismissed by the Town Clerk himself, and yet, as the following from a local newspaper shows :—

About half-past three, it was notorious that a large body of men was gone to Colwick Hall on a similar errand ; and will it be credited, almost exactly as that mansion was assailed under circumstances of peculiar barbarity, the Town Clerk dismissed the Wollaton Troop of Yeomanry Cavalry ! We challenge contradiction to this statement. About seven the Castle was attacked and fired, while the Whig Magistrates and their friends persisted in the same inefficient courses. The rain that night did more for the protection of Nottingham than did the municipal authorities.

The *Nottingham Journal* thus comments :—

It is pleasing to state that a note of thanks has been given to the Yeomanry for the zeal and alacrity shown by them in repairing to their respective alarm posts, and for their exemplary behaviour under the most trying circumstances.

The commendations which follow were published at this time :—

HEADQUARTERS, NOTTINGHAM,
17th October, 1831.

REGIMENTAL ORDERS.

Upon returning to their respective homes, Lieut.-Colonel Willoughby returns his sincere thanks to the officers, non-commissioned officers and privates of the South Notts. Yeomanry Cavalry for the alacrity they showed in turning out to assist in quelling the late tumultuous proceedings. The zeal, gallantry, and good temper with which they so promptly dispersed the rioters, and the patience with which they endured the fatigue of an arduous and harassing service, have obtained the unqualified approbation of Colonel Thackwell, of the King's Hussars, and the gratitude of the town and neighbourhood of Nottingham. Having on this occasion given such decisive proofs of their spirit and determination, Colonel Willoughby desires that every member of the Regiment will hold himself in constant readiness to obey the call whenever his services may be required.

H. WILLOUGHBY,
Lieut.-Colonel.

The thanks of the County Magistrates were as follows :—

NOTTINGHAM,
17th October, 1831.

At a meeting of the Magistrates of the County assembled at the Quarter Sessions held here this day, Lancelot Rolleston, Esq., in the chair, it was unanimously resolved that—

The most cordial and grateful thanks of this meeting be given to the officers, non-commissioned officers and privates of the different corps of Yeomanry assembled on the occasion of the late disgraceful tumult, for their zeal and alacrity, regardless of the popular odium and every personal consideration, with which they repaired to their respective posts, and for the steady and soldierlike performance of their harassing, arduous, and painful duty during the whole time they were embodied.

L. ROLLESTON,
Chairman.

The following two communications were received from the military authorities :

HEADQUARTERS, NOTTINGHAM,
18th October, 1831.

Tranquillity to the town and neighbourhood of Nottingham having been for some time restored, Lieut.-Colonel Thackwell no longer delays to notify to the Troops his entire approbation of their good behaviour in suppressing the late tumults. . . .

Lieut.-Colonel Thackwell was highly gratified with the strong muster of the South Nottinghamshire Yeomanry Cavalry under the orders of Major Rolleston, and with the zeal, good conduct, and alacrity with which the officers, non-commissioned officers and privates performed

Digitized by Google

the various duties assigned to them, and he begs to assure Lieut.-Colonel Willoughby, Major Rolleston and this excellent and well drilled Corps, that he has not failed to report this approbation to the Major-General commanding the District.

By Order,
S. SALMOND,
Lieut. and Adjutant 15th King's Hussars.

Extract from a Letter dated Horse Guards, 20th October, 1831 :—

The handsome terms in which your report alludes to the five Troops of the South Nottinghamshire Yeomanry, which fell under your command on Tuesday the 11th inst., are highly creditable to the Corps, and you will accordingly be pleased to intimate to its commanding officer, that Lord Hill will not fail to communicate to His Majesty's Secretary of State for the Home Department that part of your said report which relates to Major Rolleston and the detachment of Yeomanry with which he joined you on the day above mentioned.

J. MACDONALD,
Adjutant-General.

To LIEUT.-COLONEL THACKWELL,
15TH KING'S HUSSARS.

Viscount Hill, the Commander-in-Chief of the Army, forwarded the report of Colonel Thackwell to Lord Melbourne, and the following communication from Major Rolleston to the Troop Commanders, to whom also the above letter was circulated, encloses the Home Secretary's thanks:—

WATNALL,
24th October, 1831.

MY DEAR SIR,

I have great satisfaction in forwarding to you a copy of a letter from the Secretary of State for the Home Department, expressing his lordship's satisfaction at the services of your Troops during the late disturbances, which I request you will make known to every member at your earliest convenience, and if the commendation of one, whose opinion I am aware can be but of small consideration, may be added, I beg you will assure them how cordially I join in every expression of approbation offered by his lordship, and to say how proud I feel in having been honoured by the command of a body of men whose services I have so long known to deserve the gratitude of their country, no less in a military than in a civil capacity.

Believe me, my dear Sir,
Most truly yours,
LANCELOT ROLLESTON,
Major.

WHITEHALL,
22nd October, 1831.

SIR,

The Major-General commanding the Northern district, having reported to me the very excellent conduct observed by the five Troops of the South Nottinghamshire Yeomanry Cavalry, called out under your command in aid of the civil power during the recent disturbances in some part of the district, I have great pleasure in expressing my best thanks to you and to the officers and to the non-commissioned officers and privates composing those Troops for the steadiness and zeal manifested by them in the different duties they had to perform, and I shall not fail to report to His Majesty the useful services rendered by these Troops to the civil authorities in repressing disturbances and in preserving the public peace.

I have the honour to be, etc.,
MELBOURNE.

To MAJOR ROLLESTON,
S.N.Y.C.

At the County Quarter Sessions, held on Monday, October 17th, "Stephen Clarkson, twenty-one, was found guilty of assembling with divers other persons

Digitized by Google

unknown, in the parish of Radford, on the 11th October, and then and there committing a breach of the peace by throwing stones at the Yeomanry Cavalry." It appeared that he endeavoured to shelter himself in the Sir John Borlase Warren Inn, but was pursued and caught by two men of the 11th Hussars. He was sentenced to twelve months' imprisonment, and at the expiration of that time to enter into his own recognizances of £30 and two sureties of £10 each to keep the peace for twelve months, in default of finding securities to six months further imprisonment.

The enrolled strength for 1831 was 398 of all ranks, including 23 officers.

1832. On May 3rd the Regiment assembled for the annual eight days' duty, and was inspected on the 10th by Colonel Teesdale of the 1st King's Dragoon Guards. Political feeling ran high in these days, and the following from the *Nottingham Mercury* of May 11th is of interest :—

Yesterday, Thursday, morning at an early hour, a court of inquiry, which we apprehend is a kind of military grand jury, was held by the officers of the South Nottinghamshire Regiment of Yeomanry Cavalry, of which Major Lancelot Rolleston was President ; we understand that it is preliminary to a Court Martial. We have not been able fully to ascertain what is the exact nature of the affair, but we understand that it is relative to the conduct of Thomas Close, Esq., who is a Lieutenant in the Corps. We have heard that at the mess on Tuesday evening that the conversation having turned upon the subject of the rejection of the Reform Bill by the House of Lords, and upon the possibilities of a great commotion, reference was made to the *dictum* of Lord Chief Justice Tindal at Bristol, that a military man is empowered to act without the presence of a magistrate. On this Mr. Close said that though such might be the *dictum* of a judge, it was not the law of the country, and he would not under such circumstances, either draw a sword himself, or give the command to his men to do so. After this exceedingly warm and offensive language ensued ; Mr. Close was requested to resign his Lieutenancy ; he refused and demanded the present inquiry. Such we are told is the origin of the matter, but we have no authentic means of ascertaining its correctness.

As Mr. Close continued to hold a commission for another four years in the Regiment, there is little doubt that a minor incident, bandied about by the mess waiters, was grossly distorted and hence this paragraph in the local Press. During the late Reform disturbances Mr. Close had particularly distinguished himself. It is related that the Yeomanry had come across some of the rioters looting flour from a windmill that stood in an open space near the Derby road (afterwards occupied by a cemetery) and that Mr. Close, who was in advance of his Troop, charged the looters alone and dispersed the plunderers to right and left.

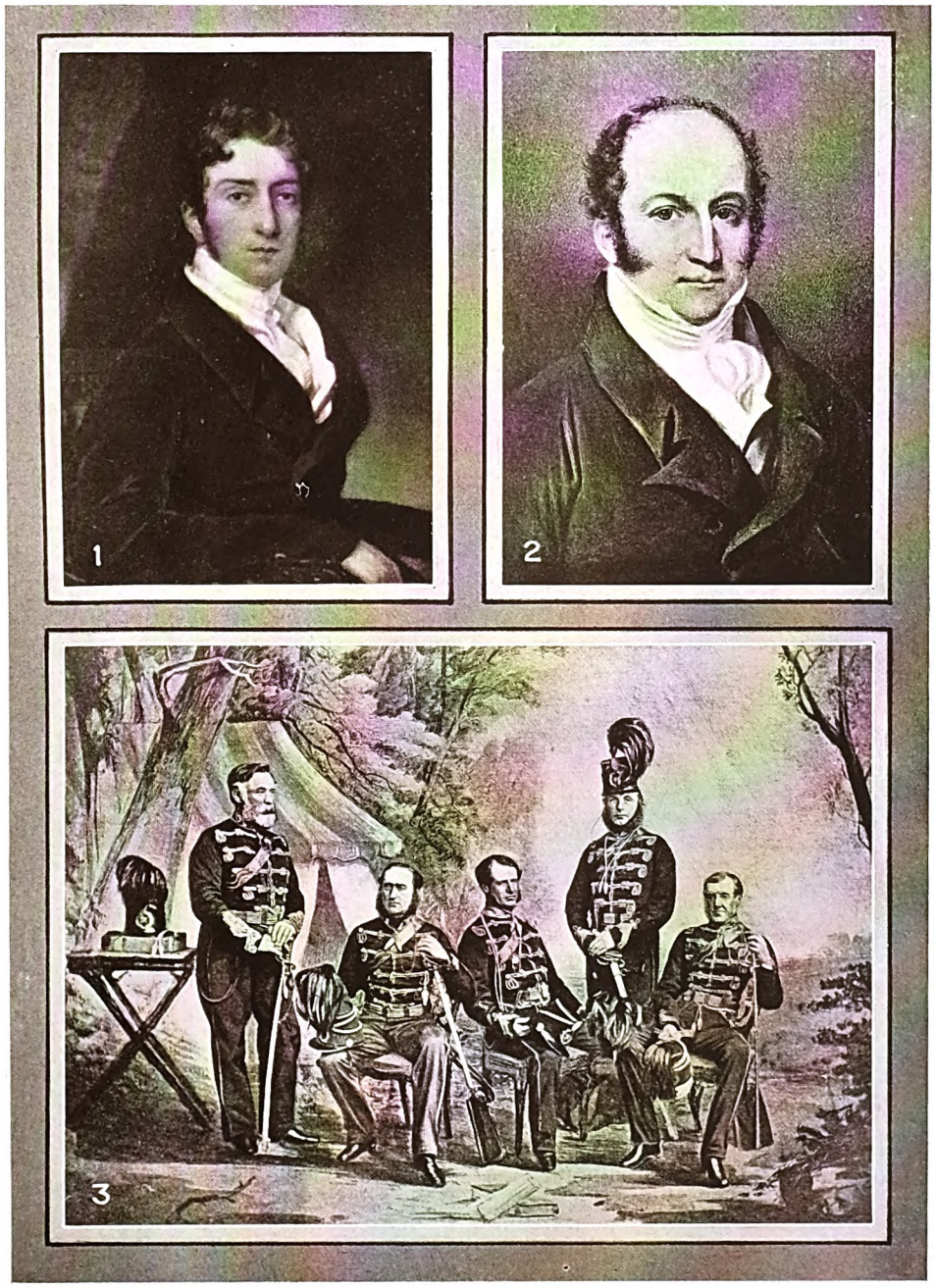
A total of 412 of all ranks was returned in 1832, only one lieutenant and a cornet being required to complete the total establishment of 414 of all ranks.

1833. Major Lancelot Rolleston resigned his commission in April, 1833, to take command of the County Militia Regiment, much to the regret of the Regiment, and more especially the Watnall Troop, which he had raised some sixteen years previously. Captain Thomas Moore was promoted to the majority on May 1st, and Lieutenant G. Robinson, of the Watnall Troop, took over the Nottingham Troop, being promoted to Captain by the same gazette.

The Regiment assembled on May 2nd at Nottingham, being inspected on the 9th in Bulwell Forest, Colonel Teesdale again being the reviewing officer.

Lieutenant John Hassall was promoted to the command of the Bingham Troop in 1833, the returns this year showing 412 officers and men.

Digitized by Google



1. Major L. Rolleston, M.P., South Nottinghamshire.
2. Colonel Henry Willoughby, Commanding 1826-1835.
3. Left to Right: Capt. Wightman, 11th Hussars (Adjutant), Major T. B. Hildyard, Colonel Robert Holden (Commanding 1848-1868), Major T. B. Charlton, and Lieut.-Colonel J. Sherwin Sherwin.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

The officers in 1833 were as follows :—

Staff :
Lieut.-Colonel H. Willoughby.
Major T. Moore.
Adjutant, Captain J. Wright.
Surgeon W. Wright.

Nottingham Troop :
Captain G. Robinson.
Lieutenant W. Lacey.
Cornet J. Hadden.

Holmepierrepont Troop :
Captain R. Burgess.
Lieutenant H. Oldknow.
Lieutenant W. F. Parr.
Cornet Timothy Chowler.

Bingham Troop :
Captain J. Hassall.
Lieutenant T. Close.
Cornet S. H. Surplice.

Watnall Troop :
Captain T. Barber.
Lieutenant T. Barber, jun.
Cornet T. Campbell.

Wollaton Troop :
Captain T. W. Edge.
Lieutenant C. Balguy.
Lieutenant R. Holden.
Cornet C. Chowler.

In 1834 the Government, in a fit of economy, decided that the Yeomanry Regiments would not be called upon to undergo permanent duty, only
1834. " training and exercise " being allowed for in the estimates. Training and exercise was always carried out at the various troop centres, and as the Yeomen were not billeted as they returned to their homes after the drill was over, the daily pay was but 3s. 4d. per diem, whereas the pay for permanent duty was 7s. per day. Training and exercise was the frequent means of training independent troops, but in the case of regiments was unusual, as it was necessary to bring the various troops together. The South Nottingham Yeomanry Cavalry being recruited within a reasonable radius of the town of Nottingham, Colonel Willoughby decided that the training should not only be held consecutively, but that the whole of the five troops should meet at Nottingham, returning to their homes in the evening. The Regiment accordingly assembled on May 5th and carried out five day's exercise in Bulwell Forest, the *Nottingham Review* remarking : " But they are not quartered in the town, the greater majority returning to their homes every night."

The Nottingham Troop was styled the Rushcliffe Troop in 1834, and the Bingham or 2nd Holme Troop was now commanded by Captain W. B. Martin ; 23 officers and 390 non-commissioned officers and men being shown on the regimental rolls for the year.

The 1835 meeting, at Nottingham, commenced on May 28th, when the usual six days' permanent duty, exclusive of two marching days, was allowed.
1835. The inspection was held on June 4th.

In August, 1835, Lieut.-Colonel Willoughby, after eighteen years' service, resigned the command of the Regiment, when (to use his own words) " a most gratifying testimonial was presented to me by the officers, non-commissioned officers and privates of the Regiment."

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER III

Colonel Thomas Moore

1835 to 1848

Major Thomas Moore, of Ruddington, who had originally raised the Nottingham Troop, was on November 26th gazetted to the command with the rank
1835. of Lieutenant-Colonel, Thomas Webb Edge, Esq., being now the Regimental Major, his late Troop, the Wollaton, being under Captain J. S. Sherwin; the Watnall Troop now being under Captain R. Holden, the late Lieutenant of the Wollaton Troop.

Two officers and six privates were wanted to complete the 1835 returns, the total enrolled being returned at 22 officers and 384 other ranks.

The Regiment assembled at Nottingham on May 3rd for the 1836 duty, 383 of all ranks being assembled out of a total of enrolled strength of
1836. 413 officers and men. The Regiment was inspected in Bulwell Forest on the 10th by Colonel Wildman, of the 6th Dragoon Guards (The Carabiniers), the ground being kept by a detachment of that regiment from the barracks.

The following officers were serving in 1836:—

Staff:

Lieut.-Colonel T. Moore	26 November 1835.
Major T. W. Edge	14 March 1836.
Adjutant J. Wright (Captain) ...	29 April 1827.
Surgeon W. Wright...	3 May 1826.

Holmepierrepont Troop:

Captain R. Burgess	12 November 1826.
Lieutenant H. Oldknow	23 May 1815.
Lieutenant W. F. Parr	24 February 1831.
Cornet T. Chowler	6 April 1831.

Watnall Troop:

Captain R. Holden	13 April 1835.
Lieutenant J. Rolleston	20 April 1836.
Lieutenant E. Percy	1 May 1836.
Cornet W. Rolleston	1 May 1833.

Rushcliffe Troop:

Captain G. Robinson	1 May 1833.
Lieutenant J. Hadden	7 March 1831
Lieutenant G. Rawson	12 February 1834.
Cornet (vacant).	

Digitized by Google

Bingham Troop :

Captain W. B. Martin	... ...	14 February 1834.
Lieutenant T. Charlton	... ...	30 April 1835.
Lieutenant Owen Davies	... ...	1 May 1835.
Cornet S. Surplice	... ...	11 March 1831.

Wollaton Troop :

Captain J. S. Sherwin	... ...	14 March 1836.
Lieutenant C. G. Balguy	... ...	3 May 1826.
Lieutenant T. Wright	... ...	14 March 1836.
Cornet Matthew Lyon	... ...	18 October 1836.

In 1837 the Regiment assembled at Nottingham on May 2nd, and carried out the usual eight days' duty. The Regiment was two privates over the
1837. establishment of 390 non-commissioned officers and men, a total strength of 415 all ranks being returned ; each troop showed a strength of 78 non-commissioned officers and men except the Bingham Troop, who returned 80 members.

On July 24th Major Edge entertained his late Troop, the Wollaton Troop, to dinner. The following somewhat interesting bill presented to the Major is of interest :—

	£	s.	d.
80 members at 2s. each	8	0	0
Malt liquor		15	6
Spirituous liquors	23	5	0
	32	0	6

If meats were cheap (according to the high value of money) in those days, liquid refreshment was more so, and on the above bill the gallant Wollaton Yeomen must have done themselves proud.

The uniform had undergone some changes. The Light Dragoon jacket with the scarlet lapels was not now worn, being superseded by a blue double-breasted Light Dragoon coatee with scarlet collars and cuffs only ; the jacket being piped up the seams with scarlet, and the turn-backs were of scarlet. The beaver shako with the red and white horse plume was still worn, but the shako badge was now a brass fluted star with the cypher V.R., for the young Queen Victoria had now ascended the throne. The overalls were now blue with double scarlet stripes. The white sheepskins were still worn, and the shabraque was, as before, blue with a scarlet lace edging.

In March, 1838, the Government made its second great reduction of the Yeomanry Force, a reduction that this time was lasting, as the country
1838. gentlemen did not for a second time care to risk the enormous expense of raising and equipping Yeomanry troops, and many counties were for many years without representative Yeomanry units. It was proposed to amalgamate the Sherwood Rangers (then a small three-corps unit) with the South Nottinghamshire Regiment, under the title of the " Nottinghamshire Yeomanry Cavalry," but in consequence of the dissent of the parties concerned, the proposed amalgamation did not take place.

Digitized by Google

The Regiment assembled at Nottingham on May 3rd, being inspected on May 10th by Colonel Sir Charles O'Donnell, Brigade Major of the District, who commented on the Regiment as follows :—" They had performed their evolutions in a manner which could not be surpassed by any Regiment in the service." This was high praise, for Sir Charles was a stern old soldier who was very exacting about parade and field movements of the corps that he inspected.

On June 28th, 1838, the Regiment, in conjunction with the 9th Lancers, took part in the local celebrations on the occasion of the coronation of Her Majesty Queen Victoria, the band of the South Nottinghamshire Yeomanry leading the procession from the Market Place.

The muster rolls in 1838 showed 413 of all ranks, only one officer being required to complete.

1839: The Chartists.

The attitude assumed by the Chartist party during this year gave rise to much anxiety to both the civil and military authorities. The failure of the now reformed House of Commons to produce the millennium, and the still much restricted franchise, led to the formation of what was styled the People's Party, or, from their " Charter of Rights," the Chartists. Incidentally, it may be mentioned that every single point of the Charter is now the law of the land, but in those days of unrest, and coupled with the violent speeches of their leaders and the secret arming of the more extreme Chartists, they were, most naturally, viewed with mistrust. In March they were very active at Nottingham and amongst the colliery districts of the county, and the following letter from the Lord-Lieutenant is of interest :—

NOTTINGHAM,
22nd March, 1839.

DEAR SIR,

I was in hopes that I might have seen you here to-day, where I have come to see the General and to learn the news as affects Monday next. We should be in a state of complete preparation, although nothing as far as I can learn is likely to happen. That we may be prepared for whatever may happen, pray let the nearest Troops of your Regiment be in complete readiness should they be called on. . . .

I remain, dear Sir, etc., etc.,
NEWCASTLE.

THOS. MOORE, ESQ.,
COLONEL, SOUTH NOTTS. YEOMANRY CAVALRY.

The 22nd was a Thursday, but the threatened danger of a riotous assemblage that the Duke feared on the 26th did not necessitate the presence of Colonel Moore's Regiment.

Colonel Sir Charles O'Donnell, who had been detailed to inspect the Regiment during the permanent duty, wrote the following observations to the Commanding Officer. The letter is of interest as it shows how very much the authorities were apprehensive of actual insurrection at this period :—

NOTTINGHAM,
1st May, 1839.

SIR,

Having received Lord Hill's* instructions to inspect the South Nottinghamshire Regiment of Yeomanry Cavalry this spring, I take leave as the Corps is about to assemble for duty to add to you the following observations, hoping that as they are chiefly collected from the precepts and practice of Officers of experience, they may be found acceptable for the information and guidance of the Gentlemen of the Regiment under your Command.

* Commander-in-Chief of the Army.

Digitized by Google

Although few opportunities are now afforded for acquiring a practical knowledge of the various duties of Cavalry, yet it is evident that much may be learnt by ordinary application during the short period of exercise, and especially when that application is combined with a study of the principles, object and intentions of the various operations.

So much depends upon the readiness with which Cavalry can be brought to act, that I cannot too earnestly impress upon you the necessity of causing every Yeoman to be at all times (but especially at the present period) prepared to turn out fully equipped at the shortest notice.

With this view I would recommend that he be frequently visited at his house and in his quarters by the non-commissioned officer of his Squad or Troop, and occasionally by his officer for the purpose of ascertaining that his horse is effective, and that his arms, ammunition, accoutrements, horse appointments, and clothing, are in good order, properly put up in a secure place, and ready and fit for immediate use.

Let every troop have a central point as an alarm post, or place of assembly; such post should have a communication with each other, and with Head Quarters, for the early circulation of Orders, and when the Regiment is together appoint one general place of assembly for the whole.

When placed in Billets in a Town, endeavour to keep each Troop as much together as possible, by dividing the Town into as many compartments as there are separate bodies.

Have stated hours for Stable duties, and require the attention of officers and men.

On all occasions march with an advance and rear guard; at times flankers will be necessary.

From five to six miles the hour is the ordinary rate of marching; walk, trot and dismount alternately. Be careful not to distress the horses, particularly at a moment when it is probable increase of exertion may be required.

When precaution is necessary, do not pass a defile, wood or suspicious place without reconnoitring it; for this purpose you can dismount a few men with carbines.

With respect to Field Exercises and Evolutions let me recommend you to adhere strictly to the Regulations for Cavalry, which together with the Abstract of the same are the only Books of Authority on the subject, and should, one or the other, be in the possession of every officer and non-commissioned officer.

It is true that celerity in execution is an object of the utmost importance in all Cavalry operations, but be it remembered it must not be carried so far as to create Irregularity, for more time will be required to correct mistakes than is gained by the rapidity of the movement. In all movements, therefore, aim rather at steadiness than at rapidity of execution. The former begets precision and safety, the latter with Troops not thoroughly disciplined will be productive of confusion and the most fatal consequences in the attack; however, when collision is intended, rapidity is everything.

The 2nd part of the Regulations above mentioned comprising "The Instruction of the Troop or Squadron" will require the greater portion of your time; it is the very framework of all the Manœuvres, having for its basis the movement by threes, and is especially deserving of your attention. Every officer and non-commissioned officer should be enabled to put his Squadron or Troop through the formations therein described. Simplicity in instruction being an object of consideration in all tactical movements, select from the 3rd part or "Instructions of the Regiment" the simplest manœuvres only, dispensing with such as occupy too much time in the course of Instruction and prevent sufficient attention to those that are of more utility.

The duties of Light Troops and of outposts ought to be studied by Yeomanry, as from the nature of their services they may be placed in situations that require more particularly the performance of such duties. A knowledge of the general principles upon which Light Troops ought to act when employed as advanced and rear guards, patrols, reconnoitring parties, pickets, skirmishing, attacking advanced posts, foraging parties, covering retreats, escorting convoys or pioneers, forming guards of honour, etc., etc., would be highly desirable and ought to be attainable with little application or trouble.

Whenever Yeomanry are called out in times of disquietude to assist the Civil Power, quell disturbances, or protect property, the Troops should muster with the greatest promptitude, the marches to be made with circumspection as to advanced and rear guards, and the utmost precaution used to prevent surprise on all occasions.

Digitized by Google

No detachment ought to go without an officer, who should have in his possession the General Order and Confidential Instructions of the 27th March, 1835, and a Magistrate should accompany the Troop.

Better not to load except under particular circumstances, and then firing should only be resorted to at the very last extremity. The sword is the weapon for the Cavalry.

When you attack, let it be with great determination, and present as broad a Front as the nature of the ground will allow, observing as a general and most essential rule to keep a portion of your force strictly in reserve; too small a party should not be risked when there is the slightest possibility of defeat.

In the event of any immediate disturbance in or near a station, keep at least one-third of the detachment in readiness and bridled as a Picket at one of the principal Billets or some central position, send out patrols, and if necessary cause a part of the whole force to remain saddled.

A feed of corn may be reserved for each horse and carried with every Detachment when called out, but a third or one-half of the horses only should be unbridled and fed at a time.

The bridles, swords, firearms, accoutrements, etc., should always be taken up by the men to their rooms at night.

Officers should make themselves acquainted with the adjacent roads to their Quarters, and the Cavalry in general also with the most direct communication to their own Head Quarters, and to the Detachments stationed on either side of them. After any occurrence of an extraordinary nature a Report to the proper Authorities should never be omitted.

Having said this much, I must request you in reference to the Inspection to occupy Bulwell Common with your whole force on the morning of the 9th inst.; you will be pleased to take up a position on the common facing the South, covering in front and flanks the different approaches leading to it from Nottingham, and stationary Advanced Posts, Pickets, and Videttes, wherever you may judge necessary.

I must beg you to receive me, in the first instance, at whichever of your Outposts I may make my appearance, in the same manner as you would receive a flag of truce, and conduct me along your line of Outposts.

Should you be opposed by Cavalry you will on being pressed cause your Outposts to be drawn in and gradually falling back under cover of skirmishers to join the main body on the common.

In this position be prepared for the Inspection. I shall trouble you, after the usual Parade Movements and Sword Exercises are through, to execute a few simple Manœuvres—such, for instance, as the formation of Columns, Deployments, Changing of Position, throwing back or forward the flanks, Countermarches, Line Movements, etc.

I am particularly desired to ascertain whether the Adjutant and Sergeant-Major are thoroughly conversant with such details of the Cavalry Service as are most necessary for Instructing the Troops in that sort of Duty they are usually called upon to perform.

With this view I shall require the Adjutant to give Instruction in my presence to Troop Officers as to the method of drawing up and telling off their men, and as to the words of command and places in Squadron.

I shall also require the Captain, Subaltern, or Sergeant-Major of each Troop to exercise the Troop before me on the common—Marches and formations by threes and files, in diminishing or increasing the front, in the formation of Escorts, in marching off a Detachment with advance and rear guards, in linking horses, and in dismounting with firearms to act on foot. To this portion of the Drill, as being the most essential, my Orders are to be very particular.

I am also desired to examine minutely into the state and condition of the Arms, Accoutrements, Clothing, and Horse appointments, to observe if the Horses are young, active, and fit for service, and finally to state whether the discipline of the Corps is conformable to the practice of the Regulars, and whether the officers and men are sufficiently acquainted with simple movements to make them act with efficiency.

I have the honour to be, Sir, etc., etc.,

C. R. O'Donnell,
Lieut.-Colonel.

Lieut.-Colonel Moore,
Commanding South Notts. Yeomanry Cavalry.

Digitized by Google

The South Nottinghamshire Yeomanry assembled in Bulwell Forest on May 2nd for permanent duty and marched into Nottingham, but the Regiment had hardly settled in their billets before the following letter was received from the Home Secretary, for so serious was the prospect of a Chartist outbreak in the North that the Government had placed the whole of the Yeomanry of the North English counties under the direct control of the Military Authorities.

WHITEHALL,
2nd May, 1839.

SIR,

I have the honour to inform you that I have authorized the Major-General commanding the Northern District to call out the Yeomanry of the counties of his district whenever it shall appear necessary. I have therefore to request that you will hold your Corps in readiness to assemble as quickly as possible in aid of the Civil Power in case of emergency.

I have the honour to be, etc., etc.,
J. RUSSELL.

THE OFFICER COMMANDING
SOUTH NOTTS. YEOMANRY CAVALRY.

On May 4th a serious Chartist insurrection broke out in North Wales, and the Northern Chartists were full of threats, and the reports that had been received by the General Commanding the Northern District caused him to address the following letter :—

NOTTINGHAM,
4th May, 1839.

SIR,

I have received the authority of the Secretary of State to call out your Corps of Yeomanry should I find it necessary to do so ; the Lord-Lieutenant of the County will probably inform you that this power has been given to me. I therefore earnestly request of you to hold your Corps in such a state of preparation that you can at once turn out if a requisition should be made to that effect. You are, no doubt, well acquainted with the threats of the Chartists to turn out on the 6th instant, from which day forward I trust that the zeal of your Corps for Her Majesty's service and the protection of the civil authorities will cause them to be particularly alert.

I have the honour to be, etc., etc.,
CHAS. NAPIER,
Major-General.

OFFICER COMMANDING
SOUTH NOTTS. YEOMANRY CAVALRY.

However, no call was made on the South Nottinghamshire Cavalry at this juncture, and the training proceeded, much time being spent with light cavalry work in preparation for the insurrection that one and all now believed to be but a matter of days. On the 9th the inspection was made on Bulwell Forest by Colonel Sir Charles O'Donnell, who was accompanied by the Duke of Newcastle, the Lord-Lieutenant, the ground being kept by detachments of the 5th Dragoon Guards and 9th Lancers. The Inspecting Officer entered the line of outposts and inspected the arrangements that had been made, probably the first time a Yeomanry regiment had ever been inspected in outpost duty—common enough at the close of the century, but rare in those days.

A dinner was held on the evening of the inspection day, which was attended by the Duke of Newcastle and the Mayor of Nottingham. The " fine band of the Regiment, under the management of Mr. Allsopp, enlivened the evening with some beautiful airs." The Duke of Newcastle, after a speech dealing with the political

Digitized by Google

situation, proposed the health of Colonel Moore and the South Nottinghamshire Regiment of Yeomanry Cavalry " three times three." His Grace, we read, " undertook to officiate as fugleman on this occasion "—a great honour, for in those days Dukes were Dukes. The Regiment was dismissed next day.

The Chartists now began to give trouble again. On May 12th the Sherwood Rangers Yeomanry, who, having finished their eight days' duty, were just setting off for their homes, were ordered to march at once for Mansfield, and take up quarters in that town, which was a stronghold of the local Chartists. On May 16th, as the Rangers had been away for a fortnight, General Napier took steps to arrange about their relief by the South Nottinghamshire Regiment.

NOTTINGHAM,
16th May, 1839.

SIR,

I am directed by the Major-General commanding the district to request that you will be so good as to meet Major Sir Thomas W. White of the Sherwood Rangers, and myself, for the purpose of concerting such measures as may be deemed necessary for relieving the above Corps, now on permanent duty at Mansfield, by the South Nottinghamshire Regiment.

I have the honour to be, etc., etc.,
CHAS. O'DONNELL.

To LIEUT.-COLONEL MOORE,
COMMANDING SOUTH NOTTS. YEOMANRY CAVALRY.

The *Journal* remarks :—

We have heard a rumour that the South Nottinghamshire Yeomanry Cavalry are likely to be soon called out to relieve the Rangers ; so that this gallant Corps may perhaps see rather more service than they have lately been accustomed to—thanks to the Chartist fooling. A pretty expense it is bringing on the County.

On the morning of May 23rd the Nottingham or Rushcliffe Troop under Captain Robinson, the Bingham Troop under Captain Martin, and the Holme Troop under Captain Burgess, left Nottingham for Mansfield to relieve the three troops of the Sherwood Rangers ; " both men and horses looked well and seemed in excellent spirit." The Wollaton and Watnall Troops were ordered to stand by to relieve them. A threatened mustering of the Chartists took place at Sutton-in-Ashfield on May 24th, and the following letter was received by Colonel Moore :—

SUTTON-IN-ASHFIELD,
24th May, 1839.

SIR,

A meeting of the Chartists of this place and the adjoining neighbourhood is to assemble here to-day at one o'clock, and I have to request that you will hold yourself in readiness with the Regiment under your command, in case it should be necessary to call upon you to act in aid of the civil power to suppress or put down any disturbance of the public peace.

I have the honour to be, etc., etc.,
EDWARD UNWIN, J.P.

At half-past six the same day another communication was received from this magistrate, with the information that " the meeting of the Chartists was now assembling," and that " the appearance of the people was not so quiet " as he could wish, and requesting that a squadron of the Regiment be kept in readiness to move should further requisition be sent. A detachment was kept saddled up and ready to move, but the presence of the South Nottinghamshire Yeomanry within easy striking distance prevented any riot at Sutton taking place. Before the Watnall

Digitized by Google

and Wollaton could be called on to relieve the three troops now out on riot duty, the following letter was received :—

NOTTINGHAM,
28th May, 1839.

SIR,

I am directed by the Major-General commanding the Northern District to acquaint you that there appearing no further occasion for your services at this moment at Mansfield, he is pleased to approve of your causing the three troops of the South Nottinghamshire Yeomanry Cavalry now on permanent duty under your command, to return to their respective quarters and homes. You will therefore be pleased to dismiss the said Troops on receipt of this letter.

I have the honour to be, etc., etc.,
C. R. O'DONNELL,
Lieut.-Colonel, Brigade Major.

TO LIEUT.-COLONEL MOORE,
COMMANDING DETACHMENT
SOUTH NOTTS. YEOMANRY CAVALRY.

On the 29th the Bingham, Holme and Rushcliffe Troops returned home, and the Chartist trouble was once more settled by the prompt use of the Yeomanry Force, for there is little doubt that the precautions taken to have a force in readiness saved some serious rioting. The following thanks were received from the Home Secretary :—

WHITEHALL,
5th June, 1839.

SIR,

Having learnt from the Earl of Scarbrough that the South Nottinghamshire Corps of Yeomanry Cavalry has been released from further duty, I cannot allow this Corps to separate without expressing to you and through you to the Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers and Privates, the high sense I entertain of the zeal and promptitude displayed by you and them in assembling for the preservation of the public peace.

I have the honour to be, etc., etc.,
J. RUSSELL.

THOS. MOORE, ESQ.,
COLONEL, SOUTH NOTTS. YEOMANRY CAVALRY.

On August 12th, 13th and 14th the Chartists, in accordance with directions received from a " National Convention," kept their notable " three days' holiday." Several hundreds assembled in the Market Place on the 12th and thence paraded the town, finally assembling on the Forest, where their insurrectionary speeches were cut short by the appearance of the Mayor, accompanied by several magistrates, Sir Charles Napier, the General of the District, and Sir Charles O'Donnell, his chief staff officer, and Colonel Sir Maxwell Wallace with his Regiment, the 5th Dragoon Guards. All meetings on the following day were speedily dispersed, and the whole affair collapsed on the third day, partly in consequence of the chief leader, one Woodhouse, being marched to prison, and partly because it rained so hard that all attempted meetings proved failures. The South Nottinghamshire Yeomanry were not called out during this period, owing to the harvest, but were informed that should such occasion arise they would be called upon.

1839.

The effective strength of the Regiment in 1839 was 23 officers and 390 other ranks in the 1839 return. Captain J C. Musters was now in command of the Holme Troop.

Digitized by Google

1840. The 1840 permanent duty commenced on April 30th, when the Regiment met at Nottingham, the inspection being on May 7th and taking place in Bulwell Forest before Colonel Wildman of Newstead Abbey. In November, 1840, a new pattern shako was ordered for the Regiment, evidently of three qualities, as the order states for "5 Troop Sergeant Majors, 23 Sergeants and 380 Privates." Black plumes were also now worn, as the order requests "two dozen privates' black hair plumes and 18 scarlet ones for the band." The new shako was of much the same pattern as the shako it replaced, being tall and broad topped, and was of black beaver with a broad band of yellow lace round the bell top, and brass ornaments. The officers had gold lace round the top, gilt ornaments, and black cocks' feather plumes. The officers, too, now had black horsehair charger plumes.

The Headquarters of the Northern District were this year removed from Nottingham to Chester.

The muster rolls for 1840 showed 22 officers and 388 other ranks.

The Wollaton Troop possessed a guidon at this period; it was of bright royal blue silk, having the royal cypher V.R. in the centre, below which was a wreath in gold embroidery of two sprays of oak leaves and acorns, on which, on a scroll edged with gold lace, was the word "Wollaton" in gold lettering. Above the cypher was another scroll of similar pattern, bearing the motto "Honeste Audax." In the first and fourth corners on a scarlet field edged with gold was the united rose, thistle and shamrock, the other two corners bearing the letters N. S. Y. C. in gold on a scarlet field edged with gold. The guidon was edged with gold fringe, and had gold tassels and the usual hollowed spearhead. It was not unlikely that at this period each of the five troops (who acted as five squadrons in the field) one and all had their own troop guidon, and carried them until the corps became Hussars in the middle 'forties, if not for some years longer. It was the Hussars, with their idea of being something different than the other Cavalry of the British Line, who on their own responsibility ceased to carry guidons—a practice that finally brought the order that no light cavalry regiments were to carry either a guidon or a standard. The pattern of all the troop guidons was probably of the same style as the Wollaton guidon, though it is also quite possible that the senior troop (Holme) may have carried a Queen's Standard showing the rose, thistle and shamrock conjointly on one stem.*

1841. Captain William Armstrong, of the 6th Inniskilling Dragoons, was appointed Adjutant on May 1st, 1841. Captain Armstrong was an old veteran, and, unfortunately, was marching to join the Duke of Wellington when Waterloo was fought, and so just missed taking part in that great victory. On May 6th the Regiment commenced the annual duty at Nottingham, being inspected by Colonel Maunsell, of the 3rd Dragoons, who "declared that he had never seen a body of Yeomanry Cavalry under arms have a more soldier-like appearance, and go through their evolutions on a field day with more credit and better order than they had done." These were the days before non-pivot drill, when the cavalry drill was not only complicated and difficult, but was so

* This guidon is also at the Royal United Services Institution, London. This guidon and the earlier Wollaton guidon were presented to the Institution by Colonel C. W. Trotter, C.B.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

Digitized by Google

hidebound by tradition that a regiment would have to change its entire formation sometimes to perform the most simple movement. The following is a list of the evolutions performed at the 1841 inspection :—

The Regiment formed in lines, open ranks and general salute, close ranks and march past by squadrons. Form close column and rank past in threes. Advance in column of troops from the right and trot past. Form line on original ground and perform the sword exercise.

1. Retire in open column from the left.
2. Form line to the rear on the leading troop.
3. Advance in double columns from the centre.
4. Form line to the front.
5. Close column on the second squadron, right in front.
6. The column will change front to the left.
7. Deploy on the first squadron.
8. Attack by squadrons in succession from the left.
9. Return in echelon from the right, covered by skirmishers.
10. Echelon changes front to right.
11. Form line on the third squadron.
12. Advance in open column from the right.
13. Column takes ground to the left. Form line to the front on the rear troop.
14. Change front to the left.
15. Inverted line to the rear by wheel about of troops.
16. The line will advance.
17. Column of troops from the left of squadrons to the right.
18. Enter a new alignment to the right, and form the line to new alignment.
19. Attack in line.
20. By threes, change position right back.
21. Advance in open column from the right.
22. Left wheel into line.
23. Advance and General Salute.

On October 30th, Captain George Robinson was gazetted to the Majority, handing the Rushcliffe Troop over to Captain T. Charlton, who was promoted from Lieutenant by the same gazette, as was Lieutenant T. B. T. Hildyard, of the Holme Troop, who replaced Captain Bennett Martin in the Bingham Troop, this officer having been posted to the Barnsley Troop of the South-West York Yeomanry Cavalry (now Yorkshire Dragoons). The Holme Troop was now commanded by Robert Bromley, Esq.

The list of officers in 1841 was as follows :—

Staff :

Lieut.-Colonel T. Moore.
Major G. Robinson.
Adjutant W. Armstrong (Captain).
Surgeon W. Wright.

Rushcliffe Troop :

Captain T. B. Charlton.
Lieutenant J. Hadden.
Lieutenant G. Rawson.
Cornet (vacant).

Digitized by Google

Holmepierrepont Troop :
Captain R. Bromley.
Lieutenant H. Oldknow.
Lieutenant H. P. Sherbrooke.
Cornet W. Watts.

Bingham Troop :
Captain T. B. Hildyard.
Lieutenant B. Kelham.
Lieutenant (vacant).
Cornet S. Surplice.

Watnall Troop :
Captain R. Holden.
Lieutenant G. Storer.
Lieutenant (vacant)
Cornet J. Morley.

Wollaton Troop :
Captain J. S. Sherwin.
Lieutenant C. Balguy.
Lieutenant Sir T. G. A. Parkyns, Bt.
Cornet M. Lyon.

The muster rolls totalled 412 officers and men in 1841.

The sheepskins were in March, 1842, ordered to be black instead of white as hitherto worn, the old ones being sent to be dyed, and new skins being
1842. purchased to complete the regimental requirements; the contractor complaining of the short time allowed him, as the whole number had to be ready for the training, and as all the skins had to measure 42 inches after dying, a large number of new ones had to be provided.

On May 5th the duty commenced at Nottingham, the inspection being made by Colonel Chatterton, of the Queen's Bays, who, after exercising each troop under its officers, paid some " high compliments " to Colonel Moore on " the excellent training and soldierlike bearing of the Corps."

In August, 1842, the Regiment was warned for duty in consequence of a general strike taking place in the town of Nottingham, and so bad was the condition of affairs, much violence taking place in Yorkshire amongst the colliers and other operatives, that the General Commanding the Northern District was again authorized, if necessary, to call out any Yeomanry Regiment in the district.

The services of the South Nottinghamshire Regiment were, however, not required, as, although the Riot Act was read, the police, aided by the Dragoons (Queen's Bays), were able to deal with the mob. The following letter was received at Headquarters :—

WHITEHALL,
17th August, 1842.

SIR,

I have the honour to inform you that it is my wish that the Southern Notts. Regiment of Yeomanry Cavalry under your command should be held in readiness to assemble at the shortest notice, on the requisition of Major-General Sir William Warre, and that it should be considered by you as placed at his disposal.

I have the honour to be, etc., etc.,
J. G. GRAHAM.

LIEUT.-COLONEL MOORE,
RUDDINGTON, NOTTS.

Major George Robinson replied to this on August 19th, stating that " the Corps are now prepared to assemble on the shortest notice."

The enrolled strength in 1842 was 409 officers and men.

In March, 1843, Colonel Moore wrote to the Board of Ordnance, asking for new percussion carbines to the number of sixty (twelve per troop),
1843. stating that the present weapons in use were " of a very unwieldy and cumbrous construction, dangerous to handle, and quite unsuited for cavalry use, many of them having been issued to the Corps more than forty years

Digitized by Google

ago." On March 20th the Board agreed to issue sixty short cavalry carbines with modern percussion locks. In April the Colonel requested that the old light cavalry scimitar pattern might be exchanged for the light Cavalry pattern, but in this the Board would only agree to issue in exchange the " late heavy cavalry sword, which has been altered so as to fit it for Yeomanry Cavalry." New stable jackets were issued in 1843.

The Nottingham assembly for annual duty for 1843 commenced on May 4th, the review taking place on the 11th in Bulwell Forest, before Lieut.-Colonel St. Quintin, 17th Lancers.

More disorder occurred in the autumn of 1843, and the South Nottinghamshire Regiment was again warned for service, the following letter being received from the Lord-Lieutenant :—

RUFFORD,
OLLERTON,
October 9th, 1843.

SIR,

I have this day received a letter from the Secretary of State for the Home Department expressing a wish that the South Notts. Regiment of Yeomanry Cavalry should be held in readiness to assemble at a short notice on the requisition of Lieut.-General Sir Thomas Arbuthnot, and that the said Corps should be considered as placed at his disposal.

I am, Sir,
Yours Faithfully,
SCARBROUGH.

THOS. MOORE, ESQ.

On the 10th Colonel Moore wrote informing both the Earl of Scarbrough and Lieut.-General Sir Thomas Arbuthnot that his Corps was ready for service, but no call was made on the Regiment.

A charge of twenty-two shillings was entered in the Nottingham (Rushcliffe) Troop Fund Book for a horse and man to give orders for the Troop to be in readiness, and considering the scattered residences of the non-commissioned officers and men, the express doubtless had a long day in the saddle.

The five troops were now ordered to be divided into squads according to districts, each squad being under a sergeant, with a corporal to assist him, there being three such squads per troop. These squads paraded together when they formed up on troop or other parades, and in case of riot were thus able to act as an organized unit. Twenty officers and 390 other ranks were returned in 1843.

On December 4th, 1843, the Regiment performed its first escort to Royalty, when Her Majesty Queen Victoria, accompanied by His Royal Highness Prince Albert, and their State attendants, passed through Nottingham on their way from Chatsworth to Belvoir Castle. Colonel Moore, after calling a meeting of his captains decided to assemble his Regiment for the occasion, and, besides the South Nottinghamshire Regiment, the other troops present to do honour to their Queen were the Inniskilling Dragoons, 64th Foot (a detachment), and the Sherwood Rangers. Her Majesty arrived by train and proceeded by road (Nottingham Station being at that time a terminus) to Belvoir. " Queen's Road " derived its name from this auspicious occasion. The *Nottingham Journal*, after remarking that the ground was " admirably kept " by the two County Yeomanry Regiments, goes on :—

By arrangement entered into between the Civil and Military authorities, the Yeomanry were to meet the Corporation in the Market Place, after the delightful business of attending upon Her Majesty had been disposed of for the purpose of enabling the officers to join the

Digitized by Google

Municipal Body in drinking the Queen's health out of the capacious cup of the Corporation. Accordingly at a little before one o'clock the Town Councillors repaired to the front of the Exchange, and the officers having dismounted, the Mayor, taking the cup in his hand, proposed as a toast " Her Most Gracious Majesty the Queen, God bless Her." This was successively responded to and drunk by the Lord-Lieutenant, his Deputy, Lord Rancliffe, by the officers of the South Nottinghamshire Regiment, and by Sir T. W. White and the officers of the Sherwood Rangers, who had by this time arrived on the scene.

A dinner was held at 4 p.m., and the Mayor referred to the indebtedness of the town to the South Nottinghamshire Yeomanry, and gave the toast of " the health of Colonel Moore and the South Nottinghamshire Yeomanry Cavalry (three times three and two cheers over)."

The Regiment marched into Nottingham on May 2nd, 1844, and was inspected on May 9th by Colonel Moore, 6th Dragoons. On May 13th the Govern-
1844. ment informed the Commanding Officer that it was not only their intention to arm Yeomanry regiments throughout with carbines instead of as hitherto with pistols, but percussion lock carbines (instead of the antiquated flint lock carbines) would be supplied. Ten pistols, however, would be retained for the five troop sergeant-majors and the five trumpeters, and steps were to be at once taken by the Regiment to carry out this order, and return their obsolete old pistols to the Tower of London. Nineteen officers and 378 non-commissioned officers and men were returned for this year.

The officers in 1844 were :—

Staff :
Lieut.-Colonel T. Moore.
Major G. Robinson.
Adjutant W. Armstrong (Captain).
Surgeon W. Wright.

Rushcliffe Troop :
Captain T. B. Charlton.
Lieutenant J. Hadden.
Cornet H. J. S. Robinson.

Holmepierrepont Troop :
Captain R. Bromley.
Lieutenant H. P. Sherbrooke.
Lieutenant W. Francklin.
Cornet W. Watts.

Bingham Troop :
Captain T. B. Hildyard.
Lieutenant G. Storer.
Lieutenant R. D. T. Hildyard.

Watnall Troop :
Captain R. Holden.
Lieutenant J. Morley.
Cornet Hon. G. A. Byron.

Wollaton Troop :
Captain C. J. Balguy.
Lieutenant G. Rawson.
Lieutenant Sir T. G. A. Parkyns, Bt.

Colonel Moore, hearing that other Yeomanry regiments had, by making an application through their respective Lords-Lieutenant, obtained the new
1845. Light Cavalry sword, wrote in January, 1845, through the Lord-Lieutenant of Nottinghamshire, to obtain these desirable weapons, but was, however, unsuccessful, for the Board of Ordnance maintained that this new pattern was for issue to the Regular Cavalry alone.

A distinct change was made in the uniform during 1845. The blue Light Dragoon coatee, with its scarlet facings, was exchanged for a Hussar jacket of dark blue cloth with collars and cuffs of the same colour as the body of the jacket. The jacket was modelled on the second or field jacket of the Regular Hussars, and thus

Digitized by Google

had only five rows of yellow braid instead of being closely laced like the full dress jacket. The jacket was fastened by five ball buttons, each row of braid being finished by a ball button, and not the Hussar cap, the lace being, however, only a single " 8 " instead of a double " 8," as worn by the Regular Hussars, the jacket being also laced up the back Hussar fashion. The overalls were of dark blue with a single yellow cord for the men and double gold stripe for the officers. The black Light Dragoon shako with black plume was still worn, but the band was supplied with fur busbies with scarlet bag and plume. The lace on the jackets of the bandsmen was blue and yellow speckled braid, the officers' lace and cords being of gold lace. The men retained their undress jacket with scarlet braid on the collar and cuffs and scarlet edging, also their overalls with double scarlet stripes, and the blue round forage caps which had a scarlet band and button.

Captain John Sherwin Sherwin was promoted Major on March 31st.

The 1845 duty was held at Nottingham, the Regiment meeting on May 8th, and at the close of the Training was inspected by Colonel Stawell, of the 12th Lancers, who was " highly satisfied with the appointments, horses and military appearance of the whole." A stampede occurred of some seventy horses who were left unattended while the yeomen were watching the judging of the " prize horses " ; the reason being that the urchins who usually came from the villages of Basford and Bulwell and held the horses for a small *douceur*, being dissatisfied with their reward the previous day, had absented themselves, with the result that the horses were left unattended. The horses, after breaking away across the Forest, bolted on to the high road and made for Nottingham. Most of the runaways were, however, recovered that evening, but a few were not found until the following morning. The 1845 muster rolls showed 18 officers and 384 other ranks.

1846. The Regiment assembled on May 7th for the 1846 duty, the *Journal* remarking that the " uniform has been much improved by the addition of a handsome sash." This was a Hussar barrel sash of red and yellow, those of the officers being crimson and gold. The inspection was made in Bulwell Forest by Colonel St. Quintin. The Government this year had made another attack on the force and had reduced a number of the independent troops that still existed. The *Journal*, evidently somewhat ungratefully forgetting the past services of the Regiment to the town, mischievously remarks :—

> Being such decided advocates as we are of holidays for the people, we should be sorry to see the Yeomanry Corps disbanded, even if they proved to be of no earthly use, because such an occurrence would deprive our townsmen of a day's enjoyment.

The troops were lettered this year as follows : " A " or Holme Troop ; " B " or Watnall Troop ; " C " or Rushcliffe Troop ; " D " or Bingham Troop ; and " E " or Wollaton Troop. The total strength in 1846 was 397 officers and men.

1847. The Regiment marched into Nottingham for the 1847 duty on May 6th, being inspected by Colonel Chatterton on May 13th. The *Journal*, after commenting on the " excellence of the horses and martial bearing of the men," remarks on the new scarlet shako which had just been issued :—

> The most prominent object of criticism, however, is the new hat, and divers are the opinions expressed thereon. Its resemblance to the unfortunate Albert covering is undeniable, but it undoubtedly possesses much less vulgarity. It is very light and convenient, and in fact the

Digitized by Google

prominent fact seems to be a certain foreign air, which is not difficult to account for the saying that it is an exact copy of the Chasseur d'Afrique. A connoisseur in such matters is of the opinion that a brass strap instead of black leather would be an improvement.

The reference to the "Albert covering" refers to the new Light Dragoon shako, which had just been introduced into the Army; it was tall but not bell topped, and was introduced at the instigation of Prince Albert.* Black patent leather pouch belts and brown leather sword belts had been bought at the regimental expense in lieu of the white belts supplied as accoutrements by the Board of Ordnance. The officers' pouch belts were of black morocco leather with a double wavy line of gold tracing, and Hussar ornaments. The enrolled strength was, for 1847, 388 all told, including 21 officers.

On March 11th, 1848, Colonel Moore, after some twenty-eight years' service, resigned the command of the Regiment, leaving it in the temporary
1848. command of Major Sherwin Sherwin.

During the spring of this year great excitement prevailed at the renewed activity of the Chartist party, who were living in the hopes of revolutionizing the state of affairs, and were wild enough to imagine that they could establish an English republic. This turbulent spirit was actively supported by the influence of "the arch-agitator of the day" (as Bailey styles him), Feargus O'Connor, who was at the time member for the borough of Nottingham. The Chartists named April 12th as "the great day" on which meetings were to be held and a grand display of their views throughout the country was to be made. In London two hundred thousand Chartists were to assemble and march with a petition to the Houses of Parliament, and to meet which great military preparations were made in the Metropolis. At Nottingham a great meeting was announced to be held on the 12th, and the authorities, both civil and military, took every precaution in case a tumult should ensue. The South Nottinghamshire Yeomanry Regiment were warned for duty by the following :—

SHIRE HALL,
NOTTINGHAM,
5th April, 1848.

SIR,

I am directed by the Magistrates assembled at the Shire Hall this day to state that, having under their consideration the unsettled state of the County, and the possibility of further disturbances occurring, it appears to them highly probable the services of the South Notts. Yeomanry might be required to assist in the preservation of the public peace. I am further directed by the Magistrates to convey to you as may appear necessary to ensure the speedy assembly of the Regiment in case its assistance should be required.

I am, Sir,
Your very obedient servant,
EDWIN PATCHITT,
Clerk to the Magistrates.

CAPTAIN ARMSTRONG,
ADJUTANT, SOUTH NOTTS. YEOMANRY CAVALRY.

* This new shako of the South Notts. was a special pattern made by the regimental outfitters, Messrs. Hamburger & Rogers, from designs copied from shakos then worn in the Belgian Army, and in their drawing book are several experimental sketches. The Lancashire Hussars (raised in 1848) had a shako on somewhat similar lines, but in crimson cloth, as did the North Devon in scarlet cloth. These three regiments *alone* wore this foreign shako, and were all supplied by the same firm of outfitters.

Digitized by Google

The Lord-Lieutenant, Lord Scarbrough, on April 9th, also communicated to Major Sherwin Sherwin the orders of the Home Secretary that the Regiment should be held at the shortest notice on the requisition of Lieut.-General Sir Thomas Arbuthnot, commanding the district. On April 10th the position was so threatening that the magistrates on the following requisition decided to place the Regiment under arms :—

To the Commanding Officer of the South Nottinghamshire Yeomanry Cavalry.

We, the undersigned, four of Her Majesty's Justices of the Peace for the County of Nottingham, do request the attendance of the South Nottinghamshire Yeomanry to assist in the preservation of the public peace, such Regiment to assemble forthwith.

Thomas Nixon.
John Franklin.
L. Hall.
J. B. Paget.

Dated 10th April, 1848.

The five troops consequently quickly assembled under arms, and were posted at the Trent Bridge, at Gamston, at Wollaton, and at Gedling. The Regiment was placed at the disposal of the Commanding Officer of the troops at this place, and remained under arms the whole day, being dismissed in the evening by the Military Commander, with orders to hold themselves in readiness next day (April 11th), but to assemble on the morning of the 12th at ten o'clock and remain under arms at their alarm posts. Accordingly, after remaining in a state of expectation all through the 11th, the five troops again mustered on the 12th at their posts and remained under arms the whole day. The 4th Royal Irish Dragoon Guards were also under arms, and the pensioners were also called out. The meeting, however, held in the Market Place, although a large one, broke up without disorder, and the troopers were dismissed to their homes. Payment was afterwards allowed for all three days, as on the day on which they were held at short notice, so great was the excitement that the troopers remained in uniform and their horses were saddled ready the whole day. This was the last time that the Regiment was actually called out in aid of the Civil Power.

The thanks of the Magistrates for these services were received through Colone Chatterton, 4th Dragoon Guards, commanding the troops assembled, and were as follows :—

(EXTRACT.)

I beg further to convey to you the thanks of the Magistrates for the attention bestowed by you in aiding them in the preservation of the public peace, and also to beg of you to convey the thanks of the Magistrates to the Yeomanry for the alacrity with which they turned out on the requisition of the Magistrates.

I have, etc., etc.,
L. Rolleston.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER IV

Colonel Robert Holden.

1848 to 1868.

On April 18th, 1848, Captain Robert Holden, of Nuttall Temple, commanding the Watnall Troop, was promoted to Lieutenant-Colonel and to command the Regiment; Lieutenant H. P. Sherbrooke, of the Holme Troop, being gazetted Captain of the Watnall Troop. The Regiment assembled at Nottingham on May 11th, and were inspected on May 16th by Colonel Chatterton, who complimented them upon their soldierlike appearance.

A complimentary address was presented to their late Commanding Officer, Colonel Moore, in June.

Twenty officers and 355 non-commissioned officers and men were shown in the 1848 returns.

The Government decided not to call the regiments out on permanent duty in 1849, and so the Regiment carried out five days' training and exercise
1849. at Nottingham, between the dates May 7th and May 11th, the troopers riding back to their homes every evening. The inspection was made by Lieut.-Colonel Arthur, 3rd Dragoon Guards. The Wollaton Troop was now under Captain Sir Thomas Parkyns, the strength for 1849 being 399 of all ranks, of whom 19 were officers.

The Regiment assembled on May 2nd, 1850, and was inspected
1850. by Colonel Marten, of the Royal Dragoons, on the 9th, in Bulwell Forest. The following officers were serving in 1850 :—

Lieut.-Colonel Robert Holden	18 April 1848.
Major John Sherwin Sherwin	31 March 1845.
Captain Robert Bromley (late 1st Life Guards)	17 April 1840.
Captain Thos. B. Charlton	30 October 1841.
Captain Thos. B. T. Hildyard	30 October 1841.
Captain Henry Sherbrooke	18 April 1848.
Captain Sir Thos. G. A. Parkyns ...	28 April 1849.
Lieutenant John Hadden	11 March 1831.
Lieutenant George Rawson	12 February 1834.
Lieutenant James Morley	19 April 1844.
Lieutenant Willingham Francklin ...	31 March 1845.
Lieutenant R. D'A. T. Hildyard (late Rifle Brigade)	5 January 1846.
Lieutenant John Savile Lumley ...	25 January 1847.
Lieutenant Richard Milward	4 June 1847.
Lieutenant Robert Woodhouse ...	18 April 1848.
Lieutenant Lord Arthur E. Hill ...	8 August 1848.
Lieutenant Richard Sutton (late 1st Life Guards)	13 November 1849.

Digitized by Google

Cornet William Watts	5 June 1839.
Cornet George Nathaniel Curzon ...	28 April 1849.
Cornet Charles Sutton (late 12th Lancers)	13 November 1849.
Cornet (vacant).	
Cornet (vacant).	
Adjutant William Armstrong (Captain), (late 6th Dragoons and 10th Hussars)	1 May 1841.
Surgeon William Wright	13 July 1826.

In Sleigh's Militia and Yeomanry List the following particulars appear regarding the uniform :—

REGIMENTAL APPOINTMENTS—Hussar ; Lace, Gold.

Officers' Dress.—Full Dress : Blue jacket, braided with five Austrian loops of chain lace in front ; collar, cuffs, and back-seams braided Hussar fashion ; overalls, blue with two stripes of gold lace ; Hussar sash ; cap, scarlet, with gold ornaments and cap-line ; black cock's tail plume ; belts, black morocco, with gold embroidery. Undress : Jacket, blue, with gold cord round collar, cuffs, and up back seams ; overalls, blue with gold cord on outward seams ; forage cap, blue, with embroidered peak.

Dress of Men.—Similar to officers, but with yellow worsted cord ; black patent leather pouch belts ; brown leather sword belts.

Horse Appointments.—Regulation Hussar saddle and bridle, black sheepskin ; shabraque, edged with scarlet lace.

It must be noted, in addition to the above, that the men's overalls had a single yellow cord stripe, and that they wore short black horsehair shako plumes, and in undress blue forage caps were worn with a scarlet band, and that the blue undress overalls had double scarlet stripes. The pelisse (or hanging jacket) was never worn, neither was the closely braided Hussar jacket part of the uniform. The band at this period still wore fur busbies ; the busby, it may be mentioned, was at this period just replacing the shako in the regular Hussar regiments after being out of fashion for close on forty years. Twenty-two officers and 369 other ranks were returned for 1850.

1851. On February 18th, 1851, James T. Wightman, late 11th Hussars, was appointed Adjutant with the rank of Captain. The enrolled strength was 383 all ranks, including 25 officers, counting the Acting Veterinary Surgeon.

The Regiment was not assembled in 1851, and, as the Regiment did not train, some correspondence took place before the Government would allow the members exemption from the horse duty tax. Twenty-four officers and 353 non-commissioned officers and men were shown on the 1851 muster rolls.

1852. The Regiment assembled on Nottingham Race Course on May 3rd, for the 1852 duty. The troops were commanded as follows :—

" A " or Holmepierrepont Troop ...	Captain Viscount Newark.
" B " or Watnall Troop	Captain Sherbrooke.
" C " or Rushcliffe Troop	Captain Charlton.
" D " or Bingham Troop	Captain Hildyard.
" E " or Wollaton Troop	Captain Sir Thos. Parkyns.

The Nottingham Troop was now generally styled the Rushcliffe Troop. The inspection was made on May 7th, by Lieut.-Colonel Trench, of the 2nd Dragoon Guards. The returns for 1852 totalled 413, only one officer being required to complete the whole establishment of 414 officers and men.

Digitized by Google

Swords of a new pattern (the Muntz) were issued in 1853, for after much correspondence, the Board of Ordnance permitted to grant an allowance
1853. of £100 towards the cost of these new weapons, also permitting the sale of the old pattern, providing that the swords purchased at regimental expense became the sole property of the Board. The cost of the new swords (some 390) was about £320, and they were purchased direct from Messrs. Reeves, Greaves & Co., Sword Manufacturers, of Birmingham. It is indicative of the efforts that the Regiment (even in these early days) made towards military efficiency, for it is probably the only instance of a Yeomanry regiment ever purchasing its own swords. There were other changes in the equipment this year; brass buckles and bosses were substituted for the leather rosettes hitherto worn on the saddlery. The band resumed the shako in lieu of the busby, which had been specially adopted in the case of the band, only some eight years previously. (A scarlet shako with black plume, the same as the men, but with speckled lines and lace.)

On May 4th the Regiment marched into Nottingham, the inspection being held on the 12th by Lieut.-Colonel Shewell, 8th Hussars. The strength of the Regiment was 412 officers and men.

In the inspection return Colonel Shewell, in the confidential report, comments on the way the then complicated movement of diminution and increase of front was performed by the Regiment as "being the most difficult as well as the most necessary of the Cavalry movements, but taking into consideration the unbroken state of the horses with the extraordinary position of the riders, it is perfectly marvellous how well they perform the field movements."

The following information is also given in the return: The men are reported as "appearance good, generally young and active," and the horses as "good," there being 148 fresh horses in the ranks, the only complaint of the inspecting officer being that 99 horses were borrowed, a large proportion in those days. The same complaint was made to the War Office *re* the sister regiment, the Sherwood Rangers.

The report also furnishes the information that there were forty recruits in the ranks; and although only one trumpeter and ten privates were required to complete, the total Regiment was present on parade, except six officers and one trumpeter, who were absent with leave, and four privates who had not obtained permission to absent themselves, showing a creditable state of discipline.

The report* also gives a list of officers and how posted to their respective troops. The list—but arranged in Army List seniority—is given below:—

Colonel Robert Holden	18 April 1848.
Major John Sherwin Sherwin	31 March 1845.
Captain Thomas Broughton Charlton ("C")	30 April 1835.

* In the Public Record Office, London, are two bundles giving the inspection reports for the whole of the Yeomanry Force for the years 1853 and 1854, for it was during these years that the Government, becoming alarmed about the increase of European armies, was commencing to give some attention to the Yeomanry and Militia Forces, who—especially the latter—had been for some years dormant. The reports vary, and, of course, the nature of the inspecting officers has to be considered, but the reports in both years for the South Nottinghamshire Yeomanry places the Regiment high in the lists for efficiency.

Digitized by Google

Captain Thomas Blackborne Thorston Hildyard (" D ")	30 October 1841.
Captain Henry Porter Sherbrooke (" B ")	18 April 1848.
Captain Sir Thomas George Augustus Parkyns, Bt. (" E ")	28 April 1849.
Captain Sydney Viscount Newark (" A ")	12 February 1851.
Lieutenant John Hadden (" C ") ...	11 March 1831.
Lieutenant George Rawson (" E ") ...	12 February 1834
Lieutenant James Morley (" B ") ...	10 April 1844.
Lieutenant Willingham Francklin (" A ")	31 March 1845.
Lieutenant Robert Dallas Thorston Hildyard (" D ")	5 February 1846.
Lieutenant John Savile Lumley (" B ")	21 January 1847.
Lieutenant Richard Milward (" C ") ...	30 May 1847.
Lieutenant Lord Arthur Hill (" D ") ...	8 April 1848.
Lieutenant Richard Sutton (" E ") ...	13 November 1849.
Lieutenant Charles Sutton (" A ") ...	23 April 1852.
Cornet George Nathaniel Curzon (" B ")	28 April 1849.
Cornet James Davidson (" A ") ...	22 February 1850.
Cornet Charles Ichabod Wright (" C ")	22 February 1850.
Cornet Samuel William Clowes (" D ")	8 January 1853.
Cornet William Dury Nathaniel Lowe (" E ")	22 April 1853.
Adjutant, Captain James Thomas Wightman	12 February 1851.
Surgeon William Wright	30 April 1826.

In December, 1853, the Home Secretary complained that the number of borrowed horses was too large, and Colonel Holden addressed the following letter to his Troop Commanders :—

NUTTALL,
26 *December*, 1853.

SIR,

I beg to call your attention to the accompanying letter from the Secretary of State.

You will I think agree with me that the increase of borrowed horses arises from the neglect of Captains Commanding Troops in not attending more to the enlisting of the Recruits. This has been left in many instances to the Drill Sergeants—by this means men are enlisted into the Regiment that the Captains (had they personally recruited) never would have admitted.

This is more particularly the case in some Troops than others, but the aggregate of borrowed horses is large.

I feel sure that I have only to call the attention of the Captains to this subject to leave the matter in their hands, and that they will take such steps as shall most contribute to the efficiency and respectability of the Corps.

I am, etc., etc.,
ROBERT HOLDEN,
Lieut.-Colonel.

During 1853 Minie-rifled carbines were supplied, and the percussion smooth bores were returned to Ordnance.

The annual duty commenced on May 4th, when the Regiment assembled on the Race Course and marched into Nottingham. Colonel Griffiths,
1854. of the Scots Greys, inspected the Regiment in Bulwell Forest on the 11th, a detachment of the " Greys " keeping the ground. The Colonel

Digitized by Google

addressed the Regiment as follows: "You have a perfect use of the sword, and use your carbines extremely well"; and also remarked, "You are well horsed, well appointed, young and active, and I should say fit for any service you may be called upon to perform," and concluded: "I have seen many regiments—I won't draw comparisons—but there are none that beat you, and in many points you are far superior to most of them." Colonel Darby Griffiths not only highly complimented the Regiment on parade, but in his inspection report described the men as "young and active and fit for any service," and in the confidential report the Colonel remarks: "This is a particularly fine Regiment in the field and they drill extremely well," and concludes with "*They are a perfect Yeomanry Regiment in every way. They drill better than any other regiment I have inspected. They are well mounted, and the dress and appointments could not be better. I consider they are as perfect as Yeomanry can properly be brought to.*"*

The strength in officers and men for 1854 was 410. The band of the Regiment was now composed of a very capable body of musicians, and Colonel Holden, at the request of the Mayor of Nottingham, granted permission for the band to play during the summer months at the Arboretum, an engagement which was repeated for several seasons. The Mayor later, in thanking the Commanding Officer for his "polite attention" in allowing the band to perform, remarks "that for neatness of appearance, cleanliness of person and instrument, quiet deportment, and general good conduct, no band in the service, either regular or volunteer, could have surpassed them."

Bread riots, accompanied by much violence, took place on September 8th and 9th, 1854; but although the Yeomanry received the hint that they might be required, and the military were held in readiness at the barracks, the riot was put down by the police, amongst whom were mounted constables—a far more expensive body to maintain than the Yeomen they had now superseded.

1855. In March, 1855, Sir Augustus Parkyns resigned, and Captain Charlton, handing over the "C" or Rushcliffe Troop to Lieutenant Hadden, who was promoted Captain, took over the "E" or Wollaton Troop. The duty commenced on May 3rd, Colonel Unett, of the 3rd Light Dragoons, inspecting the Regiment on the 10th. A searching inspection was made, as the Crimean War was making a great drain on the Regular troops of the country. The enrolled strength was 414 officers and men.

In July, 1855, the Rushcliffe Troop gave an entertainment at the Trent Bridge Cricket Ground. The charges entered in the Fund Book for 80 of the Troop, 17 visitors, and 19 band amounted to £65, the bill for refreshment absorbing all but £48, and included 54 bottles of brandy and 131 bottles of ale and porter.

Some changes were made in the uniform this year, yellow braid being substituted on the forage caps, undress jackets, and overalls in stable dress, in place of

* The italics are mine. The writer of these Records read through the whole of the two dockets of the Yeomanry Inspection Reports for the years 1853 and 1854, when it must be remembered the War Office was conducting a most searching inspection of the various Yeomanry Corps. We were at war with Russia during the latter year, and it was the unprotected state of the country that was the commencement of the reorganization of the Yeomanry into an integral part of the military forces of the country. Amongst all the reports none approaches that which is given above, and there is no doubt that the South Nottinghamshire at this period was the most efficient Yeomanry Regiment in the United Kingdom.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

Digitized by Google

the scarlet hitherto worn. The shabraque was discontinued by both officers and men, the black sheepskin alone being worn in mounted review order.

1856. The 1856 duty commenced on May 1st. In the order books of this period, shakos cased with their oilskin covers, were worn for drill or "field exercise order," as it was styled, the forage cap being worn only for foot parades and walking out after duty. Although the whole Regiment was now armed with carbines instead of only the skirmishers, the troops still had their own troop skirmishers, who paraded half an hour earlier in the new Cattle Market, the remainder of the Regiment parading on the Mansfield Road. The inspection was made on the 8th by Major Knox, of the 8th Hussars. On May 14th the band of the Regiment took part in the procession at Nottingham to celebrate the peace with Russia. A veterinary surgeon was now allowed to be gazetted, the officers now standing as follows :—

Lieut.-Colonel R. Holden	18 April 1848.
Major J. Sherwin Sherwin	31 March 1845.
Captain T. B. Charlton	30 April 1835.
Captain T. B. T. Hildyard	30 October 1841.
Captain H. Sherbrooke	18 April 1848.
Captain Viscount Newark	12 February 1851.
Captain J. Hadden	6 March 1855.
Lieutenant G. Rawson	12 February 1834.
Lieutenant R. D. T. Hildyard (late Rifle Brigade)	13 February 1846.
Lieutenant J. S. Lumley	25 January 1847.
Lieutenant R. Milward	30 May 1847.
Lieutenant Lord A. E. Hill	8 April 1848.
Lieutenant R. Sutton (late Royal Horse Guards)	13 November 1849.
Lieutenant C. Sutton (late 12th Lancers)	22 April 1852.
Lieutenant J. Davidson (late 6th Dragoons)	26 April 1854.
Lieutenant C. I. Wright	6 March 1855.
Lieutenant S. W. Clowes	1 June 1855.
Lieutenant W. D. N. Lowe (late 11th Hussars)	31 December 1855.
Cornet F. G. Rawson	6 March 1855.
Cornet F. Bradshaw	31 December 1855.
Cornet J. Wright	31 December 1855.
Adjutant J. T. Wightman (late Captain 11th Hussars)	12 February 1851.
Surgeon W. Wright	18 February 1826.
Veterinary Surgeon H. Pyatt	31 December 1855.

1857: Last Order for Riot Duty. In 1857 the Government had another fit of economy, and the Yeomanry regiments were not called up for training this year: "Her Majesty's Government being of the opinion that as the force is in a high state of efficiency, such services may be dispensed with" (extract from a letter from the Duke of Newcastle, Lord-Lieutenant of the County, March 23rd, 1857).

Digitized by Google

The enrolled strength for 1857 was 403 of all ranks.

There was much unemployment towards the end of the year, and on November 17th a meeting of several thousands of the unemployed was held in the Market Place, Nottingham, with the result that a serious riot took place, during which many shops were plundered, and many windows broken. The riot was suppressed by the police, assisted by armed mounted constabulary; the military were held in readiness at the barracks, and as the disorder seemed rampant the magistrates requested Colonel Holden to hold the South Nottinghamshire at short notice. The following letter was issued to the Captains commanding troops :—

CAVALRY STORES,*
GRANBY STREET,
NOTTINGHAM,
19th November, 1857.

SIR,

I am directed by Lieut.-Colonel Holden to inform you that your Troop has received orders to hold itself in readiness to turn out at the shortest notice in aid of the civil power.

I have the honour to be,

Your obedient humble servant,
J. T. WIGHTMAN,
Captain and Adjutant, S.N.Y.C.

Colonel Holden had issued an order the previous day to this effect, directing the drill-sergeants to communicate this information immediately, and directing that the horses were to be well shod. The services of the Regiment were, however, not required. This was the last time the South Nottinghamshire Yeomanry received any order for riot duty, for the new police force now considered itself competent to deal with all attempts to defy the civil power.

On May 6th the Regiment marched into Nottingham for the 1858 duty. On the 13th Colonel Wilkie, 10th Hussars, made the inspection. The
1858. Duke of Newcastle, in his capacity as Lord-Lieutenant of the county, was present, escorted by a troop of the Sherwood Rangers Yeomanry, of which Regiment he was Colonel. After Colonel Wilkie had addressed the Regiment in terms of approbation, his Grace made a speech expressing his great pleasure at being able to be present on the occasion, commending the turn-out of both horses and men, and especially praising the field movements. He added that he hoped that their services might never be required again to suppress riots in the locality, but he felt sure that if they were ever called upon to do so, or to resist a foreign foe, they might be relied upon to act with the same zeal as had been shown by the Regiment on previous occasions. This year the South Nottinghamshire Yeomanry were presented with two kettledrum banners, and the Regiment was also supplied with regulation cavalry spurs, and, with a view to uniformity, white gloves were issued regimentally. The enrolled strength for 1858 was 407 officers and men.

In March, 1859, Colonel Holden applied for the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel for his second-in-command and to be allowed a third field officer with
1859. the rank of Major, in accordance with the regulations allowing three field officers for corps of 320 privates. Accordingly, on April 26th, Major Sherwin was promoted to Lieutenant-Colonel and Captain T. B. Charlton to

* The Orderly-Room and Stores were in Granby Street at this time, and continued there until 1878, when they were moved to Park Street adjoining Mann's Livery Stables, and then to Park Row in October, 1887.

Digitized by Google

Major, Lieutenant G. Rawson being promoted to Captain to command the "E" (Wollaton) Troop. The Commanding Officer was now designated Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant.

The 1859 duty commenced on May 5th, the Regiment being inspected on May 12th by Colonel Lowe, 4th Light Dragoons, who stated to the Regiment that he was "much satisfied by your appearance, and the manner in which you have performed the various movements."

The Troop sergeant-majors and trumpeters in December were armed with percussion pistols, ten in number being drawn, and the old flint-lock pistols returned to store.

The great Volunteer movement commenced at the close of this year owing to the strained relations that existed between this country and France, due to the bombastic talk of its military chiefs. The military spirit helped in some counties to fill the ranks of the Yeomanry regiments, except in the case of the South Nottinghamshire Yeomanry, as the strength was practically always up to its establishment; but there is little doubt that the revival of the Volunteer Force did do much to stimulate the Yeomen to a higher degree of practical military efficiency. The strength in officers and men for 1859 was 411.

1860. Again the Government, being in a parsimonious mood, did not make any allowance for the Yeomanry regiments to be assembled for either permanent duty or training and exercise in quarters; but Colonel Holden applied for permission to assemble the South Nottinghamshire Yeomanry, and his application was granted on the understanding that no expense was to fall on the public by his so doing. Accordingly, on May 7th, the Regiment commenced six days' continuous drill at Nottingham, being inspected on the 11th by Lieut.-Colonel Mellish, Royal Sherwood Foresters Militia. *This probably is the only case of a Yeomanry regiment ever training at its own expense, and even making allowance for the military enthusiasm caused by the Volunteer movement then at its height, it shows what a keen military spirit animated the South Nottinghamshire Yeomanry Cavalry.* Every rank was full up, and the 1860 return showed 415 of all ranks enrolled. On October 3rd, 1860, a detachment of forty men (eight men from each Troop), under the command of Lieutenants C. I. Wright and F. G. Rawson, kept the ground at the Trent Bridge for the Robin Hood Rifles, on the occasion of the presentation of Colours to that Corps.

1861. In February, 1861, the scarlet shako was ordered to be discontinued, and a new shako, covered with blue cloth, modelled on the lines of the pattern that had been ordered for the Regular Light Dragoon regiments some four years previously, was issued. This shako was much lower in height and was trimmed with narrow gold lace round the top, and was fitted with gilt ornaments and gold lines, and a black cock's feather plume, the men having black horsehair plumes and yellow lines. The chin strap was of black leather. The buttons, except the centre row, were at the same time removed from the jacket, which was now fitted with caps and olivets as now worn by the Hussars. At the same time, the officers were to have their collars and cuffs braided according to rank, and a double "8" was ordered for the lace on the breast of their jackets. The men's jackets, however, retained the middle row of ball buttons and the single "8" on the breast lace, but had now an Austrian knot on the cuffs instead of the old-time Hussar braiding. The officers were ordered to wear gold lace pouch belts

Digitized by Google

with a silver pouch, and a gold lace sword belt was approved for levees. The overalls for all ranks were blue with a narrow welt of cord (yellow for the men, gold for the officers), the officers, however, in levee kit wearing double gold stripes. The gold and crimson Hussar sashes were still retained, the men's sashes being of red and yellow worsted. In undress the men wore a blue forage cap with yellow band and button, and blue stable jackets edged round the collars and cuffs with yellow cord; the officers wearing a forage cap with a straight peak, having a gold band and button with a tracing round the button. The band wore scarlet forage caps and scarlet plumes in their shakos. Black sheepskins were worn, which in the case of the officers were edged with scarlet cloth. The officers also had Hussar bridles and black charger plumes. The valises were blue with "S.N.Y." in red letters, and edged with red.

On April 4th Lord Middleton was gazetted Captain of the Wollaton Troop *vice* Rawson deceased. During this month four "district drills" were held by the five troops in their own localities, with the result that when the Regiment assembled on May 25th, for permanent duty, it was only for five days instead of six days (exclusive of the two days allowed for marching). The Regiment drilled in five squadrons, as was then its practice, each troop acting as a squadron on parade, and on the 10th was inspected by Major-General Lawrenson, C.B., Inspector-General of Cavalry. General Lawrenson commanded Colonel Holden to express to the Regiment his approval of their discipline and appearance, stating also that their appointments were clean and well put on, that the Regiment was well mounted, and the movements in the field were well executed. The Major-General expressed "his approval of the advances, especially the last advance in line, which he declared excellent."

The officers serving in 1861 were as follows:—

Lieut.-Colonel Commandant R. Holden	26 April 1859.
Lieut.-Colonel J. Sherwin Sherwin ...	26 April 1859.
Major T. B. Charlton	26 April 1859.
Captain T. B. T. Hildyard	30 October 1841.
Captain H. Sherbrooke	18 April 1848.
Captain Earl Manvers	12 February 1851.
Captain J. Hadden	6 March 1855.
Captain Lord Middleton	4 April 1861.
Lieutenant J. S. Lumley	25 January 1847.
Lieutenant R. Milward	30 May 1847.
Lieutenant Lord Arthur E. Hill ...	8 April 1848.
Lieutenant C. Sutton (late 12th Lancers)	23 April 1852.
Lieutenant J. Davidson (late 6th Dragoons)	28 April 1854.
Lieutenant C. I. Wright	6 March 1855.
Lieutenant S. W. Clowes	1 June 1855.
Lieutenant F. G. Rawson	18 June 1857.
Lieutenant F. Bradshaw	26 April 1859.
Lieutenant J. Wright	5 April 1860.
Cornet H. C. Staunton	13 April 1857.
Cornet H. Beevor	13 April 1857.
Cornet J. Chaworth Musters	5 April 1860.

Digitized by Google

Cornet T. Bromley	5 April 1860.
Cornet C. W. Sherlock (late 74th Highlanders)	4 April 1861.
Captain and Adjutant J. T. Wightman (late 11th Hussars)	12 February 1851.
Surgeon W. Wright	18 February 1826.
Veterinary Surgeon H. Pyatt	31 December 1851.

On November 11th a "Grand Military Concert" was given by the combined bands of the South Nottinghamshire Yeomanry Cavalry and the Robin Hood Rifles at the Mechanics' Hall, Nottingham, and the local Press refers to the Yeomanry band as having "attained a high degree of efficiency," and it certainly was one of the best bands in the Yeomanry Force, having the advantage of being in request for many public functions, and so kept constantly in practice all the year round, and its reputation was such as to attract the best musicians from the other bands in the Nottingham district.

New regulations were issued to the Yeomanry Force in 1862, and as one of the new conditions was a uniform rate of pay for all combatant officers
1862. of seven shillings per diem, Colonel Holden requested that he might be allowed additional subalterns to take the place of officers who were sometimes unavoidably absent during permanent duty, but this increase was not allowed.

On May 5th the Regiment marched into Nottingham for annual duty, and was inspected on the 11th, on Bulwell Forest, by Lieut.-Colonel the Hon. Dudley F. de Ros, C.B., 1st Life Guards. The Sherwood Rangers were inspected during May, the ground being kept by a troop of the South Nottinghamshire Yeomanry, who had volunteered for the duty.

Colonel Holden, in July, applied to the Government to augment his Regiment to ten troops, for which there was some justification; the Regiment was an anomaly in regard to its somewhat peculiar establishment of five "double troops," and also it was always up to strength both as regards officers and men. His letter to the Lord-Lieutenant was as follows:—

NUTTALL TEMPLE, NOTTINGHAM,
9th July, 1862.

MY LORD DUKE,

I had the honour to make application to your Grace the 28th February, 1862, on the subject of an increase of Commissioned Officers for the South Notts. Regiment.

At the date of the application I was not acquainted with the amended Regulations for the Yeomanry Cavalry, issued by the Secretary of State for War.

On reference to No. 5 Establishment, page 3, by the addition of 10 men per troop, the Regiment would be entitled to an increase of officers so as to increase very materially the efficiency of the Regiment.

The condition of the Regiment is not in accordance with the amended regulations.

If your Grace should favourably receive this application for leave to augment the Regiment so as to bring it to that strength, as to entitle it to an increase of officers, I shall have the honour of forwarding a tabular statement of the present and proposed establishment of the Regiment.

The present strength of the Regiment being so near in the number of Private men, to the establishment that would entitle it to an increase of Officers, is strong evidence that the present establishment of Officers is insufficient.

I have the honour to be,
My Lord Duke,
Your Obedient Servant,
R. HOLDEN,
Lieut.-Col., S.N.Y.C.

Digitized by Google

I take the liberty of enclosing the statement of the present and proposed establishment.

Distribution.	Troops.	Lt.-Colonel, Cmdg.	Lt.-Colonel.	Majors.	Captains.	Lieutenants.	Cornets.	Adjutant.	Surgeon.	Vet. Surgeon.	Trp-Sergt.Major.	Sergeants.	Corporals.	Trumpeters,	Farriers.	Privates.	Officers and Troop Horses.
Present Establishment	5	1	1	1	5	10	5	1	1	1	5	15	15	5	5	345	416
Increase	5			1	5		5				5	5	5	5	5	25	61
Establishment ...	10	1	1	2	10	10	10	1	1	1	10	20	20	10	10	370	477

Needless to say the application was refused. Conditions for the working classes were improved, trade was good, the Corn Laws had made bread cheap, and there was now no need of a Yeomanry to stand between the country and revolution. If the Queen's ministers only dreamt of peace, and so were bent on retrenchment, the bulk of the professional soldiers, who had learnt little or nothing from their blunders of the late war, were sunk in deep ignorance, and both the new Volunteer Force and the Yeomanry were viewed with dull-witted suspicion, and regarded as mere auxiliaries that not only encroached on the Army estimates, but would be useless in actual warfare.

A strong mounted detachment of the Regiment (formed into two squadrons) took part in the procession at Nottingham on March 10th, 1863, formed
1863. to celebrate the marriage of H.R.H. the Prince of Wales.

The 1863 training commenced on April 30th, and on the 7th the Regiment was inspected by Major-General Sir Henry Lawrenson, Inspector of Cavalry, who expressed " his high approval of the condition in which he found the Troops, and the satisfaction he had experienced during the progress of the review. The local Press notes the dismounted duty that was now part of the evolutions, and remarks on " a charge in line that was well executed."

A detachment of thirty non-commissioned officers and men, under Lieutenant Rawson, paraded on October 5th, to keep the ground during the inspection of the Robin Hood Rifles on Bulwell Forest.

The annual meeting at Nottingham commenced for 1864 on May 5th,
1864. and the Regiment was inspected on the 13th by Colonel H. Dalrymple White, C.B., Assistant Adjutant-General.

The Government, in January, 1865, made an attempt to reduce the lieutenants from two to one per troop, but on Colonel Holden appealing to Lord
1865. Belper, the new Lord-Lieutenant, the three subalterns per troop were allowed to be retained. On March 3rd Major T. B. Charlton was promoted to be Lieutenant-Colonel (Second-in-Command), and Captain T. B. T. Hildyard was gazetted Major, handing his troop, the " D " or Bingham, to Lieutenant Lord Stanhope, who was promoted Captain. On April 5th Lord Middleton resigned, and Lieutenant S. W. Clowes was gazetted Captain of " E " (Wollaton) Troop. The annual duty commenced on May 4th, and on the 12th the Regiment was inspected by Colonel de Ros, 1st Life Guards. The day was very wet and in consequence the ground very slippery, and so no movements were performed faster than at the trot. As another proof of the zeal of the Regiment, it may be here remarked that the inspection day was the last day of the training:

Digitized by Google

in fact, it was the day that the Regiment were allowed to march to their homes. The inspection of a Yeomanry regiment was usually fixed the day before dismissal; by this means the South Nottinghamshire Yeomanry gained another day's drill. After this training the scarlet collars to the men's cloaks were ordered to be changed to plain blue collars, and the waist sashes ceased to be worn by the non-commissioned officers and men.

On September 5th a detachment of 3 officers and 56 other ranks, under the Adjutant, kept the ground during the inspection of the Robin Hood Rifles on Bulwell Forest.

In November it was decided that a Hussar busby with a scarlet bag and scarlet and white plume (all scarlet plumes for band and trumpeters) should replace the shako, and in December the black pouch belts were replaced by white enamel belts, the officers, however, retaining their belts for undress, but in review order all officers were now required to have the gold dress pouch and sword belts and silver pouch. The pouch belt was gold lace showing a lightish blue edging, and had no pickers or chains. Double yellow stripes (gold lace for officers) replaced the single welt on all overalls. Long carbine buckets for carrying the carbine behind the right thigh were also issued. The five troops were now commanded as follows :—

" A " (Holmepierrepont) Troop ...	Captain Earl Manvers.
" B " (Watnall) Troop	Captain Sherbrooke.
" C " (Rushcliffe) Troop	Captain Hadden.
" D " (Bingham) Troop	Captain Lord Stanhope.
" E " (Wollaton) Troop	Captain Clowes.

In March Colonel Holden, after consultation with his officers, decided that the 1866 permanent duty should be postponed until the autumn of
1866. the year, in consequence of the great prevalence of the cattle plague; and finally, as the disease was still raging, the Lord-Lieutenant applied for leave to excuse the permanent duty altogether. As the officers' lists were full up, Cornet W. B. Paget was appointed Cornet supernumerary, and borne on the strength of " C " Troop as a private.

The following officers were serving in 1866 :—

Lieut.-Colonel Commandant R. Holden	26 April 1859.
Lieut.-Colonel T. B. Charlton	3 March 1865.
Major T. B. T. Hildyard	3 March 1865.
Captain H. Sherbrooke	18 April 1848.
Captain Earl Manvers	12 February 1851.
Captain J. Hadden	6 March 1855.
Captain Lord Stanhope (late Royal Horse Guards)	3 March 1865.
Captain S. W. Clowes	5 April 1865.
Lieutenant J. S. Lumley	22 January 1847.
Lieutenant J. Davidson (late 6th Dragoons)	28 April 1854.
Lieutenant F. G. Rawson	18 June 1857.
Lieutenant F. Bradshaw, jun.	26 April 1859.
Lieutenant H. Beevor	24 April 1863.

Digitized by Google

Lieutenant J. Chaworth Musters ...	3 March 1865.
Lieutenant T. Bromley	3 March 1865.
Lieutenant C. W. Sherlock (late 74th Highlanders)	3 March 1865.
Lieutenant J. Fellows	5 April 1865.
Lieutenant F. N. Smith	27 January 1866.
Cornet J. H. Gill	3 March 1865.
Cornet T. Barber, jun.	5 April 1865.
Cornet J. L. Francklin	20 April 1865.
Cornet G. B. Davy	20 April 1865.
Cornet W. Sherbrooke	27 January 1866.
Cornet W. B. Paget (supernumerary).	
Adjutant J. T. Wightman (Captain) (late 11th Hussars)	12 February 1851.
Surgeon W. Wright	18 February 1826.
Veterinary Surgeon H. Pyatt	31 December 1855.

A detachment of 3 officers and 65 other ranks paraded on August 28th, 1866, to keep the ground during the Government inspection of the Robin Hood Rifles in Bestwood Park, the detachment afterwards being entertained to lunch by the Duke of St. Albans, at Bestwood.

Captain John Hadden died on October 11th, 1866, and Lieutenant Davidson was promoted Captain of the "C" or Rushcliffe Troop.

1867.

The South Nottinghamshire Yeomanry band on January 7th, 1867, took part in the launch of the Nottingham lifeboat (afterwards sent to the Northumberland Coast). The 1867 permanent duty commenced on May 2nd, when the Regiment assembled on Nottingham Race Course and marched into Nottingham. The inspection was made on May 9th, when the Regiment paraded in "review marching order" for inspection by Lieut.-Colonel Macnaughton, 8th Hussars, when attack and retiring movements were carried out, after which parade and some more field movements concluded the inspection, to the entire satisfaction of the inspecting officer. Colonel Welfitt, commanding the Sherwood Rangers Yeomanry, and several of his officers witnessed the inspection. Colonel Welfitt afterwards addressed the South Nottinghamshire Yeomanry, and stated that "*he considered them the premier regiment of Yeomanry in England.*" High praise, indeed, coming from not only the Commanding Officer of the sister regiment, but from a former officer of the 17th Lancers.

On June 1st Colonel Holden writes to two of his officers *re* their commissions, and to one officer he writes, after pointing out that although he has held a subaltern's commission for over twenty years, he has never once "appeared in the field," and goes on to remark: "We have been sorry to have seen your name in the Army List and never amongst us." The officer in question had been largely "employed in foreign parts," as the Colonel justly observed, but points out the shortage of subaltern officers in the Regiment, organized as they were in five squadrons.

On July 22nd the South Nottinghamshire Yeomanry played a cricket match against the Leicestershire Yeomanry at Beeston, near Nottingham, resulting in a win for the home team by 69 runs.

Digitized by Google

A detachment, under Lieutenant Rawson, consisting of 2 other officers and 43 non-commissioned officers and men, kept the ground at Bulwell Forest during the inspection of the Robin Hood Rifles on August 23rd.

It appears that at this time the ammunition of the Regiment was kept in the borough gaol at Nottingham, which place was used as the regimental magazine; there was some correspondence, about October, 1867, from the Government to the various Militia, Yeomanry and Volunteer regiments as to the safe custody of their arms and ammunition, as the Fenian scare was on, and several plots had been discovered to seize Government arms and munitions.

1868. In February, 1868, Surgeon Wright, a great link with the Regiment, died. He had been the surgeon since the formation of the Regiment, and he had had over forty-two years' service as medical officer. He died in harness, for in those days there were no rules retiring officers on account of age.

The 1868 duty commenced on May 7th, and on May 14th the Regiment was inspected by Major the Hon. C. W. Thesiger, 6th Inniskilling Dragoons. (Major Thesiger was subsequently Colonel and Inspector-General of Auxiliary Cavalry for the Northern Division.) In his report he said: "I consider this Regiment reflects the greatest credit on all serving in it, and especially on Colonel Holden, its commanding officer; I cannot imagine a regiment in better order."

In the autumn of the year the Regiment suffered a great loss by the retirement of its Colonel, who had for so many years maintained the Regiment in a high state of efficiency. To his energy it owed its high place amongst the Yeomanry regiments in its excellent drill; in administrative matters, he was not only a good organizer, but the funds were ably managed, and the Regiment well clothed and appointed, and even new swords had been purchased out of the regimental funds. He had served over forty years in the Regiment, twenty of which he had been its Commanding Officer, and had been on duty during the Reform riots and the two Chartist outbreaks in the county. He was popular with both officers and men, to whom he often addressed himself on religious matters, for he was a man of strong beliefs and an active Christian of Evangelical tendencies. His retirement was dated December 15th, 1868, and Her Majesty Queen Victoria was graciously pleased to allow him to retain his rank and to continue to wear the uniform of the Regiment on his retirement.

The following letter, which was circulated to every member, was this very worthy Colonel's farewell to the Regiment he had served so well:—

DEAR SIR,

The Lord-Lieutenant of the county having notified to me that Her Majesty has been graciously pleased to accept my Resignation of the Command of the South Nottinghamshire Regiment of Yeomanry Cavalry, I beg to offer to yourself, to every officer, non-commissioned officer, and member of the corps, my sincere and grateful thanks for the constant, uniform, kind support ever awarded to me during my connection with the Regiment.

Forty years have elapsed since I joined—a sufficient reason for retirement—a step taken from a sense of duty, though with deep regret. Faithfully to do my duty to the best of my ability has been my object, and none but myself ever can know to what extent the conduct of the whole Regiment towards me as Commanding Officer has conduced to encourage and assist me. Sure I am, that if the same willing support be given to my successor, the efficiency of the South Notts. will be maintained, and I hope increased.

Digitized by Google

One feeling is uppermost in my mind—thankfulness, ; first, to the Giver of every good gift, for health and strength so long vouchsafed to me ; secondly, to those whom I shall ever reckon as my friends, for their support and kindness, thereby rendering my duty as Commanding Officer comparatively light.

I shall continue to feel the deepest interest in the welfare of the Regiment, and the full persuasion that for loyalty to the Throne and Constitution, for determination to do their duty, the South Notts. is, and ever will continue, second to no Regiment of Yeomanry Cavalry in the kingdom. My best wishes are with you for time and for eternity.

Your very faithful Servant,

ROBERT HOLDEN.

NUTTALL TEMPLE,
November 5th, 1868.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER V

Colonel Earl Manvers

1868 to 1879

The new Commanding Officer was gazetted on September 15th, 1868, from Captain commanding the "A" or Holmepierrepont Troop, to Lieutenant-Colonel. He had joined the "A" Troop as Captain from the Sherwood Rangers. Captain Davidson, of the "C" or Rushcliffe Troop, took over the Colonel's late Troop, and Lieutenant Rawson was promoted to the captaincy of the "C" Troop. Earl Manvers, in his first order to the Regiment, after referring to Colonel Holden and the high praise accorded to that officer at the last inspection, concludes with :—

Lieut.-Colonel Lord Manvers having accepted the command of the Regiment so kindly pressed upon him by his senior officers, conscious of his own inability adequately to succeed so good an officer as Colonel Holden, nevertheless appeals with confidence for support, to the zeal and co-operation of the officers, non-commissioned officers and privates, which by enabling him to maintain order and discipline in the ranks, will conduce to the welfare and credit of the Regiment to which they all belong.

The new Colonel had it in contemplation to alter the full dress jacket to a Hussar tunic, with the consequent abolition of the sash, but his idea was not put into execution, and the short jacket remained, as did the sash. The double "8" on the breast braiding of the jacket was ordered to be discontinued, and a single "8" reverted to.

1869. On March 25th, 1869, Lieutenant John Chaworth Musters was promoted Captain, *vice* Clowes resigned, and on April 7th the Hon. Henry Strutt was brought into the Regiment as Captain, *vice* Sherbrooke resigned. The new Troop Commanders exchanged troops, Captain Musters taking over the "B" or Watnall Troop, and Captain Strutt the "E" or Wollaton Troop. Forage caps, without peaks, were adopted by the officers, the new cap being blue with gold lace band and lace tracing on the crown.

The Regiment assembled on May 6th, and the inspection took place on May 13th before Lieut.-Colonel Slade, 1st Dragoon Guards, and in his speech to the Regiment after the inspection he said : "The whole is very creditable indeed ; I had little expectation of seeing anything approaching it." During this training drills were held in Nottingham Forest instead of, as was the custom, entirely in Bulwell Forest.

In August, 1869, the Regiment was supplied with the Westley Richards rifled breechloading carbines.

The officers in 1869 were as follows :—

Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant Earl Manvers... ... ... 15 September 1868.

Digitized by Google

Lieut.-Colonel T. B. Charlton	3 March 1865.
Major T. B. T. Hildyard	3 March 1865.
Captain Earl of Chesterfield (late Royal Horse Guards)...	3 March 1865.
Captain J. Davidson (late 6th Dragoons)	8 December 1866.
Captain F. G. Rawson	15 September 1868.
Captain J. Chaworth Musters	25 March 1869.
Captain Hon. H. Strutt	7 April 1869.
Lieutenant H. Beevor	24 April 1863.
Lieutenant C. W. Sherlock (late 74th Highlanders)	3 March 1865.
Lieutenant J. Fellows	5 April 1865.
Lieutenant J. H. Gill	8 December 1866.
Lieutenant T. Barber	17 June 1867.
Lieutenant G. B. Davy	7 March 1868.
Lieutenant J. L. Francklin	15 September 1868.
Lieutenant W. Sherbrooke	15 September 1868.
Lieutenant W. B. Paget	25 March 1869.
Lieutenant C. T. W. Forester	25 March 1869.
Cornet N. J. Carlton	7 March 1868.
Cornet Hon. F. Strutt	15 September 1868.
Cornet L. Rolleston	15 September 1868.
Cornet F. White	7 April 1869.
Adjutant J. T. Wightman (Captain) (late 11th Hussars)	12 February 1851.
Surgeon I. Massey, M.D.	7 March 1868.
Veterinary Surgeon H. Pyatt	31 December 1855.

In January, 1870, a memorandum was issued by Mr. (afterwards Lord) Cardwell, proposing the reorganization of the Yeomanry Force, the result of a
1870. debate the previous April in the House of Commons, which, though resolving that the Yeomanry regiments should be continued, decided that they should be put on a more economical and efficient footing. This memorandum, besides materially altering the establishments, disbanding the six remaining independent troops, threatening a like number of regiments who had but three troops each, that unless they raised a fourth troop that they too would be broken up, practically introduced the squadron system into the Force, and instead of one cornet per troop, only one per squadron would be allowed. Also, a cast-iron rule was to be made regarding the size of each troop, and only one lieutenant per troop was to be allowed. The South Nottinghamshire Yeomanry, with its " double troop " organization, thus stood to lose five lieutenants and three cornets, and at this Earl Manvers at once protested. In addition, eight squad drills (mounted and dismounted) and four mounted troop drills had to be carried out as well as the permanent duty. There were also orders that recruits should go through sixteen additional drills and compulsory courses of musketry. A meeting of Yeomanry Commanding Officers, convened by the War Office, met on February 8th, and while agreeing with the bulk of the proposals, vetoed the proposed recruit drills as " impracticable." With regard to the musketry suggestions, they stated : " It is also the opinion of the Meeting that the Sword Exercise, being of greater import-

Digitized by Google

ance to the Cavalry Soldier, should not be neglected for Musketry Instruction." Earl Manvers, writing to the Lord-Lieutenant (Lord Belper), also voices this view: "The Adjutant considers Fire Arms for Yeomanry are nearly superfluous, the sword is the best weapon for a dragoon; it is a mistake to substitute arms of precision for Irregular Troops instead of the sabre."

On May 5th the 1870 duty commenced by the Regiment assembling on the Race Course, the Regiment being inspected on the 12th by Colonel Roche, Assistant Adjutant-General. In the course of his remarks he said: "In the whole of my experience, having inspected many regiments of Yeomanry Cavalry, I have not been able to report more favourably of any . . . " Further, in referring to what good soldiers Nottingham men as a rule were, he said: "The 15th Hussars in former days, in the days of the Peninsular War, were commanded by a relative of mine, and he has often mentioned that they were recruited entirely from Nottingham, and that there were no better soldiers in the Peninsular War."

The review day was also made the occasion for presenting a testimonial in the form of a handsome piece of plate to Colonel Holden. The Regiment was formed into an open square, and Earl Manvers said:—

"Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers and Privates,—You have enforced on me a task, which however agreeable in itself, I would far rather had devolved on some one more able to do justice to it than I. It is now two years since Colonel Holden resigned the command of this Regiment, and I may take this opportunity of stating that when his resignation was accepted, Her Majesty expressed through the Lord-Lieutenant her approval that he should retain his rank on retirement, and the right of wearing the uniform of his Regiment. There may perhaps be some surprise excited that, inasmuch as his retirement took place two years ago, we are only now about to present this testimonial, and I would therefore for one moment recall your recollection to the circumstances under which that resignation took place. I would ask you, how did Colonel Holden resign his command? Did he in front of his Regiment say, 'I am going to resign; it is the last time you shall see me at the head of the South Notts'? No. he did nothing of the kind; if he had done so, probably this piece of plate would have been presented last year instead of this. But he retired in a manner very like himself, like a man of deeds and not of words. (Cheers.) It was not until we had separated after our eight days' duty two years ago that the fact became generally known that Colonel Holden had resigned, and therefore there was no opportunity until we met again last year that the question of recognizing his services was brought forward. It was originated, as I think it ought to have been, by the non-commissioned officers and privates of the Regiment, and it was heartily responded to by the officers. Colonel Holden served forty years in the Regiment, twenty years of which he was in command of it, and it is through the untiring zeal and energy which he brought to bear year after year, that we are indebted for the state of efficiency in which we are and for the high character which the Regiment has always borne. (Cheers.) Who does not remember his keen eyes looking down the ranks, when if he saw a sword out of place or a head move, he was down the throat of the man in a moment—(laughter)—with his good-humoured but well-placed strictness? I think I may say, however many inspections there were during Colonel Holden's command, the Regiment was always favourably reported. I think I shall be borne out when I say that he had not only the welfare of the Regiment at heart as true soldiers, but still more, if possible, as an assemblage of Christians. (Cheers.) I will now address myself to you, Colonel Holden, and in the name of the Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers and Privates of the South Notts. Yeomanry Cavalry, I present to you this small token of affectionate regard, and I trust that you may live many years to see that piece of plate on your sideboard, and when you see it there, it will recall to you your old friends the South Notts."

Major Hildyard said:—

"I am allowed by our Colonel to say a few words. I am not going to make a speech, for in the first place I don't think I could, because when the heart is full the tongue is a very bad interpreter of your feelings. There is, however, another way of showing one's feelings,

Digitized by Google

and it is a genuine English way—I am sure you must know what I mean—and that is the old English way of giving 'three times three.' (Cheers.) I am convinced I speak the feelings of every member of the Regiment when I beg our dear old Colonel, our dear old friend—(Cheers)—to accept these cheers as a token of esteem, regard and affection for him. I hope he will accept them as such, that he will appreciate them ever, for I am sure he will forget them never." (Applause.)

"Three time three" ringing cheers were then given for Colonel Holden, and the call of Captain Musters for a repetition of them was most enthusiastically responded to.

Colonel Holden in reply, said:

"Lord Manvers, Officers and members of the South Notts.,—What my friend Major Hildyard has just said is perfectly true, namely that nothing on earth closes a man's lips so much as kindness; there is no feeling so difficult to express, and I at this time cannot find words adequate to express my feelings on the present occasion. You will, however, bear with me and forgive me for all my shortcomings in past days and especially for my shortcomings on this day. Lord Manvers has said something about the Regiment and something about my poor services. What enables a shoemaker to make a good pair of shoes? Good leather, good material. And let me tell whosoever may be Prime Minister of this realm that the material, the leather most important, I will say, in all England, is the leather the material of the British yeoman. We hear a good deal about taxation and rates; we bear our share and we sometimes think there is more put on the land than there is on other things, and that some other property might be brought into rating so as to bear a proportion with us. I am not going to enter into politics, but I mention this about material to show that it is not the commanding officer, with the aid of the Adjutant and my good friends the officers, but the material of the British yeoman, their anxiety and determination to do their duty in whatever station they are, that has enabled us at all times to merit the praises of the officers who have inspected us. I am sure my services have been no more than the services of every member of the Corps, whatever he may be or in whatever position. I trust that after the inspection we have witnessed this day, you will go on more and more to merit the encomiums which certainly this day you have deserved. (Cheers.) I have had many opportunities of saying a word to you, and I suppose if I did not say one word of what I feel to be most important, you might think the old man was changed. No; I shall say but one word, or a text or two out of God's Word, words that I heard spoken at a large meeting in London the other day, which went home to my heart, and I hope they will go home to the hearts of some of you."

The Colonel then proceeded, as he had often done on the conclusion of an inspection day, to preach a short sermon to the men, and then concluded:

"Now one word more for this beautiful testimonial, this work of art; but how much more shall I value it as showing your kindness. You have borne with me many years, about forty years, and for more than twenty as commanding officer; when I have spoken hasty words, as I have done, you have borne with me. I have never received anything but kindness from every officer and member of the Regiment. I thank you from the bottom of my heart, and I thank you for the expression of it. (Cheers.) You have borne with a person who has differed from many of you in regard to religious feelings; you have borne with me in saying that which I felt it my duty to say, because I believe you felt that I only spoke the real feelings of my heart with one single desire, and that was your happiness and welfare. (Cheers.) May the God of all blessing give you blessing. May you go on as a Regiment doing your duty in whatever state you may be. We know not what a day may bring forth and whether you may not be called out to active service. I think now that I shall be consulting your feelings best, if I do not detain you any longer; my words cannot give expression to my feelings. Again I thank you from the bottom of my heart; I wish you all God speed, and I wish success to the Regiment. Though I am no longer a member, I shall ever feel the deepest interest in its welfare, and so long as I have health and strength I hope to see you on this ground. (Cheers.) Lord Manvers, you have said kind words, and I thank you. I accept this testimonial, which will always be valued by me, and it will be placed where many will be able to see it." (Cheers.)

Digitized by Google

Earl Manvers said :—

" There is one thing I omitted to state and it would be unbecoming if I did not mention it, and that is that the testimonial has been subscribed for not only by those who have been a long time in the Regiment, but by those who have been a short time in it, and in a most voluntary manner. It has also been subscribed for by many of those who have left the Regiment many years." (Applause.)

Colonel Holden then replied as follows :—

" The more that have contributed to it and the more spontaneous the feeling, the more valuable the testimonial to me. I know you have had to bear and forbear constantly with me, and your kindness will never be effaced from my memory. I thank you all again and again." (Cheers.)

On April 11th the Secretary of State for War transmitted to the Lord-Lieutenant the revised establishments of the Yeomanry regiments, that of the Southern Nottinghamshire Yeomanry Cavalry being reduced from 416 (including 26 officers) to 340 (including 17 officers), the number of privates (including the Troop Farrier) being reduced from 70 to 56 per troop, or from 350 to 280 privates for the Regiment. The revised establishment stood as follows :—

1	Lieutenant-Colonel.
1	Major.
5	Captains.
5	Lieutenants.
3	Cornets.
1	Adjutant.
1	Surgeon.
1	Sergeant-Major.
5	Troop Sergeant-Majors (or Quartermasters).
5	Permanent Sergeants.
14	Sergeants.
14	Corporals.
1	Permanent Trumpeter.
1	Trumpeter.
280	Privates.
Total 338	

On May 7th Earl Manvers wrote the following letter on this subject to Lord Belper, the Lord-Lieutenant :—

HEAD QUARTERS, NOTTINGHAM,
May 7th, 1870.

MY LORD,

I beg to address your Lordship on the subject of the " Revised Establishment of Yeomanry Cavalry " as far as it will affect the Regiment under my command.

1st. In 1826 five Independent Troops (each consisting of 1 Captain, 2 Lieutenants, 1 Cornet and 78 rank and file) were formed into a Regiment ; each troop has always been formed and told off as a Squadron, and as such manœuvred in the field.

2nd. According to the New Regulations, the Regiment is to consist of five reduced Troops, or two and a half squadrons. This will very materially reduce the efficiency of the Regiment.

I beg further to inform your Lordship, the whole Regiment has recently been equipped at a considerable expense, and supplied with new Rifle Carbines.

I submit to your Lordship the enclosed statement, showing the strength I would wish the Regiment to consist of.

Digitized by Google

I trust that your Lordship will favour this my application, and that the Secretary of State for War will give his sanction to the scheme.

Under these circumstances I feel sure that the Regiment will continue to maintain the high position amongst Yeomanry Corps, which it has hitherto done.

I have the honour to be,
My Lord,
Your faithful Servant,
MANVERS,
Lt.-Col. Comd. S.N.Y.C.

THE RIGHT HON. LORD BELPER,
LORD-LIEUTENANT.

Earl Manvers proposed eight troops (five to have 48 privates each and three to have 50 privates, so as to total 390) which were to be formed into four squadrons.

The tabular statement :—

	Lt.-Colonel, Comdt.	Lt.-Colonel.	Major.	Captains.	Lieutenants.	Cornets.	Adjutants.	Surgeon.	Vet. Surgeon.	Rank and File.
Present strength* ...	1	1	1	5	10	5	1	1	1	390
Proposed strength* ...	—	1	1	8	8	4	1	1	1	390

Showing a reduction of 1 lieutenant-colonel, 2 lieutenants, 1 cornet, and an increase of 3 captains.

To this perfectly reasonable request—a request, too, well within the regulations and decidedly in accordance with the idea of uniform establishments, both from a troop and regimental point of view, apart from the fact that it avoided a half squadron in the revised establishment—the following reply was received :—

PALL MALL,
30th June, 1870.

MY LORD,

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Lordship's letter of the 10th ultimo, with its enclosures from Lieut.-Colonel the Earl Manvers, commanding the South Nottingham Yeomanry Cavalry, submitting a scheme for the future strength of his Regiment.

In reply I have to acquaint your Lordship that as the proposed plan would involve an increase of expense without any corresponding advantage, I am unable to submit it for Her Majesty's approval.

I am, however, prepared to consent to the following arrangements being made, viz. :—

1st. The present establishment of the rank and file to be continued.

2ndly. Existing supernumerary Lieutenants (5 in number) to receive pay until they are absorbed.

3rdly. A Veterinary Surgeon to be borne on the strength of the Corps.

I have the honour to be,
My Lord,
Your Lordship's obedient Servant,
EDWARD CARDWELL.

This arrangement of the War Minister meant that while an establishment of privates equal to a regiment of eight troops were to be maintained, only the

* By present and proposed strengths, Lord Manvers means, of course, establishments ; but as the Southern Nottinghamshire Yeomanry Cavalry had for years been practically always up to its allowed establishment, the terms " establishment " and " strength " were synonymous. The proposed establishment is, of course, based on the revised allowance of but one cornet per squadron.

Digitized by Google

establishment (and reduced at that) of officers for five troops were to be maintained. Lord Manvers then proposed that he should be allowed to have supernumerary cornets, to which, on July 11th, Mr. Cardwell agreed as follows :—" That Supernumerary Cornets should be appointed to the Regiment in place of the five existing Supernumerary Lieutenants as they are absorbed in order to maintain the number of four officers to each Troop. The Supernumerary Cornets, will however, only be entitled to Private's pay." This, of course, was an absolute rendering of the House of Commons resolution that the Yeomanry Force should be maintained, but on " *more economical and efficient* " lines.

The final establishment was now as under :—

1	Lieutenant-Colonel.
1	Major.
5	Captains.
5	Lieutenants.
4	Cornets.
1	Adjutant.
1	Surgeon.
1	Veterinary Surgeon.
5	Troop Quartermasters.
15	Sergeants.
15	Corporals.
5	Trumpeters.
350	Privates.
Total 409	

The five permanent (drill) sergeants and the permanent trumpeter appear to be in addition to the above. To allow four officers per troop, the cornets, counting supernumerary cornets, would have to number ten.

On July 20th the regimental prizes for shooting were competed for, the firing taking place at the Nottingham Butts, twelve prizes being shot for. On August 25th, 1870, a detachment consisting of 3 officers and 59 other ranks, paraded near Sneinton Church, and marched to Colwick Park to keep the ground for the inspection of the Robin Hood Rifles.

The following officers were serving on January 1st, 1871 :—

Lieut.-Colonel Commandant Earl Manvers.
Lieut.-Colonel T. B. Charlton.
1871. Major T. B. T. Hildyard.
Captain Earl of Chesterfield.
Captain J. Davidson.
Captain F. G. Rawson.
Captain J. Chaworth Musters.
Captain Hon. Henry Strutt.
Lieutenant H. Beevor.
Lieutenant C. W. Sherlock.
Lieutenant J. Fellows.
Lieutenant G. B. Davy.
Lieutenant J. L. Francklin.
Lieutenant W. Sherbrooke.

Digitized by Google

Lieutenant W. B. Paget.
Lieutenant C. T. W. Forester.
Cornet N. J. Charlton.
Cornet L. Rolleston.
Cornet Hon. F. Strutt.
Cornet F. Wright.
Cornet J. W. Thackeray.
Adjutant J. T. Wightman (Captain).
Surgeon Isaac Massey.
Veterinary Surgeon H. Pyatt.

On January 4th Lieutenant Henry Beevor was gazetted Captain *vice* Captain the Earl of Chesterfield, captain of the " D " or Bingham Troop.

The rapid progress of the German armies through France caused considerable panic in this country, and in consequence Mr. Cardwell was left free to prosecute to the bitter end his schemes of Army reform. Although, as time has proved, many of his reforms were greatly to the improvement of military efficiency, on the other hand many German ideas were crammed down the throats of our unfortunate Army, whether suited to English customs or not, and the Yeomanry, perhaps, suffered most of all. The sudden demand on that Force for increased efficiency, the attempt to combine frequent drills on volunteer lines, stringent musketry conditions, lengthy drill courses for officers, coupled with the depressing conditions of agriculture, resulted in a cure that all but killed the Force. Many regiments suffered considerable reductions in strength, and for the next quarter of a century every year saw a diminution of the enrolled strength. It was the commencement of a new era for the Yeomanry ; the days of police duty had ceased, and from now onward they were to take their place in the scheme of home defence, and the South Nottinghamshire Regiment, with the Middlesex, 2nd West York, and the Hampshire Yeomanry Regiments, were the four regiments that under energetic and enthusiastic Colonels, became the pattern units on which the Brodrick reorganization of the Force was based.

The recruits had to go through a course consisting of twelve drills and six squad drills (mounted and dismounted). Three mounted troop drills had to be carried out by the several troops before assembling for annual duty, and on February 1st Regimental Orders were issued to that effect, squads for the recruits being formed, who were to parade at the Castle on Wednesdays and Saturdays.

As only one field officer was allowed to assist the Commanding Officer, Lieut.-Colonel Charlton resigned, and the same drastic order reduced the number of lieutenants to five only.

In April white leather gloves were ordered for the men, and in May percussion cap pockets of the type recently used by the Regular Cavalry, and worn on the pouch belts, were issued. Although there were a quantity of these articles lying in Government stores, the Colonel writes to the Secretary of State for War : " The pouch belts are the property of the Regiment ; I should prefer paying for the pockets." Captain Davidson resigned the command of the Holme Troop in May, and was succeeded in that Troop by Captain Beevor, who handed the Bingham Troop over to Lieutenant Francklin, who was shortly afterwards promoted Captain.

On May 4th the Regiment assembled on the Race Course, and marched into Nottingham for the 1871 training. A new departure was the carrying out of

Digitized by Google

"ball firing" by squadrons on the Robin Hood Rifle Butts on May 9th. The inspection was made on May 11th, on Bulwell Forest, by Colonel Chaplin, 4th Dragoon Guards, who expressed himself as "much pleased with the Regiment in general."

On May 13th the Overseers of the Parish of St. Nicholas, Nottingham, in which parish the Regimental Headquarters and stores were situated, summoned the Adjutant and Storekeeper, as representing the Regiment, for the non-payment of the local rates, before the Borough Magistrates. The Magistrates, after hearing the case, ruled that the premises were exempt from rating under the Statute relating to the Volunteer Act and dismissed the summons.

The strength, in June, was returned as 411 of all ranks, including 21 officers; there were 57 recruits shown in the ranks. One captain, 3 subalterns, and 40 rank and file paraded to keep the ground for the Government inspection of the Robin Hood Rifles on Bulwell Forest.

The following officers were serving in October, 1871, on the reduction of the establishment of the Officers' Corps of the Regiment:—

Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant Earl Manvers	15 September 1868.
Major T. B. T. Hildyard	3 March 1865.
Captain F. G. Rawson	15 September 1868.
Captain J. Chaworth Musters	25 March 1869.
Captain Hon. H. Strutt	7 April 1869.
Captain H. Beevor	4 January 1871.
Captain J. L. Francklin	13 June 1871.
Lieutenant C. W. Sherlock (late 74th Highlanders)	3 March 1865.
Lieutenant J. Fellows	5 April 1865.
Lieutenant G. B. Davy	7 March 1868.
Lieutenant W. B. Paget	25 March 1869.
Lieutenant C. T. W. Forester	25 March 1869.
Cornet N. J. Charlton	7 March 1868.
Cornet Hon. F. Strutt	15 September 1868.
Cornet L. Rolleston	15 September 1868.
*Cornet F. Wright	7 April 1869.
*Cornet J. W. Thackeray (late 41st Foot)	10 March 1870.
*Cornet D. W. Evans	4 January 1871.
*Cornet A. Heymann	13 June 1871.
Adjutant J. T. Wightman (Captain), (late 11th Hussars)	12 February 1851.
Surgeon I. Massey, M.D.	7 March 1868.
Veterinary Surgeon H. Pyatt	31 December 1855.

On February 1st, 1872, Captain D. H. Doherty (3rd Hussars, late 4th Light Dragoons) succeeded Captain Wightman as Adjutant, Captain Wightman retiring with the rank of Major after nearly twenty-one years' service with
1872. the Regiment. He had done much to improve the efficiency of the Regiment; and as regards its interior economy, it was due to his capable

* Supernumerary.

435480 A

Digitized by Google

management that the South Nottinghamshire Yeomanry were always able to appear well appointed and uniformed. He also kept the regimental records in a most methodical manner, and it is from his regimental letter books and memoranda that many details for this history have been largely forthcoming.

During April, in accordance with the new regulations, six officers of the South Nottinghamshire Yeomanry were attached for a month's course of instruction to the 4th Dragoon Guards, at Manchester, another officer of the Regiment being attached to the 2nd Life Guards for a similar course.

The 1872 duty commenced on May 2nd. The inspection day (May 9th) opened with a drenching rain which showed no signs of ceasing. The parade was postponed until 11.30, when Colonel Chaplin, 4th Dragoon Guards, would not allow the Regiment to proceed to Bulwell Forest, but rode round the ranks, which were formed up in the Market Place, and thence dismissed the troops.

The *Nottingham Guardian* comments: "No doubt that a wise discretion was exercised in the course mentioned (*i.e.*, the abandonment of the review) being taken." Those, however, who had braved the rough weather and proceeded by the special train to Bulwell, "to witness the performances of those who are expected to be the English 'Uhlans' of the future, were greatly disappointed."

The five troops were commanded as follows:—

"A" (Holme) Troop	Captain Beevor.
"B" (Watnall) Troop	Captain Musters.
"C" (Rushcliffe) Troop	Captain Rawson.
"D" (Bingham) Troop	Captain Francklin.
"E" (Wollaton) Troop	Captain the Hon. H. Strutt.

The enrolled strength was 404 all ranks.

1873. The 1873 duty commenced on May 8th, Colonel Seager, Inspector-General of Auxiliary Cavalry for the Northern Regiments (an officer who had taken part in the Light Cavalry charge at Balaklava), inspecting the Regiment on the 15th. He said: "Everything you have done you have done extremely well . . . . I have nothing more to say to you except that I think you are, like your comrades the Sherwood Rangers, a credit to your county." The following report of this inspection was later issued to the Regiments:—

OBSERVATIONS.

His Royal Highness, the Field Marshal Commanding-in-Chief, has received with much satisfaction the highly favourable report of the Inspecting Officer as to the general efficiency of this Regiment and its smart appearance.

The officers are stated to be generally very efficient, and to take great interest in their troops, attending nearly all the troop drills and drilling their men. The troop movements were performed with promptness; the men are very steady, ride and turn out well and are well mounted, and there is no talking in the ranks.

Captain James C. Douglas, 4th Dragoon Guards, was appointed Adjutant on June 4th, and on July 23rd Lieutenant W. B. Paget was gazetted Captain of the "C" (Rushcliffe) Troop, *vice* Rawson. Viscount Newark, late Grenadier Guards, was gazetted into the Regiment as Captain of "A" or Holme Troop, *vice* Beevor, on November 19th. The Colonel and officers gave a ball at the Mechanics' Hall, Nottingham, on December 10th, at which about 350 guests were present. The hall was tastefully decorated with trophies of arms and accoutrements, and a guard of honour, consisting of a detachment of troopers under the

Digitized by Google

Regimental Sergeant-Major, lined the corridor and entrance. "No more brilliant gathering," remarks the *Nottingham Guardian*, "has, as we can remember, taken place in the county town, than the one of Wednesday. The Mechanics' Hall certainly never contained so aristocratic an assemblage, the nobility and gentry of the county being well represented, as well as the Volunteer services of the Midland counties."

The rank of Cornet was abolished in 1873, and that of Sub-Lieutenant substituted. The enrolled strength for 1873 was 405, including 20 officers, and in the return of the 372 horses of the non-commissioned officers and men, 255 were owned, 111 were the property of relations, *and but* 6 *were hired*, a creditable state of affairs.

1874. More attention now appears to be paid to the musketry of the Regiment, for, in April, 1874, there are orders relative to the use of the rifle ranges of the Robin Hood Rifles being at the disposal of the Regiment for target practice. The Regiment assembled at Nottingham on April 30th for the 1874 duty, and was inspected by Colonel Seager on May 8th, the Regiment returning home the same day. The enrolled strength was returned at 404 of all ranks. In 1874 the Yeomanry Cavalry Militia and Volunteer units were placed directly under the War Office instead of being, as heretofore, under the authority of the Lord-Lieutenant who, however, still passed all first commissions through his office.

1875. The following officers are shown in the January, 1875, Army List, and it might be mentioned that at this period and for many years afterwards, the South Nottinghamshire Yeomanry (as became the first county unit regimented) were shown as the senior of the two Nottinghamshire Yeomanry regiments :—

Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant Earl Manvers	15 September 1868.
Major T. B. T. Hildyard	3 March 1865.
Captain J. Chaworth Musters	25 March 1869.
Captain Hon. H. Strutt	7 April 1869.
Captain J. L. Francklin	13 June 1871.
Captain W. B. Paget	23 July 1873.
Captain Viscount C. W. S. Newark ...	19 November 1873.
Lieutenant C. W. Sherlock (late 74th Foot)	3 March 1865.
Lieutenant N. J. Charlton	28 December 1871.
Lieutenant Hon. F. Strutt	8 March 1873.
Lieutenant L. Rolleston	30 April 1873.
Lieutenant J. W. Thackeray (late 41st Foot)	1 June 1873.
Lieutenant D. W. Evans	1 June 1873.
Lieutenant A. Heymann	1 June 1873.
Sub-Lieutenant Hon. Evelyn H. Pierrepont	19 November 1873.
*Sub-Lieutenant P. H. Cooper	19 November 1873.
*Sub-Lieutenant C. T. W. Forester ...	29 April 1874.

* Supernumerary.

Digitized by Google

Adjutant J. C. Douglas (Captain), (4th Dragoon Guards) ... ... 4 June 1873.
Surgeon I. Massey, M.D. ... ... 7 March 1868.
Veterinary Surgeon H. Pyatt ... ... 31 December 1855.

On March 10th Captain John Chaworth Musters was gazetted to the majority, *vice* Hildyard, handing his Troop, the "B" or Watnall, to Lieutenant Lancelot Rolleston, who, though not the senior subaltern of the Regiment, was specially promoted to Captain, on the recommendation of Earl Manvers, to command the Troop that his father had originally raised.

The Regiment assembled for the 1875 duty on May 6th. The *Nottingham Journal*, evidently carried away by journalistic exuberance, thus comments: "In full dress uniform, the gallant Yeomen, fresh from the soil with faces shining like full moons, and fully equipped for martial work, passed through the town." The inspection was made by Colonel Cowerton on May 13th. A blue patrol jacket with collar and pointed cuffs edged with black braid, and black frogs, was issued this year. The forage caps were of the pill-box pattern for all ranks, the officers and sergeants having gold lace, other ranks yellow lace, the caps of the band and trumpeters being of scarlet instead of blue cloth. Leathered overalls were now worn by all ranks.

In July a section was sent to Wimbledon to compete for the Lloyd Lindsay Prize, Captain Rolleston commanding the detachment. The section secured the third prize with a score of 102, against the Oxfordshire Hussars Yeomanry, who gained the first prize with a score of 110 points, the latter also beating the South Nottinghamshire Yeomanry time of eleven minutes by but ten seconds.

The following appeared in *The Times* of July 24th :—

The smartest "squad" of all to the eye, both by reason of the neatness of the uniform, which was simply that of a cavalry soldier in "undress," and the quality both of man and horse, was perhaps the South Notts., who took third prize, but their time was nearly the worst of all. To them, and to the men from Dorsetshire, Wiltshire, and Shropshire, the palm so far as mere riding was concerned, must, after that which is due to Devonshire, be awarded.

The *Daily News* of the same date says :—

The South Notts., in their undress uniform, well mounted on handsome bays looked, as an old Cavalry officer declared, more like cavalry of "the service" than volunteers, and perhaps they showed more judgment of practised hands than the zeal of young soldiers by taking matters very quietly. They finished only one minute within their time, but they succeeded in placing a respectable score to their credit before they left the target.

Her Royal Highness the Princess Louise presented the prizes on Saturday, July 24th. *The Times* of the 26th remarked :—

The Yeomanry of Oxfordshire and South Nottinghamshire, both Hussar Regiments, and both as well dressed and well mounted as yeomen need to be, the latter differing from the winners in the gold lace on their uniforms, need not have disgraced any Cavalry Regiment in the service.

In October, 1875, the South Nottinghamshire Yeomanry, in common with other Yeomanry regiments, were ordered to adopt the "non pivot" system of drill. The enrolled strength for 1875 was 402 officers and men.

On March 22nd, 1876, Captain the Hon. Henry Strutt was gazetted Major of the Regiment. The 1876 duty commenced on May 4th, the inspection
1876. being made on the 11th by Colonel Seager. The new drill was practised and much time devoted to outpost and reconnoitring duties. This

Digitized by Google

year the Regiment lost the services of one of its oldest and staunchest members, Troop Sergeant-Major James Widdowson, of the Watnall Troop, who had thirty years to his service, having been warned on three occasions in aid of the Civil Power. Previous to the Regiment being dismissed to their private parades from the great Market Place, after the inspection, Earl Manvers called this old veteran to the front and addressed a few words of farewell to him in the presence of the assembled troops. On the Watnall Troop reaching its private parade, Captain Rolleston presented this fine old soldier with a silver cup in recognition of his long and faithful service.

In May Earl Manvers approached the War Office to obtain first-class pay for his Adjutant, the Adjutant of the South Nottinghamshire Yeomanry being graded as second class for pay, as the Regiment was but five troops, although, as Earl Manvers pointed out, with its establishment of 409 of all ranks, it was stronger than regiments who had the establishment of six troops necessary to secure this allowance. The War Office suggested the raising of a sixth troop in July, to which the Colonel agreed, applying on August 15th, 1876, for permission to carry this into effect, but some months were yet to pass by before the ending of this long-standing grievance of treating the South Nottinghamshire Yeomanry with its five, strong troops, as a regiment on the lower establishment.

The year 1876 was remarkable for the introduction of the great mobilization scheme, a mere paper scheme that was supposed to ensure the safety of the country against invasion; but as the various units came from all over the three kingdoms regardless of their allocation to the seven army corps, and also as the staffs were never appointed, this absurdity, although it figured in the Army List for several years, was of no practical value. The South Nottinghamshire Yeomanry and the Sherwood Rangers were posted as Divisional Troops of the 2nd Division of the VI Army Corps. The muster rolls for 1876 showed 368 of all ranks.

1877. The 1877 duty commenced on May 10th, the inspection taking place on the 17th, in Bulwell Forest. More unfavourable weather could not have been experienced, but despite this a large amount of reconnoitring work was carried out. On the inspection day the rain fell in torrents during the whole time of the review. Colonel Seager said: "It is most unfortunate weather in which I have had the privilege to inspect you this year, but the exercises were not the worse gone through, and it will be my duty to report in the proper way that the exercises were well done on this occasion. I have always considered this Regiment as one of the best which I inspect." The enrolled strength was returned as 368 in 1877.

After more correspondence, the sixth troop was allowed, as the following letter shows:—

WAR OFFICE,
13th June, 1877.

Provision has been made in the Estimates for the financial year 1877-1878 for the South Notts. Yeomanry Cavalry having an establishment of six Troops. The same will take effect from the 1st April, 1877.

J. W. ARMSTRONG,
I.G.A.F.

An additional troop, viz., "F" Troop, was accordingly formed, to which Lieutenant D. W. Evans was posted as Captain, being gazetted on October 3rd. This troop was formed from a nucleus of the town members of the Rushcliffe Troop

Digitized by Google

(which troop had been originally raised as the Nottingham Troop). The new "F" Troop was designated the 2nd Rushcliffe or Nottingham Troop, the "C" Troop being styled the 1st Rushcliffe Troop. These two troops worked as a squadron, the other four troops each forming separate squadrons on parade. The establishment was, however, not materially altered, the total of all ranks being 405, including 1 lieutenant-colonel, 1 major, 6 captains, 9 subalterns, an adjutant, surgeon and veterinary surgeon, a total of twenty officers. The band was reorganized this year, and an amusing poem appeared in the local newspapers on the woes of the late band.*

On April 4th, 1878, the War Office directed that only bandsmen who were enrolled as Yeomen were to receive pay. The 1878 training commenced
1878. on May 2nd, when the Regiment assembled at Nottingham, the inspection taking place on the 9th, before Colonel the Hon. C. W. Thesiger, who had succeeded Colonel Seager as Inspector-General of Auxiliary Cavalry for the Northern Regiments. The new Inspector-General remarked that "the horses were as all cavalry horses should be, and he did not think he could pick out one that was not fit for service." Amongst the airs played by the band was "The Russians are coming, oh dear! oh dear!" there being at this time much talk of a second war with Russia owing to the designs of the Czar on Turkey.

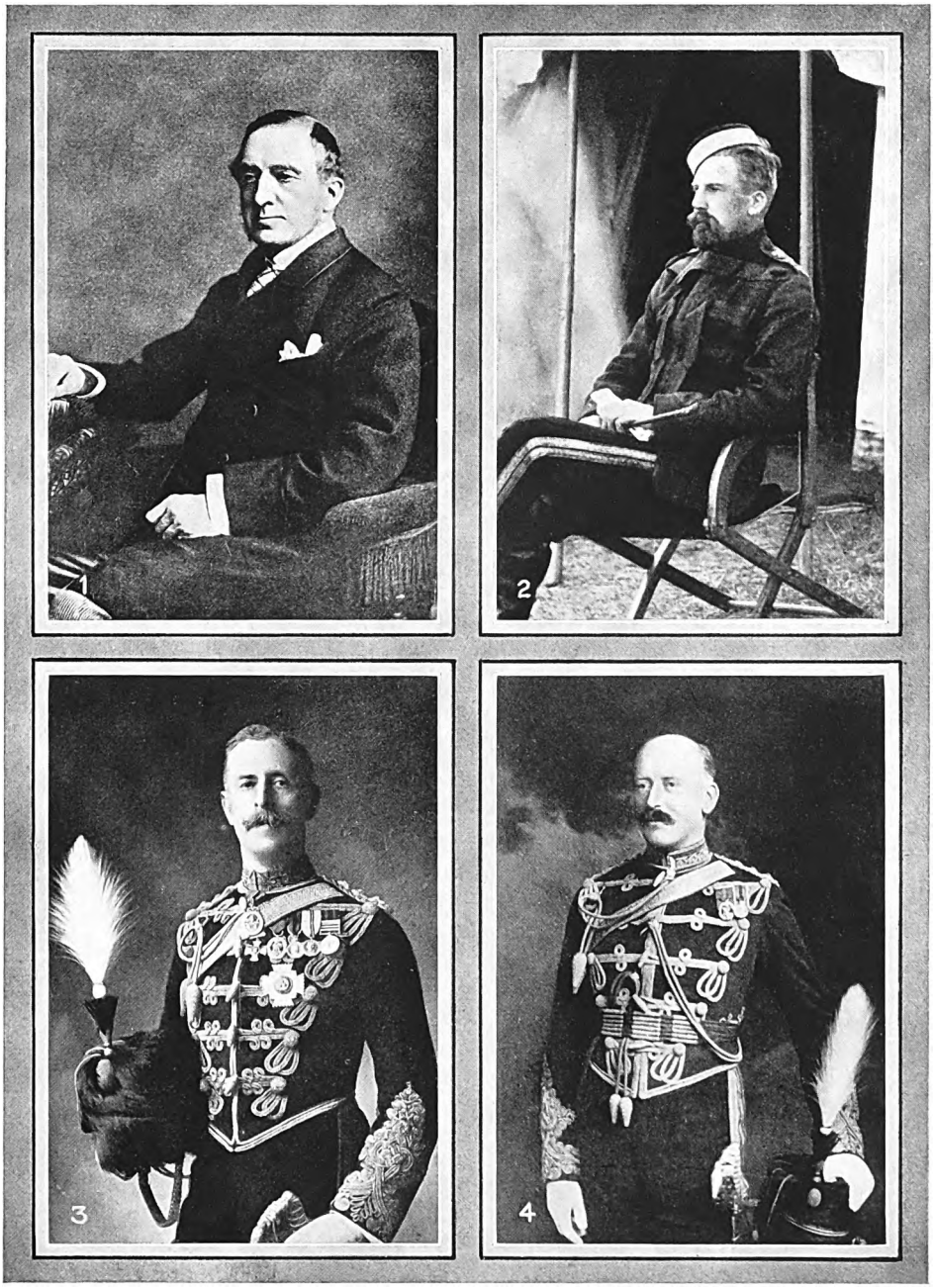
On July 3rd a squadron of thirty-two files was ordered to parade on the top of the Mansfield road for the purpose of escorting His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales to and from the Castle, the officers being Captains J. L. Francklin, L. Rolleston, N. J. Charlton, D. W. Evans, and Lieutenants J. W. Thackeray and G. Fellows.

The morning of July 3rd broke dull and showery, but by the time the escort was formed up opposite St. Andrew's Church on the Mansfield road, there was brilliant sunshine, and this continued throughout the day. Punctually to time, the Royal carriages, accompanied by a travelling escort furnished by the Sherwood Rangers, were seen approaching from Bestwood, where the Prince and Princess of Wales were the guests of the Duke of St. Albans. On reaching the place where the South Nottinghamshire Yeomanry were drawn up, the "Rangers" fell out, and the South Nottinghamshire Yeomanry took up the duty of protecting the Royal carriage, Captain Francklin on the right, and Captain Rolleston on the left, and continued this responsible duty throughout the remainder of the route, preceded by a detachment of the 17th Lancers, which happened to be marching through the town and were detained in order to take part in the escort. The Prince and Princess were in mourning; in all other respects the pageant was a brilliant one.

The route taken was by Mansfield Road, Clumber Street, through the Market Place, where 30,000 people were assembled, and 17,000 school children sang a welcome to the Royal party, up Derby Road, through the Park to the Castle. The Yeomanry escort accompanied the Royal carriage into the Castle grounds and drew up facing the entrance to the building, remaining there during the time that luncheon was provided to the Royal guests, and until the ceremony of opening the museum was over, when they again escorted the Royal carriage on the return journey to the same place at which they took up duty in the morning, where the "Rangers" again formed a travelling escort to Bestwood. The officers of the South Nottinghamshire Yeomanry who served on the escort stayed at the Judge's

* See Appendix "E."

Digitized by Google



1. Colonel Earl Manvers, Commanding 1868-1879.
2. Colonel The Lord Belper, A.D.C., Commanding 1879-1896.
3. Colonel Sir Lancelot Rolleston, K.C.B., D.S.O., Commanding 1896-1908.
4. Colonel C. W. Trotter, C.B., Commanding 1908-1912.

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

Digitized by Google

lodgings, High Pavement, where, on the evening of the 2nd they entertained the Officers of the 17th Lancers and Sherwood Rangers to dinner.

The following letter was subsequently received :—

TOWN CLERK'S OFFICE,
NOTTINGHAM,
6th July, 1878.

MY LORD,

I am directed by the Mayor and Town Council of this Borough to express to you their most grateful acknowledgments for kindly furnishing to their Royal Highnesses the Prince and Princess of Wales an escort from the Regiment under your command, on the occasion of the recent visit of their Royal Highnesses to this town. The Mayor will be glad if you will convey to Captain Francklin, Captain Rolleston, Captain Charlton, Captain Evans, Lieutenant Thackeray, and Lieutenant Fellows, the officers in command of the escort, his sincere thanks for the efficient way in which they discharged their duties.

I am, my Lord,
Your most obedient Servant,
SAM. GEO. JOHNSON,
Town Clerk.

THE RIGHT HONOURABLE
THE EARL MANVERS.

Captain W. H. Dawson, 6th (Inniskilling) Dragoons, was appointed Adjutant on August 12th, 1878. The returns for 1878 showed 398 of all ranks.

In 1879 the Yeomanry regiments were not called up for duty, only troop drills being carried out. In May Earl Manvers decided to resign the command, and addressed the following letter to the members of the Regiment :—

1879.

TILNEY STREET,
PARK LANE,
May, 1879.

DEAR BROTHER YEOMEN,

The Regiment not having been called out for permanent duty this year as usual, I am obliged to express to you by letter what I should have otherwise said on the field.

I have been thirty-one years a Yeoman, having served three years in the Sherwood Rangers, and twenty-eight years in your Regiment, during the last ten years of which I have had the honour of being in command. It is a satisfaction to me to reflect that during that long period I have only once been absent from your annual training, and that was on the occasion of the death of a near relative. The Government in these days expect more of the Yeomanry than they used to do, and I feel disinclined to go to the school again and learn new duties ; at the same time I am of the opinion that staff officers should be fully up to their captains in every branch of drill, and I therefore take this opportunity of resigning my command, which I have the less hesitation in doing, as I feel I shall make way for one in every way qualified to maintain the honour and credit of the Regiment. In bidding you farewell, my good friends, I wish to express, however imperfectly, the pleasure I have had in my long connection with the Regiment, and to assure you that the interests of the S.N.Y.C. will ever have my warmest sympathy and good wishes.

I am, dear Brother Yeomen,
Very faithfully yours,
MANVERS,
Lieut.-Colonel Commanding
South Notts. Yeo. Cav.

Her Majesty Queen Victoria signified her appreciation of the services of Earl Manvers by appointing him Honorary Colonel of the Regiment, which was notified in the Gazette to date from July 9th, 1879. Earl Manvers was the first Honorary Chief of the South Nottinghamshire Yeomanry Cavalry.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER VI

COLONEL THE LORD BELPER

1879 TO 1896

MAJOR the Honourable Henry Strutt succeeded to the command and was gazetted Lieutenant-Colonel on August 16th, 1879. The new Commanding Officer had joined the South Nottinghamshire as Captain of the Wollaton Troop some ten years previously, having formerly served in the Leicestershire Yeomanry and the Robin Hood Rifles. The majority of the Regiment fell to Captain William B. Paget, who was gazetted Major by the same Gazette.

The following officers were serving in December, 1879 :—

Hon. Colonel Earl Manvers	9 July 1879.
Lieut.-Colonel Hon. Henry Strutt ...	16 August 1879.
Major W. B. Paget	16 August 1879.
Captain J. L. Francklin	13 June 1871.
Captain L. Rolleston	23 June 1875.
Captain N. J. Charlton	16 October 1875.
Captain D. W. Evans	3 October 1877.
Captain G. Coke-Robertson (late Major 17th Lancers)	24 November 1877.
Captain A. Heymann	16 August 1879.
Lieutenant Hon. F. Strutt	8 March 1873.
Lieutenant W. Thackeray (late 41st Foot)	1 June 1873.
Lieutenant G. Fellows	19 January 1876.
2nd-Lieutenant E. O. Rawnsley ...	16 January 1878.
2nd-Lieutenant R. M. Knowles ...	20 February 1878.
2nd-Lieutenant W. H. Robertson (late 1st Dragoons)	6 August 1879.
Adjutant W. H. Dawson (Captain) (6th Dragoons)	12 August 1878.
Surgeon I. Massey, M.D.	7 March 1868.
Veterinary Surgeon G. H. Pyatt ...	18 December 1875.

The Troops were commanded as follows :—

" A " or Holme Troop	Captain Charlton.
" B " or Watnall Troop	Captain Rolleston.
" C " or Rushcliffe Troop	Captain Evans.
" D " or Bingham Troop	Captain Francklin.

Digitized by Google

"E" or Wollaton Troop ... ... Captain Coke-Robertson.
"F" or Nottingham Troop ... ... Captain Heymann.

The enrolled strength for 1879 was returned as 387 of all ranks.

In 1879 an order was issued by the War Office ordaining that only Regular units were to wear gold lace; the order was afterwards, however, revoked and the South Nottinghamshire Yeomanry continued their distinctive gold lace.*

In 1880 the Regiment assembled on April 27th and were inspected on May 4th by Colonel the Hon. C. W. Thesiger, Inspector-General of Auxiliary
1880. Cavalry, on Bulwell Forest. Much attention was devoted to outpost work, and the Regiment worked in four squadrons instead of five as hitherto, the squadrons being as under:—

1st Squadron ... "A" (Holme) and "D" (Bingham) or 2nd Holme Troops.
2nd Squadron ... "B" (Watnall) Troop.
3rd Squadron ... "C" (Rushcliffe) and "F" (Nottingham) Troops.
4th Squadron ... "E" (Wollaton) Troop.

The enrolled strength for 1880 was 382 of all ranks, including 19 officers. Lieut.-Colonel the Hon. H. Strutt succeeded to his father's title as Lord Belper in June, 1880.

In 1881 the assembly took place on May 5th and on the 12th Colonel Thesiger inspected the Regiment, concluding his speech to the Regiment with:
1881. "In conclusion, I have to say that I find the South Nottinghamshire Yeomanry in a most efficient state."

Snider carbines were served out in place of the Westley-Richards previously in use. Waist sashes ceased to be worn in the field, but were still retained by the officers for levee dress. Astrakhan collars and cuffs were now worn on the frogged patrol jacket. In undress, white belts were worn by the officers.

His Royal Highness Prince Leopold visited Nottingham in June this year, for the purpose of opening the University College, Shakespeare Street. On June 27th a travelling escort, consisting of the Regimental Sergeant-Major and sixteen men under Lieutenant G. Fellows, attended at Daybrook Station, and thence, in a pouring rain, accompanied the Prince's carriage to Bestwood Lodge, where His Royal Highness was the guest of the Duke of St. Albans. On June 30th a detachment, under the command of Captains Rolleston and Charlton, Lieutenants Fellows and Pratt-Barlow, was furnished for escort duty to the Prince on the occasion of the opening ceremony.

The enrolled strength in 1881 was 359 of all ranks

* At the time of the issue of this order to discard gold lace, the following fourteen regiments out of the thirty-nine regiments then composing the Yeomanry Force wore gold lace:—South Notts., Sherwood Rangers, Shropshire, Ayrshire, Duke of Lancaster's Own, Lanarkshire, Derbyshire, Gloucestershire, Middlesex, Suffolk, 2nd West York, Lothians and Berwick, Glasgow, and Lancashire Hussars. The latter regiment alone obeyed the order, and on the 2nd West York Regiment being disbanded in 1894 only twelve regiments then wore gold lace. On the augmentation of the Force, 1901-1903, the following new regiments elected to wear lace—viz., Norfolk, Sussex, City of London Rough Riders, Westminster Dragoons, London Sharpshooters, Essex, East Riding, and Scottish Horse. On the Yeomanry being turned over to the Territorial Force, and gold lace being permitted on the application of the County Association, the Hampshire Carabiniers and the Hertfordshire Yeomanry discontinued silver lace for that of gold, making a total of twenty-two regiments.

Digitized by Google

In 1882 the Regiment adopted the system of assembling for ten consecutive days, instead of holding various preliminary mounted drills, followed
1882. by a training of eight days as hitherto. This change proved very advantageous, as the preliminary mounted drills, besides being an expense to the officers, were but indifferently attended, and not seldom resulted in men riding home in a disorderly manner after dismissal. The assembly took place on May 2nd, and on the 11th the Regiment was inspected by Colonel the Hon. C. W. Thesiger, the ground being kept by the Robin Hood Rifles. The inspecting officer, after highly praising the drill of the Regiment, remarked that " altogether he was much struck with the riding of the men. He had never seen Yeomanry ride in a more soldierlike manner."

A handsome silver challenge cup was presented this year by Lieut.-Colonel Lord Belper, to be competed for by a section of four men from each troop, the section adjudged to be the best in general efficiency, smartness, cleanness, and best horsed to be the winners. The cup was to be held by the captain of the troop from which the winning section was drawn until the succeeding year, when it was to be replaced on the mess table, and each man in the winning section received a cup or other prize to be his own property. The cup was won by the " B " (Watnall) Troop.

In accordance with a new regulation, officers' badges of rank were worn on the shoulder strap instead of on the collar, as previously. The returns for 1882 showed an enrolled strength of 332 officers and men.

Brevet-Major Montagu C. Day, 7th Dragoon Guards, was appointed Adjutant, *vice* Captain Dawson, on February 2nd, 1883. The Regiment assembled
1883. this year on May 1st, and was inspected on the 10th by Colonel Lord Ralph Kerr, C.B., 10th Hussars, in his capacity of Inspector-General of Auxiliary Cavalry, Northern Cavalry District, for the first time. The inspection took place in " torrents of rain," but Lord Ralph Kerr expressed himself as highly satisfied, and congratulated Lord Belper upon commanding " so fine a body of troops." The enrolled strength for 1883 was returned at 325 of all ranks. On June 6th Lieutenant G. Fellows was promoted Captain of the " A " or Holme-pierrepont Troop.

The severe agricultural depression from which the country was suffering at this period began to have a marked effect upon the stamp of man in the
1884. ranks of the Regiment. Recruits of the true " yeoman " class were hard to procure, and landlords did not feel that they could any longer compel their tenants to ride themselves or provide a substitute. The great extension of railway facilities during recent years had rendered the market town so easily accessible that many farmers ceased to keep a " nag horse," which in former days had been a necessity. The numbers of the Regiment were nevertheless well maintained, but the town and suburbs furnished a large contingent to the ranks.

The 1884 inspection was held on May 8th, the Regiment being reviewed in Bulwell Forest by Lord Ralph Kerr, who gave the Regiment high praise and specially congratulated the newly-formed signalling section, the South Nottinghamshire Yeomanry Cavalry being amongst the first of the Yeomanry regiments to take up flag signalling, which became most popular with both officers and men.

Digitized by Google

A team of eight men went to Wimbledon to compete for the Yeomanry Inter-Regimental Challenge Cup, but, though scoring 256 points, failed to secure a prize.

In the summer of 1884 Captain Rolleston organized a flying column in the northern part of the county; the expedition extended over five days and was conducted with great spirit and enthusiasm throughout. The idea was that a hostile force was advancing from the north, the column under Captain Rolleston being dispatched from Nottingham, where the headquarters of the opposing force were supposed to be, to get touch of the enemy and report his strength, composition, etc. The column consisted of thirty-three of all ranks, of whom four were officers. No grooms, servants or camp followers were allowed, even the officers grooming their own chargers; each man paid 4s. a day for himself and horse, everything else being found. On the morning of July 31st the column paraded in two detachments, in marching order, at two rendezvous—viz., Nottingham Race Course (Mansfield Road) and Hucknall Torkard—the baggage being in charge of two troop sergeant-majors and two men with four horses. The detachments met at the latter place and proceeded thence with all military precaution to Mansfield via Annesley. Not finding any indication of the enemy's presence in that town, it was decided to proceed farther. On reaching Church Warsop the column was halted and a camp formed, at 6.45 p.m., on the south bank of the River Maun; guards were set at 9.30 p.m., and "Lights Out" sounded at 10 p.m. On the following day camp was struck at an early hour and the column continued to march in a northerly direction. In the neighbourhood of Cuckney they fell in with the cavalry of the opposing force, which consisted of a squadron of the Sherwood Rangers Yeomanry. Lieutenant Pratt-Barlow, with three men, very cleverly engaged the attention of his opponents whilst Captain Rolleston worked round their flank forcing a crossing of the river at Carburton Ford, in order to accomplish this. The manœuvre was exceedingly well executed, and resulted in the capture of twelve prisoners, after a pursuit of several miles. The South Nottinghamshire Yeomanry pitched their camp this night at Sparken Hill, where the 2nd Nottinghamshire Volunteer Rifles were already encamped. The following day (August 2nd) was again devoted to instructive military work, this time in conjunction with the Volunteers under Major Lord Newark. A fresh camp was formed in the evening in Thoresby Park, where Sunday was passed, the detachment attending Divine Service in Edwinstowe Church. The camp was astir at 3.45 a.m. on Monday; tents were struck, and the column was on its homeward march by 6.30 a.m., travelling via Ollerton and Oxton to Nottingham, where the men were dismissed about noon, after a most successful and instructive week-end of hard work. The following was received from the Assistant Quartermaster-General, Northern District, through Lord Ralph Kerr, the Inspector-General of Auxiliary Cavalry, Northern Division:—

YORK,
20th May, 1885.

SIR,

In returning the accompanying reports and sketches, I am directed by the Major-General commanding to express his high appreciation of the ability, energy and soldier-like aptitude evinced by all ranks of the detachment of the South Notts. Yeomanry Corps employed in Reconnaissance duties, from July 31st to August 4th, 1884.

The Major-General is of the opinion that the plans were well conceived, and were efficiently and instructively carried out. The reports were clear and comprehensive; but he would remind

Digitized by Google

those who compiled them that a certain amount of condensation, provided clearness be not impaired, possesses the advantage of enabling the General Officer to whom they are addressed more easily to seize on the general scheme and grasp the salient points.

You will be good enough to communicate to Captain Rolleston the Major-General's approval of the manner in which the Detachment in question went through their course of instruction.

I have, etc.,
C. KNOWLES, *Colonel*,
A.Q.M.G.

With the Middlesex and Hampshire Yeomanries, the South Nottinghamshire Yeomanry were the first regiments to conduct these field exercises and practise open work in the field.

The enrolled strength for 1884 was 324 of all ranks.

During the autumn of 1884 a project was started for the authorization of a Precedence Table for the Yeomanry regiments, then numbering some thirty-nine regiments. A proposed table was issued, based on what, for want of a better term, may be described as the rough guesses of the various Commanding Officers. The proposed table, which was absurdly grotesque, gave the South Nottinghamshire Yeomanry twenty-fifth place, based on the date of the regimentation of the five troops into a regiment, this table being issued on December 5th, 1884.*

In January, 1885, after further correspondence and a decidedly hasty investigation of the claims of the various regiments, a revised Precedence
1885. List was issued which became the official list, and in this table the South Nottinghamshire were awarded the fifteenth place, but were still based on the date of the Regiment's formation, viz., 1826.† As it was distinctly stated that the claims of the regiments should be based on their oldest existing troop, *the date should have been May 23rd, 1798, the date the Holmepierrepont Troop was formed, which would have placed the Regiment number fourteenth on the list.* The date of the Nottingham Troop, 1794, could not be taken, as that troop was disbanded both at the peace of Amiens and again in 1808.‡ With regard to the revised or official list, it may be stated that hardly a date given is the correct one, and with about two or three solitary exceptions not a single regiment was given its correct position, and it was on this erroneous table that the disbandments (for the conversions to Gunners and Tank Corps units can be called nothing else) of the Yeomanry regiments took place on reconstruction after the Great War.

The 1885 duty began on May 5th, Lord Ralph Kerr inspecting the Regiment on May 14th, on Bulwell Forest, when the state showed 293 men on parade out of an enrolled strength of 329. The signallers numbered some sixteen qualified men, and came in for the inspecting officer's praise, the reconnoitring duties also being commended. From the local Press it appears that the band numbered twenty-two members, and the strength enrolled by troops was as follows:—"A" (Holme) Troop, 48; "B" (Watnall) Troop, 76; "C" (Rushcliffe) Troop, 41; "D" (Bingham) Troop, 52; "E"(Wollaton) Troop, 72; and "F" (Nottingham) Troop, 40.

---

* See Appendix "D."

† A circular letter dated January 27th, 1885, was sent by the War Office to each regiment, giving the "official" date of each regiment on which its precedence number was based. This letter for the South Notts., however, cannot be found, but as the date is quite incorrect it is of no value.

‡ See Appendix "D."

Digitized by Google

The Regiment again sent a team to Wimbledon to compete for the Yeomanry Inter-Regimental Challenge Cup—fifteen shots with the Snider carbine. The Ayrshire Yeomanry proved the winners, the score of the South Nottinghamshire team being 296.

The following officers were serving in August, 1885 :—

Hon. Colonel S. W. H. Earl Manvers ...	9 July 1879.
Lieut.-Colonel Henry Lord Belper ...	16 August 1879.
Major W. B. Paget	16 August 1879.
Captain J. L. Francklin	13 June 1871.
Captain L. Rolleston	23 June 1877.
Captain D. W. Evans	3 October 1877.
Captain G. C. Robinson (late 17th Lancers)	24 November 1877.
Captain A. Heymann	16 August 1879.
Captain G. Fellows	6 June 1883.
Lieutenant J. W. Thackeray (late 41st Foot)	1 June 1873.
Lieutenant E. P. Rawnsley	19 May 1880.
Lieutenant R. M. Knowles	19 May 1880.
Lieutenant R. N. B. Birkin	1 July 1881.
Lieutenant A. Pratt-Barlow	1 July 1881.
Lieutenant H. F. Smith	19 November 1881.
Lieutenant C. B. Wright	5 April 1882.
Lieutenant J. R. Starkey	7 April 1883.
Lieutenant F. A. Smith	1 September 1883.
Adjutant M. C. Day (Brevet-Major, 7th Dragoon Guards)	2 February 1883.
Surgeon I. Massey, M.D.	7 March 1868.
Veterinary Surgeon G. H. Pyatt ...	18 December 1875.

In 1886 the Snider carbines were replaced by Martini-Henry carbines, a much more reliable weapon. The training this year commenced on May 5th,

1886. and on the 13th the South Nottinghamshire Yeomanry Cavalry were honoured by being inspected by H.R.H. the Duke of Cambridge, Field-Marshal, Commanding-in-Chief, but the occasion was unfortunately marred by the very unpropitious weather which prevailed without intermission from daybreak until late in the afternoon. A cold north-east wind swept across Bulwell Forest, accompanied by a driving sleety rain, and as the weather on the previous day had been of a similar character, the drill ground at Bulwell, usually so dry and dusty, was now a quagmire. Large ponds stood in the valleys, fed by rivulets, which flowed from the plateau above, where the ground was so deep and treacherous as to render it almost unfit for a regiment of cavalry to attempt to manœuvre upon it. The Regiment paraded 294 strong, with its full corps of twenty officers, every one of whom were present as early as 11.15 a.m., although His Royal Highness was not expected to reach Nottingham till 12.30 p.m. ; the Regiment (the men wearing their cloaks) moved off from the Market Place for Bulwell Forest, where the squadrons were kept moving about independently for an hour and a half, with a view to endeavouring to keep both men and horses warm. The Commander-in-Chief arrived at the Great Northern Station, Nottingham, from London at 12.33 p.m.,

Digitized by Google

where a guard of honour from the Robin Hood Rifles was drawn up. The Mayor of Nottingham, Earl Manvers, the Honorary Colonel, and others were present. His Royal Highness, together with his Staff consisting of Major-General J. C. Dormer, C.B. (Deputy Adjutant-General, Auxiliary Forces), Major-General Sir Redvers Buller, V.C., K.C.M.G. (Assistant Adjutant-General), Lieut.-Colonel Fitz-George, A.D.C., and Colonel Crealock, C.B. (Commanding the 45th Regimental District), shortly after passed through the town *en route* for Bulwell. By means of flag signallers stationed at intervals, the approach of His Royal Highness was announced, and at two o'clock the cavalcade cantered on to the ground and was received with a Royal Salute by the Regiment, which was drawn up in line, all ranks being of necessity still cloaked. The Prince proceeded to inspect the ranks; the parade movements followed, succeeded by a short field day, during which the Regiment worked very satisfactorily, considering the many disadvantages that had to be contended with. Although the ground quickly became a slushy quagmire, there were but few casualties. The Commander-in-Chief, who had much difficulty in making himself heard, so furious was the wind, addressed the Regiment after his inspection, as follows :—

"Lord Belper, Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers and Men of the South Nottinghamshire Yeomanry Cavalry,—I am extremely sorry that I should have seen you drill to-day in such very unfavourable weather. There is no doubt that the Regiment is very well trained, considering the short period allowed for it. It is impossible to do much upon such a ground and in such weather. You can hardly see, you can hardly hear, and as to keeping horses on their legs, it is a very difficult thing to do; but in spite of that, I only saw one horse down. Those movements which it was possible to perform have been performed with great steadiness and regularity; the distances were well preserved, the officers evidently knew their places, and the non-commissioned officers and men obeyed their orders with alacrity and promptitude. If all the Yeomanry Cavalry in this country are in as good a state as this Regiment, under such conditions as I have seen you to-day, I think we ought to be proud of them. I am always glad when I have an opportunity of saying this of any good Regiment, because should emergency ever require it, I know there are those in your ranks who will do their duty. Nothing could be more unfortunate than the weather, and nothing could be more satisfactory under the bad condition of the weather than the way the Regiment has appeared on parade to-day."

The ground was kept during the inspection by a troop of the Sherwood Rangers Yeomanry Cavalry. At the conclusion of the above speech the Troops—the men being thoroughly saturated—were dispatched back to Nottingham independently. His Royal Highness was entertained by the Officers to luncheon, for which nearly 300 invitations had been issued, in a large marquee on the ground. Owing, however, to the inclemency of the weather, only some fifty or sixty people were present. The luncheon was provided by Searcy, of London, and the surplus viands were sent to the workhouse, hospital, etc., to be consumed.

This was the last occasion on which the South Nottinghamshire Yeomanry drilled on Bulwell Forest.

The following letter was issued for the information of the members of the Regiment :—

To the Inspector of Auxiliary Cavalry, Northern District.

Sir,

I am directed by the Field-Marshal Commanding-in-Chief to express His Royal Highness's entire satisfaction with the result of his recent Inspection of the Southern Nottinghamshire Yeomanry Cavalry. On the 13th inst., the South Notts. had every disadvantage of having to parade in a storm of wind and rain, but even under such very disadvantageous circumstances,

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
FOR LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

Digitized by Google

His Royal Highness was pleased to observe that this Regiment turned out strong and efficient, well commanded and officered, well mounted and well drilled. It was impossible for the horses to be steady or to face the driving rain, nevertheless the marching past and subsequent movements which were performed showed how efficient this Regiment is. His Royal Highness was also much pleased with the smart appearance of the escort furnished by the Notts. (Sherwood Rangers) Yeomanry Cavalry.

WOLSELEY,
Adjutant-General.

HORSE GUARDS,
18th May, 1886.

On July 23rd the South Nottinghamshire again competed for the Inter-Regimental Cup, but, although a score of 356 was made, the cup again fell to the Ayrshire Yeomanry, who put on a score of 391.

Captain Ulick G. C. de Burgh, 7th Dragoon Guards, was appointed Adjutant June 13th, *vice* Major M. C. Day, the new Adjutant returning from India to take up his appointment.

The enrolled strength for 1886 was 325 of all ranks, of whom 20 were officers.

1887. The success attending Captain Rolleston's flying column in 1884, and the enthusiasm it caused amongst those who took part in it, gave rise to the idea of the Regiment going under canvas for the 1887 duty, although with the exception of the Wiltshire and the Middlesex Regiments of Yeomanry, it was a rare thing for the county cavalry to risk such an experiment.*

The ground selected for the camp was well chosen, in a large field close by the Blidworth and Rainworth Station, where, in addition to a stream there was an excellent spring of water, a dry subsoil, a fair drill ground, and pretty surroundings.

An advance party, under Captain and Hon. Major Francklin, consisting of 1 officer and 28 other ranks, left Nottingham on August 1st, and on the 3rd the troops assembled at their various rendezvous, and marched independently into camp, arriving in the afternoon. The troops arrived punctually at the camp, and marched to their respective lines. After the horses had been watered and fed, bedding drawn, and guards mounted, the camp began to settle down by the light of a partially eclipsed moon. Considering that the horses were totally unaccustomed to being picketed, there was wonderfully little trouble caused by them. As owing to four officers being on sick leave and two officers being on leave abroad, only twelve officers were present up for duty, but Colonel C. E. Edwards (commanding the 2nd West York Yeomanry Cavalry), one of the best all-round and keenest Yeomanry officers in the kingdom, and Lieutenant Laycock of the same Regiment, kindly volunteered their services.

The daily routine in camp was approximately as follows :—

"Réveillé"	5.30 a.m.
Watering Horses	6.9 a.m.
Breakfast	7.45 a.m.
Parade	10.30 a.m.

* Even when camps for Yeomanry regiments became compulsory every two years, so much difficulty was feared in the majority of regiments that many commanding officers feared that their enrolled strengths would be so reduced by hardships of camp life that nothing but the disbandments of their regiments would ensue, and every credit must be given to the Southern Nottinghamshire Regiment and the Middlesex, who were the first to make a regular practice of training under canvas. The Wiltshire Yeomanry had been under canvas during the Army Manœuvres of 1872, but did not afterwards train under canvas.

Digitized by Google

Dinner	1 p.m.
Foot Parade	3 p.m.
Stables	5 p.m.
Tea	5.30 p.m.
Guard Mounting	7 p.m.
" First Post "	10 p.m.
" Lights Out "	10.45 p.m.

One of the earliest visitors to the camp was Colonel S. W. Welfitt, who, after being in the 17th Lancers for many years, was in command of the Sherwood Rangers Yeomanry. He expressed both surprise and commendation at the satisfactory manner in which the men had settled down to their work under the novel conditions in which they found themselves. General Warrand and Colonel Sir Arthur Need also visited the camp. On Saturday, 6th, there was a large influx of visitors, attracted by the regimental sports followed by a sham fight. On Monday, August 8th, the Regiment marched by invitation of W. F. Webb, Esq., to Newstead Abbey, where a march past and a field day took place, subsequently to which, the horses having been watered and fed and linked, officers and men and a large number of guests were most hospitably entertained in the banqueting hall of the Abbey. On the 11th the Regiment was inspected by Lord Ralph Kerr, C.B. Heavy clouds of dust, worthy of the Long Valley at Aldershot, rendered the review unpleasant. After the men's dinner the Regiment was drawn up on foot, and addressed by the inspecting officer, who remarked that :—

It was a matter of gratification to meet a Regiment of Yeomanry who had the pluck and public spirit to meet and face the possible disadvantages and trouble of camp life. The greatest credit was due to the officers and men for the manner in which they had carried out their duties, and he should hold them up as an example to the Regiments of Auxiliary Cavalry throughout the country.

On the following day the " Réveillé " was sounded at 4 a.m., the tents were struck at an early hour and having been with other stores placed on the railway, the Regiment marched back via Blidworth and Papplewick Waterworks to Nottingham, where the men were dismissed about 3.30 p.m.

The health of the men and horses throughout was excellent in spite of the great heat then prevailing, and the dust which characterizes the neighbourhood of Mansfield Forest in a dry time. The majority of men seemed to enjoy the novelty of camp life, and the casualties were few. The Midland Railway Company were most accommodating in every way in spite of the inconvenience the Company were suffering at the time through their engine drivers being on strike. Certainly, the South Nottinghamshire Yeomanry may take credit for having commemorated the jubilee year in a novel and practical way, by thus going under canvas.

Colonel Lord Belper issued the following order on the breaking up of the camp :

The period of permanent duty being about to expire, the Colonel commanding desires to signify to the Regiment his appreciation of the manner in which all ranks have discharged their new and difficult duties. Lord Belper has observed that Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers and Troopers have evinced the utmost zeal in performing their duties, both in camp and on parade. To Quartermaster Bradwell, the Colonel commanding is of the opinion that the thanks of all ranks are due, for the care which he has bestowed upon the important duties of his department.

Digitized by Google

The following letters from H.R.H. Field-Marshal the Duke of Cambridge were published for information :—

To Major-General A. J. Lyon Fremantle, C.B.

A most creditable report, and the success of Lord Belper's experiment of bringing his Yeomanry Regiment into camp might be extended to other corps where practicable; even if portions of a Yeomanry Corps could occasionally be encamped, the remainder being in billets, it would be valuable practice to officers and men, and might save some money.

George.

You have already commended this corps, otherwise I would wish you to do so in my name, especially its Lieutenant-Colonel, Lord Belper.

George.

The Regiment became very generally known about this time as the South Notts. Hussars instead of the Southern Nottinghamshire Yeomanry Cavalry, which latter title, however, was still continued as the official designation by the authorities for close on another sixteen years. The enrolled strength for 1887 was 342 officers and men.

1888. Major and Hon. Lieut.-Colonel W. B. Paget retired on April 3rd, 1888, and the majority of the Regiment was given to Captain and Hon. Major John Liell Francklin. Under special Horse Guard instructions, Surgeon-Major I. Massey, in consideration of his long and faithful services, was still borne on the roll of the Regiment, despite the fact that this officer had reached the limit of his term of service, but the active duties of medical officer devolved on Surgeon Claude Taylor, who was gazetted on April 3rd.

On August 1st the South Notts. again found themselves under canvas, an advance party of twenty-four men under the Adjutant, with the permanent staff, having proceeded two days previously. The site of the camp lay some 500 yards to the right of the carriage road, on entering Wollaton Park by the Lenton Lodge, where the wooden stabling used for horses during the recent show of the Royal Agricultural Society still remained standing, and had been secured for the use of the troop horses. This accommodation proved invaluable, for the weather during the time the Regiment was in camp, especially at night, was somewhat cold and damp. The Royal Agricultural Society, moreover, most kindly placed three wooden offices, which were still in position awaiting removal, at the disposal of the Colonel, for regimental purposes, thus furnishing a most comfortable mess and ante-room for the officers, an office for the Adjutant, and a store for the Quartermaster. During this training Troop Quartermaster J. H. Bradwell was appointed by the Colonel to act as Quartermaster of the Regiment.

The experience acquired in the camp of the previous year enabled the men to quickly establish themselves and settle down. The ground used for drill adjoined the west side of the camp extending up Long Avenue. The daily routine was very much the same as the previous year, but the life in the camp was much enlivened by the influx of visitors each day, many of whom remained for the amusements, which took place most evenings in the men's large mess tent. This influx was especially large on Saturday, when the regimental sports were held on a more extensive scale than usual, and attracted many competitors from a distance. On Sunday Divine Service was held in camp. On the 9th Colonel the Hon. C. W. Duncombe, 1st Life Guards, who had succeeded Lord Ralph Kerr, as Inspector of Auxiliary Cavalry, inspected the Regiment. The day was oppressively hot and

Digitized by Google

an unusually protracted inspection, followed by the distribution of the regimental prizes, prevented the men from returning to camp until three o'clock.

Colonel Lord Belper, having had the misfortune to meet with an accident during the previous hunting season, was unable to take command of the Regiment in the field. He was, however, present in camp throughout the whole period of duty, Major Francklin commanding the Regiment on parade. The camp was early astir on the following day ; the tents were struck and dispatched to the station by 11 a.m., and the Regiment was marched to the Market Place, Nottingham, and there dismissed by 12.30 p.m.

The Colonel's Challenge Cup fell to the Watnall Troop this year, the Watnall troopers having won it seven out of the eight years it had been instituted.

Surgeon Taylor was accidentally drowned whilst fishing in the River Spean, in Scotland, being a guest of Mr. G. B. Davy, a former officer of the South Notts., and was accordingly struck off the strength on September 24th, 1888.

The following extracts from a War Office letter were published for general information :—

His Royal Highness is very well satisfied with the confidential report of the South Notts. Yeomanry Cavalry, which for two years has gone under canvas in a manner creditable to all ranks.

The Yeomen are described as fairly intelligent, and well accustomed to riding. The camp arrangements seem to have been carefully attended to. The attendance paid to Mounted Ambulance work and to field sketching has been noted, and His Royal Highness hopes that every effort will be made to increase the popularity of Musketry among the Yeomen.

The following officers were serving in December, 1888 :—

Hon. Colonel S. W. H. Earl Manvers ...	9 July 1879.
Lieut.-Colonel Henry Lord Belper ...	16 August 1879.
Major J. L. Francklin	11 August 1888.
Captain L. Rolleston (Hon. Major) ...	23 June 1875.
Captain A. Heymann (Hon. Major) ...	16 August 1879.
Captain G. Fellows	6 June 1883.
Captain R. M. Knowles	30 July 1887.
Captain A. Pratt-Barlow	5 May 1888.
Captain J. W. Thackeray (late 41st Foot)	11 August 1888.
Lieutenant E. P. Rawnsley	19 May 1880.
Lieutenant R. N. B. Birkin	1 July 1881.
Lieutenant H. F. Smith	19 November 1881.
Lieutenant C. B. Wright	5 April 1882.
Lieutenant J. R. Starkey	7 April 1883.
Lieutenant F. A. Smith	1 September 1883.
2nd-Lieutenant C. W. Trotter	7 January 1888.
2nd-Lieutenant F. E. Seely	24 March 1888.
2nd-Lieutenant G. Murray Smith ...	24 March 1888.
2nd-Lieutenant C. W. Wright	24 March 1888.
Adjutant U. G. C. de Burgh (Captain, 7th Dragoon Guards)	13 June 1887
Surgeon-Major I. Massey, M.D. ...	7 March 1868.
Surgeon J. F. D. Willoughby	22 December 1888.
Veterinary Surgeon G. H. Pyatt ...	18 December 1875.

Digitized by Google

The enrolled strength for 1888 was 304 of all ranks, the six troops (which still worked as four squadrons) being commanded as follows :—

"A"	Holme Troop	Captain R. M. Knowles.
"B"	Watnall Troop	Major L. Rolleston.
"C"	Rushcliffe Troop	Captain Pratt-Barlow.
"D"	Bingham Troop	Captain J. W. Thackeray.
"E"	Wollaton Troop	Captain G. Fellows.
"F"	Nottingham Troop	Major A. Heymann.

The officers of the Regiment had this year adopted pantaloons and top-boots in lieu of the booted overalls; the boots, however, it may be noted, were not ornamented with Hussars bosses. The officers had for some time been wearing red under white egret feathers in their busbies, the medical and veterinary officers wearing, however, cocked hats in lieu of busbies, the former officer having a plume of black cock's feathers, and the latter officer a plume of red cock's feathers. The officers in review order wore gold lace pouch belts showing a blue edging each side, with a fancy moulded gilt buckle tip and slide, and a silver pouch flap with a gilt cypher and crown; the Medical Officer wearing the black and gold striped belt of the Army Medical Service, and the Veterinary Officer wearing the old regimental pattern black leather belt with wavy lines. White belts and black pouches were worn by the officers in undress. The undress sabretaches were of black leather, but for full dress a sabretache of scarlet cloth was worn. This sabretache bore the cypher "V.R." surmounted by a crown. Under the cypher on a blue scroll, in silver embroidery on gold laurel leaves, was the title "South Notts. Yeomanry Cavalry," the sabretache being edged all round with gold lace.

The undress or stable jackets of the non-commissioned officers and men were of blue cloth, with collars and cuffs of the same material, the jacket being edged all round and down the front with yellow cord. The collars were also edged with yellow cord, and the cuffs were ornamented with a yellow crowsfoot, no buttons were worn on this garment, the jacket being hooked down the front. The staff sergeants had gold piping instead of yellow cord on their jackets. The officers' undress jackets were edged down the front and all round with broad gold lace and handsomely trimmed up the back seams with gold lace. The men's undress caps were plain blue with yellow band and button, the sergeants having gold lace bands. The forage caps of the officers were also of the pillbox pattern, and were of blue cloth with gold band and button, being in addition handsomely embroidered on the crown.

1889. Good conduct stripes, to be worn in gold on the left arm, were approved by the Commanding Officer in March, 1889, the conditions being a stripe for every two years' service, provided that each year of service included attendance at the whole training of that year, and all the drills required by regulation, the grant of these stripes resting entirely with the captains of the various troops. On May 10th, Troop Quartermaster John Howard Bradwell was gazetted Acting Quartermaster. Mr. Bradwell was the first Yeoman to hold the rank of a regimental or commissioned quartermaster, and, with the exception of the quartermaster of the Middlesex Yeomanry, it was not until after the South African War that the War Office included commissioned quartermasters in the Yeomanry establishments, the Yeomanry holding on to the warrant or troop quartermasters for over a hundred years after that rank had been abolished in the

Digitized by Google

Regular Cavalry. The troop quartermaster as a warrant officer dated as far back as the days of Cromwell.

The Regiment assembled in Nottingham on June 4th, drilling in Wollaton Park. Colonel H. S. Gough, C.M.G., 10th Hussars, inspected the Regiment on the 12th. There were 230 on parade out of a total enrolled strength of 269 officers and men—the lowest strength the South Nottinghamshire Regiment ever reached. The inspecting officer, who made a minute inspection, expressed himself well satisfied, saying: "The way the Regiment had acted that day reflected the greatest credit on the Colonel, officers, and all concerned. The Regiment manœuvred well, and the officers certainly knew their drill extremely well."

The following extract is from a Horse Guards' letter, dated August 14th, 1889:—

His Royal Highness is well satisfied with the confidential report on the South Notts. Yeomanry Cavalry, which is ably and efficiently commanded by Colonel Lord Belper. The Officers are said to be well acquainted with their duties, and the men are described as young, active and well dressed; the horses as very level, and as showing plenty of breeding; the saddlery well kept, and well put on; the drill fair, and the knowledge of outpost duty good.

Colonel Lord Belper took every pains to increase the musketry of his Regiment, and the Colonel's Challenge Cup, for the best section of four men from any
1890. troop, now included a musketry qualification.

Veterinary Surgeon G. H. Pyatt, who had succeeded his father, died on April 12th, 1890, the family having held this post for thirty-five years. His partner, Mr. John Brett, performed the duties of Veterinary Surgeon during the permanent duty, and eventually succeeded to the appointment.

The Regiment marched into Nottingham on May 21st, and on the afternoon of the 27th, Colonel Duncombe, Inspecting Officer of Auxiliary Cavalry, inspected the Regiment at drill. On the following day he gave instructions that the Regiment should throw out a line of vedettes on a line extending from Trowell to the Strelley—Bilborough road, the canal running north from Trowell to be strongly held, to resist an imaginary force advancing on Nottingham through Derbyshire. The Regiment accordingly left Nottingham by the Ilkeston Road. At Wollaton three squadrons, on approaching the place in the line allotted to them, proceeded to throw out vedettes, with their supports and reserves, the right of the line resting on Strelley, and extending along the ridge to Trowell village on the left, whilst the fourth squadron formed a reserve at the Balloon Houses. The inspecting officer, accompanied by the Adjutant and Regimental Staff, etc., rode round the line, visiting the supports, picquets, etc., questioning both officers and men, and expressed himself as satisfied with the position selected for the work, and all that he had seen and heard.

The review was held in Wollaton Park on May 29th. Colonel Duncombe's duties calling him elsewhere, Earl Manvers, the Honorary Colonel of the Regiment, took the salute.

In the War Office report, dated July 28th, 1890, the following remarks occur:—

His Royal Highness is extremely satisfied with the Confidential Report on the Southern Notts. Yeomanry Cavalry, and with the zeal and efficiency evinced by Colonel Lord Belper, its Commanding Officer, and the Officers generally.

The Yeomen are described as active, young, soldierlike and intelligent; their Arms, Accoutrements, and Saddlery, in excellent order, the Horses of a good stamp, and of sufficient strength and breeding.

Digitized by Google

The Drill is said to be fairly quick, the dismounted work smartly done, and the outpost duty very creditable.

His Royal Highness can only express his regret that this excellent Yeomanry Corps should be still much below its establishment, though seventy recruits appear to have been enrolled this year.

A. J. LYON FREMANTLE,
Lieut.-General,
Deputy Adjutant-General.

The enrolled strength showed some improvement, 292 of all ranks being shown on the returns,

Surgeon-Major Isaac Massey died on February 21st, 1891, after a service of twenty-three years in the Regiment. A party of twenty-eight men,
1891. under Regimental Sergeant-Major J. Atkinson, attended his funeral, the bearers consisting of members of the Ambulance Section. The deceased officer was in his eighty-second year.

At an officers' meeting held in February, at which the Colonel presided, it was decided to provide jackboots and pantaloons instead of overalls for the men (the officers having adopted boots some few years previously). The contingent fund not being in a state to bear the expense the change entailed, it was decided to appeal to the officers who had formerly belonged to the Regiment for assistance. A committee under the Colonel was formed. Recruits now joining were ordered to pay the sum of one pound towards their jackboots, which became the member's property after three trainings, or by payment of thirty shillings a man could purchase the boots outright. A sum of £600 or thereabouts was subscribed, and this was found sufficient to carry out the change, with a little to spare. On March 20th the Queen approved of pantaloons and boots being worn by the non-commissioned officers and men of the Regiment.* The band, however, were not equipped in pantaloons and boots at this time.

The Regiment assembled at Nottingham on May 14th, for the 1891 duty, and on Friday, May 22nd, His Royal Highness the Duke of Cambridge, the Commander-in-Chief, again honoured the Regiment by inspecting it. As on the previous occasion, the morning was rainy, and the Regiment, the appearance of which was much enhanced by all ranks being in boots and pants, was again seen by His Royal Highness at a disadvantage, as all the steel work was tarnished, the boots dulled, and the busbies and plumes drenched with rain. The *Nottingham Guardian* remarked :—

The Duke of Cambridge could, in the opinion of some competent military critics, be shown few better horsed, better equipped, or more handy Yeomanry Regiments in the country than that in which Lord Belper takes so much pride and interest.

The Duke arrived at the Great Northern Station, Nottingham, from London at half-past twelve, and was there received by the Mayor, the Sheriff, and other Corporation Officials and Borough Magistrates, etc. A guard of honour of the Robin Hood Rifles was mounted, and a travelling escort of the Sherwood Rangers Yeomanry, under Lieutenant Bacon. His Royal Highness was attended by Major-General Wilkinson, C.B., commanding the Northern District, and a number of

* From the "Submission Book," now in the War Office Library, a tome which includes all military submissions and the Royal signatures. The case of the South Notts. in applying for permission to discard overalls for pantaloons and boots is exceptional, as no other Yeomanry Regiment who made this change deemed it necessary to first obtain their Sovereign's consent.

Digitized by Google

military officers, and proceeded to Wollaton Park, where the South Notts. were drawn up to receive him. Fortunately, the rain ceased shortly before the time fixed for the inspection, and the Yeomen were thus enabled to discard their cloaks and so display the smart full dress of the Regiment. The field state showed 288 on parade out of an enrolled strength of 308 officers and men. Every officer was present on this occasion—viz. :

Colonel Lord Belper.
Major J. L. Francklin.
Major and Adjutant U. G. C. de Burgh.
Surgeon-Lieutenant J. F. D. Willoughby
Acting-Quartermaster J. H. Bradwell.
Captain and Hon. Major L. Rolleston.
Captain and Hon. Major A. Heymann.
Captain George Fellows.
Captain R. Millington Knowles.
Captain A. Pratt-Barlow.
Captain John R. Starkey.
Lieutenant Herbert F. Smith.
Lieutenant Chas. B. Wright.
Lieutenant F. Abel Smith.
Lieutenant Chas. W. Trotter.
Lieutenant Geo. Murray Smith.
Lieutenant Frank E. Seely.
2nd-Lieutenant C. W. Wright.
Lieutenant T. R. Starkey (Sherwood Rangers).

After being received with the usual Royal Salute, the Duke made an inspection of the line. The parade movements, including trotting past in sections, and a field day followed, at the conclusion of which the squadrons advanced in line at a gallop, halted, and with a Royal Salute the inspection was brought to a close. The Commander-in-Chief then addressed the Regiment as follows :—

"Lord Belper, Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers and Men of the Southern Notts. Hussars,—I am pleased with the movements I have seen. Everything has been quick, simple and good, and the field movements could hardly be better done. The men are well turned out, horses in good condition, and well in hand, and everything very creditable. In all respects I consider the Regiment in very good order. Of course, I should like to see the Regiment full up in numbers, but on the whole the Regiment turned out strong, 260 or thereabouts, men and horses. If you have a few more the next time I come—if it pleases God I shall ever come again —I shall be very glad to see it ; but that is the only thing which I will remark upon. I must say both the officers, non-commissioned officers and men, seem to know their drill and duties thoroughly, and to be quite ready to do anything that the Commanding Officers calls upon them to do. As for the Commanding Officer, I can only say I consider that he has a very good idea of drill. He has kept the Regiment in hand very efficiently, and kept the men moving, which is a very good thing. There was no slowness, no hurry, and no confusion, and even at times when there was a little looseness it was so soon corrected that when you came to the halt you did not observe it. I am very much obliged to you, and very pleased with the reception you have given me."

In a spacious tent a luncheon was provided by the officers, at which a large and distinguished company were entertained, including, in addition to the Duke and his military suite, the Duke and Duchess of St. Albans, Viscount and Viscountess Newark, Viscount and Viscountess Galway, the High Sheriff of Nottinghamshire

Digitized by Google

(L. R. Starkey, Esq.), and many others. After luncheon Lord Belper rose and said :—

That although on those occasions they did not generally have any speech making, he would ask His Royal Highness's permission to ask leave to propose a toast. They had been honoured that day at luncheon and on the ground with the presence of His Royal Highness the Duke of Cambridge, Commander-in-Chief. (Cheers.) Unfortunately, as on a previous occasion, the weather had not altogether been propitious, but whatever coldness of welcome might have come from that quarter, he was sure it would be made up by the warmth of feeling of those present. (Cheers.) Having the honour of commanding the South Notts. Hussars, he would venture respectfully to thank His Royal Highness for the honour which he had done them in coming there that day for a second time to inspect the Regiment. He could assure him he had confident hopes that his visit would do good, and be a means of increasing the zeal and efficiency of those in the ranks of the Regiment. (Cheers.) On behalf of the county of Nottingham, and also on behalf of the county borough of Nottingham, he was certain that he might extend a most cordial and hearty welcome to His Royal Highness on his visit, and thank him on behalf of all classes for coming. Without further preface he gave the health of His Royal Highness the Duke of Cambridge. (Cheers.)

The Duke of Cambridge, in responding, said :—

Lord Belper, Officers, and Ladies and Gentlemen,—I appreciate very highly the compliment which you have paid me. The only regret I have is that it seems to me that when I come down here I bring bad weather with me. (Laughter.) I am very sorry for that, but at the same time I am bound to point out that the climate has behaved very peculiarly this year, and I do not think any of us can be surprised at finding to-day that the sun has not favoured us. Well, gentlemen, I come here with great pleasure, because I have always, when I have been in this neighbourhood, and in former days I was a good deal here in the shooting line, received and met with a hearty and cordial welcome, and though, as Lord Belper says, I had the misfortune to bring a bad day with me the last time, I found that the result of the inspection then was such as to make me feel anxious to see what progress he was making with his Regiment. Ladies and gentlemen, but particularly gentlemen, although the ladies have a good deal to do with it, I have a strong opinion in favour of the Yeomanry. (Cheers.) I have often stated that they are decried ; why or wherefore I cannot imagine, except that I suppose they are a little smarter in their dress than their neighbours. It seems nowadays that anything that is smart in this respect is rather looked down upon. Well, I take the opposite view, and I think whatever is smart ought to be supported, and you may depend upon it that smartness in dress has a great deal to do with efficiency. When a Regiment is smart in appearance and dress it is generally a good Regiment and in good condition. (Cheers.) I know you hear of mounted infantry. Well, it may be very good in its way, but I like Yeomanry better. (Cheers.) You have a very strong advocate in your favour. I know other views are taken, but it is not necessary for me always to agree with them. (Laughter.) I do not mind saying when I do differ, and as I do differ absolutely, I say I am always happy to support the Yeomanry, although I have the highest opinion of all the other portions of Her Majesty's Service. There are different elements in the Army : I say take advantage of all of them, and do not discard one for another. There is room enough for them all, and as there is room for them all, why on earth should we get rid of one simply for the pleasure of a change ? I don't like changes. I always set my face against them. Changes are necessary in this world, alas ! still let them be prudent and advisable, not rash and unnecessary. (Hear, hear.) I thank you for the compliment you have paid me. I thank the Mayor and inhabitants of Nottingham for the very cordial and kindly welcome they have given me, in spite of the rain, as I passed through this large and extending town, and I can only say that it affords me the greatest pleasure to have an opportunity of visiting different parts of the country, and to do what I can in order to promote the great and valuable institutions of a free, happy and contented people. (Applause.)

Before leaving the ground the Commander-in-Chief presented Troop Sergeant-Major A. Berry with the Long Service and Good Conduct Medal, which the Adjutant pinned on his breast amidst applause.

Digitized by Google

The Regiment passed 223 men through the musketry course in 1891, and amongst the Yeomanry regiments of the North-Eastern District stood second on the list in range firing, the Derbyshire Yeomanry being first—a result that was very satisfactory under the difficult circumstances involved by the closing of the Robin Hood Rifle Range. The ranges used by the South Notts. were at Epperstone, Radcliffe-on-Trent, and the range near Trent Station.

In 1892 a Government Committee sat to consider the future of the Yeomanry Force, and concluded its finding in May; its recommendations were
1892. for the introduction of the squadron system, the linking of two regiments into a quasi-brigade, the reduction of the number of adjutants and permanent staff (a curious method, known only to parliamentarians, of increasing efficiency), and some inducements to improve the musketry of the force. In the House of Lords, in a debate which took place on May 24th on this proposed reorganization of the Yeomanry, both Lord Belper and Viscount Galway, commanding the Sherwood Rangers Yeomanry, spoke.

Lord Belper said that he had commanded a Yeomanry Regiment for several years, and he concurred in the remarks which had fallen from the noble Lord opposite. He was glad to see the proposal that was made for brigading the regiments every two or three years; and the suggested increase of the contingent fund would be accepted with great pleasure by the Yeomanry. It had been clearly proved that the amount now paid was not sufficient. With regard to the diminution of the staff department, there would be some difference of opinion; but though there might be some inconvenience at first in altering the headquarters of troops, he believed the change could be effected without loss of efficiency. It was necessary to inform the Yeomanry that shooting was an essential feature in the efficiency of cavalry. With regard to their numbers, those who knew the difficulties with which the Yeomanry force had to contend during the years of agricultural depression some four or five years ago could understand how it was that the numbers of the force had diminished of late years. There had, however, been a large increase in the numbers of the force during the last three years. Three years ago the Regiment with which he was connected numbered 200 only, but the next year the number had increased to 263, and this year he believed it would number 290. It was disappointing in these circumstances to find that there was a likelihood that these small regiments would be compelled to lose their identity, and that they were to stop recruiting. (Hear, hear.) He thought that steps should be taken to make the Yeomanry an efficient part of the defensive force of the country.*

The Southern Nottinghamshire Yeomanry Cavalry assembled for the 1892 duty on May 31st. The new cavalry drill was adopted, the chief characteristics of which were the subdivision of the squadrons into three field troops instead of the two (administrative) troops as hitherto, the execution of movements by squadron column, and the almost total abolition of words of command by troop leaders. On Whit-Sunday the Regiment, instead of attending Divine Service at St. Mary's Church, held a drumhead service in the Mechanics' Hall, at which there was a very considerable attendance of townsfolk; the offertory, amounting to close on fifteen pounds, being given to the local hospitals. The inspection took place before Colonel C. W. Duncombe on June 9th, some 296 men being on parade out of an enrolled strength of 310 officers and men. Before dismissing the Regiment, Lord Belper addressed the Regiment to express his thanks and that of the Regiment

* Lord Belper was somewhat incorrect in his statement, for from 1871 there had been a falling off in numbers in the annual returns; although but a few men less per regiment, there was a slow if gradual diminution of numbers for the total returns of the force up to 1897, when the annual strength remained practically stationary, until the Brodrick reorganization saved the situation.

Digitized by Google

to Major de Burgh, whose tenure of appointment as adjutant had expired. After Major Rolleston had called for three cheers for Major de Burgh, which were heartily given, the Adjutant replied, thanking the Colonel and stating that "they need not be afraid to meet any Yeomanry regiment in England." Major de Burgh had, indeed, done much for the Regiment; he was not only zealous and efficient, but was an ideal Yeomanry adjutant, and thoroughly believed in the future of the force.

1893. On January 4th, 1893, an Army Order was issued reorganizing the Yeomanry Force. The troop system was abolished and squadrons were formed by amalgamating two troops under the senior troop commander. Each squadron was to have a maximum establishment of 100 members, and a minimum establishment of 70 efficients, and any squadron falling below 70 efficient members was liable to be at once disbanded. Regiments were to be formed into two-squadron, three-squadron and four-squadron regiments, with uniform establishments of 218, 324 and 430 respectively (not counting the Brigade Adjutant, who was added to establishment of the senior regiment). Any regiment on the lower establishment that fell below its total squadron strength of 140 efficients was liable to be broken up. The thirty-nine regiments, with the exception of the Pembrokeshire Regiment (allotted to the Milford Haven defences), were formed into sixteen nominal brigades of two regiments each and two brigades of three regiments. These brigades were at first numbered from one to eighteen, but later three brigades were, in lieu of numerical designations, styled the Kent, Portsmouth and Devon Brigades, and allotted to the Medway, Portsmouth and Plymouth defences respectively. These brigades were to be commanded by the Senior Yeomanry Commanding Officer, and were to train in brigade at least once every three years, and to then go under canvas. Only one adjutant was allowed per brigade, instead of one per regiment, but a Yeomanry officer could be appointed as assistant adjutant to each regiment. The permanent staff sergeants were reduced from one per troop to one per squadron, but an additional permanent sergeant was allowed for regimental duties. The musketry regulations were made more stringent, but at the same time more ammunition was to be allowed and a day's pay was granted to each non-commissioned officer and man attending the ranges.

The Southern Nottinghamshire Yeomanry Cavalry and the Nottinghamshire (Sherwood Rangers) Yeomanry Cavalry were to form the 17th Yeomanry Brigade, the command of which was vested in Lord Belper as the senior regimental commander; Captain J. Saltren Willett, King's Dragoon Guards, the Adjutant of the Sherwood Rangers, being appointed Brigade Adjutant for the residue of his five years' tenure. Captain and Hon. Major G. Fellows (retired), late of the South Notts. Yeomanry, was reappointed Captain and (supernumerary) Assistant-Adjutant to date May 9th.

As the South Notts. was a six-troop regiment, the establishment was fixed at three squadrons, with a total of 325 (including the Brigade Adjutant), a reduction of just 80 effectives, the previous establishment having been fixed at 405. The new establishment was as follows:—

1 Lieutenant-Colonel.
1 Major.
6 Captains.
6 Lieutenants.

Digitized by Google

3	2nd-Lieutenants.
1	Medical Officer.
1	Veterinary Officer.
1	Adjutant (Brigade).
4	Permanent Staff Sergeants
25	Sergeants.
18	Corporals.
6	Trumpeters.
252	Privates.
Total 325	

The Assistant-Adjutant was supernumerary, and three 2nd-Lieutenants were allowed supernumerary.

On mobilization the 17th Brigade became the Divisional Yeomanry Cavalry for the 9th Division.

The Regiment assembled on May 23rd at Nottingham, and was inspected in Wollaton Park on June 1st by Colonel Curtis, Assistant Adjutant-General of Cavalry (late of the Inniskilling Dragoons).

The parade showed 285 mounted officers and men present out of a total enrolled strength of 312, 9 men being absent with leave on account of sickness, but there were *no absentees without leave.*

By special permission, a fourth squadron was allowed this year, though only three squadrons were authorized by the War Office ; the squadrons stood as under :—

" A " (Holme and Bingham) Squadron, Captain R. M. Knowles ...	89
" B " (Watnall) Squadron, Major L. Rolleston	58
" C " (Rushcliffe and Nottingham) Squadron, Captain A. Pratt-Barlow	80
" D " (Wollaton) Squadron, Captain H. F. Smith	67
	294
Less Sick	9
	285

Colonel Curtis, addressing the Regiment, remarked :—

" It has given me very great pleasure to make the inspection of this Regiment to-day, and I am quite sure that some of those who are rather advocating the abolition of the Yeomanry would change their minds could they be here present to-day to see this Regiment on parade. All I have seen to-day has given me great satisfaction. Your turn-out has been good. . . . Your drill was steady and good, the march past also was extremely good, and the dressing was good. . . . It will give me very great pleasure to make a most favourable report of to-day's proceedings.

The *Nottingham Guardian* commented thus :—

High encomiums were won yesterday by the Southern Notts. Hussars. Coming from the lips of a distinguished cavalry officer, the praise was valuable indeed at a time when important schemes of reorganization in regard to this branch of the auxiliary forces are being put to the test.

The following Horse Guards letter was subsequently received and published for information :—

His Royal Highness is fully satisfied with the report of the Southern Nottinghamshire Yeomanry Cavalry. and notices the decrease of absentees. The exertions of Colonel Lord Belper, backed by his officers, have brought this corps to a high state of efficiency.

Digitized by Google

The Colonel's Challenge Cup was won for the third time in succession by the "C" (Nottingham) Squadron.

On December 13th the Regiment furnished a travelling escort, under Lieutenant F. E. Seely, consisting of one sergeant and twelve men, to attend His Royal Highness the Duke of Cambridge, on the occasion of his visiting Nottingham for the purpose of opening a bazaar by the Robin Hood Rifles.

The following officers were serving in the Regiment in December, 1893:—

Hon. Colonel S. W. H. Earl Manvers ...	9 July 1879.
Lieut.-Colonel Lord Belper	16 August 1879.
Major J. L. Francklin	11 August 1888.
Captain (Hon. Major) L. Rolleston ...	23 June 1875.
Captain R. M. Knowles	30 July 1887.
Captain A. Pratt-Barlow	5 May 1888.
Captain J. R. Starkey	29 May 1889.
Captain H. F. Smith	12 March 1892.
Captain C. B. Wright	28 January 1893.
Captain (Hon. Major) G. Fellows (Assistant Adjutant)	9 May 1893.
Lieutenant F. A. Smith	1 September 1883
Lieutenant C. W. Trotter	6 July 1889.
Lieutenant F. E. Seely	6 July 1889.
Lieutenant G. Murray Smith	15 March 1890.
Lieutenant C. W. Wright	20 May 1893.
Lieutenant R. L. Birkin...	20 May 1893.
Acting-Quartermaster J. H. Bradwell	11 May 1889.
Surgeon-Lieutenant J. F. D. Willoughby	22 December 1888.
Veterinary-Lieutenant E. D. Johnson	23 January 1892.
Brigade-Adjutant Captain J. S. Willett	10 April 1893.

Three 2nd-Lieutenants were required to complete the establishment of the Officers' Corps of the Regiment.

Sixty cavalry saddles (1884 pattern) were procured from the Ordnance Store Office, Woolwich, and served out to the Regiment. The strength of
1894. the Regiment on April 1st, 1894, was 349 officers and men (exclusive of the Brigade Adjutant and Assistant Adjutant), being 25 in excess of the establishment sanctioned on reorganization. This excess was due to the fact that no less than 84 recruits had been enrolled since the training of the previous year, giving rise to some difficulty with the authorities in respect to the Contingent Fund allowances, etc., which, however, the Colonel was successful in arranging, on the understanding that no more recruits were to be sworn in until the numbers were brought down to the authorized establishment.

The musketry practice of the Regiment was carried on under considerable difficulties, the South Notts. using the Robin Hood's range near Trent Station. This range was situated a short way above the Midland Railway bridge over the Trent, and had the disadvantage of having the butts on one side of the River Trent (in close proximity to the railway tunnel) and the firing points on the other side of the river, the range being, in fact, in two counties, and was shortly afterwards superseded by a new range.

Digitized by Google

The Southern Nottinghamshire Hussars assembled on the old race-course, Nottingham Forest, on May 15th, and marched into Nottingham for their ten days' duty. On May 23rd Major-General H. C. Wilkinson, C.B., commanding the North-Eastern District, and with whom was Colonel H. Langtry, commanding the 17th (Leicestershire) Regimental District, late 15th Hussars, made an unofficial inspection of the Regiment in Wollaton Park, and was present whilst the Regiment went through parade movements and a field day under Colonel Lord Belper. The Regiment galloped past in squadrons during the parade movements for the first time. On the following day the inspection took place in Wollaton Park, by Colonel Langtry, who remarked that "he had often heard before he came there of the smartness of the Regiment, and he confessed that he had not been disappointed." He praised their marching-past, and opined that "the movements were well and steadily executed, and he was glad to see the attention paid by the men, and to see that the officers commanded their squadrons so well. In fact, it had been a most satisfactory inspection."

Colonel Lord Belper, before the Regiment dismissed, addressed the Regiment, thanking them for their work and the excellent spirit shown during the training, considering that one man in four was a recruit, and remarked that had formal permission been given to raise a fourth squadron, they would have had a hundred recruits, instead of having to stop recruiting; but he hoped that before another year had passed they would be granted their old establishment of four squadrons.

The Regiment, however, still paraded in four squadrons, as under :—

"A" (Holme and Bingham) Squadron, Captain J. R. Starkey ...	90
"B" (Watnall) Squadron, Major L. Rolleston	84
"C" (Rushcliffe and Nottingham) Squadron, Captain A. Pratt-Barlow	86
"D" (Wollaton) Squadron, Captain H. F. Smith	79

The enrolled returns for the Regiment showed 348 of all ranks, including 17 officers, and with the two Adjutants the total of officers and men for 1894 was 350, the highest return made for many years.

By a happy coincidence, the inspection of the Southern Nottinghamshire Hussars in the hundredth year since the inception of the Yeomanry in Nottinghamshire fell upon the seventy-fifth birthday of Her Majesty Queen Victoria. Before dismissing the Regiment from the Market Place, where many hundreds of people were assembled, the Colonel called for "three cheers for the Queen," which were heartily given, the band playing "God Save the Queen." The squadrons then marched to their private parades and were there dismissed.

The following were the Officers of the Regiment in this hundredth year of its existence :—

Hon. Colonel Earl Manvers.

Staff :

Lieut.-Colonel Lord Belper (Hon. Colonel).
Major J. L. Francklin (Hon. Lieut.-Colonel).
Captain J. Saltren Willett, King's Dragoon Guards (Brigade Adjutant).
Captain G. Fellows (Hon. Major, Assistant Adjutant).
Acting-Quartermaster J. H. Bradwell.
Surgeon-Captain J. F. D. Willoughby.
Veterinary-Lieutenant E. D. Johnson

Digitized by Google

" A Squadron :
Captain J. R. Starkey.
Lieutenant G. Murray Smith.
Lieutenant C. W. Wright.

" C " Squadron :
Captain A. Pratt-Barlow.
Captain F. Abel Smith.
Lieutenant C. W. Trotter.
Lieutenant R. Leslie Birkin.

" B " Squadron :
Captain and Hon. Major L. Rolleston.
Lieutenant F. E. Seely.
2nd-Lieutenant the Earl of Burford.

" D " Squadron :
Captain H. F. Smith.
Captain C. B. Wright.

The band was under Bandmaster W. G. Taylor, and was still a fine and popular body of musicians, the Regimental March being the march from " Tancrede."

The following report was received on the 1894 inspection from the War Office :—

WAR OFFICE,
PALL MALL, S.W.,
21st July, 1894.

His Royal Highness is fully satisfied with the report on the Southern Nottinghamshire Yeomanry Cavalry.

The Officers of the Corps are reported as being well instructed, the men as smart, and the drill steady and precise.

Colonel Lord Belper deserves great credit for the high state of efficiency to which he has brought his Corps.

F. GRENFELL, *Major-General,*
D.A.G. Yeomanry.

On August 1st Captain C. B. Harvey, 10th Hussars, was appointed Brigade Adjutant *vice* Willett retired ; and on October 20th the Queen honoured the Regiment by being graciously pleased to approve, on the recommendation of His Royal Highness the Duke of Cambridge, the Commander-in-Chief, and the Secretary of State for War, of Lord Belper being appointed as one of her aides-de-camp ; and on October 23rd Lord Belper was appointed to the highest rank that a non-regular officer could obtain, that of Colonel in the Yeomanry Force, this rank being only conferred on the three Yeomanry officers selected for Her Majesty's aides-de-camp.

The Regiment was amongst the seven Yeomanry regiments located in the North-Eastern District in the musketry returns for 1894, having passed 249 trained men and 76 recruits through the course, a very creditable state of affairs, especially when the want of a suitable range was considered.

1895. On April 3rd Captain and Hon. Major L. Rolleston was gazetted Major of the Regiment. The training commenced on May 14th, when the Regiment met on Nottingham Forest. The drills were held in Wollaton Park, the inspection being made on the 23rd by Colonel Bedford, of the 17th Lancers. After being dismissed in the Market Place, Captain Seely made, on behalf of the Watnall Squadron, a presentation of a handsome timepiece to Major and Lieutenant-Colonel Lancelot Rolleston.

On June 1st, by Army Order No. 106, the establishment of the Regiment was increased from three to four squadrons, the total strength of officers and men allowed being raised from 325 to 431. The Regiment had never, however, either worked or had ever been organized in three squadrons, always working in four

Digitized by Google

both on parade and for administrative purposes. The new establishment was fixed as follows :—

1	Lieutenant-Colonel.
1	Major.
8	Captains.
8	Lieutenants.
4	2nd-Lieutenants.
1	Adjutant (Brigade).
1	Medical Officer.
1	Veterinary Officer.
5	Permanent Sergeants.
33	Sergeants.
24	Corporals.
8	Trumpeters.
336	Privates.
431	

The Assistant Adjutant and Acting Quartermaster were supernumerary to the above establishment.

In July Colonel Lord Belper, A.D.C., was appointed Captain of Her Majesty's Corps of Gentlemen-at-Arms, and also sworn on Her Majesty's Privy Council.

The enrolled strength of the Regiment for 1895 was 354 of all ranks.

1896. On May 20th, 1896, the Southern Nottinghamshire Yeomanry Cavalry, together with the Sherwood Rangers, assembled in Brigade at Nottingham, Lord Belper commanding the Brigade, the South Notts. mustering 335 out of 337 enrolled, and the Sherwoods parading 173 out of 209. The officers of the two regiments had their Mess and Headquarters at the County House, High Pavement, the non-commissioned officers and men being mostly billeted in the town. The drill ground was in Wollaton Park, where a very considerable extension of the drill ground used by the South Notts. in previous years had been enlarged to accommodate the increased numbers by permission of Lord Middleton. The cost of this extension was made to fall entirely on the funds of the South Notts. Regiment. The Brigade was inspected by General Luck, C.B., Inspector-General of Cavalry, on May 29th, who in his remarks, after praising the turn-out of the two regiments and the well-groomed appearance of the horses, criticized the fitting of some of the saddlery and accoutrements, condemned some of the movements as being too ambitious, especially for regiments inexperienced in drilling in brigade, and urged attention to more elementary drill. General Luck was present two days with the Regiment.

Martini-Metford .303 cavalry carbines were served out to the Regiment this year, in lieu of the Martini-Henry carbines.

On November 3rd, 1896, Colonel Lord Belper resigned the command of the Regiment after a service of upwards of twenty-seven years in the corps, following previous service in the Leicestershire Yeomanry Cavalry and Robin Hood Rifles. During his period of command the South Nottinghamshire Yeomanry had improved in smartness and efficiency, and also had increased in strength, and he was able to hand the Regiment over not only in a high state of discipline, but in a foremost position amongst the Regiments of the Yeomanry Force.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER VII

Colonel Sir Lancelot Rolleston, K.C.B., D.S.O., D.L., T.D.

1896 to 1908

Major and Hon. Lieut.-Colonel Lancelot Rolleston was gazetted to the command in November 25th, 1896, after having served twenty-eight years with the Regiment, which he had joined as a cornet, being posted to the Watnall Troop, which Troop had been originally raised by his father, Colonel Rolleston. He was a keen Yeomanry officer and an enthusiastic believer in the utility of cavalry. He was a very capable drill, and, above all, he did not believe in allowing his Regiment to slumber after the training had been completed for the remainder of the year, and so arranged drills and exercises for these hitherto dormant months.*

1897. On March 17th, 1897, Major Herbert F. Smith was gazetted Major of the Regiment. Some changes in the equipment and uniform were ordered for 1897, amongst which were the introduction of blue serge jackets with patch pockets on the breast in place of stable jackets for drill order, and the discontinuance of cruppers for all ranks. The busby lines were this year looped upon the right breast instead of being worn at the throat, thus reverting to the mode of wearing them which had prevailed twenty years ago.

Captain C. W. Trotter now took over " D " Squadron, and it is interesting to note instituted a practice of giving silver medals for efficiency to the members of his squadron. These medals bore on the obverse, Queen Victoria's head, and on the reverse an acorn and oak leaves, with the old-time regimental motto, now forgotten—" Foi, Loi, Roi." The acorn and oak leaves a few years later became the badge of the Regiment, replacing the monogram S.N.H. on crossed swords surmounted by a crown.†

The 1897 training commenced on May 25th, the Regiment assembling in the Forest and marching into Nottingham headed by the band. The inspection took place on June 2nd, Colonel J. D. P. French (afterwards Earl of Ypres), commanding the 2nd Cavalry Brigade, being the inspecting officer, who made a very close

* It is related that on the occasion of the first of these field exercises, a comfort-loving if efficient old sergeant-major of the Permanent Staff opined, on being asked his opinion, that though the exercises were most beneficial, they were held " too late in the year," concluding piously that he " feared the men would not stand it." Colonel Rolleston said that should be remedied and the next exercises should not have that drawback, but should be earlier in the year, and took his Regiment for their next outpost scheme in January !

† Colonel Trotter has in his possession a cigarette box made from his old gold lace, the lid of which is ornamented with two medals, one of which is a silver medal presented by Lord Newark to the Nottingham Troop in 1802, and the other one of the above " D " Squadron medals.

Digitized by Google

scrutiny of the Regiment. On the following day Major-General Thynne, commanding the North-Eastern District, reviewed the Regiment. The General congratulated Colonel Rolleston on being in command of such an "efficient and fine body of Yeomanry," adding that he had received an extremely good report from Colonel French. The General said that he was greatly gratified by the appearance of the Regiment on parade, notably the manner in which the horses had been groomed, the general turn-out of the men, and the way in which the saddlery had been fitted. He was very pleased with the quality and general levelness of the horses, and he was especially pleased with the way the Regiment drilled and the rapidity of the movements.

The following observations by the Commander-in-Chief were published for information :—

"The Regiment is exceedingly well commanded by Colonel Rolleston, and he is well supported by his officers, who possess a very satisfactory knowledge of their duties and are smart and keen. The non-commissioned officers are intelligent, and the men are a fine body. The turn-out of the Regiment was good and the horses are well groomed, drill is satisfactory, and all ranks displayed much intelligence in outposts and reconnaissance."

The Southern Nottinghamshire Yeomanry were represented in London at the Diamond Jubilee celebrations of Her Majesty Queen Victoria, on June 22nd, by seventeen non-commissioned officers and men, under Captain R. L. Birkin. Thirty-one out of the existing thirty-eight Yeomanry regiments were represented, and were brigaded under the command of Colonel Kenyon Mitford, of the Middlesex Yeomanry, and were paraded mounted and stationed in the Mall.

On June 23rd three squadrons, under Captain F. A. Smith, were present at the local celebrations of the Jubilee in Nottingham, and took part in the procession through the town.

During October, 1897, Colonel Rolleston practised his Regiment in the first of a series of exercises in outpost and reconnaissance work, the district selected being Daybrook and Bestwood. This was followed by similar exercises on several subsequent occasions. They were very successful, and proved of the greatest practical advantage to all who took part in them.

The following officers were serving in December, 1897 :—

Hon. Colonel S. W. H. Earl Manvers ...	9 July 1879.
Lieutenant-Colonel L. Rolleston (Hon. Colonel)	25 November 1896.
Major H. F. Smith	17 March 1897.
Captain F. Abel Smith	4 April 1894.
Captain C. W. Trotter	17 April 1895.
Captain F. E. Seely	17 April 1895.
Captain G. Murray Smith	17 April 1895.
Captain C. W. Wright	20 May 1896.
Captain R. L. Birkin	6 January 1897.
Lieutenant C. A. A. V. de V. Earl of Burford	15 January 1896.
Lieutenant T. A. Hill	15 January 1896.
Lieutenant A. M. Knowles	16 December 1896.
2nd-Lieutenant T. P. Barber	20 November 1895.
2nd-Lieutenant P. C. Sherbrooke ...	3 July 1897.

Digitized by Google

2nd-Lieutenant G. N. Charlton... ...	8 September 1897.
2nd-Lieutenant M. Boyle	15 December 1897.
2nd-Lieutenant U. H. Tristram ...	15 December 1897.
Acting-Quartermaster J. H. Bradwell	11 May 1889.
Surgeon-Lieutenant H. Williams ...	2 May 1896.
Veterinary-Lieutenant E. D. Johnson	23 January 1896.

Two Captains and four subalterns being required to complete. The Brigade Adjutant being Major C. B. Harvey, 10th Hussars, who was appointed on July 24th, 1894.

Further changes in the uniform took place in 1898; serge frocks with two patch pockets were issued to the non-commissioned officers and men
1898. in lieu of the stable jackets formerly worn, a blue stable cap with a scarlet top, the officers having an edging of gold piping. A regimental badge of an acorn flanked with two oak leaves was substituted for the badge of a monogram "S.N.Y.C." on two crossed swords surmounted by a crown, which for some years past had been the regimental device. This new badge in silver was worn on the collars of the serges of the officers and men, and the field service caps, above the chevrons of the non-commissioned officers on the Hussar jackets and on the chevrons of the serges, also on the black leather undress sabretache. New sword hilts of the Dragoon pattern replaced the basket-hilt pattern previously worn. The throat ornaments for the officers' chargers was changed from black, which had been worn for upwards of sixty years, to red and white to correspond with the busby plume. White head ropes were supplied in place of the steel collar chains, and nosebags were issued. White haversacks were issued to all ranks, the Southern Nottinghamshire being one of the few Yeomanry regiments who were thus equipped.

The annual duty commenced on May 7th, when the Regiment assembled at Nottingham; the first part of the training, the weather proved very unsuitable, but the latter portion of the time left nothing to be desired. The Regiment was subjected to a two days' inspection by Colonel J. D. P. French, commanding the 2nd Cavalry Brigade, on May 25th and 26th; the review being held on the latter day on Wollaton Park, the parade state being 319 out of 367 officers and men enrolled. Colonel French made a searching inspection, following which there was a march past, trotting past, reversing front and galloping past by squadrons. All the movements were admirably executed. The men then went smartly through the sword exercise and some pursuing practice, and the review was concluded with some field movements. Colonel French also inspected the ambulance section, and personally congratulated Squadron Quartermaster Clarke on its efficient state; and afterwards, addressing the officers, informed them that he should make a most favourable report to the War Office. After the officers had entertained a distinguished company to luncheon, Lady Maud Rolleston, the wife of the Commanding Officer, distributed the prizes. Colonel Rolleston then addressed his Regiment, and at the outset of his speech said that it was now against the regulations for the inspecting officer to address the Regiment, and he therefore spoke to the officers only, but he (Colonel Rolleston) might say that the inspecting officer had been most complimentary; and Colonel Rolleston, after thanking them for the hard work they had bestowed on their drill and general turn-out, concluded by saying that he was proud to command a Regiment who would not only put in an appearance and do their work on a fine day like this, but who backed him up last winter in

Digitized by Google

attending in spite of the rain and the snow. The Commanding Officer also spoke of the regret at losing Major Harvey, the Brigade Adjutant. Three cheers were given for Major Harvey, who expressed himself as sorry to leave the Brigade he was so proud of. Subsequently the Regiment proceeded to the Great Market Place. As soon as all the squadrons were in position, Major H. F. Smith briefly addressed the Regiment, saying that they had in Colonel Rolleston an able and hard-working Commanding Officer. He asked them to give three cheers for the Colonel and Lady Maud Rolleston, which were enthusiastically accorded. Following the custom of many years, the band struck up "Auld Lang Syne," and "God Save the Queen" having been played, the Regiment was dismissed. The following "observation" on the inspection was subsequently published for regimental information: "The Commander-in-Chief considers this is a very satisfactory report."

In June, 1898, the compulsory clause compelling brigade training to be undertaken was abolished.

On June 1st, 1898, Captain Jeffcock, 6th Inniskilling Dragoons, was appointed Brigade Adjutant.

The following officers were serving in October, 1898:—

Hon. Colonel S. W. H. Earl Manvers ...	9 July 1879.
Lieutenant-Colonel L. Rolleston (Hon. Colonel)	25 November 1896.
Major H. F. Smith	17 March 1897.
Captain F. A. Smith (Hon. Major) ...	4 April 1894.
Captain C. W. Trotter	17 April 1895.
Captain F. E. Seely	17 April 1895.
Captain G. Murray Smith	17 April 1895.
Captain C. W. Wright	20 May 1896.
Captain R. L. Birkin	6 January 1897.
Captain C. A. A. V. de V. Duke of St. Albans	12 January 1898.
Captain T. A. Hill	12 January 1898.
Lieutenant A. M. Knowles	16 December 1896.
2nd-Lieutenant P. C. Sherbrooke ...	3 July 1897.
2nd-Lieutenant G. N. Charlton... ...	8 September 1897.
2nd-Lieutenant M. Boyle	15 December 1897.
2nd-Lieutenant U. H. Tristram ...	15 December 1897.
2nd-Lieutenant P. R. Bruce	9 February 1898.
2nd-Lieutenant A. B. Bayley-Worthington	2 March 1898.
2nd-Lieutenant M. Bromley-Wilson ...	10 August 1898.
2nd-Lieutenant T. Sutcliffe	10 August 1898.
Acting-Quartermaster J. H. Bradwell	11 May 1889.
Surgeon-Lieutenant H. Williams ...	2 May 1896.
Veterinary-Lieutenant E. D. Johnson	23 January 1892.
Brigade Adjutant J. W. G. P. Jeffcock (Captain, 6th Dragoons)	1 June 1898.

Three subalterns being thus required to complete the Officers' Corps.

Digitized by Google

In 1899 some more alterations took place in the uniform, scarlet collars being added to the officers' cloaks, and new overalls (blue with double yellow
1899. stripes) with Wellington boots and spurs were issued for dismounted parades. Wallets were also issued, and the Hussar bridle (except for officers) was superseded by the ordinary head collars of Government pattern.

On May 9th the four squadrons assembled as follows :—" A " (Holme and Bingham) at West Bridgeford, " B " (Watnall) at Bobbers Mill, " C " (Nottingham) at Ruddington Grange, and " C " (Wollaton) at Wollaton Park ; marching in the afternoon for Nottingham Forest, and from thence to the Market Place. The drills were held, as usual, in Wollaton Park. A novelty was present this training in the shape of a Maxim gun on one of Lord Dundonald's galloping carriages, which had been provided by the officers of the Regiment, the South Notts. being the second Yeomanry Regiment to possess a machine gun, the only other regiment who possessed a machine gun at the time being the Royal Bucks. Hussars. The ammunition car accompanying the gun was capable of carrying 13,000 rounds of ammunition. Another new departure was a Squadron (" C ") of the Regiment being armed with lances. The Officers' Mess was, as usual, in front of the Judges' lodgings, High Pavement, the " excellent band " of the Regiment playing in front of the Mess every evening. On May 18th Major-General French, commanding the 1st Cavalry Brigade, made for the third consecutive year a thorough inspection of the Regiment in Wollaton Park in outpost work, involving a scheme of both attack and defence, and it was evident that General French was " highly gratified " with the smart and able way each side had carried out the scheme. On May 19th a review of the Regiment took place, on which occasion the Duke of Portland (who had travelled from London that morning especially to be present), as Lord-Lieutenant of Nottinghamshire, took the salute. With the Duke was Colonel Chandos Pole, of the Derbyshire Yeomanry, and his Grace was escorted by a detachment of the Leicestershire, Derbyshire and Sherwood Ranger Yeomanries. The Duke afterwards lunched with the officers, the training concluding with the distribution of prizes by Lady Maud Rolleston.

The enrolled strength for 1899 was 374 officers and men.

Outbreak of the Boer War.

When the time limit of the Boer ultimatum expired on October 11th, 1899, few people thought it would be necessary to take extraordinary measures. There was no hurried dispatch of troops from England, and the war was entered in the usual English leisurely way, with that remarkable optimism that characterizes the British people. Then came the Black Week. On December 9th General Gatacre's force was almost annihilated at Stormberg. Two days later Lord Methuen made his costly and unsuccessful attack at Magersfontein, and on the 15th came the news of Buller's serious reverse at Colenso.

It was then that England stirred herself. Offers of service came pouring in on all sides, and none were more welcome at this juncture than those which came from the Yeomanry regiments to raise active service squadrons. Lord Lonsdale had offered a regiment of 500 men as early as November, but it was not until December 18th that the War Office began seriously to consider the matter. On the 19th a small *ad interim* committee was formed, which commenced to operate on the 22nd. Although the Army Order authorizing the force was not issued until January 4th, 1900, the Commanding Officers of the Yeomanry Regiment

Digitized by Google

before the close of December were already taking active steps to organize active service squadrons. Thus it was there came a sudden Christmas awakening to many of the inhabitants of Nottinghamshire, when on the morning of December 24th, 1899, they found posted in conspicuous places the following notice :—

IMPERIAL YEOMANRY.

1. In accordance with a communication issued by the War Office, offers of service to form a Nottinghamshire contingent of the Imperial Yeomanry are invited from the Sherwood Rangers and South Notts. Hussars, also from Nottinghamshire Volunteers and Civilians who may possess the necessary qualifications, as given below, and who will be specially enrolled for the purpose.

2. The terms of enlistment for officers and men will be for the duration of the war.

3. Men will be provided by Government with arms, ammunition, camp equipment, and regimental transport.

4. Men will be provided with the necessary equipment and clothing, completely free of all expense to them, with the exception of certain small necessaries, which they will be required to provide for themselves, and which will be notified later.

5. Horses must comply with the following conditions :—Six years old and upwards, height 14.2 to 15.2 hands; bays, browns and chestnuts preferred. No greys taken. The general description of horses required are stout, active cobs, with good legs and feet.

6. Men are invited to show up horses of their own which comply with the above conditions, and if accepted they will be valued by a committee of officers appointed for the purpose, and the owner will have the option of at once selling his horse to the committee, when it will become the property of the county contingent, or he can keep the horse as his own property, receiving the value put upon the horse by the committee at the end of the campaign in the event of loss.

7. The committee of officers will, if possible, purchase a sufficient number of horses to all men otherwise qualified who are unable to comply with the above paragraph 6, but preference will be given to men who comply with it, provided they are equally well qualified.

8. The pay will be at cavalry rates. Gratuities and allowances will be those in the Special Army Order of May 10th, 1899.

QUALIFICATIONS.

All candidates must be from 20 to 35 years of age, and of good character, and must pass the usual medical examination. Volunteers and civilians must satisfy the undersigned that they are good riders and shots.

Application for enlistment should be addressed without delay to

THE ADJUTANT, Headquarters, Sherwood Rangers, Retford ; or to
THE ADJUTANT, South Notts. Hussars, Park Row, Nottingham.

Colonel Rolleston, commanding the South Notts. Hussars, has applied to the War Office for the command of the Nottinghamshire Force.

GALWAY,
Colonel, Sherwood Rangers.
L. ROLLESTON,
Colonel, South Notts. Hussars.
BOLTON,
Colonel, Yorkshire Hussars.
SCARBROUGH,
Colonel, Yorkshire Dragoons.

NOTTINGHAM,
23rd December, 1899.

Active Service Squadron formed.

Such was the call to arms made to the Yeomen of England to supply volunteers to take active service abroad—a bold step for any Government to take ; but its justification was its own success, for within twenty-four hours 160 men, including nine commissioned officers (who were willing to go as troopers if necessary), with Colonel Rolleston as

Digitized by Google

captain of his squadron, had volunteered, from whom a full squadron of 5 officers and 116 rank and file were subsequently selected.*

In turn, these squadrons were formed into regiments, the 9th, 10th, 11th and 12th Squadrons, being representative of the Yorkshire Hussars, Sherwood Rangers, the Yorkshire Dragoons, and South Notts. Hussars respectively, forming the 3rd Regiment of Imperial Yeomanry. The squadrons were officially designated companies, and the regiments were known as battalions, but the cavalry designations of these units were more generally used in practice. Much detail had to be got through at Headquarters, and a committee, consisting of Captain F. E. Seely, Captain C. W. Wright, Captain R. L. Birkin, Lieutenant J. H. Bradwell, Lieutenant G. Charlton, and Veterinary-Lieutenant E. D. Johnson, was appointed. Arrangements for stabling were made at Starey's Repository in Parliament Street, which afforded excellent accommodation for the inspection of horses offered to the contingent.

1900: Mobilization. In January, 1900, the Active Service Squadron mobilized, and the first Squadron Order ran as follows :—

MOBILIZATION—IMPERIAL YEOMANRY.

SOUTH NOTTS. HUSSARS.

ORDERS BY COLONEL ROLLESTON.

1. The South Notts. Hussars Contingent will mobilize at Nottingham, on Monday, 15th January.

2. All members of the Contingent must report themselves at the Headquarters, Park Row, Nottingham, between the hours of 10.0 a.m. and noon on the above date, and will be quartered in Nottingham, in preparation for departure to South Africa.

3. Men of the Imperial Yeomanry, who also belong to the South Notts. Hussars, must at the same time bring into Store the whole of their kit, saddlery and arms.

4. On their arrival at Headquarters, men will be informed of the arrangements that have been made for their billeting while in Nottingham. Men who prefer to make their own arrangements for their accommodation will be allowed to do so, if they give notice of the same to the Adjutant, at Headquarters, on or before Thursday, 11th January.

By Order,
J. P. JEFFCOCK, *Capt.*,
Adjutant, South Notts. Hussars.

NOTTINGHAM,
6th January, 1900.

On Monday, January 15th, the members accordingly reported themselves at Headquarters and received orders as to the course of training, the first parade being held the same afternoon at the Castle Drill Hall. The rifles that had already been received were given out. Until the squadron was supplied with mounts, foot drills took place regularly either at the Drill Hall or on the Castle Green. Subsequently the foot drills were held in the afternoons, and mounted drills in the mornings on the old race-course, the Forest.†

---

* See Appendix " A " for Muster Roll.

† In the story of the training of the Squadron and its subsequent services in South Africa, frequent and lengthy quotations are made from Colonel R. L. Birkin's valuable history of the 3rd Regiment of Imperial Yeomanry.

Digitized by Google

The first Squadron Orders were issued the same day, and were as follows :—

IMPERIAL YEOMANRY—SOUTH NOTTS. CONTINGENT.

15th January, 1900.

ORDERS BY COL. ROLLESTON, COMMANDING.

1. Detail for to-morrow Orderly Officer, Captain R. L. Birkin. Next for duty, Captain R. M. Knowles. Orderly Squadron Sergt.-Major Thomson.

2. The Contingent will parade at the Castle Drill Hall at 10.0 a.m. to-morrow. "A," "C" and "D" Sections with rifles. "B" Section without arms. The whole Contingent will parade again at 2.30 with arms.

3. The "B" Section under Captain Birkin will proceed at 11.45 a.m. and conduct twenty-eight horses to Messrs. Starey's Repository.

4. Bayonets will not be carried until further orders.

By Order,
J. P. JEFFCOCK,
Captain and Adjutant, South Notts. Hussars.

The command of the Squadron was given to Colonel Rolleston, who reverted to the rank of Captain, he and the Earl of Scarbrough, commanding the Yorkshire Dragoons, being the only Yeomanry commanding officers who took their service squadrons to the war. The four section (or, as they were later called, troop) commanders were Lieutenants L. Starkey (Major, 4th Hussars), R. L. Birkin (Captain, South Notts. Hussars), A. M. Knowles (Captain, South Notts. Hussars), and H. Tristram (Lieutenant, South Notts. Hussars), who commanded respectively Sections "B," "D," "A" and "C."

Amongst the troopers were 2nd-Lieutenants T. P. Barber, J. A. Crocker and H. L. Birkin, who had preferred to serve in the ranks of their regimental contingent rather than miss the chance of active service.

Horses were gradually drawn, and rifle practice took place on the Trent Range, where it was discovered that the sighting of the rifles was quite wrong, rendering them absolutely useless. This necessitated the whole of them being recalled, and no little delay in consequence in equipping the contingent with a further supply of rifles. On January 24th the South Notts. Hussars Squadron was inspected by Colonel Younghusband, commanding the 3rd Imperial Yeomanry Regiment, and the same day the Squadron was marched down to the Prudential Insurance Offices, in Queen Street, to insure all those members who had been finally passed, the day concluding with the Squadron attending the pantomime at the Royal Theatre, when a special patriotic entertainment was arranged.

Expectation ran high as to the exact date for embarkation, and orders came that the Squadron was to be held in readiness to sail on the s.s. *Winifredian* of the Leyland Line on the 28th. On January 25th, khaki uniform was distributed, and the same evening a public dinner was given at the Victoria Hall to all men of the county and town who had volunteered for service—viz., the Sherwood Rangers, the South Notts. Yeomanry, and the Robin Hood's Service Contingents. Amongst those instrumental in arranging the function, and who were present thereat, mention should be made of the Duke of Portland, the Lord-Lieutenant—who was most enthusiastic in the whole movement—Lord Belper, Viscount Newark, Rev. Sir Richard Fitzherbert, Bt. (Chaplain to the Sherwood Rangers), Right Hon. F. J. S. Foljambe, Sir John Turney, Sir Samuel Johnson, Mr. T. I. Birkin, and the Mayors of Nottingham, Newark, Retford and Mansfield. The Duke of Portland proposed

Digitized by Google

the toast of the officers and men of the active service contingents, which, he remarked, was "not only the toast of the evening," but "one of the most important toasts which has ever been given in the city or county of Nottingham." Colonel Rolleston, who was accorded a magnificent reception on rising to reply, in concluding his speech, said :—

"We go with a light heart because we go as men who, win or lose, live or die, intend to do their duty. One fear, one misgiving alone assails us, the fear, the misgiving that every responsible man must have, lest in the hour of trial he prove unworthy of his trust. But whatever else may happen to us, may that misfortune never be our lot.

"May Heaven grant us one and all the strength and good heart worthily to follow in the footsteps of our ancestors. May we ever ride as straight and strike as hard for the honour of our county and for England."

On the 26th the Squadron was invited to visit the Grand Theatre to see the play, "A Soldier and a Man." The time for departure was quickly drawing near, and early on Saturday, January 27th, the kits were sent down to the railway station, whilst at six o'clock the whole Squadron attended Divine Service at St. Mary's Church, the address being delivered by the Lord Bishop of Southwell. The Squadron marched to church, headed by the South Notts. Hussars Band, the streets being packed with enthusiastic crowds. Every inch of the old church—in which the South Notts. had so often attended—was occupied, and the service was most impressive. Upon returning to Headquarters, the men were allowed leave until 3 a.m. the next morning. At that hour the bugle sounded the call to arms, when one and all responded, but it was only with the greatest difficulty that their relatives and privileged persons could approach Starey's yard—all Nottingham seemed astir. Then came the "Stable Call," an end to fond farewells ; the men promptly paraded their horses and awaited marching orders.

Departure for South Africa.

At 4 a.m. orders were given to march. It was felt to be a matter for regret that the extremely early hour of the Squadron's departure would preclude the possibility of a popular demonstration, but such, however, was not the case, for long before the Squadron paraded the streets were filled with animated crowds. The Robin Hood non-commissioned officers had decided to organize a torchlight procession to accompany the Squadron to the station. The Yeomen were in full kit (haversack, belt, bandolier, water bottle, field glasses, wire cutters and rifle), parading for the first time in service order. The procession, which was a singular one, was headed by the police, followed by a detachment of torch bearers, and succeeded by the South Notts. Hussars Band playing "The Soldiers of the Queen," and then the Squadron in Indian file leading their horses between rows of other torch bearers. The morning was terrible : wind, sleet and snow came in terrific gusts—an early trial for the Yeomen ; but the elements could not damp the enthusiasm of the troopers or that of the inhabitants—the latter occupying every coign of vantage, and who were estimated by the Press to number thirty thousand. The streets were like glass, and the horses being fresh, the troopers, muffled up in their cloaks and kits and carrying a rifle in one hand, had a job to keep their mounts on their feet as they forced their way through the dense crowds. The "Nottingham Lambs" have always been proud of their Yeomanry Regiment, and just as in the past days their grandfathers foregathered on a summer morning to applaud the *feu de joie* and the Hungarian sword exercise—regardless of the fact that the previous winter, and probably the next, the same swords would be laid across their backs—so on

Digitized by Google

this memorable Sunday morning they gave Rolleston's lads a real "Nottingham" send-off. The route taken was by Parliament Street, the Market Place (which was packed with people—a wonderful sight), Wheeler Gate, Carrington Street and Summer Street, leading to the goods yard of the Great Central Railway. Some of the men having excitable horses had, owing to the pressure of the crowd, to proceed by Clumber Street and the High Street. The horses were entrained, no easy task on the slippery platform and in their excited state. The officers and men partook of warm refreshment, most thoughtfully provided by the Misses Forman, and the Misses Pyatt of Wilford, the Band playing numerous loyal and inspiring airs. The men entrained, and at 6.27 the guard sounded his whistle, the Band struck up "Auld Lang Syne," followed by "Jeannette and Jeannot," and the train steamed out of the station. The journey to Liverpool was extremely cold and comfortless, and it was not until noon on Sunday that the train arrived at the dock sidings. A crowd assembled at the Langton Dock gates to witness their arrival, and the men quickly embarked their horses and kits. The South Notts. numbered 5 officers and 116 other ranks and 97 horses. The other three squadrons of the 3rd Imperial Yeomanry Regiment soon afterwards arrived, and at 6 p.m. the *Winifredian* sailed. The whole of the 3rd Regiment were on board, with Colonel Younghusband and the regimental staff, also Colonels Meyrick and Blair, with their Adjutants, the Commanding Officers of the 5th and 4th Imperial Yeomanry Regiments respectively. On the afternoon of sailing a rumour had quickly spread in Nottingham that the ship had foundered with all hands on board.

One Regiment of Yeomanry (Staffordshires and Derbyshires) had already sailed in the *Cavour*, but the disappointment of the 3rd Regiment in not being the *first* Regiment was greatly relieved when, some days afterwards, the *Winifredian* passed her in the Bay.

On January 16th, 1900, Colonel Earl Manvers, Honorary Colonel of the Regiment, died, and was buried on the 20th at Perlethorpe, in the grounds of Thoresby Hall. The funeral was of a private nature, and consequently the Regiment was not officially represented. Lord Belper was appointed to the Honorary Colonelcy on April 25th.

Shoulder chains were ordered to be worn on the officers' serges, and were later ordered for the whole Regiment; the chains were worn on blue cloth the same colour as the serges. New saddles to the number of 250, of the Government pattern, were also issued.

The training commenced on May 22nd, when the South Notts. Hussars assembled under Lieut.-Colonel H. F. Smith at Welbeck Park, where they went under canvas with the Sherwood Rangers, whose Commanding Officer, Lord Galway, as the senior Colonel, commanded the Brigade. The South Notts. paraded 361 out of 376 officers and men enrolled, which total was exclusive of the officers and men of the Regiment on service in South Africa. The Sherwoods had 226 officers and men out of an enrolled strength of 248. The military authorities had intended to have the Yeomanry regiments out for a whole month's duty, but it was realized that men of the class enrolled in the Yeomanry could not afford to be so long absent from their civil avocations, and so only some three weeks' training was carried out. A large portion of the time was devoted to field work, brigade reconnaissance and outpost schemes forming a feature of the training. Colonel J. A. Lambert, late of the Queen's Bays, and commanding the Royal Reserve Regiment of Dragoons, made

Digitized by Google

the inspection on June 12th, the Regiment dismissing on the 13th, after having been twenty-three days under arms.

On September 5th, 1900, a guard of honour of some eighty members of the Regiment paraded under Major F. A. Smith, with three other officers, at Ollerton Station to greet Colonel Rolleston on his return home, wounded. He was accompanied by Lady Maud Rolleston, who had " nobly performed a woman's task " in going out to South Africa to nurse the wounded, and on Colonel Rolleston being brought up to Kroonstad in an ambulance after his severe wounds at Lindley, had never left his side, and had " an equal share " in the " loyal welcome home " accorded by their neighbours at Edwinstowe and Ollerton. Not only was the station gaily decorated and an address of welcome read, but the journey to Wellow Hall, under escort of the South Notts. Hussars, was made one of welcome by cheering people and the decoration of houses along the route. On arrival at Wellow Hall more addresses were read, to which expressions of welcome and goodwill, Colonel Rolleston said : " I can find no words by which I can properly thank you for the magnificent welcome home you have given us. I can only say that it delights me beyond expression to find our affection for our neighbours so warmly reciprocated. . . ." The same month an address from the Colonel's tenants and neighbours at Watnall was presented to him, and to Lady Maud Rolleston, to welcome them on their return from the war, and to place on record the Colonel's services to the Regiment and the Watnall Troop in particular, and Lady Maud's service in the hospitals.

1901. On January 2nd, 1901, the War Office committee appointed to consider the question of the reorganization of the Yeomanry made their report. The committee consisted of Lord Harris, commanding the East Kent Mounted Rifles, as Chairman, and six other members—viz., Colonel A. G. Lucas, Suffolk Yeomanry ; Colonel Rolleston, South Notts. Hussars ; Colonel the Earl of Dundonald (late 2nd Life Guards) ; Colonel Viscount Galway, Sherwood Rangers ; the Marquis of Bath, and Captain Sir J. Dickson-Poynder, M.P., the last two officers belonging to the Royal Wiltshire Yeomanry Cavalry.

The principal recommendations, after a request for the addition of the title " Imperial," making the new designation both of the whole force and individual regiments " Imperial Yeomanry Cavalry," were as follows :—

1. That Regimental Adjutants should be restored.
2. That the Permanent Staff should be increased.
3. That retired officers should be encouraged to serve in the Yeomanry.
4. That there should be a Regimental Quartermaster.
5. Rifles should replace swords.
6. Dress to be modified and khaki introduced for service and field work.
7. That the training should be extended to eighteen days, of which it should be made compulsory to attend fourteen days.
8. That the training should be in camp.
9. That the Army Act should apply to the Yeomanry during training.
10. That pay should be given at the rate of 10s. per day, with £5 horse allowance extra, pay being also given during attendance at musketry.
11. That an additional £2 should be granted per man for the Contingent Fund.
12. Grants also to be made for Squadron stores.
13. That there should be a Yeomanry decoration for long service.
14. That the Yeomanry Force should be increased in its establishments and new regiments raised.

Digitized by Google

Colonel Rolleston and the Marquis of Bath did not agree with the arming and training of the force as mounted infantry, and signed the following minority report :—

The Yeomanry are at present armed and drilled as cavalry, and are in fact the Cavalry of the Reserve Forces. We believe that any alteration of their position in this respect would be very unpopular in the force, would militate against recruiting, and would produce no compensating advantage.

As regards these heads, therefore, we recommend that the Yeomanry shall continue to be armed and drilled in the same way as may be decided on for the Cavalry of the Regular Army.

Lord Galway also made a minority report that the regiments should continue as cavalry. It may be noted that in the proposed title " Imperial Yeomanry Cavalry," or its alternative, the retention of its old title " Yeomanry Cavalry," there was no proposal of eliminating the word " Cavalry " ; but though the report of the Committee was adopted in the main, the *minority* report of Lord Dundonald and Sir John Dickson-Poynder that the force should be turned into Mounted Rifles and dressed in khaki was adopted, and consequently *the whole constitution of the Yeomanry Force was entirely changed and the title " Cavalry " discarded altogether, both from the regimental designations and the general title of the whole force.* As will be seen, Colonel Rolleston was not to be defeated, but merrily kept up the cavalry spirit in one regiment of Yeomanry, who remained the only cavalry regiment of the whole force, not only in dress and equipment and arms (for swords were retained), but in drill. Some years later a General Officer, observing the South Notts. Hussars on parade with swords (N.B., the rifles had been left in camp), remonstrated with Colonel Rolleston for not carrying out the Yeomanry Regulations. He was neither prepared for the Colonel's reply " that the Regulations permitted equipment to be retained *until worn out,*" nor prepared to calculate the durability of the swords in possession of the South Notts. Hussars. Colonel Rolleston later added lances to the whole Regiment as part of its equipment, and how carefully this Regiment nourished its cavalry training is shown in the excellent *cavalry* work it performed in Palestine, under that dashing leader and cavalryman, General Allenby.

During January, 1901, an Army Order was issued calling for 10,000 more men to relieve the First Contingent of Yeomanry sent out. A second 12th (South Notts. Hussars) Squadron was recruited at headquarters and sent to Aldershot, whence after the briefest stay it was shipped to South Africa. The Second Contingent squadrons have generally been roughly handled both in the Press and in Parliament, but as the bulk of the force was hastily raised and had little or no training before embarkation, it was a wonder they did as well as they did ; but after some knocking about in the rough school of active service, they acquitted themselves with credit.

In March Colonel Rolleston published " Yeomanry Cavalry or Mounted Infantry ?" and very ably put the case for the retention of the Yeomanry as cavalry as opposed to the mounted infantry school of thought, whose theories—based, as Colonel Rolleston showed in his book, on entirely false deductions—had now completely dominated the War Office.* Colonel Rolleston was in favour of the retention of the sword, and the Yeomanry regiments being trained to charge ; but though

* See Appendix " C."

Digitized by Google

proved up to the hilt in his book, and later justified by Allenby's Yeomanry in Palestine—amongst which brilliant band was the South Notts. Hussars—his able argument did not convince the military authorities, who were now bent on reducing the Yeomanry to pure mounted infantry, and, deprived of their swords, were now a helpless horde if caught by enemy cavalry when mounted.

Reorganization of Yeomanry Regiments.

As the result of the committee sitting to report on the state of the Yeomanry Force, a special Army Order was issued on April 17th, 1901, entirely reorganizing the whole of the Yeomanry regiments. The title of the force was changed from "Yeomanry Cavalry" to "Imperial Yeomanry," consequently changing the designation of the "Southern Nottinghamshire Yeomanry Cavalry" to the "Southern Nottinghamshire Imperial Yeomanry." The brigade system was abolished, and an adjutant allowed to each regiment instead of one per brigade.

Every regiment was ordered to recruit up to a strength of 596 of all ranks, organized in four squadrons with a machine gun detachment; and if a regiment after a reasonable period had elapsed from its formation or increase of establishment fell below 420 efficient enrolled members, or a squadron below 100 for two consecutive years, disbandment of these units was to take place. In addition to the above increased establishment, the Government sanctioned the raising of eighteen new regiments

The new establishment was as follows :—

1	Lieutenant-Colonel.
1	Major (Second-in-Command).
4	Majors.
4	Captains.
13	Lieutenants.
1	Adjutant.
1	Quartermaster.
1	Medical Officer.
1	Veterinary Officer.
5	Sergeants (Permanent Staff).
35	Sergeants.
8	Trumpeters.
521	Rank and File (Corporals, Privates and Farriers).
Total 596.	

At first the establishment was fixed at four captains to command the four squadrons, and seventeen subalterns (four per squadron, and one for the gun detachment), but afterwards four majors were allowed as squadron commanders, the four captains being retained in the establishment as troop officers and second squadron officers, and the subalterns reduced to thirteen. Also ten dismounted men were allowed per squadron, as cooks, saddlers, etc.

The training was fixed at fourteen days, exclusive of marching days, instead of the usual ten days; the pay was increased and horse allowance granted, which enabled, as it was intended, for many men resident in towns to join the regiments. A special grant was made for men over and above the strength of the old establishments, and allowances granted to each squadron for stores and headquarters.

Digitized by Google

The force was to be armed with the Lee-Metford magazine rifle and trained as mounted rifles; a certain number of swords were allowed to be retained for parade purposes. The usual cast-iron regulations were issued about dress. Service dress of drab was to be worn both for drill and inspections, and the same, with the addition of facings or plastrons, was ordered to be in future the full dress of the force. The old cavalry kits of Dragoons and Hussars were allowed to be worn for the next two years only, but this order was, after much debate, rescinded, walking-out kits were allowed, and finally, within five years, the full dress uniforms were restored, and the khaki kits were used only for what they were intended—field work. Colonel Rolleston managed to evade this unwelcome order altogether, and there was never a year when he could not parade his whole Regiment in mounted review order in Hussar kit.

On June 4th, 1901, the South Nottinghamshire Imperial Yeomanry assembled in the Great Market Place, and marched to their camp at Wollaton Park for their annual duty, which, with the two marching days, amounted to a total of eighteen days under arms. Unlike many Yeomanry regiments, the South Notts., true to their cavalry traditions, paraded in the full glory of their Hussar kit, most of the Yeomanry units having already jumped into khaki kits for this year's duty. Lieut.-Colonel H. F. Smith was in command, as Colonel Rolleston had been summoned to attend a conference of all Yeomanry Commanding Officers at the War Office, to discuss the future interests of the force, the proceedings of which were, however, private. Colonel Rolleston, however, found that owing to his not having surrendered his South African commission, he was not eligible to command his Regiment, but on return from London, at Lieut.-Colonel Smith's request, took an active part in the supervision of the training.

This camp was remarkable for several new innovations, no grooms being allowed in camp except for the officers and the sergeants, who were permitted a groom for every three sergeants. As usual, though it was quite contrary to the practice of many Yeomanry regiments, the victualling and messing arrangements were under the Quartermaster (Lieutenant J. H. Bradwell), instead of being left to the tender mercies of a caterer. The colour of the 3rd Battalion Imperial Yeomanry was hoisted as a camp colour in front of the Officers' Mess. During the passage of the first draft of the South Notts. Imperial Yeomanry *en route* for South Africa on board the *Winifredian*, these colours were designed for the 12th (South Notts.) Squadron of the Battalion, and Lord Kitchener, it is reported, was so pleased with the design that, on his suggestion and with the concurrence of Colonel Rolleston, it was adopted as the colour of the 3rd Battalion, and was finally claimed by the South Notts. Hussars as their colour. An interesting fact of the camp was that one of the officers was mounted on the charger (a handsome bay) of the late Captain Knowles, which was ridden by him when that gallant officer was killed. It is remarkable that this horse, although in the thickest fighting on the veldt, never received a scratch.

Active Service Squadron returns from South Africa.

Whilst undergoing their training, the Regiment made preparations to welcome their comrades, now on the seas, returning from South Africa. On Saturday, June 8th, the s.s. *Mongolian* arrived at Southampton, and on Sunday morning the South Notts. Squadron, or all that remained of them, proceeded by rail for Nottingham, arriving at the Midland Station about three in the afternoon. The contingent

Digitized by Google

then proceeded by train to Lenton. Here the scene was most animated; there were people everywhere, all boiling over with enthusiasm, waiting impatiently under the glare of a fierce sun to cheer lustily and shake heartily the hands of their returning friends. On the platform was Colonel Rolleston, accompanied by Lady Maud Rolleston, and the former was the first to greet Major Starkey, who was in command of the returning troopers. On detraining the men marched to the gates of Wollaton Park, where they were met by the regimental band and the whole Regiment. Headed by the band, the contingent, followed by the Regiment, marched to the centre of the camp. Facing them, Colonel Rolleston spoke a few words of earnest welcome. He was extremely pleased to see them arrive, and expressed a desire to see them all separately in his tent during the afternoon. Since he had been invalided home he had not mounted a horse, but he wished to say that he should do so on the occasion of their official reception. Vociferous cheers greeted the Colonel's address, and several members of the contingent were subsequently carried shoulder high by the delighted crowd, the band playing "Auld Lang Syne." The detachment which marched into camp numbered 36 men out of the 121 rank and file who left for the front (12 men having died from wounds or disease and 37 having been invalided, the remainder staying on in South Africa).

On Monday, June 10th, the contingent paraded early, and, entraining at Lenton, arrived at Nottingham at 10.46 a.m. Members who had been invalided home were invited to rejoin the contingent, and with one or two exceptions were present. The Regiment with the band, which had marched mounted from the camp by way of the Boulevards and Carrington Street, met the contingent at the station, having taken sufficient spare horses with them to mount them. Received by large and cheering crowds, the returning troopers were escorted by the band and the whole Regiment to St. Mary's Church—which might well be considered the Regimental Church—where a thanksgiving service was preached by the Bishop of Southwell. Leaving a squadron at St. Mary's to escort the contingent, the other three squadrons, headed by the band, marched to the Great Market Place, where extensive barricades had been erected. The band then returned to the church, and, with the squadron there, at the close of the service escorted the contingent to the Market Place, where they were officially welcomed by the High Sheriff of Nottinghamshire. The scene was of a stirring character, the square being filled with a vast concourse of people, who gave them a right royal welcome. The High Sheriff, Sir John Robinson, addressed the contingent as follows:—

"Colonel Rolleston, Officers, and Men of the Active Service Contingent of the South Notts. Imperial Yeomanry,—I am privileged to offer you a hearty welcome from the county and city of Nottingham. Though I am afraid I shall but imperfectly perform that duty, I shall undertake it with sincerity. It would be almost impossible for me to find language to express the feeling of those assembled here to-day—the respect and honour which they owe to you for volunteering in defence of your country at a time when your services were so much needed. No historian will fail when the annals of this war have to be written to honourably place on record the action you have taken in volunteering to fight side by side with our regular troops. It would be impossible for this county or country to sufficiently well repay you for trials and hardships which you have passed through. Your casualty list is a heavy one, and gives us cause for deep sorrow. Less than twelve months ago we heard with the deepest regret the unfortunate news that you, Colonel Rolleston, had sustained a serious wound in battle, but to-day we are pleased and proud to see you again at the head of the gallant soldiers who fought by your side. (Cheers.) No braver lot of men than you have ever left their homes to fight for their country, and I assure you it is the wish of every inhabitant of the county and city of Nottingham that I should most sincerely express their gratitude to you all. It is with deep regret that we find that your

Digitized by Google

numbers have been much lessened since you sailed for South Africa between fourteen and sixteen months ago. We all sympathize with the relatives of those who have fallen in sickness or in battle, but there is consolation for them in the reflection that those they loved could have died no nobler death. I will conclude by saying that it is our hope that prosperity will attend your return to civil life as some compensation for the hardships you have endured." (Cheers).

Colonel Rolleston made a fitting reply, and subsequently the gallant fellows were entertained at luncheon in the Exchange Hall, on the invitation of the High Sheriff. Letters of regret for unavoidable absence on the occasion were read from the Duke of Portland, Lord Belper and Lord Henry Bentinck.*

Much attention was given to outpost and other field work, "Réveillé" being at 5.30 a.m. and "Lights Out" at 11 p.m., and a great deal of the practical side of a soldier's training was thus carried out. The band, it might be mentioned, now under Mr. Taylor, was still a mounted one, the Regiment not having dismounted their musicians, as many regiments had recently done. A field hospital was formed by the ambulance section of the Regiment during the camp. On the 11th, Lee-Enfield rifles, bayonets, and mounted infantry buckets for the rifles, were served out, and on this day the camp was visited by General Talbot Coke and Colonel Denison, Second-in-Command of the Sherwood Rangers.

The official inspection took place on the 19th, before Colonel Lambert, commanding the 1st Provisional Regiment of Dragoons, the inspection taking the form of an instructive field day and a test of outpost and reconnaissance work, the men parading in blue drill order with bandoliers and rifles.

On June 20th Colonel Lord Belper fittingly reviewed the Regiment which he had for so long and so efficiently commanded, and of which he was now its honorary chief. The Regiment, true to its cavalry traditions—somewhat at variance, it is true, with the official idea of the new Imperial Yeomanry Regulations—paraded without rifles and bandoliers, having in lieu swords and pouch belts, and arrayed in all their old time glory of braided Hussar jacket and busby. After the usual review movements, Colonel Lord Belper addressed the Regiment, praising their turn-out, and after referring to their recent services in South Africa, congratulated Colonel Rolleston that he had sufficiently recovered from his wounds to be again able to ride his horse. Lieut.-Colonel Smith also addressed the Regiment, as did Colonel Rolleston. Colonel Rolleston said that:

He thanked them most heartily for the hospitable way in which he had been received in the Regiment this year. He knew of no other Regiment, in which it could happen, that a Colonel, not in command, could come and take part in the drill of the Regiment and be welcomed in such a kindly manner by the officers. He was much struck, indeed, to find that when he went to the War Office, it was impossible that he could be in command because he still retained his South African commission. He was pleased to say that Colonel Smith had asked that he (the speaker) should be re-instated in the command of the Regiment. He assured them such a kindly feeling as this, which he knew extended throughout the Regiment, was much appreciated by himself. He should never forget it.

At the conclusion of the speeches, a large number of handsome cups, including Lord Belper's handsome challenge cup, were presented by Lady Maud Rolleston and on the following day the Regiment struck camp and was dismissed.

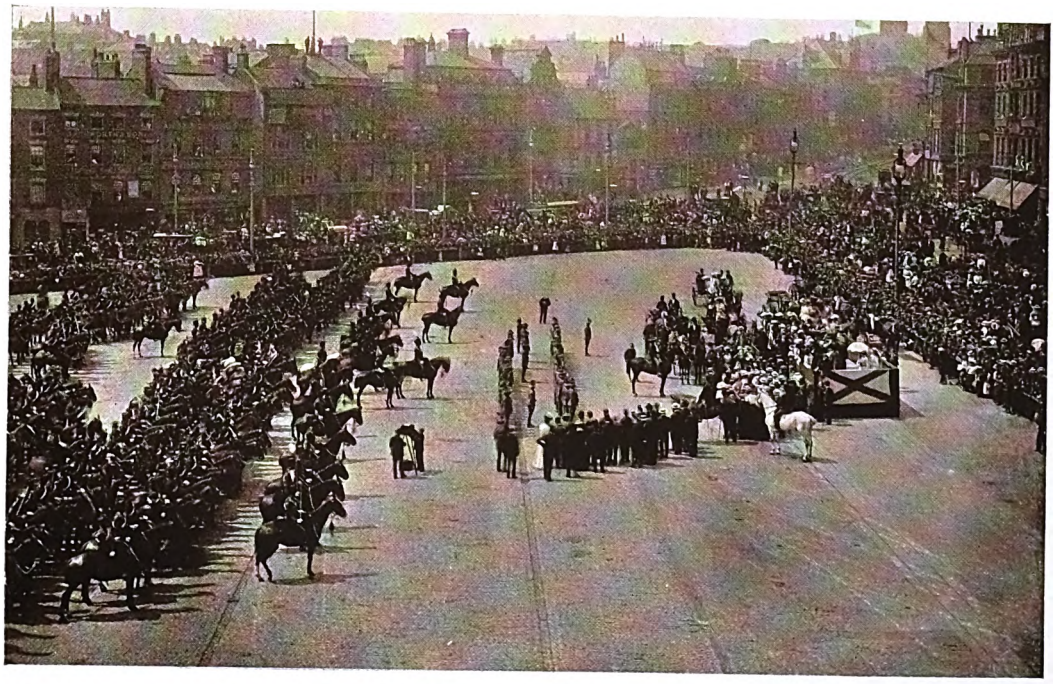
The enrolled strength in 1901 was returned at 401 of all ranks.

---

* This was most certainly the way to welcome returned warriors, and it is a matter for regret that the return of the South Notts. Hussars from France could not have been in the form of the whole Regiment being thus welcomed by their fellow townsmen and neighbours. It is by such means that the best kind of regimental—*i.e.*, county regimental—*esprit de corps* is fostered.

Digitized by Google

South Notts. Hussars Troop, Imperial Yeomanry, King's Birthday Parade, South Africa, 1901.



Welcome by the High Sheriff of Nottinghamshire (Sir John Robinson) and the Regiment of the South African Contingent on return from the War in 1901.

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

Digitized by Google

THE SOUTH NOTTS. HUSSARS SQUADRON IN SOUTH AFRICA.

(First Contingent.)

The *Winifredian*, with the South Notts. Hussars* and their comrade squadrons of the 3rd Imperial Yeomanry Regiment, after coaling at St. Vincent, arrived at Capetown on February 20th, 1900; thus the South Notts. Hussars shared with the Sherwood Rangers, Yorkshire Hussars, and Yorkshire Dragoons, the honour of belonging to the first Yeomanry to land on South African soil, and the first Yeomanry to be on active service abroad.

Arrival at Capetown.

Nothing of undue importance occurred on the voyage, except some rough weather in the Bay, which on one morning alone resulted in the death of seven horses of the Squadron, one of which belonged to Colonel Rolleston. During the voyage the men were constantly drilled, and frequent kit inspections were made.

The Regiment's first experience of campaigning was not pleasing. After disembarking at Capetown, the men were marched to Maitland Camp, four miles distant. Clouds of dust beset them on the way, and darkness came on them before they arrived in camp. Here another trying ordeal awaited them. The ground was solid rock three inches from the surface, and as a consequence the tent pegs would not hold. The horses stampeded at intervals during the night, dragging the picketing pegs after them. To make matters worse, there was nothing to eat. It was, of course, under the circumstances, impossible for the officers and men to get any rest, as apart from the necessity of continually rounding up the horses—not by any means a rapid process—the tents themselves were constantly collapsing, rendering the night's experience a pell-mell of misfortune. Nor was this unpleasantness confined to a single night. A similar state of things existed on the night following, with the same resultant disorder to the whole camp.

Preparations for the arduous work in front of the squadrons now commenced in real earnest. On February 21st, 1900, the day after landing, mounted drill was introduced into the daily routine, and on the following day there was a general parade and riding test before Colonel Younghusband—who subsequently expressed himself to the officers as being delighted with the capability, equipment and general excellence of the whole Regiment, remarking that the horses were commented upon by the public as being the best that had as yet entered South Africa. It was, therefore, unfortunate indeed that their number was soon to be so speedily reduced, disease and climatic conditions working havoc amongst them. The water at Maitland Camp, too, excepting that which had been specially prepared, was quite unfit for drinking, and the food was largely charged with sand, which was the dominating feature of the whole camp.

Besides the 3rd Regiment at Maitland, there were also encamped contingents from Australia and New Zealand, and other parts of the Empire, and with fresh contingents of the Imperial Yeomanry, the camp soon totalled over five thousand men. Whilst at Maitland two troops were ordered one night to Durban Road Station, some ten miles up the De Aar line, to guard a bridge, it being reported

* Four members of the South Notts. Hussars (Sergeant Marsh, Corporal F. Piggin, and Troopers H. Piggin and Parker) had volunteered and had already proceeded to the front, where they had joined Brabant's Horse, thus emulating the example of the Royal East Kent Mounted Rifles Yeomanry, a detachment of which, consisting of a sergeant and eleven men, had journeyed to South Africa and joined the South African Light Horse.

Digitized by Google

that the rebels were about to destroy it with dynamite ; this being the first duty in which the Imperial Yeomanry paraded with magazines charged and with orders to fire if necessary. The night, however, passed without any attack, much to the watching Yeomen's disgust.

General Brabazon inspected the Regiment, and Mr. Rudyard Kipling also visited the camp on the occasion of the news being received of the Relief of Ladysmith, making a happy little impromptu speech. The glad news of the victory at Paardeberg was also received by the South Notts. while at Maitland.

At 9 a.m. on March 5th the Regiment left for Stellenbosch, arriving at that place at 12.30 p.m. on the 7th. Lieutenant Starkey (Major, 4th Hussars) was appointed to command the Yorkshire Dragoon Squadron of the Regiment, and Captain G. F. Davies was appointed to command the vacant troop of the South Notts. Squadron. Lieutenant Tristram was left behind with a touch of sunstroke.

At Stellenbosch musketry practice was carried out, and as it was to occupy four days, camp was pitched there. On March 9th field firing took place before Major-General Sir Charles Hunter, D.A.A.G. for Musketry for South Africa, the Regiment doing exceedingly well, the average per man being 40.11 ; the South Notts. Hussar Squadron carrying off the honours as being the best shooting squadron. Whilst at Stellenbosch a report came in that some Dutch rebels were trying to blow up Salt River Bridge, and a picquet was formed to guard the bridge. The expedition, however, proved futile, as the enemy had decamped before its arrival.

On March 10th the Regiment proceeded a further stage on its journey to the front, and arrived at Paarl (fifteen miles distant), a town on the direct line to Kimberley. At Paarl was the largest remount station in Cape Colony, and the place was also notorious as being practically the centre of the rebel movement in the Colony, and in consequence a general parade of the Regiment was held to inspire the rebels with awe.

The object of the visit to Paarl having been accomplished, the Regiment marched, on the 13th, to Wellington, with orders to entrain at that place for Kimberley. After a wearisome and exhausting journey under a blazing sun, Wellington was reached on the 15th, and here the Regiment waited in heavy marching order all day, in expectation of having to entrain at once, but owing to an insufficiency of railway trucks for the horses, only the Yorkshire Hussar Squadron were entrained. Wellington was also full of rebels, and the company of the Capetown Highlanders, who were living in an entrenched camp, heartily welcomed the Yeomanry, so threatening had the attitude of townspeople become. The 5th Imperial Yeomanry Regiment shortly afterwards arrived at Wellington, and on the 17th the Sherwood Rangers entrained for Kimberley, leaving now only the South Notts. Hussars and Yorkshire Dragoon Squadrons of the Regiment at Wellington. On March 21st a picquet was found to guard a large number of prisoners *en route* to Capetown, as a local rising and attempted rescue was feared. On the 22nd the 5th Imperial Yeomanry Regiment were marched out to quell a rising that had taken place some one hundred and twenty miles away. The South Notts. and their comrades the Yorkshire Dragoons, were somewhat disappointed that the 5th Yeomen should be sent on this duty, as they had only just arrived, but consolation came on March 23rd, when at eight in the evening the two squadrons were entrained for Kimberley, which place was reached at five in the morning of the 26th, after spending fifty-seven hours in the train.

Digitized by Google

After detraining the South Notts. and Yorkshire Dragoons marched straight to Carter's Ridge—one of Cronje's strongholds, and the scene of much sanguinary fighting. It was found on arrival that the Yorkshire Hussar and Sherwood Rangers Squadrons had been ordered to Barkly West, and as the Yorkshire Dragoon Squadron moved off next day to Content, the South Notts. were alone at Carter's Ridge for some three days.

Orange Free State entered.

On March 29th, the South Notts. Hussars were ordered by the General in Command to escort a convoy of some eighty bullock wagons and about one thousand head of cattle to Boshof, and accordingly at 3.30 on the following morning the Squadron set off on its first active service. It was a difficult and important task, as the numerous kopjes on either side of the route had to be most carefully scouted, and the darkness in which the convoy had set off was impenetrable. The enemy, however, were not in evidence. Passing through Kimberley again, the South Notts. Hussars, at 10 a.m., were by the Vaal River, which marked the borders of the Orange Free State. As this was the first time that a squadron of British Yeomanry had ever marched into the territory of a country of an enemy with which we were at war, Colonel Rolleston halted his men and addressed them as follows :—

" South Notts. Hussars,—I wish to remind you that this is a very great and a very pleasant occasion. The boundary you see before you is the boundary of the Orange Free State, with which we are at war. Other bodies of Yeomanry have been operating within our own colonies, and it is possible the Yorkshire Dragoons have already sent patrols over the border, but we have every reason to believe that this is the first occasion on which a body of British Yeomanry has ever marched—bag and baggage—into the interior of an enemy's country. We must think ourselves most fortunate that this falls to the lot of the South Notts. Hussars, and I trust you will never forget it. The fine country you see before you belongs, as we enter it, to the Government of the Orange Free State ; before we leave South Africa it will be part of the dominions of Her Majesty the Queen. Officers, draw swords ! Three cheers for the Queen ! Three for the South Notts. Hussars.

The Squadron off-saddled at Frankfort for the midday halt and then marched on until dark, when the convoy bivouacked—" but not very comfortably," writes Colonel Birkin in his history of the 3rd Imperial Yeomanry Regiment. " Some of the wagons stuck axle deep in the mud, and there was difficulty in getting them out. Imagine the situation. Rows of dark forbidding kopjes on either side of the ravine, night dark as pitch, eight hundred snorting, roaring, bellowing cattle, hundreds of niggers yelling and screaming, cracking their long whips, and darting with their lanterns, hither and thither like so many elfin fiends from the nether world." On the 31st the convoy moved on to Leifontein camping again at dark after a long duty march with no water, and on April 1st, at six in the evening, the Squadron brought their convoy safely into Boshof.

On April 2nd, a Troop (" C ") of the South Notts. Hussars was ordered to escort a doctor to a farmhouse nine miles distant. This had been rendered necessary, as the doctor, when visiting the farm two days previously, had been illtreated by some Boers, who accused him of being a spy and threatened to shoot him if he returned. On the way out a swarm of locusts was met which was indeed a revelation to the South Notts. Hussars. The air was black with them, rendering it impossible to see more than a horse's length away, while the ground was covered to the depth of three or four inches. On arrival at the farm the Boers, who were stated to have numbered some five hundred, were found to have left, and the return to camp was

Digitized by Google

made without incident, which was reached after dark. Here the weary Troop learned with disgust that during their absence the remainder of the South Notts. Squadron had been ordered out shortly after they had left to attack some Boers who were looting a farmhouse a few miles away. They were consoled, however, when they heard that their comrades, after a sharp gallop, had only been able to indulge in a few long range shots at the rapidly disappearing foe. It was not worth the while of the Squadron to pursue the fleeing horsemen, for they had far too long a start, and so having received their baptism of fire, the homeward march was commenced. Returning to the looted farm on their way, they found some valuable proclamations, and also succeeded in rounding up some horses and cattle.

By April 4th the Sherwood Rangers and Yorkshire Hussars Squadrons of the 3rd Regiment had joined up. Some days were passed at Boshof, during which nothing beyond ordinary patrol work was accomplished, much information, however, was obtained and forwarded to Kimberley, and a goodly collection of rifles and ammunition was taken from the Boers of Griqualand, who were rebels to a man.

The troops now quartered at Boshof were the 1st Yeomanry Brigade, consisting of the 3rd Regiment (less Yorkshire Dragoon Squadron) and the 10th Regiment—the 5th Regiment being also detached—the Kimberley Mounted Corps, Kimberley Light Horse, Warwick Scouts, two field batteries (4th and 20th), 1st Battalion Northumberland Fusiliers, 2nd Battalion Northamptonshire Regiment, 1st Battalion Loyal North Lancashire, and the 2nd Battalion The King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, and with Royal Engineers, Army Service Corps, etc., the force numbered some 11,000 men, the whole being under Lieut.-General Lord Methuen.

First Serious Engagement.

At Boshof, on April 5th, the South Notts. Hussars took part in their first serious engagement, which also had the distinction of being the first Yeomanry fight in the war. Early in the morning Lord Methuen had received intelligence that there was a Boer Commando in a strong position some ten miles from the camp, and had at once ordered his whole mounted force to turn out. The South Notts. Hussars were amongst the first to be in the saddle. Considering that all the horses were out grazing when the alarm sounded, the Yeomanry Squadrons paraded in a wonderfully short time. Two squadrons of the 3rd Imperial Yeomanry Regiment (the South Notts. Hussars and the Sherwood Rangers) under Colonel Lord Scarbrough—Colonel Younghusband being sick—the 10th Imperial Yeomanry Regiment (Berks, Bucks, and Oxfordshire Yeomanries), the Kimberley Mounted Corps, together with two 15-pounder field guns and a Maxim and four companies of the Northamptonshire Regiment, were ordered to take part in the attack. The infantry, however, never got up to the fight. The Yeomanry squadrons advanced in echelon formation, a fine sight as they moved over the vast rolling plain. Before the troops moved off, a Staff Officer informed Colonel Rolleston that one of the two Notts. Yeomanry Squadrons would be required to escort the guns, the other to take the extreme left. Colonel Rolleston gave his own Squadron the flank position, leaving the Sherwoods to escort the guns.

After a gallop of some ten miles the enemy were discovered and were seen making for a large kopje running north and south about a mile in length, the northern end of which was thickly covered with trees, while to the south it opened out to a

Digitized by Google

bare rock face. The Kimberley Mounted Corps were dispatched to work round to the rear of the enemy and the whole of the Yeomanry were turned half-right to engage the enemy's left flank and centre, with the exception of the South Notts. Hussars, who turned half-left, with orders to make a wide flanking movement and so come on the enemy's right rear. Lord Scarbrough rode with Colonel Rolleston's Squadron, and this accounted for some of the newspapers in praising the good work done, referring to Lord Scarbrough's Squadron and his men as being of the Yorkshire Dragoons, who were at this time, however, miles away on detached duty. During the flanking movement, which " was very prettily done," the South Notts. observed some Boers leaving the kopje and escaping to the south, and also headed off another force who were trying to reinforce the position by entering the kopje from the east.

While the advance was in progress, a solitary horseman was observed on the extreme left of the South Notts. Squadron. A non-commissioned officer and a trooper were dispatched to capture him, and a few minutes later brought him before Colonel Rolleston. The prisoner on being questioned by Colonel Rolleston, turned out to be a Frenchman on his way to join Colonel de Villebois-Mareuil's foreign legion. The pathetic side of his story was that he had only been in the country a week.

The South Notts. Hussars continued their advance, and coming over a rise in the ground, saw the whole kopje about a mile away from them ; the rest of the British forces were now all on the other side of the kopje and were quite out of sight, and the position of the solitary South Notts. Squadron was decidedly risky, had the Boers decided on a strong counter-attack. At the foot of the kopje was a high bank of earth, and Lord Scarbrough decided to occupy this at once. Colonel Rolleston chose Captain Birkin's Troop—covered by Scouts—and extending the Troop advanced at the gallop and successfully occupied the bank without casualties, the hot fire opened by the enemy being mostly too high. The wall made an excellent position and provided good cover for the horses. Dismounting, the South Notts. took up a position on the top of the bank, thereupon finding themselves in close touch with the Boers ; the latter, who could now plainly be made out amongst the rocks, could do the Yeomen no damage owing to the excellent cover effected by them.

On Lord Scarbrough coming up he ordered up the rest of the Squadron, which under considerable fire reached the advanced troops, and dismounted to hold the bank.

The Boers had kept up a heavy fire ; two of their number had excellent cover, and were making good practice until killed by two of Captain Birkin's Troop. The whole Squadron now got into action and quickly silenced the enemy. To the surprise of the South Notts. Hussars, a smart fire was suddenly opened from the northern end of the kopje, but this was caused by the Kimberley men, who tired of inaction, had commenced their attack right in the rear. The Bucks, Berks, and Oxfordshire Yeomanry Squadrons of the 10th Imperial Yeomanry Regiment had now developed their attack, alternatively advancing and seeking cover, and having thus approached the foot of the Boer position, fixed bayonets and charged up the kopje. A party of Boers, in fear of the dreaded cold steel, jumped up and throwing down their rifles, waved white handkerchiefs to indicate their surrender. The Sherwood Rangers, taking this as a token of surrender, jumped up, and cheering, advanced to make them prisoners, but the remainder of the Boers behind suddenly

Digitized by Google

poured in a volley, killing Lieutenant Williams of that Squadron, whom they treacherously shot through the heart, and wounding several others. The position was, however, quickly secured, and the Yeomen went forward and secured the whole party.

Somewhat to the surprise of the South Notts. Hussars, they found that they had been fighting Frenchmen, for their antagonists were members of the Boer Foreign Legion, their leader being the famous General de Villebois-Mareuil, an officer of the Chasseurs d'Afrique, who was amongst the killed, the total Boer losses being fourteen killed and eleven wounded. The British losses were one officer (Captain Boyle, of the Oxfordshire Hussars) besides Lieutenant Williams killed, and one Sergeant (Patrick Campbell, of Bucks Hussars, husband of the celebrated actress) killed, and about seventeen wounded.

The affair was a small one, but it was complete, and resulted in absolute defeat and capture of the enemy opposing them ; and more, it was the *first action* in which the Yeomanry had been engaged, and, storming a strong position as they did, it was highly creditable, and gave the British public at home a high opinion of their hitherto untried Yeomanry Force.

The original Boer plan had been to attack Boshof, and the afternoon of their defeat they were about to take up positions to surprise the British forces in a night attack, but they had fortunately been discovered, and this brilliant little action was the result of their complete undoing. The orders of de Villebois-Mareuil* defining the enemy's movements seem to have been confident of the success of the attack and complete defeat of the British forces.

Major A. W. A. Pollock, a special correspondent of *The Times*, after describing the action, and commenting on the current opinion that the Yeomanry were considered to be of little use, remarks as follows :—

"Not only did the Yeomanry show fine courage under fire, but they did their work throughout in exactly the fashion that should be followed in all operations similar to that in which they found themselves engaged. Full of dash and enterprise, yet taking advantage of every bit of cover, and utilizing the general features of the ground to the utmost, they prosecuted a perfectly methodical advance, gaining ground steadily, and never yielding an inch that had been gained. In a word, the Imperial Yeoman has shown that he possesses, to almost the same extent, that eye for ground that renders our Colonial troops as well as our enemies the Boers so formidable in both attack and defence. Even to those who readily believed in the Yeomanry, the fight brought a positive revelation, since the reality so entirely surpassed the most sanguine expectations."

Darkness had set in before the troops reformed to return to their camp ; the prisoners remained under escort for the night and were not brought into camp until the following morning. Whilst the men were returning to Boshof they were surprised by a terrific South African thunderstorm. The countryside was illuminated for miles around by blinding flashes of lightning accompanied by deafening peals of thunder, and a deluge of hail and rain that soaked the Yeomen to the skin before they reached their already flooded camp ; a weird and most uncomfortable experience after the events of the afternoon.

On the day following the funeral took place of the three British killed and the

* See Appendix "B."

Digitized by Google

French General de Villebois-Mareuil,* who was accorded a full military funeral. The Loyal North Lancashire Regiment turned out as escort, and the French prisoners were allowed to attend. The Comte de Breda, one of the French prisoners, made a valedictory oration over the grave, and concluded by paying a tribute to England, as represented by Lord Methuen, for the kindness meted out to them, after which Lord Methuen responded by crossing over and shaking hands with him, the Comte and his men then being marched back to prison.

It was gratifying indeed to be able to record in this their first engagement that the South Notts. Hussars and their comrades, the Sherwood Rangers, acquitted themselves with such conspicuous success. On April 6th the following appeared in Regimental Orders :—" The Officer Commanding heartily congratulates all ranks on the spirited opening they have made in this campaign, and feels that it is only the prelude to many brilliant feats before we reach Pretoria." The same day the following telegram was received by Lieut.-General Lord Methuen from Lord Roberts :—" Accept my hearty congratulations on your successful performance

* Colonel Rolleston, at the request of Lord Methuen, restored the ring of the gallant Frenchman to his family, making a journey to France as soon as his wound permitted for that purpose. A statement appeared in the London *Globe* that he met with rank discourtesy, and that as Madame de Villebois-Mareuil refused to receive him, he left the ring with the concierge, a fact which, at the request of the British Attaché at Paris, Colonel Rolleston contradicted in a letter to the *Morning Post*, in which he stated that he not only received from the Vicomte de Villebois-Mareuil a most polite letter, but the Vicomte made a long journey to Paris to meet him, and expressed in the strongest terms his gratitude for the trouble that had been taken. The following appeared in the French newspaper *Le Matin* :—

" LONDRES, 11 DECEMBRE.—*De notre correspondant particular.*—Il est interessant de constater, de temps à autre, comment certains journalistes anglais écrivent l'Histoire.

" C'est ainsi que, pas plus tard que ce soir mes yeux tombaint sur les lignes suivantes, parues dans la correspondance parisienne du *Globe*, page 8, 1 colonne, paragraphe 1.

" Il paraît—et je tiens l'histoire d'une autorité excellente—qu'un officier anglais acheta, dans une petite boutique de Bloemfontein, un anneau qui avait appartenu au colonel de Villebois-Mareuil et qu'il le rétrocéda ensuit à lord Methuen. Lord Methuen confia l'anneau a un colonel de yeomanry, qui s'en retournait en Angleterre, et lui demanda de vouloir bien le rémettre à Mme. de Villebois-Mareuil.

" Le colonel en question vint à Paris peu de temps après son rapatriement et ecrivit a Mme. de Villebois-Mareuil pour lui demander de le recevoir. Il obtint un refus catégorique et fit la seule chose qu'il y avait à faire : il laissa l'anneau chez le concierge. Je suis en train de tàcher de répandre cette histoire en France o l'on fait tellement parade de la courtoisie et des bonnes manieres.

" En bien ! j'engage bien vivement mon confrere du *Globe* à ne pas tàcher de repandre son histoire en France et ce, pour la bonne raison qu'il n'y pas un mot de vrai dedans.

" Le colonel auquel il fait allusion mais qu'il ne nomme pas, est M. le colonel Lancelot Rolleston, commandant la yeomanry imperiale du Nottinghamshire, et M. le colonel Lancelot Rolleston me charge tout specialement de dire au correspondant du *Globe* que son ' autorite excellente ' a abuse de sa credulite.

" Non seulement il a été recu à Paris par M. le vicomte de Villebois Mareuil frere du défunt, et il lui a remis en propres mains l'anneau que lord Methuen lui avait confie, mais encore M. le vicomte de Villebois-Mareuil lui a exprime, dans les termes les plus courtois, ses vifs remerciements, tant en son nom qu'au nom de sa soeur, et il l'a prie de vouloir bien être l'interprete de sa reconnaissance aupres de lord Methuen pour ce nouvel acte de delicate attention.

" Voilà que M. le colonel Lancelot Rolleston me charge de dire au correspondant parisien du *Globe*. Mais, mon Dieu ! qu'on a donc de la peine à ecrire correctement l'histoire, aujourd'hui !"

Digitized by Google

of yesterday. I am delighted that the Imperial Yeomanry had a chance and that all your troops did so well. The result was most satisfactory."*

A general parade was also ordered on April 6th, on which occasion Lord Methuen addressed the Division, remarking that it was the first time that the Yeomanry had been engaged in action, and that all they had had to do they had done in the best possible manner. He particularly complimented the Yeomen on the way in which they had availed themselves of cover in their advance, and concluded by stating that no troops could have done better. Later in the day Lord Methuen, in passing through the South Notts. Hussar lines, complimented Colonel Rolleston on the excellent and clean state of his lines, saying that they were the best in the Division.

" Réveillé " was sounded at 3 a.m. on the 7th, and the South Notts., with the 9th and 10th Squadrons of the Regiment, marched with the Division to Zwartzkopjefontein for a reconnaissance of that district, the Regiment being under Lord Scarbrough. On the 8th, after marching about twelve miles, the Division was stopped by a heliographic message from Lord Roberts, and given orders to return, as a force of two thousand Boers were on the right flank of the Division. On arrival in camp, a detachment of the South Notts. Hussars were ordered out after a party of Boers, who were looting a farm, seven or eight miles away, but the enemy bolted and the detachment returned to camp.

On April 10th the South Notts. Hussars and the Yorkshire Hussars went out for a thirty-mile trek after a party of rebels, but only succeeded in exchanging a few shots with them, the enemy preferring not to wait.

On the 11th the South Notts. Hussars with the Sherwood and Yorkshire Hussar Squadrons of the 3rd Imperial Yeomanry Regiment were in the saddle at 5 a.m., being ordered to select their fittest men and horses as part of a flying column under General Douglas, a small detachment of the South Notts. forming part of the General's escort. The column proceeded towards Bulfontein and during the forenoon the enemy were discovered holding a strong ridge to the front. The Yeomanry were sent round to turn the left flank; the Kimberley Light Horse were dispatched to the right. The infantry attacked the centre, and the guns shelled the ridge. Some time was wasted by General Douglas shelling a kopje that the South Notts. Hussars had reported clear of the enemy—resulting in a bag of one partridge—and the Boers, fearing their retreat would be cut off, escaped; the day ending with a tremendous thunderstorm.

* The little action of Boshof, viewed in the light of the mighty events of the Great War, may seem to be of little importance. But it must be remembered that the British public had an unholy fear of the Boers and their terrible shooting powers (as Napoleon had of the Swiss), which apprehension had certainly not been lessened by the disasters of Stormberg, Magersfontein and Colenso. There was even a doubt as to how the Regular Troops would stand before such deadly marksmen, and the idea of employing the Yeomanry was viewed with misgiving. The same man who laughed at hairy Yeomen in unmilitary attitudes as pictured in *Punch* had the deepest respect for the uncouth, undrilled, bearded and portly farmers of the Transvaal, whose Commandoes included striplings of fourteen to old men of seventy. The fight at Boshof gave the Imperial Yeoman a prestige that he never lost; it supplied the argument for the creation of a Territorial Force to release the Regular Army for service overseas, and removed those doubts that the Yeomanry were an effective force and fit to take their place in the fighting line.

Digitized by Google

As the country now occupied was part of the disaffected district, and the apparent friendliness of the residents extremely doubtful, the following orders were issued by Lord Roberts:—

"The Field-Marshal Commanding-in-Chief desires to impress on all ranks the necessity of observing at all times proper military precautions. We are occupying a country, the inhabitants of which appear to be friendly at present, but any reliance on their goodwill would be misplaced, and so long as a state of war continues it is essential that the rules which experience has shown to be necessary to guard officers and men from sudden and unexpected attack should be strictly enforced.

"Lord Roberts directs attention to the needless risks which individuals incur who cross the outpost line either singly or in small parties without being ordered to do so, or who carry out such duties as foraging, reconnoitring or signalling in a slack or unobservant manner. We are in the presence of a watchful enemy to whom every turn of the ground is familiar, and neglect of this order is sure to bring with it its own punishment. It must further be borne in mind that officers and men who become ineffective through their own carelessness are guilty of an unsoldierlike act."

The countryside was full of game—wildebeest, bushbok, springbok, and rehbock—but the near presence of the enemy prevented any sport. The fatality amongst horses at this period was appalling, one of the most common causes being the eating of the poisonous Tulk grass, no less than twenty-three horses of the 3rd Imperial Yeomanry Regiment succumbing on April 13th. On this day a troop of the South Notts. Hussars captured two loaded wagons, two complete mule teams and one prisoner.

First South Notts. Hussars Casualties.

On April 19th three men of the South Notts. Squadron—Corporal Bailey and Troopers J. Ashton and Naylor—were surprised whilst on patrol duty by the enemy and taken prisoners, but the fourth, Trooper J. Smith had a miraculous escape. Smith, a famous cross-country rider, sprang on his horse, and, despite a shot through the arm and amidst a fusilade of bullets, with his shattered arm dangling by his side, jumped his gallant steed over two barbed wire fences, thereby thoroughly nonplussing the Boers, who gazed open mouthed after such a worthy shade of the late Dick Turpin. The Boers, who frankly admitted that they had never seen such riding, were so impressed by his horsemanship that, to their credit, they ceased firing, and the South Notts. trooper, after falling from his horse when about a mile from home was brought into camp by an ambulance.

The next day the whole mounted force of the Division went out in the small hours of the morning to reconnoitre the Boer position. The morning was delightful and the country splendid—very rich in kopjes, and with excellent cover for an ambushed foe—so that the British forward movement was carried out with extreme caution, with much mounting and dismounting. On the South Notts. Hussars arriving at the spot where their patrol had been attacked the day before, Colonel Rolleston volunteered to take his squadron forward to reconnoitre without any support. Lord Scarbrough agreed to this proposal and came on with Colonel Rolleston's Hussars, and as the advance continued it was obvious that there were large numbers of Boers dodging about in the bush. The place, a small round kopje surrounded for nearly a mile by a thickish scrub, and overlooked by a huge ridge, making it a very nasty place for an ambush, required considerable caution in making its approach. Just before the Hussars entered the scrub, Captain Davies galloped up to Colonel Rolleston to inform him that he had just received the intelligence from a Kaffir woman that the hills around were full of Boers.

Digitized by Google

However, as the Squadron was so near, it seemed a pity to turn back, so Colonel Rolleston, taking with him Lieutenant Knowles' Troop of about twenty men, moved onward, opening out into extended files as they trotted up the kopje, keeping as concealed as possible. It was a dangerous operation, and Colonel Rolleston was much relieved when he had reached and examined the kopje without a shot having been fired at the Troop, and still more so when Captain Birkin rode up from the rear and informed him that a score of Boers had for some unknown reason left such excellent cover, and bolted without firing a shot. Colonel Rolleston at once seized the place, and after examining the ground all round, found no graves or dead men, though he found some dead horses. After driving off some Boer horses, the Troop returned to the Squadron before the Boers opened fire, Colonel Rolleston being delighted that none of his men were killed or left wounded after yesterday's affair. It was much to the amazement of the Troop to learn some while afterwards, that the Boers had been on the point of advancing for a grand attack on the divisional camp, and that the South Notts. Hussars had practically ridden with a single squadron right into the middle of them, just as they were about to attack, and had come safely out, probably because the enemy had thought that the advance of the South Notts. was some trap to make them show their hand.

Major A. W. A. Pollock thus refers to Colonel Rolleston's most natural desire to search for his missing comrades, after Lord Chesham announcing his decision to return to camp* :—

> Colonel Rolleston's squadron of Yeomanry were unanimously anxious to ascertain the exact fate of their comrades who had been surprised on the previous day, and, yielding to this feeling, Lord Chesham somewhat reluctantly permitted Colonel Rolleston to make a dash at the distant kopje, about four miles to the north, where the catastrophe had occurred. Covered by its scouts, the squadron rapidly crossed the wide stretch of undulating veldt to the foot of the hills. Here the main body halted, well secured by parties thrown out at a wide interval upon both flanks, whilst Colonel Rolleston himself, with about a score of picked men, entered the bush and went forward to search the kopje. Meanwhile Lord Scarbrough, who had accompanied the squadron, took command. To our right, a considerable body of Boers could be plainly seen on the kopjes about three miles distant, freely showing themselves upon the skyline in a manner that experience tells us is not their wont unless present in force, and ere long the enemy was seen to be on the move in our direction, but whether with a view to cutting off the detachment in front or to interpose between the squadron and Lord Chesham's force in rear, it was impossible to determine. However, matters became critical; Colonel Rolleston's party had completed a careful search of the kopje, and Lord Scarbrough accordingly gave the order to retire. No trace was found of the missing men, and the natural assumption was that all three had been made prisoners. This assumption was confirmed on Saturday by the Boers themselves, who further informed us that none of the party had been wounded.
>
> The reconnaissance was very well carried out, as regards Colonel Rolleston's particular enterprise; it was especially gratifying to observe the dash and precaution that characterized the entire proceeding. Everything was done, and nothing that was needed in order to assure all possible security was neglected.

Exciting Rearguard Action.

On returning to camp soon after noon, the Yeomanry found that the camp was struck and the whole division was on the move to Boshof, the whole force with its attendant convoy making a length of some six to seven miles. By Lord Chesham's orders the South Notts. Hussars were ordered to form the rearguard, and Colonel Rolleston accordingly dismounted his Squadron on a ridge commanding the camp

* From "With Seven Generals in the Boer War," by Major A. W. A. Pollock, *The Times* Correspondent.

Digitized by Google

Colonel Rolleston, in a letter to the Adjutant at home, writes :—

" The Division was hardly out of sight when the hills were black with thousands of Boers, really a very fine sight. They looked quite as strong as Luck's division of 5,000 cavalry on Salisbury Plain, and moved faster than one would think possible. A squadron of Bucks Yeomanry, who had been on outlying picket, took post on my left, and we charged magazines and watched their advance. Before they were in range, however, an order was evidently passed to them, and the whole force changed direction with amazing rapidity, and came down on a point between our flank and the centre of the convoy. Most of them soon got out of sight behind a ridge about 1,000 yards to our left front, but I could see many of their heads racing along above on the skyline, and presently they began to crown the ridges. As soon as we saw them well I opened magazine fire on them, and fired, I should say, about 400 rounds before I thought it time to go. As we did they brought into action two big guns and a pom-pom (a sure sign with Transvaalers that there are some thousands of them), and we galloped off across the valley and took post on a kopje on the other side. We were only just in time not to be raked by their fire, and in the middle of our gallop a man's horse turned over in a meercat hole, and his bridle came off—a horrid event. However, we got it on and bundled him off and held the next kopje till ordered to retire, which we did just as the Boers had come into action against the right flank of the convoy, with a heavy fire on both sides.

" We slipped along the spruit and met Scarbrough, who said Gascoigne and his Yorkshire Hussars was holding a kopje against a good force and wanted help. I took two troops, " A " and " B," and galloped off to a spot just on his right rear to cover his retirement. The Boers seemed to be getting much closer to him than I thought safe, and sure enough, when he ordered them to retire and mount, the Boers seemed to get on the kopje before the men were mounted, and a terrible scene of confusion ensued. Some of the horses stampeded, and with the loose horses galloping away, men running after them, the hurried retreat of the rest, and the Boers pouring a hot fire into the whole lot, it looked very like a disaster. However, I had previously got the sights fixed and charged the magazines, and, cautioning my men to fire well up at the crest, and not hit the Hussars, we let them have it well almost over the heads of Gascoigne's men. It was rather a risky proceeding, but it was neck or nothing, as but for our fire it looked as if few could have escaped.

" Some Boers also came charging out in pursuit mounted, but we gave them such a dusting that they were glad to be off again. The Yorkshire Hussar sergeant-major afterwards gave me an exciting account of his experience. He said he knew we had been left last in the camp and thought we must have been long ago cut off, and when the Boers got so close to them, and he was already anxious as to their position, when all of a sudden he heard a tremendous fire open on his flank, and thought that it was more Boers, and that it was all over with them, especially as he heard a crowd of bullets go nearly over his head. Then all at once, finding that the Boer fire was slackening, realized that it was the South Notts. Hussars come to their assistance, and said he never felt more relieved in his life.

" Our own position was now a very awkward one, as none of my men could see to our right flank, where I might be attacked at any moment—the moment that Gascoigne was fairly off. I mounted and retired under cover of a high hill in our rear, which was manned by the Bucks Yeomanry, and tried to assist the Yorkshire Hussars all we could by catching their loose horses and leading them back to the unfortunate men who were running across the flat on foot under a hot fire. Captain Davies and Sergeant-Major Urell both took up horses into the middle of the fire and brought men away. Sergeant Francklin giving up his horse for the sergeant-major to take back, and continuing himself on foot. In this way we saved several.

" All this time we fancied we were covered by the Bucks, but to our disgust suddenly found that they had left the hill before we separated and let the Boers in upon us as we retired, and for some hundreds of yards until we got behind a ridge from which we could shoot, we had a hot time, the bullets singing past our ears quite thickly. Birkin, who was close to me, was nearly upset by a splinter from a rock striking his mare, while another bullet went through his hat ; young Whitaker had one through his hat and another through his side pocket, and they were all round us. But, by good luck, neither man nor horse was hurt, though Birkin lost one of our new telescopes, I fancy by a bullet cutting the strap. Two troops then dismounted and, aided by a section of a field battery and the Kimberley Light Horse, with their Maxim gun, gave the enemy such a benefit that they gave up the attack.

Digitized by Google

" Darkness then came on very suddenly, as it always does out here, and we rode home five miles to Boshof without being further attacked Lord Methuen was delighted at the result, and Lord Chesham said to me on the way home, ' Well, I consider that you gentlemen with your squadrons saved the convoy'. Personally, however, I never had much anxiety about it, though they sent a few shells over the convoy, as we had all our infantry almost in reserve, as they hardly came into action at all, as practically the mounted troops were sufficient to keep off the whole of the enemy. My position in the extreme rear of a curving convoy enabled me to see everything that went on and to retire from every stand we made at exactly the right moment, when we had done all the harm we could, and yet just before they had much chance at us. The time I mentioned above was the only occasion we gave them a chance at us, and that was only for a minute or two, though, of course, it was pure luck losing no men while it lasted. In fact, we fired about 1,500 rounds at them without a casualty on our side, which we thought most satisfactory. As a proof of the difference a minute or two later makes in a rearguard action, the Yorkshire Hussars in a few minutes of their retirement lost twenty-five per cent, in casualties of various kinds, though I believe only three or four were killed and all the rest wounded or missing. It was, I believe, twenty out of sixty-five. It was a most interesting day, and I am fortunate to have seen a rearguard action fought so soon, and to have had a hand in it, as there is no class of action that requires more care to get well out of. What with the morning (which began at 5 a.m.) and the afternoon, there was a day of soldiering, and no mistake, and we all slept well that night.

" We sent a flag of truce next day to bury the dead, and found, as I suspected, that our enemy had all been Transvaalers, and some of their best troops, having Cronje's brother and son among their leaders. They were beautifully under control and moved quicker than you would think possible for any troops."

On the 3rd Imperial Yeomanry Regiment reaching Boshof, Colonel Younghusband again assumed command from Lord Scarbrough. The Yeomanry, after struggling with such mounted infantry terms as " sub-sections," etc., were now allowed to return to cavalry terms, much to their relief.

On Sunday, April 22nd, information having been brought in overnight that the enemy had advanced nearer Boshof, Captain Birkin's " C " Troop was ordered to make a reconnaissance and try to get as near them as possible. The South Notts. Troop accordingly started off at 6.45 a.m., but had not gone two miles before they saw the enemy's scouts to their left and front. The Hussars were in wide extended order covering about two and a half miles of front. The Boer scouts slowly retired as the South Notts. advanced. About seven miles from Boshof the Troop came to a large pan which had to be approached with extreme caution, as it was big enough to hold at least a couple of thousand Boers, and in addition its sides were thickly wooded. It was a particularly nasty place, as it was impossible to see into it until one rode right up to the edge, also it extended some two miles towards the Boer position on Swartzkopje. The small Troop of the South Notts. Hussars were too weak a party to attempt to outflank it, so a trooper was sent forward to boldly ride up it. It was discovered, however, that it was not held by the enemy, and the Troop halted, sending three men forward. This party advanced to within a mile of the enemy's position, who were encamped in the late camping ground of the Division, to the number of between seven or eight thousand men. The Boers treated the bold troopers to a few long-distance shots, but curiously enough, made no attempt to cut the three gallant Hussars off.

The South Notts. Squadron were ordered out on April 24th to guard a looting party, and as it happened had rather a warm day of it, though fortunately without any casualties. After proceeding some distance the Squadron was suddenly roused into action by a volley from a ridge 1,200 yards in front. Two troops were ordered to take up a position on the left flank, while the remaining two advanced

Digitized by Google

by short rushes, firing a volley every forty or fifty yards. In this way they pursued the enemy for three miles pressing them hard, and finally drove them out of range. The Boers tried several alluring little tricks to entice them out into the open, all of which were unsuccessful. It was well they were, for it was afterwards discovered that there were a thousand Boers in front, and had the strength of the Squadron been discovered—ninety-six all told—it might have gone hardly with it.

A patrol of the South Notts. Hussars was sent out at 4.45 a.m. on April 25th in the direction of Swartzkopjefontein. About nine o'clock one of the party returned to camp to say that one of the patrol had been shot and taken prisoner. A strong party of the South Notts. was immediately sent out, and working in the direction of which the patrol had gone out in the morning, found the man lying wounded on the veldt about eight miles from camp. He had been shot through the leg, which was broken in two places, his dead horse having fallen on him. A Boer homestead in the vicinity, known as Beck's Farm, was carefully examined, also a kopje about half a mile in rear of the farm, the enemy's scouts keeping at a respectful distance. Later in the day the Boers seemed to pluck up courage, but a few shots drove them back again, and the South Notts. returned to camp in the evening, being met by the Yeomanry Brigade and three artillery batteries in case the Boers followed the party returning to camp.

On April 30th the South Notts. had a troop out on picquet duty on Dumb-bell Kopje, and caused three strong patrols of Boers to retire on to Spitskopje. On May 3rd, and again on May 4th, the whole mounted force made reconnaissances on the Boer positions towards Zwartzkopje, causing the Boers to retire, but although the enemy were in force they did not offer battle.

On May 11th the Yorkshire Dragoons (11th Squadron) rejoined the Regiment, but nothing outside ordinary patrol work occurred until May 14th, when the whole Division moved off at 3.30 a.m. in the direction of Hoopstadt. Swartzkopje was passed on the left, and after some brushes with the enemy who retired before the advancing troops, the Division camped some sixteen miles from Boshof. "Réveillé" was at 1 a.m. next day, and after marching the whole day camp was pitched at about nine o'clock. The march was resumed at 1.45 a.m. on the 16th and continued until noon. During the march a troop of the South Notts. Hussars were detached to search some farm buildings, on the left flank, and with the result a goodly number of rifles and ammunition was seized. At six in the evening, the South Notts. were in the saddle again and a forced march was made during the night. It was a very weary march and the night was extremely cold, but just as day was breaking the mounted troops of the Division arrived at Hoopstadt, and summoning up their remaining energy the tired troopers made a wild dash through the river, which was between the British and the town, and surrounded the place. Fortunately for the advanced screen, the enemy had heard of the advance, and left Hoopstadt overnight, or they would have given the Yeomanry a warm time crossing the river, the banks of which were very steep. There was one person of note in the town—a Commandant Daniels—who was, together with some dozen other Boers who had decided to take their chance, captured. Lord Methuen expressed himself as highly pleased with the work of his mounted troops, adding that they had given "entire satisfaction."

At 2.30 in the afternoon a wire was received from Bloemhof saying that a reinforcement of a hundred Boers was coming into the town, evidently in ignorance of the British occupation. The South Notts. Squadron was ordered out to intercept

Digitized by Google

them on the road, but as the expected foe did not put in an appearance, the Squadron was recalled at 10.30 that night to headquarters.

Parties of Boers now came in to surrender, but nothing of importance occurred until the 20th, when an early start was made at 2.30 a.m. towards Bothaville, the Vaal being reached at noon. The march was continued on the 21st, the South Notts. Hussars doing the advance screen. Commando Drift was reached on the 22nd, and after marching all through the 23rd Bothaville was reached on May 24th. As it was the Queen's birthday, a general parade was held. The same day a despatch runner arrived from Lord Roberts, bringing news that the Commander-in-Chief had left Kroonstadt with 24,000 troops, and had got to the Vaal, the large bridge over which river General French had seized and was then holding. Lord Methuen with his Division was ordered to cross the Vaal and reinforce his left flank, and accordingly on May 26th, the march was resumed, and, after bivouacking for two nights, Kroonstadt was reached without incident on May 29th

The Division were advancing* towards Potchefstroom via Heilbron on May 30th, when at noon orders were suddenly received for the mounted troops to proceed with the utmost despatch to Lindley to relieve Colonel Spragge's 13th Imperial Yeomanry Regiment, who were surrounded by the enemy at that place, and the whole Division swung rapidly to the right and made off to the rescue of the unfortunate regiment, leaving transport and rations behind. The 1st Yeomanry Brigade marched on until ten at night, when getting into very bad ground, camp was pitched for the night. The march was resumed at daylight, and the Yeomanry pressed on for the whole day. The South Notts. Hussars were in the advance screen, and in consequence were able to corner some mountain sheep and secure an excellent supper at the bivouac that night.

Action at Lindley.

On Friday, June 1st, the South Notts. were in the saddle before daylight, the 3rd Regiment of Yeomanry being in advance, and after a march of some six miles got in touch with the enemy, who were posted on a kopje overlooking a plain. The South Notts., swinging round to the left, galloped across the plain, under fire, charged up the kopje, which the Boers quickly left. The enemy had now taken up position on another kopje about two miles off, and towards which the South Notts. Hussars again galloped, still working on the enemy's left flank. Meeting some large mealie patches about a mile farther on, they came under a heavy fire, which a barbed wire fence, which had to be broken down, did not improve. The Boers now shelled the advancing Yeomanry, who, however, still galloped on, no casualties being suffered until the South Notts. had dismounted to return the enemy's fire, and then several of the led horses in the rear were wounded.

The South Notts. again mounted and advanced at a gallop, capturing a Boer ambulance full of arms and dynamite, making prisoners of three men regardless of their protestations that they were " doctors " ! The South Notts. and the other squadrons of the 3rd Regiment then moved towards the right towards some kopjes, from which they received a smartish fire, and here the casualties began; several men went down, and amongst them were two of the squadron leaders—Major

* Owing to the recent forced marches, the horses were much knocked up, and until ordered to push forward to Lindley, the South Notts. and other Squadrons of the 1st Yeomanry Brigade (3rd, 5th and 10th Regiments) did much of their marching on foot, leading their horses, and as by this time many of the boots (which had been issued in England) were getting the worse for wear, some of the men suffered considerably.

Digitized by Google

Starkey of the Yorkshire Dragoons, and Captain Dawson of the Sherwood Rangers. The Yeomanry now came to a fair-sized stream running between high rocky banks, which was crossed with great difficulty in single file. Dismounting the squadrons skirmished up to the top of a hill on the other bank of the stream, and from here obtained a splendid view of the surrounding country, Lindley, nestled in hills, lying about four miles to the right of the South Notts. Squadron. In front and below was a valley, from the other side of which the hills rose in tiers, and from the top the enemy could be plainly seen shooting at about two thousand yards' range. The South Notts. could also see two of the Boer guns in action that were firing on the remainder of the advancing British troops who were approaching Lindley from the left. As a large body of Boers on the left of the South Notts. were pouring in a heavy flanking fire, half of the Squadron faced round and soon had the satisfaction of seeing their foe hastily retire. On this retirement taking place, the South Notts. Hussars and one troop of the Sherwood Rangers mounted and continued the advance. Shortly afterwards the Sherwood Troop, who were leading, got stopped by some barbed wire and the " C " Troop of the South Notts. took their place.

The country now suddenly opened out on the right, and the South Notts. Hussars saw a sight that fairly took their breath away, for there below them and about two miles to their right, was a large valley, stretching for miles in the direction of the advance, and up the centre of which was a large Boer convoy straining every nerve to escape, and though they did not know it at the time, there were over four hundred men of the captured 13th Yeomanry Regiment, who had been taken prisoners the previous day. The Hussars could plainly see the Boers galloping up and down the line of wagons—which extended fully three miles—urging them on.

Colonel Younghusband at once ordered the " C " Troop to push on, keeping on the left flank of the Boer convoy, and if possible get in front of the convoy and hold it up, and only to stop if heavy resistance was met. The small troop of Hussars were by now pretty excited and did the next mile in good time, ignoring small parties of Boers who retreated in their front after continually facing round and firing as the Troop advanced. The remainder of the South Notts. Squadron pushed rapidly on, and it looked as if nothing could stop the heading-off of the convoy, when suddenly the Yeomen came on a sheer precipice which extended for a long distance along the whole front. After making an attempt down an impossible descent another place a little less steep was discovered, and down this the horses were led in single file.

Two troops of the South Notts. and one troop of the Sherwood Rangers got to the bottom, and in making the descent one horse was killed by falling a distance of seventy feet. At the bottom of this cliff was a small stream, under shelter of the banks of which the gallant remnant collected—some forty-five officers and men, amongst whom was Colonel Younghusband, who, although he was at the time suffering so severely from eczema, that he was quite unable to put on boots and had to wear carpet slippers, had ridden with the van of his Regiment from the start.

About three hundred yards in front of the small band, up a stiffish rise, were two kraals, one with thick walls of clay and the other having a stone wall, separated by about thirty yards, and from which a body of about two hundred Boers were pouring in a hot fire. The steep cliff in the rear made retreat impossible, and the enemy barred the front, and as they could see plainly the descent of every man

Digitized by Google

down the cliff face, they must have been well aware of the small force opposed to them. Although the main body of the Boers was on the run, it was obvious that they would certainly have come back to cut off the daring band that had pressed them so hard.

Colonel Younghusband took in this desperate situation at a glance, and at once asked Colonel Rolleston if he would charge the kraals with his handful of South Notts. Hussars, and being met with the ready reply that the South Notts. would go anywhere, the order to charge was given.

Dashing out of the river bed, numbering off from the right as they rode—for in the rapid advance the men had all got mixed up—the South Notts. Hussars galloped onward. Colonel Younghusband, regardless of his crippled state, led the charge with Colonel Rolleston, cheering as they rode up the hill. The Colonel, a veteran of four campaigns, afterwards expressed his delight that the men should be under such excellent control, more especially as he had doubts that such a handful of men could be got to leave cover under such a galling fire. The Boers, on seeing the gallant charge of the Hussars, although four times their number, made a wild dash for their horses and galloped away. The South Notts. immediately dismounted and occupied the kraals in time to give their fleeing foe a good dusting before they got to the nearest cover, some eight hundred yards distant.

The small handful of Yeomanry had now breathing space to look round, and to realize the awkwardness of their position. With the exception of the few men on the top of the cliff behind them, there were no supports in sight, and the nearest British troops were miles way to the rear. Added to this, the Boers had at last began to realize what a small party was opposed to them and could be made out returning in hundreds to surround them. Had the Notts. Yeomen been supported in force, nothing could save the Boer convoy, which was about 1,500 yards away and had reached half its length, from complete capture.

The Notts. troopers now opened fire on a portion of the convoy who were crossing a drift over the stream, immediately to their front. This they did with great success, killing all the oxen in two wagons, thus choking the drift and effectually cutting the convoy in two parts. By this time the enemy's fire directed against the kraals was very severe, the dust flying up all round, and the wall of the kraal on the right, which was composed of dried clay, through which fortunately the bullets did not penetrate, was hit hundreds of times. The Boers, although in such great force, showed no inclination to charge the kraals, and by concentrating their fire on the points occupied by the Boers nearest to their line, the Hussars managed after a time to quieten them somewhat. From an Irish Yeoman who had escaped capture by running away from the convoy, the capture of the 13th Regiment of Yeomanry was confirmed.

While the small party of Notts. men was thus holding up the enemy, Captain Leslie Birkin, whose horse had given him a bad fall earlier in the day, although badly shaken, made an attempt to rejoin his Squadron, but unfortunately in bringing his horse down a steep path of the cliff, his horse again rolled over and fell on him. In spite of this Captain Birkin came on and reached the led horses, and seeing the precarious position the Squadron was in at once proceeded to go back for assistance. He climbed to the top of the cliff again, and getting a horse found Lord Methuen some distance in the rear with a field battery. Captain Birkin explained the situation to him and begged him to at least send a section of guns on to the top of the cliff, from which position they would in perfect safety have

Digitized by Google

been able not only to cover the Notts. Squadron, but smash up the second part of the convoy and prevent its escape. This the Battery Commander was most anxious to do, but Lord Methuen fearing to bring on a general engagement with his infantry and transport left miles in rear by the forced march of his mounted troops, the latter being also by now scattered over a wide space of country, would not consent to do so, but shortly afterwards orders were issued for the South Notts. Squadron to retire on Lindley.

Despite the heavy fire the little band of Yeomen had been exceedingly lucky, and for some time not a man of the gallant few who had come down the cliff had been hit, but this unfortunately did not last, one man being shot through the head and dying immediately, and a minute afterwards another man was shot through the arm. The enemy had now collected in considerable numbers and the retirement was easier said than done, apart from the fact that the only line of retirement lay down a valley, the hills on each side of which were occupied by the enemy. On the other hand, it was quite evident that the sooner the retirement began the more chance the South Notts. men had of ever reaching Lindley.

The Yeomanry, mounting by sections and leaving a few men in the two kraals, who were ordered to fire from their magazines as hard as they could, so that the enemy would not perceive any lessening in the fire, galloped down the slope and formed in their respective troops at the foot of the hill. Although only four men were detailed to remain at the kraals to the credit of the South Notts. Hussars considerably more volunteered and stayed behind. Several more men were wounded, as well as a great many horses, as the Squadron retired down the hill. One horse (belonging to Sergeant-Major Urell), having already been struck by five bullets during the day, was hit twice going down the slope and yet the faithful animal carried its rider back to camp that night. Another horse, that of Lieutenant Tristram, dropped dead on return to camp, being completely done up, the South Notts. Hussars having some thirty horses killed or injured. As soon as the rear party at the kraal saw the Squadron at the foot of the hill, ready to commence their retirement, they mounted and galloped down to their comrades.

Colonel Rolleston wounded.

From this point the retirement was carried out by successive troops, dismounting and holding positions, and in this manner the retreat was continued to Lindley, losing, however, several more men on the way, amongst whom was Colonel Rolleston, who received a very severe wound, the bullet breaking his arm and passing through his back below the spine and out the other side. Lieutenant Knowles and Sergeant (afterwards Major) H. L. Birkin attempted to get their Squadron Commander on a horse, but after some ten minutes found this was hopeless, as the wound had for the time quite paralysed the Colonel, and to have laid him across the front of a saddle would certainly have resulted in the most fatal consequences. There was nothing for it but to leave him on the field. Colonel Rolleston, though so severely wounded, could not forget his Regiment, and as his would-be rescuers left him could not refrain from shouting "Three cheers for the South Notts. Hussars."* He

* Colonel Rolleston relates that, as he was lying on the field, a Boer officer separated himself from the hordes of the enemy's horsemen and dismounted. A conversation ensued more characteristic of the hunting field than of the field of battle. "I am afraid you are very badly hit, sir," said the Boer, in most perfect English. "Yes, I am about finished; I think my back is broken," said the Colonel. "I'm sorry for that; have a drink out of my water-bottle," said the other, and on remounting added, "I will send a fellow back with some more for you presently."

Digitized by Google

was attended for a time by Trooper Joseph Haywood, who although himself unwounded, gallantly volunteered to remain with his Colonel, but was eventually taken off as a prisoner by the returning Boers. The Boers had by this time got pretty close to the rearguard, and Knowles and Birkin had a hot ride back, the Boers blazing off at them for all they were worth at close range from the hills on either side. The Boers were now getting so close that the retirement was only carried out with the greatest difficulty, but Lindley was eventually reached at about six in the evening, but the gallant party now only numbered about twenty-five men of the number who had come down the cliff and gone up to the kraals. The men were pretty nearly done up, as they had been in the saddle before daylight with nothing to eat or drink On arriving at Lindley the Squadron found the rest of the 1st Yeomanry Brigade, who were holding positions round the town. And there is little doubt that had the whole mounted units shown the same dash and determination as the South Notts. Hussars and the Sherwood Rangers, nothing could have prevented the capture of the whole convoy and the release of the captured prisoners of the 13th Yeomanry Regiment; this, too, was the opinion of the Boer leaders.

The fact that the South Notts. had reached safety did not make them forget the wounded that had been left on the road during the retreat. A horse ambulance wagon being discovered, Lieutenant Tristram and Sergeant H. L. Birkin set out to try to bring them in. Darkness coming on made the chance of finding the wounded a poor one, though it rendered the chances of getting through the enemy's line of picquets easier. A mile away from the town the ambulance man—a native of Lindley—began to show a desire to turn back, so leaving him at the edge of a spruit the South Notts. men moved on. The road was uncertain, but the little mounted party that preceded the wagon found one of their wounded men still alive, and then pushed on until they came to the spot where Colonel Rolleston had fallen. It was only after a long search that they found him, the Colonel quietly remarking "I knew that you would come back for me." After some difficulty he and Private Cunnington were got into the ambulance wagon, and realizing the hopelessness of looking for any of the others in the dark night, the party reluctantly retraced their steps. The return had to be made with the utmost care, as lights were frequently seen on the kopjes on either side, and one picquet was passed so closely that the Boers were actually heard talking. Lindley was, however, safely reached by midnight, and Colonel Rolleston* was taken to the hotel which had been turned into a temporary hospital, the little party having been nineteen hours in the saddle, concluding with this gallant expedition, by which these two officers undoubtedly saved the life of their Colonel.

* Colonel Rolleston was afterwards sent to Kroonstad, and was eventually joined by Lady Maud Rolleston, who, after collecting some £1,500 for the Imperial Yeomanry Hospitals, had followed her husband to South Africa. Lady Maud, who had successfully organized a convalescent home, on hearing of her husband's serious wound at once proceeded up to the front, and it was due to her unfailing nursing that the gallant Colonel was spared to once more command his Regiment, though, to his regret, he was invalided to England as soon as his wounds had sufficiently recovered to make travelling safe. Lady Maud Rolleston subsequently gave her experiences in book form, under the title "Yeoman Service," a book which not only gave a graphic picture of the war, but was considered by the Press as one of the most impartial books that had been written on the war.

Digitized by Google

Piet De Wet—brother of Christian De Wet—who was at Lindley gave some account of the plucky charge of the little band of Yeomanry :—

" He said that when our men charged into his convoy, splitting it in half, and getting so close to the prisoners of Colonel Spragge's Battalion, whom he was escorting, he gave up the prisoners for lost, but when he saw our men were so few and that they were unsupported, he never expected they would get away themselves. They did so, however, and though they were only able to rescue one of Colonel Spragge's men, they fought their way out and marched into Lindley, as Colonel Younghusband said, ' only twenty-five strong, but unmolested.' From what Piet De Wet said, the Boers evidently could not believe that that little band of men would have attacked them unless they were supported, and personally I thought it very satisfactory, as our Regiment had suffered so severely, to know from one of the Boers themselves that our men had succeeded in so thoroughly frightening them."*

The following report from Colonel Younghusband, commanding the 3rd Imperial Yeomanry Regiment, to the Brigade Major, 1st Yeomanry Brigade, is of interest :—

LINDLEY,
SOUTH AFRICA,
June 2nd, 1900.

SIR,

With reference to the part taken by the Regiment under my command in the action near Lindley, on June 1st, 1900, I have the honour to report as follows :—

2. At about 10.30 a.m. the Brigade was lying about nine miles west of the Lindley—Kroonstadt road. Here I received orders from Brigadier-General Lord Chesham to follow the 100th Yeomanry Regiment in a sweep N. and N.E. round a line of heights between us and Lindley, which the scouts had found held by the enemy. At the same time I was to sweep a bit wider than the 10th Regiment and cut the Lindley—Heilbron road. Starting off as directed, we kept sweeping round N. to N.E. on a wider radius of the same sweep which the 10th Regiment made on a smaller radius. At about 11.15 we first came in touch with the enemy holding a kraal on the summit of a hill on our inner flank. I sent a troop to try the place, and this was driven back, but immediately after a few shells from the Field Battery and pom-poms drove out the enemy. I immediately pushed in a troop and occupied it.

3. At about 12 noon, with three squadrons, I hit the Lindley—Heilbron road, my fourth squadron being a mile or so to the north protecting our outer flank and working small parties of Boers out of the farms and kopjes.

On the Lindley—Heilbron road we intercepted one of the enemy's ambulances, and took three doctors on with us as medical assistants.

At the same point we were checked by a very accurate shell fire of two of the enemy's guns, as well as a fairly hot fire from riflemen. Captain Dawson, one of the Squadron Leaders, was here wounded, and several of the men and horses hit. Our fire, both machine guns and rifle, at ranges ranging from 500 to 2,000 yards, however, shortly drove off the enemy's horsemen and guns, and we continued our advance.

At about 12.30 I first caught sight of the enemy's convoy streaming away eastward, and decided that we should be carrying out the spirit of our instructions by pushing further round, and, if possible, intercepting the convoy. At the same time we hoped to cut off two guns, and possibly rescue the prisoners.

4. Accordingly we pushed steadily on, occasionally checked, during one of which Captain Starkey was wounded, and here and there having to leave troops to temporarily protect our flanks, until at about 1.45 we arrived at an almost precipitous cliff down which there seemed to be no possible means of advance, while a further detour would take us very wide of the convoy. From this summit we had a complete and commanding view of the convoy, which was passing away eastwards and south-east at a great pace. I at once decided to scramble down the cliff as best we could, and cut the convoy at a point which would leave sixteen carts and two guns in rear. After a severe scramble we got to the bottom of the cliff, the operation being covered by the fire of a troop. The descent was a tedious operation, and by the time three troops got down, it was apparent that if we were to do anything it must be done at once.

* From an interview with General Piet De Wet in Lady Maud Rolleston's " Yeoman Service."

Digitized by Google

5. These three troops were under the charge of Captain Rolleston and Lieutenants Sheriffe and H. H. Wilson, and I wish to bring to the particular attention of the Brigadier-General the very gallant manner in which these three officers carried out their instructions. Forming line entire at very wide intervals under cover of a spruit bank, they charged swiftly up the grassy slope, burst through the convoy at the pre-arranged gap, drove a strong party of Boers out of a kopje just across the road and occupied it. The point where we cut the convoy, it turned out, was just behind the prisoners of the 13th Yeomanry Regiment, and one of them slipped off the cart and came and told us. But they were very strongly guarded, and the few men I had with me were incapable of further offensive operations.

6. The position we now held, though weakly, was an exceedingly commanding one. We had cut off sixteen carts and two guns, which were now treking back towards Lindley, and we were practically astride of the enemy's line of retreat.

7. Before making our final dash I had sent an urgent message explaining the situation, and pressing for reinforcements, but the messenger unfortunately missed my own following squadron, and arrived at the Brigadier-General at a moment when I believe from the wide extended nature of the operations it was impossible for him to send me reinforcements.

8. Our position, though commanding, now became the object of the very close attention of the enemy to our left front. Several hundred rifles poured a heavy fire into us at 500 yards range, whilst to our front and right smaller parties galled us considerably.

Our men, though few, however, fired steadily and accurately, and the enemy, beyond wounding one or two men and several horses, made no impression on us.

9. At 2 p.m. I received an order from the Brigade Major, Imperial Yeomanry, timed 1.45 p.m., to retire on Lindley.

10. This for my small force had now become a very difficult operation, and I would respectfully submit that the conduct of the officers and men who eventually safely executed it is worthy of the highest praise. Pursuing old Afridi tactics, we got off our first kopje by leaving three crack shots, smart men and well horsed, to keep up a tremendous fusilade, whilst the rest of us got to our horses and threaded off as best we could to another position in the rear. The fire was now very heavy from all sides, the Boers having even marked out ranges with cleft sticks, and plying it hot on anyone passing thereon. About this time Captain Rolleston, who had behaved with the greatest gallantry throughout, was severely wounded, and several of his horses and men knocked over.

11. The retirement was, however, conducted with the greatest steadiness by Lieutenant Knowles (who succeeded Captain Rolleston) and H. H. Wilson, each of these officers seizing kopjes to right and left of the road in succession, and covering each other's retirement with admirable coolness. How trying to young troops and young officers the operation was may be judged from the fact that on several occasions small parties of Boers were well in rear of each party, firing into men and horses at close range.

To add to the trouble, many of the Boers had put on Yeomanry uniforms taken from the 13th Regiment, and thus took us frequently at great disadvantage.

Thus steadily retiring, the enemy were gradually beaten off, and we marched into Lindley only twenty-five strong, but unmolested. I regret, however, greatly to say that whilst we had been so hotly engaged, the enemy, with great skill and wonderful knowledge of the country, had spirited away southward and south-eastward the wagons and guns which we had cut off.

12. I hope I shall be in order in bringing to the notice of the Brigadier-General the admirable conduct of all ranks throughout the day, and especially so of the two troops South Notts. Hussars (No. 12 Squadron) and one troop of the Sherwood Rangers (No. 10 Squadron). No veteran troops could have done better than these.

13. I should like also to bring to his notice the good work done throughout the day by my Second-in-command, Major the Earl of Scarbrough, as well as the extremely gallant behaviour throughout of Captain and Adjutant H. B. Piersse. This very smart and zealous officer was in the forefront of the fighting throughout the day, and behaved with conspicuous coolness and courage from first to last.

14. Under a separate cover, with the consent of the Brigadier-General, I propose to bring to his notice the names of non-commissioned officers and men who distinguished themselves.

Digitized by Google

Our casualties included the three Squadron Commanders—Captains Rolleston, Dawson and Starkey—and 23 killed, wounded and missing of other ranks. We lost, from all causes, 74 horses, including officers' chargers.

I have the honour to be, Sir,
Your obedient servant,
G. J. YOUNGHUSBAND,
Lieut.-Colonel Commanding 3rd I.Y.

On June 2nd Lieutenant (Captain) R. L. Birkin was promoted to Captain to command the South Notts. Hussars Squadron.

It is pleasing to note that on the afternoon of June 3rd the South Notts. Hussars and Sherwood Rangers were paraded before Lord Methuen. He complimented both units separately, saying that he was highly pleased with the excellent work of the day before, and that since they had been in South Africa they had had more than their fair share of fighting and as their casualties had been heavy he should see that the others should get their share, and give them a rest. Captain Birkin said that it was what the South Notts. Hussars had come out for, and he hoped that they would always be given the same opportunity that they had had the previous day. Lord Methuen laughed and said that the South Notts. must not be greedy.

The following extract from Regimental Orders was read out that night :—

The Officer Commanding congratulates the fine forward bearing of all ranks during yesterday's engagement, and especially he commends the bold dash which was made by two troops of the South Notts. Hussars and one of the Sherwood Rangers, which cut off sixteen waggons and two of the enemy's guns, also the retirement later of the troops in face of great odds was also admirably effected and would have done credit to veteran troops.

With the exception of having their picquets constantly sniped by the Boers both by day and by night nothing of importance occurred to the South Notts. during their stay at Lindley, the kopjes surrounding the town being alive with thousands of the enemy. On June 5th the welcome news was received that Lord Roberts had entered Pretoria.

Relief of Heilbron.

On June 5th the South Notts., with the remainder of the Division, moved off to the relief of Generals Colville and H. Macdonald, who, with the Highland Brigade, were at Heilbron without supplies. The South Notts. Hussars, who were doing the advanced screen, marched eighteen miles that day and did not bivouac until 9.30 that night, the camp being by the side of the Rhenoster River. The march was continued early next morning, and at 2.30 p.m. the Yeomanry off-saddled for their midday outspan. Just as the column was about to move off again a 15-pound shell, followed by four others, dropped precisely upon a spot from which a troop had just moved off, and upon the South Notts. lines. In less than five minutes the Yeomanry and Artillery had jumped to their horses and were galloping hard in the direction of the enemy, but owing to the difficult ground it was almost dark before they reached the top of the kopje, and the Boers had got their guns—which had been quickly silenced—away. It was too dark to follow the foe and the Yeomen returned to the Division which had just encamped.

At 1.30 a.m. on June 7th the march was resumed, with the 3rd Regiment as the advance screen, the South Notts. Hussars taking the left flank of the screen.

Digitized by Google

An officer of the South Notts. Hussars writes :—

"We had proceeded very quietly for some distance, when a high sugar-loafed kopje appeared on our right front and at three thousand yards from the line upon which the convoy would have to advance. The advance screen, not being very strong in number, did not stretch out so far on the right flank as this kopje, and we passed it some distance when suddenly a puff of smoke rose from the top of it, and a 45-lb. shell came humming over us and pitched right into the middle of a squadron of the 10th Regiment, which was marching in squadron extended order. The shell seemed to burst absolutely under one horse, and no one ever expected to see either horse or rider again, but when the dust had cleared away it was found that the rider was quite uninjured, although the horse had been killed."

It would, apparently, have been easy to capture this gun, as the kopje on which it was mounted was an isolated one in the middle of a plain. Lord Methuen, however, was anxious to push on towards Heilbron, and could not see his way to detach a party of Yeomanry to make the attempt. Just before reaching their destination the 5th Yeomanry Regiment (Northumberland, Worcester, and Shropshire) met with a heavy fire, and the South Notts. and Sherwood Squadrons were pushed forward to their support, but the 5th Yeomanry had cleared the enemy out before the reinforcements arrived. Captain Birkin, having now a free hand, made a bee line with his Squadron for Heilbron, and was consequently the first squadron of the relieving force to arrive, reaching a picquet of the Highland Light Infantry at 2.30 in the afternoon, the men of which regiment were ravenously hungry. The South Notts. Hussars generously emptied their haversacks of their remaining biscuits, only to find that their Highland friends, if short of biscuits, had an ample supply of meat and flour. This nearly led to a quarrel, as the Hussars felt rather annoyed after a march such as they had done on quarter rations, that they should be swindled out of what little food they had. However, when the officer in command informed them that they were the first squadron to get into Heilbron, and were, in fact, several miles in front of the remainder of their division, the South Notts. troopers felt rather pleased with themselves and so let the matter drop.

The nights at this period were bitterly cold and the men on waking in the morning found everything white with frost ; especially trying was picquet duty under these conditions. A few members of the Squadron were detailed to form part of Captain Doxat's Scouts, which had been formed of specially selected men, to assist Warwick's Scouts in the special intelligence duties required by the Division.

Advance on Kroonstad.

On June 10th the Division moved off towards Kroonstad, and after a march of six miles bivouacked for the night. Next morning an early start was made at 4.30 a.m., and at about 6 a.m. the 3rd Regiment doing screen, came in touch with a large body of Boers, who were pushed back without much difficulty to the railway line, near Roodeval, just north of the Rhenoster River, and it being now midday, the forces outspanned. Suddenly the South Notts. heard a tremendous explosion in their front and saw a huge cloud of dust blown into the air. The Boers had blown up the railway bridge over the Rhenoster River, and followed it up by blowing up the line in several places. A very hot fire broke out on their front, and at the same time a report was circulated that Kroonstad had been retaken by the Boers. The Yeomanry upsaddled at once and without waiting for their day's rations to be served out set off towards the enemy. In front and parallel with the railway,

Digitized by Google

stretched a long line of high and rocky kopjes, with broken ground stretching away on the right front, to the left and left front lay a large open plain.

A battery of guns proceeded to take up a position on the plain on the left, the South Notts. Hussars being sent as escort, the Sherwood Rangers doing similar duty to another battery on the right, and the remainder of the mounted troops (5th and 10th Regiments) made a wide turn on the plain on the left with the idea of outflanking the enemy's position. The ground in front being unsuitable for cavalry, an infantry attack was ordered. Colonel Younghusband then took his 3rd Regiment round to the right flank, and pushing on, found that they had reached a line in rear of the enemy's position, the operation being conducted under a smartish fire from the Boers. Three kopjes were rushed at the gallop, and taken; and, regardless of the heavy fire of the foe, the South Notts. soon had the satisfaction of seeing the Boers running hastily to their horses and mounting. The Boers were now leaving their positions in hundreds, and if only the other mounted troops had been as far advanced, the Boers would have been completely surrounded. The heavy shell- and rifle-fire caused many casualties, the South Notts. having seven wounded, two of whom afterwards succumbed. The Rhenoster River was crossed by a very steep spruit, and darkness coming on, the Yeomanry camped for the night, but as no rations had been served out it was midnight before the tired Yeomanry got their meal. It was at this spot that the Derbyshire Militia, after a fierce resistance, had been captured by the Boers under De Wet.

On June 12th the South. Notts Hussars were detailed to go with the Loyal North Lancashire Regiment as escort to a convoy to Honing Spruit. The "D" Troop of the South Notts. left on the morning of June 14th to escort some telegraph wagons to Rhenoster, the remainder of the South Notts., together with the Yorkshire Hussars, and half a battalion of the Black Watch leaving later in the day to escort a convoy to the same place. The Earl of Scarbrough now took over command of the 3rd Regiment, Colonel Younghusband succeeding Lord Chesham in command of the Yeomanry Brigade.

The "C" Troop on the 15th were doing screen work for the column moving towards Roodeval Station, arriving at Kopje Station later in the day, and on the 16th were at Leeuwspruit. Here Major Lord Scarbrough, who was granted leave, handed over the 3rd Regiment to Captain Gascoigne of the Yorkshire Hussars. From the 17th to the 23rd the South Notts. were engaged with the other Yeomanry squadrons in patrolling the railway line, and taking convoys down for the garrison at Kopje Station. The Regiment returned to Heilbron on June 24th, having the day previously passed one of the largest stud farms in the country, where a number of horses for the dismounted men of the Yeomanry Brigade were commandeered.

June 24th saw the Yeomanry Brigade paraded at 4 a.m. to surprise a Boer camp of some 1,500 men, but arriving at the place soon after daybreak, the enemy were found to have decamped, and the Yeomen camped at Gottenberg Halt, returning to Heilbron next day.

On June 27th the 3rd Regiment, which had moved some miles out of Heilbron the previous day, marched to Paardekraal, and joined General Macdonald's Highland Brigade, which together with Lord Methuen's Division brought the force to well over 10,000 strong, the South Notts. as usual doing the advance screen. On arriving at the camping ground Sergeant-Major Urell was sent to inquire which was General Macdonald's front. The General pointed north, east, south, and

Digitized by Google

west; and the Sergeant-Major taking the hint, asked no more questions, but reported to headquarters accordingly.

It being reported that De Wet and Botha with 12,000 Boers were camped at Spitzkopje some eight miles distant, the 3rd, 5th, and 10th Imperial Yeomanry Regiments, together with some Scottish Yeomanry, some infantry, and two field batteries, were sent out on June 28th to attack them. Touch was soon made with the enemy who, however, retreated, and the British troops accordingly returned to camp; the "C" Troop, South Notts. Hussars, being detailed to hold Spitzkopje until the column was well out of range.

Lord Methuen held an inspection of horses on June 20th, and Lord Chesham pointed out that the South Notts. Hussars horses were the best kept in his Brigade

On July 1st, whilst the South Notts. Hussars were acting as the advance screen, Captain Birkin observed three Boers leave a farmhouse, and at once galloped on by himself and captured all three of them, although they were armed. The prisoners turned out to be important men, one being De Wet's intelligence officer, another the Mayor of Bethlehem, and the third, Commandant De Wessels. Captain Birkin was highly complimented by both Lords Methuen and Chesham for his prompt action.

On July 7th the 3rd Regiment was at Waaihoek, where they stayed until the 11th. On the morning of July 12th the Division awoke to find the whole of the grazing ground to the windward of the camp ablaze, and the camp itself in serious danger. The whole of the Division at once set to work to extinguish the flames and found a worthy example in Lord Methuen, who worked unceasingly. After some hours of untiring effort the danger was overcome, but the grass for the horses having been destroyed, the camp was struck at 5 a.m. and the whole force marched off to Kroonstad. A draft of the South Notts. Hussars arrived from home and joined the Squadron this day. The Division arrived at Kroonstad on the morning of July 13th, and at midnight entrained, and passing through Roodevaal and Johannesburg, arrived at Krugersdorp on the 15th. Ten miles from Johannesburg they passed the train containing the nine hundred prisoners who were implicated in the plot to retake the town. They were, for the most part, of foreign extraction, and were a villainous-looking horde. During the train journey into the Transvaal, Sergeant Barnett of the South Notts. was the victim of a serious accident. To enable the men to obtain some drinking water the train had stopped for a few minutes, and without warning restarted, rendering it necessary for those not aboard to clamber up the sides of the trucks. Sergeant Barnett was running between two trucks preparatory to springing aboard, when he fell through the open bridge some fourteen feet into the water at the bottom of the culvert, breaking an arm and a leg in the fall, and had not Sergeant-Major Urell and another promptly descended to his assistance, he certainly would have been drowned. He was left in hospital at Viljoens Drift, and after fourteen weeks of careful treatment was invalided home.

On July 16th remounts were drawn, and on the 18th the South Notts. Hussars, with Warwick's and Doxat's Scouts, started on a reconnaissance under the command of Major Benson. A fairly strong body of the enemy was met with and skirmishing was continued until after nightfall, the Boers being forced to retire from ridge to ridge. Halting for breathing space at the foot of a kopje, the South Notts. Hussars were suddenly surprised to see ten men galloping on their left front and from the

Digitized by Google

direction taken by Warwick's Scouts. They dismounted about two thousand yards away, between the foot of the ridge at which the South Notts. were stationed and a kopje strongly held by the enemy. "We could not make out whether they were Boers or not," writes a South Notts. Officer, "and covered them several times with our rifles, but were afraid of making a mistake as we did not think that the Boers would be such fools as to dismount in that position. They suddenly perceived us, sprang to their horses, and galloped off like mad. We fired at them, knocking one man out of his saddle as he was going over the skyline." As the return journey was made the Boers followed in force, but the retirement was conducted with great skill by Captain Birkin and his South Notts. Hussars, and was specially complimented by Major Benson in his report to the General. Taking advantage of this reconnaissance, the whole Division had moved out of Krugersdorp and camped for the night about five miles behind the South Notts.

On July 19th "Réveillé" sounded at 3.30 a.m., and a little of the Division, with the 3rd Yeomanry Regiment in advance, moved off in the direction of the encounter of the previous day. At six o'clock the Boers were discovered not to have vacated the spot at which they had been left the previous night. After a sharp skirmish they were driven off, setting fire to the veldt to cover their retreat. At midday a two hours' halt was made, during which time the enemy's snipers were continually at work, fortunately to little account. On moving forward the Boers were once again found to be in a very strong position, but the South Notts. and other squadrons of the 3rd Regiment, by making a wide flanking movement, were able to get in their rear and drive them out; in fact, they very nearly succeeded in trapping them altogether. The march was continued until after dark, when great difficulty was experienced in fording a spruit, part of the column only succeeding in getting across. The camping ground was finally reached at 10.30 p.m., where the men were chagrined to find that the supplies, of which they were so much in need, had been left with the after-portion of the column beyond the spruit. Many of them were too tired to return and remained foodless until morning, whilst others walked three miles for their supper, finding at the spruit Lord Methuen—the expression is apt in this case—"working like a trooper" in an endeavour to get a wagon over the ford. Having with some little difficulty discovered the supply wagons, and satisfied the inner man, the weary Yeomen finally reached their camping ground at one o'clock in the morning.

With the 3rd Regiment leading, the column made a start at 4.30 a.m. on the 20th. Shortly after starting a halt was made while the advanced screen reconnoitred a pass leading through a high range of hills. The valley proved to be some eight miles long, and was crossed at the farther end by a wall of rock that rose precipitously out of the earth. Beyond this a mile of open ground stretched out to a similar wall of rock. It was a position of grave possibilities, and until the ridges for some miles had been carefully scouted, it was not prudent for the column to proceed, the South Notts. Hussars advancing along the hills to the left of the line of march after the Division had got safely through the pass. As the wall of rock was approached some of Warwick's Scouts galloped recklessly through the opening in the rocks, through which the road ran, losing one man killed and three wounded. The Boers, who had thus surprised the scouts, were concealed behind a steep ridge from which they emerged after firing the volley and took up another position on a hill two miles in front. The South Notts. valiantly

Digitized by Google

endeavoured to cut them off, but having to cross the same ridge, and the nature of the country affording every facility for the concealment of the enemy, were only able to send the departing Boers a few shots at a long range. The South Notts. observed them pass down another valley to a farmhouse, where a Boer convoy could be plainly seen awaiting them. A messenger was dispatched for permission to pursue them or for a gun to be sent on to the kopje to shell the convoy, but Lord Methuen seeing that very little actual gain would be the result, decided against this course of action. Captain Birkin was again praised for the way the South Notts. had scouted during the day. A few miles farther on the South Notts. Hussars formed a picquet on the tip of a hill, whilst the Division went into camp below them.

Olifants Nek.

On the morning of July 21st the troops awoke to find themselves in a veritable paradise. On their right, the mountains of the Magaliesbergs rose in solitary grandeur to a height of 800 feet, while as far as the eye could reach was a glorious panorama of sub-tropical bush and scrub, with here and there a rocky declivity leading down to a cooling ravine. After the dry, thirsty herbage of the Orange Free State this came upon the troops as a delightful contrast. The Division proceeded to Olifants Nek, about eight miles to their front, and one of the few passes through the Magaliesberg Range, which was the objective of Lord Methuen, and which pass the Boers were supposed to be holding in force.

"Réveillé" was at 3.30 a.m. and at 7.30 the hills had closed on each side of the column; on the right was a precipitous cliff, 800 feet high, and on the left the ground was hilly and covered with small scrub, impossible ground for horses, and so the Yeomanry closed on the narrow road that ran between. Two miles from the Nek the road crossed a river with steepish banks, and just as the Yeomanry were crossing three shells suddenly dropped in amongst them. At the same time a pom-pom opened fire and soon the whole Boer force were firing at the advancing troops. It was no place for mounted troops to work, and as the infantry could not pass the road, blocked with horses as it was, there was nothing for it but for the Yeomanry to dismount and press forward on foot. Here the Yorkshire Hussars lost an officer.

The South Notts. and the other Yeomanry forming a screen to give cover to the infantry, at first could make no impression on the enemy, who were now firing from all directions, and the rough ground gave such good cover that it was impossible to locate them until the smoke from a Martini-Henry rifle disclosed one of their positions, which was quickly evacuated on the British fire being directed thither. The Gordon Highlanders had by this time come into position, and with the Northumberland Fusiliers, advanced in open order—an unfaltering line of valour—and drove the Boers helter-skelter into the trees beyond. The three batteries of 15-pounders and two howitzers now commenced to shell vigorously the Nek with lyddite, making most excellent practice, and including in their bag an enemy's pom-pom which had tried to rush through the Nek and escape.

After the shelling had been going on for some time an orderly galloped up to the Colonel of the 3rd Yeomanry with instructions to take the Nek. The men were extended in two lines, the South Notts. Hussars and Sherwood Rangers in front, with the Yorkshire Hussars and Yorkshire Dragoons in support, Colonel Younghusband galloping to the front to give them the lead. About a quarter of a

Digitized by Google

mile from the entrance lay a deep nullah, which for a while barred their progress. Had the enemy been holding this place they would have been able to direct a galling fire on the advancing party, as they had to examine the banks for some distance in search of a likely place to cross. One, at last, was discovered but so narrow that the men had to dismount and lead their horses. Mounting again on the other side, a race was made for the Nek, the South Notts. Hussars being the first to arrive. Without dwelling an instant the South Notts., and the remainder of the 3rd Regiment pushed ahead, passing on the way the enemy's sangars and entrenchments, but as the Boers had not yet revealed themselves, the men were ordered to dismount, climb the hills on the left, and by this means make their way to the front. It was evident, however, that the enemy had deserted their position, and on arrival at the summit of a kopje they were seen trekking across a huge plain to the north. It had been originally arranged that General Baden-Powell was to co-operate from the further end of the Nek, but as Rustenburg was supposed to be threatened with an attack, the General with his men and guns did not arrive until too late to be of any assistance.

It is impossible in a few words to convey any idea of the fight which had been going on all day. The hills and kopjes for miles before reaching the Nek were bristling with Boers, who kept up a regular and incessant fire upon the column in the vain endeavour to make good their boast that the British should never pass through. It had been stated that a hundred men could hold the Nek against ten thousand, and its appearance certainly gave colour to the idea. The operations of the British, too, had been seriously hampered by the tremendous amount of undergrowth there was hereabouts, the forest-like nature of the country, although in some measure affording excellent cover, proved a serious obstacle in locating the enemy's fire. The casualties on the British side were not so heavy as might have been expected from the serious nature of the fighting—the losses of the Boers being far heavier. A great number of the enemy's dead lay on the slope of the Nek, and amongst their casualties was Commandant Du Plessis, who was discovered at a farm seriously wounded. The 3rd Regiment had one officer killed and about twenty other ranks wounded.

The Division bivouacked on the southern end of the Nek, in a fairyland of beauty. Sunday, June 22nd, was spent at Olifants Nek in a well-earned rest, and Holy Communion was celebrated under a lovely tree on the plain, Lord Methuen and General Douglas being present. Later in the day Lord Methuen, with an escort of South Notts. Hussars under Lieutenant Knowles and Sergeant Barber, went into Rustenberg to confer with General Baden-Powell.

On Monday the column trekked back through the Nek, having received orders to proceed to Banks Station on the Potchefstroom and Krugersdorp Railway, where the Boers were busy derailing trains by the ingenious method of sawing the sleepers in the middle. On July 24th the column, with the South Notts. Hussars in the van, trekked to Vaalbank, a sixteen miles march, and when about ten miles from Banks Station a squadron of the 3rd was sent forward to ascertain if the Boers were still at the station. The camp had not been long formed when a heavy thunderstorm came on and the ground was soon inches deep in water, and to add to the discomfort provisions ran short, which, however, ended in the arrival of a relief train, and the larder was happily replenished.

Making an early start on the 25th, with the South Notts. still in the advance screen, the column advanced to Banks Station. Here the 3rd Regiment picked up

Digitized by Google

its detached squadron, who after a slight skirmish, had driven the derailing party of the Boers away.

On July 26th the march was resumed towards Potchefstroom, but nothing occurred except a little sniping on the part of the enemy, the march being continued next day. Early on the trek of July 28th the enemy were discovered in force holding three kopjes on the left. The 3rd Yeomanry Regiment was ordered to take the first and second, and the 10th Yeomanry Regiment the third kopje. The South Notts. Hussars attacked the one in the centre, and having taken it were subjected to a hot fire from the right and left until the Sherwood Rangers had driven the enemy off the kopje engaging their attention. About eight hundred yards on the farther side of the kopje captured by the South Notts. was a low declivity at the foot of which could be seen the Boer laager, wherein were evident signs of preparation for departure. The South Notts. Hussars were about to open fire upon them when it was perceived that there were women and children amongst their number—a circumstance, however, that did not weigh with the Boers, who used them for cover from which to fire at the Hussars. The kopje entrusted to the Bucks Yeomanry had not been taken; meantime, the Rangers and Hussars, occupying the first and second kopjes that they had captured, became the recipients of a good deal of unwelcome attention from the enemy. It was impossible until this third position was captured for the Hussars and Rangers to take further action; otherwise, to have swept down upon the Boer laager and compelled their surrender, would have been a comparatively easy task.

From the commanding position they held, the men of the Rangers and the South Notts. were able to see the Regiment of some four hundred Bucks, Berks and Oxford Yeomanry galloping towards their kopje. They were also able to see that which the 10th Regiment could not see, viz., a party of one hundred Boers galloping to the same kopje from an opposite direction. The *denouement* was awaited with expectant interest. The opposing forces met exactly on the skyline and were both apparently seized with the same idea—that of getting home again as soon as possible, but the Boers, grasping the situation first, galloped back to the crest of the hill and were about to fire into the compact body of Yeomanry when the Maxim with the South Notts. Hussars was trained on the Boers and quickly drove them back. The 10th thereupon, under cover of the Maxim, once more advanced, to find on reaching the summit the enemy had finally retired.

Captain R. L. Birkin, commanding the South Notts., now received instructions from Colonel Younghusband to advance to the cliffs in front when he thought it possible, without running too much risk to do so. He thought it possible at once, and went forward with two troops, leaving the remaining two troops to cover its advance. Beyond the first cliff and separated from it by a stretch of ground was another cliff, to which the Boers had crept up, and from which position they were able to fire upon the South Notts. as they crossed the intervening space. The Boers, however, did not wait long, for on the Hussars arriving at this second point they were seen trekking away in the distance. Had support been at hand there would have been little difficulty in cutting them off, but as the other mounted troops were in the rear, the opportunity was unfortunately lost. Half an hour later Lord Chesham crossed with the remainder of the troops and some Colt guns, with which he plied the retreating Boers for some time. The enemy had departed so hastily that they had left behind in their laager all their wagons and personal effects and

Digitized by Google

steaming pots of appetising mutton were simmering on the fires. This was a piece of good fortune that did not often fall to the troops and they promptly showed their appreciation of it.

The column continued to march towards Potchefstroom, the 3rd Yeomanry Regiment keeping along the ridge on the left, from which they had so recently driven off the enemy. The Boers had retreated to another strong position on a thickly-wooded ridge about a mile and a half to the left, and, unknown to the screen, had kept pace with them on their flank. Swinging sharply in this direction the column was at once the object of a heavy pom-pom bombardment at a perfect range, thirty or forty shells landing among the horses and men, where they burst right and left, but marvellous to relate, neither man nor horse was touched, proving that the bursting of a pom-pom shell is nothing and that it is only effective when it strikes direct. The Yeomanry continued their march—a sufficient argument against the value of the enemy's pom-poms.

Some little distance farther on the enemy's fire again broke out, and this time was directed to some scrub in the rear. A good deal of speculation was rife as to what could be the object of this fire, as the rearguard was well beyond the spot and the South Notts. Hussars were sent back to investigate. There they found two belated ammunition carts, which, owing to the difficult nature of the ground, had been unable to reach the column. They were safely brought along and the South Notts. rejoined the other squadrons of the 3rd Regiment. At sunset Frederikstad Station was reached and the Division bivouacked, the South Notts. forming a picquet while the column went into camp, remaining on this duty until it was dark before joining the bivouac. Next day the march was resumed at daybreak, the South Notts. Hussars doing duty as rearguard, the enemy sniping as the troops left camp. The Division marched within sight of Potchefstroom, where the camp was made for the night.

On July 30th the march was continued, some farms being burnt on the way, and about midday the Division marched through the town the camp being made on the other side of the town.

Soon after daylight on August 1st the camp was awakened by heavy firing, and Lord Chesham's Yeomanry Brigade was ordered out to relieve Colonel Smith-Dorrien, who had been attacked by a considerable number of Boers whilst approaching Potchefstroom with a convoy, the enemy quickly retiring on the approach of the Yeomanry, setting fire to the veldt to cover their retreat.

On August 3rd the 3rd Yeomanry Regiment with some infantry and guns, under Colonels Younghusband and Benson, started out on a four days' reconnaissance in force in the direction of the Vaal River, where they were to patrol and guard three drifts, as information had been received that De Wet was trying to break out of the Free State into the Transvaal in this direction. Marching in a southerly direction for about fifteen miles, the little force camped at a place named Matjaarvis, about three miles from the Vaal where the Mooi River runs into it. The district was infested with foreign cut-throats who did not hesitate to shoot, under the most cowardly circumstances, any Britisher who had the misfortune to fall into their hands. On August 4th two men of the Kimberley Mounted Corps were lured to Cronje's Farm and were led into an ambush and foully shot. In consequence the " C " Troop of the South Notts. Hussars were ordered out to bring in all the white inhabitants of the farm or anywhere near it, and after a thorough

Digitized by Google

research, Cronje and his men were arrested and brought to the camp. On August 5th, after seeing small bodies of the enemy, the force rejoined Lord Methuen's Division near De Wet Drift, Lord Methuen having marched from Potchefstroom direct.

On August 6th, at daylight, the Division with the 3rd Yeomanry Regiment doing advance screen, moved out to meet De Wet who was said to be crossing the Vaal, the river at this place being banked by high cliffs, quite impassable except at the drifts. About six o'clock a heavy fire was opened by the enemy from a ridge in front. The South Notts. Hussars and their sister squadrons took cover among the stunted trees, of which there were many hereabouts, and with the aid of the Maxim and some guns the enemy were soon dislodged. The mounted troops pushed on, the South Notts. Hussars being on the extreme left, and soon a tremendous fire was opened out from an invisible enemy. From the intensity of the firing it was evident that the troops were opposed to a very large force, it afterwards being ascertained that De Wet had left three thousand of his picked men to cover the retreat of his convoy and guns, who were holding a naturally strong position. For two hours the South Notts. Hussars, who were posted on a kopje, watched the British artillery shell the Boer positions, smothering the ridges with lyddite shells. The South Notts. had their Maxim gun with them and opened fire on parties of Boers who tried to cross the ridge in front of them.

The South Notts. Hussars now got orders from Lord Methuen to take the kopje in front of them, as he considered that the Boer position had been well shelled. It was obvious that there were at least three hundred Boers on the top of the kopje, and even without the presence of an enemy it was a most difficult kopje to climb, and the open valley in front gave no cover for the horses. But the order had to be obeyed, and sending a despatch to Lord Methuen informing him of the facts, Captain Birkin at once proceeded to cross the valley, well knowing the hopelessness of the task and that of his small squadron, numbering but some seventy men, a quarter of whom would have to stay with the horses. The attack was led by "C" Troop of the Hussars, hoping to draw the Boer fire and so disclose their position. Along the bottom of the valley ran a barbed wire fence, but five hundred yards from the enemy's line, and two of the Hussars rode gallantly ahead to cut it. One of the troopers dismounted, the other holding his horse, but only a few strands of wire had been cut before the impatient Boers, who might had they but waited bagged the whole squadron, opened a terrific fire. The two troopers had no alternative but to retire, one of the horses being killed almost immediately, but as the main body of the South Notts. Squadron had only just commenced to cross the valley, the Squadron got again to cover with few casualties. Orders were then received from the General to stay in their position while the infantry stormed the main position, which they found a most difficult task, until Colonel Younghusband, reinforcing the South Notts. Hussars with two squadrons of the 3rd, drove the Boers off the kopje, and, directing an enfilading fire, thus enabled the infantry to again move onward, which they did in fine style.

The Boers, at the sight of cold steel, as on other occasions, were panic stricken and ignominiously fled. The battle was, however, not over, there were other ridges to be taken, and other stirring advances of the infantry and yeomanry made, all of which were successfully accomplished, and at four o'clock in the afternoon the firing ceased. De Wet had been dislodged and was in full retreat, trekking away

Digitized by Google

to the northward, carrying away with him 120 killed and wounded, despite his boast that it was impossible to dislodge him from that position. The day, unfortunately, had not been won without serious losses, for the killed, wounded and missing in this action at Tygersfontein (an apt name) amounted to a total of sixty-two—a heavy cost indeed.

The Division that night encamped on the site the Boers had so hurriedly vacated and remained the whole of the following day, as it was expected that General Maxwell would arrive to occupy the Drift.

Attack on De Wet's Convoy.

At 3 a.m. on August 8th the Division again started to trek, and, with the 3rd Yeomanry in the advance screen, moved due north and parallel with the Vaal River. The troops had just outspanned for the midday halt, when a scout galloped into the camp with the intelligence that the whole of De Wet's force, together with his convoy, were three miles in front defiling from a pass in the hills. The troops were at once in the saddle. The South Notts. Hussars and Yorkshire Dragoons, under Colonel Younghusband, were the first away in what proved to be, perhaps, the most disastrous skirmish with the enemy that the 3rd Regiment had as yet been engaged in. These two squadrons rushed off and on reaching the top of a ridge sighted De Wet's force, numbering some two thousand Boers and some one hundred and fifty wagons, quietly proceeding up a valley about half a mile distant. About half-way down their line of wagons were two kopjes, and led by Colonel Younghusband, the two squadrons galloped as hard as they could for their possession. As the racing Yeomanry crossed the skyline the Boers saw them and immediately commenced to gallop for the same kopjes. Both Boer and Briton had about the same distance to cover, and they raced along in full view of one another, for the second in the race would be in for a hot time, as there was no cover near the kopjes. The South Notts. and the Yorkshire Dragoons would have arrived first, but at the foot of the kopjes was a bog, into which the leading troopers plunged, and to make matters worse, on the other side of the bog, was a barbed wire fence. The Dragoons and Hussars, however, quickly moving slightly to their right, found some better ground and were after a few moments able to cross. Fortunately the Boers, who had by this time reached the top, only spotted the men who had stuck in the bog and did not notice the movement to the right. They also made the mistake of staying in some stone kraals, which were some one hundred yards back from the crest, and the rapidly moving Yeomanry were thus hidden from view. With Colonel Younghusband in front, waving his hat, the two squadrons rushed up the hill, four men being somewhat in advance of the rest ; these, reaching the top first, were received by a tremendous volley from the Boers at a close range of one hundred yards, and men and horses went down together like stones, all of them dead.

The Colonel wheeled the remainder round under the skyline and gave the order to dismount, which was done under fire from some Boer field-guns, and unfortunately some British pom-poms from behind let drive into the two squadrons. Things were taking an unpleasant turn, but the gallant Yeomen leaving their horses to take care of themselves, dismounted, and charged up the hill at the kraals. They were full of Boers, who for some reason bolted for their horses, but the troopers were so blown with their gallop and rush up the hill, that they were unable to take full advantage of the three hundred Boers struggling to get on their horses only

Digitized by Google

some three hundred yards distant. There were few Boers who had stuck to the kraals and so were near enough for the use of revolver and bayonet, and the Yeomen killed seven of them. The Hussars and Dragoons, who were now thoroughly done up, threw themselves down on the ground, where they remained for about five minutes.

Colonel Younghusband, realizing that the small kopje in front dominated his position, led a charge across to it. Only about eleven followed him, including six officers. The gallant little party were hotly peppered going across the open space, and arrived only in the nick of time, as about a hundred Boers, after their first dash away had turned back, but on receiving the fire of the small band, again retreated, losing one man. This man was close to the kopje and on seeing the advancing Yeomen immediately wheeled round and galloped off, but one of the South Notts. Hussars, who was well known at Bisley, picked him off his horse with a beautiful shot at five hundred yards. On the top of the kopje was a cup-shaped hollow, and in this the small band took cover, a lucky thing, for the Boers now concentrated their fire on this new position. To show your head for an instant meant a volley, and Lieutenant Knowles of the South Notts., who had only exposed himself for a moment, was immediately shot through the head and killed. There being five officers out of the ten remaining, there were but five rifles amongst the whole party, and Colonel Younghusband fearing that they would be rushed decided to return himself for reinforcements. Regardless of the open ground, and with the whole Boer fire on him, the Colonel, quietly lighting his pipe, strolled across in the most unconcerned way, the ground around him spurting up where the bullets were striking. He had almost reached safety when he was struck in the thigh by a bullet, though he did not know it at the time, as he only gave a slight stumble and walked quietly on.

As a result of this gallant action, the supports now advanced and the South Notts. and Yorkshire Dragoons soon directed such a fire that the Boers quickly retired, and with two Maxims covering them drove the Boers off another position that they were holding a thousand yards ahead. Pushing on to another ridge, the South Notts. and Yorkshires, who were now overlooking a large valley, were ordered to halt, as they were so far in front of the remainder of the Division. Had the 10th Regiment (Bucks, Berks, and Oxford Yeomanries), who were behind, been able to have now swung to the right, the whole of De Wet's convoy would have been undoubtedly cut off.

So heavy a fire was now directed on the enemy, that they scuttled across an open plain to their rear and were seen to disappear over a range of hills, whither their convoy had preceded them some ten minutes previously. It was highly important that the direction they were taking should be known, but with the small number of mounted men available, it was considered a risky movement to approach the ridge of the hills over which the enemy had disappeared. However, throwing prudence to the winds, Captain Warwick of the Intelligence Department, called upon the South Notts. Hussars to follow him, and the men on their exhausted horses proceeded at a walk in open order, across the valley. When within three hundred yards of the top, a volley was poured into them, thus proving that the ridge was held in force. The object of the movement having been accomplished, and it being suicidal to approach further, the South Notts. returned to their lines. In fact, Lord Methuen, when first asked to permit the advance of the squadron,

Digitized by Google

refused to allow Captain Warwick to take the South Notts. with him, saying that their horses were done up and that they had done such good work that he should appoint them as his bodyguard for the rest of the day. This running fight at Buffelshoek lasted for about four hours. The wounding of their gallant Colonel and the death of Lieutenant Knowles—a gallant and popular officer—cast a gloom over the whole of the 3rd Regiment, the total losses for the Regiment being four killed and six wounded. The following appeared in orders that night: "Lieutenant-Colonel Younghusband congratulates the Yorkshire Dragoons and South Notts. Hussars very heartily on the brilliant and dashing manner in which they, to-day, drove a picked body of veteran Boers out of a very strong position." This was the Colonel's last order, as he was temporarily incapacitated. Captain R. F. T. Gascoigne, of the Yorkshire Hussars Squadron, was appointed to succeed him as Commanding Officer of the 3rd Yeomanry Regiment.

At daylight next morning the Division started out with the 3rd Regiment leading; a heavy wind was blowing, and the orders were given that the Regiment was to make its way to the pass in the hills, and go through it. It was evident that the Boers had passed through the Nek, and by their late camping ground they had abandoned some wagons, grain, etc. Lord Methuen now decided to move to the westward along the foot of the Gatz Gate, and, as by the time the South Notts. Hussars were recalled from some distance up the pass, the Division had got somewhat ahead of them, the Hussars were ordered to form the rearguard. After the midday halt the South Notts. again, however, took up their position in the van. Lord Methuen decided to push on with all his mounted troops, with all the rations he could collect, and he left his infantry under General Douglas, with orders to follow on as soon as they had obtained supplies. The South Notts. Hussars, having had by far the largest share of the work in the late engagements, were detailed to remain with General Douglas and the infantry. On the 12th and 13th the South Notts. came in touch with small parties of the enemy, whilst employed in screening the march of the Division, and on the 14th again came up with Lord Methuen, and the mounted troops, who were within eight miles of Olifants Nek, with De Wet only just in front. Every endeavour was now made to cut off the elusive Boer General at this Nek, where General Ian Hamilton was thought to be in a position to bar his progress, and also his only possible loophole, the Magato Pass, was watched by Lord Methuen's men. For some inscrutable reason Olifants Nek and the Magato Pass were not held, and to the bitter disappointment of Lord Methuen's men, who by forced marches had stuck close to the heels of De Wet, and endured many sleepless nights, the wily Boer escaped back into the Free State. In six days the Division had covered 150 miles and in nine days 198 miles (including one day's halt), and had fought four engagements. At the close, when pressing hot on the heels of the retreating enemy, the wonderful distance of eighty-three miles had been covered in three days. Had the two passes been occupied De Wet would have been flung back into the arms of his pursuers, and nothing could have averted his capitulation, and there is no doubt that with his capture the war would have speedily ended.

Advance on Mafeking.

The South Notts. Hussars moved off on August 16th, and on the 17th, moving towards Mafeking, bivouacked with the Division in the evening by the Selous River, arriving at Elands River next day, with the object of relieving the garrison at that place, which for a week had been besieged by the Boers, only to discover that Lord Kitchener

Digitized by Google

had relieved the post the same morning. On August 20th a march was made for Zeerust, entering the town at daybreak on the 21st. The South Notts. Hussars had been detailed to make a dash for the prison, which was said to be fortified, but there were only two old gaolers, with some old muzzle-loading rifles to be found on the premises, and the Hussars encamped near the prison for the night. After a reconnaissance towards Ottoshoop on the 23rd, they helped to drive off some Boers who were attacking a convoy moving into Zeerust.

With the 3rd Regiment in the van, the South Notts. taking the extreme left, the whole column started at daybreak on August 25th for Mafeking. The South Notts. Hussars were much sniped during the march, turning the enemy off two kopjes *en route*. Louw's Farm was reached on the 26th, and the camp was hardly formed before a tremendous cyclone came on, one of the worst ever known in this district, putting fires out and overturning heavy wagons and lifting buildings like matchwood, and causing the horses to stampede in all directions. Then followed a heavy rainstorm and the ground was soon inches deep in water, adding to the general discomfort. Six people were killed and twenty injured by flying debris, more damage being done to persons and property in five minutes than the Boers had done in the whole of their late seven months' siege. Mafeking was entered on August 27th, where the Division remained, refitting and obtaining remounts until September 8th.

Colonel Younghusband, through the serious nature of his wound having been compelled to vacate the command of the 3rd Regiment, the following appeared in orders, dated September 6th :—

"In vacating command of the Regiment, Lieut.-Colonel Younghusband wishes to offer to all ranks his very heartiest thanks for the support and assistance he has unfailingly received from them. The record of the Regiment during the Boer War is one of which the oldest corps might be proud, and none will look back with greater pride and affection towards the 3rd Imperial Yeomanry and all who composed it than their old Commanding Officer."

A trek of twelve miles was made to Grootfontein on September 8th, with the 3rd Regiment as an advance guard; the march drew the fire of the enemy, who used explosive bullets on this occasion. The next day, a Sunday, an early start was made, and after a two-hours' march the column came in touch with the Boers, driving them from ridge to ridge, and finally capturing a few prisoners, and thirty wagons, some of which contained women. From September 10th to 18th, the progress of the column consisted of uneventful treks through barren and waterless country. On the 19th the 3rd Regiment were doing rearguard and the column surprised a Boer laager of a commando of some four hundred Boers, near Rooiwal, of whom thirty-eight were captured, as well as a Maxim, a field-gun (which had been captured at Colenso) and some forty wagons. A fifteen-mile march was made to Stoppan on the 20th, and on the 22nd the column returned to Rooiwal, and on the 23rd the South Notts. Hussars and the other Yeomanry Squadrons of the Division were engaged with the Boers at Klip Drift, on the Hartz River. Trekking to Leeuwkuil on the 24th the column reached Rooirantjesfontein on the 26th. Next day a patrol of the Yorkshire Dragoons and Sherwood Rangers, under Captain Warwick, the famous scout, was surrounded five miles away from the camp. A Sherwood Ranger galloped through the Boer lines and reached the camp. The South Notts. and all the other mounted men in the camp were turned out and with a battery of artillery rushed to the rescue, and quickly caused the Boers to retire.

Digitized by Google

The column, whilst on trek to Treurfontein on September 28th, had a very fierce fight with the Boers. The guns were in action and the fight had raged for some hours before the Boers, who also had guns, were repulsed, the Boers sustaining some twenty casualties, of whom seven were killed, the British losses being about one-third. Next day, while the column was on its way to Putfontein, the Boers made an attack on the rear of the Division. The attack came altogether as a surprise, as the enemy had been reported after midnight to be on the left front of the column, and the attack was made on the right rear—an instance of the wonderful mobilizing ability of General Lemmer, the Boer Commandant who, regardless of the difficult nature of the country, had moved his guns as well. September 30th was spent in a march of twenty-two miles to Rietpan.

Panfontein was reached on October 1st, and the next day a trek of fifteen miles was covered to Rietfontein. On the 3rd the Division moved to Koodekloof, and bivouacked in sight of Olifants Nek. Moving on again on the 4th, the South Notts. Hussars, together with the rest of the column, passed through the " glorious Nek " and reaching Waterkloof, four miles from Rustenburg, bivouacked among lovely scenery, at which place a halt was made until the 9th, when a trek of thirteen miles was made to Boschboek, and on the 10th one of ten miles to Rhen Doorns. The Yeomanry were again the advance guard, and early on the march occupied a very rugged nek, where it was expected there might be some opposition, but no enemy appeared.

On an intensely hot day, and through difficult country, the column marched on October 11th to Rietfontein, the Boers sniping all the way. In the evening, the enemy fired into the British bivouac, wounding a man of the 10th Yeomanry Regiment. The South Notts. Hussars, with the other squadrons of the 3rd Regiment and the 5th Yeomanry Regiment, with a pom-pom were turned out, and at once galloped towards the direction of the firing, and located it at a farmhouse on the front. The pom-pom was directed on the building, a shell from which unhappily killed a woman in the house. The 12th saw the column at Lindley's Poort on the Elands River, and on the 14th a march was made through superb scenery to Roodeval. A foraging party was captured by General Delarey on the 15th, close to the bivouac of the previous night. After annexing all their arms, ammunition, and horses, the Boer leader sarcastically remarked to the officer in command : " Go and get some more ; I can catch you any time I want."

On October 16th, during a trek through magnificent forest scenery to Welverdiend, a heavy gun started to shell the column, and the South Notts. Hussars and the other squadrons of the 3rd Regiment were ordered out to silence it, which they succeeded in doing, after three hours' fighting. Next day the column was again attacked by the Boers, and the bivouac at Nooitgedacht—a township surrounded by lofty mountains, and the entrance of a dangerous pass leading to Zeerust—was disturbed by the enemy's shells until silenced by the British artillery, two men being killed and several others wounded by the Boer guns. Preparation for a great fight was made on the 18th, the 3rd Regiment forming the escort for the guns, and the South Notts. and their comrade squadrons galloped helter-skelter through bush and scrub to the entrance of the pass. The guns were unlimbered and trained on likely Boer positions, but no enemy appeared, and the pass was negotiated without incident, except the killing of an Australian soldier by the omnipresent sniper, and in the evening the column occupied Zeerust for a second time.

Digitized by Google

On October 19th the column marched three miles to Kierkstroom and on the 20th, at 4.30 a.m., was again on trek. An hour from the start General Douglas, who had been left behind at Zeerust, opened a heavy fire with his howitzers on some lofty kopjes on his north-east. The 3rd and 5th Yeomanry Regiments were ordered, with four guns, to cut off the enemy from retreating south. Away the South Notts. Hussars and the other Yeomanry Squadrons galloped over wretched country, jumping boulders and gullies until their progress was temporarily stopped by the overturning of one of the guns in a stream. Having with some little difficulty rescued it, the advance was continued for some distance, when the 5th Regiment, which was foremost, rushed headlong into a trap, closely followed by the 3rd Regiment. The troops had entered the apex of a triangle with nearly perpendicular sides, at the base of which was a cliff nearly a hundred feet high, down which the horses contrived to descend by some extraordinary means. The Boers, who were strongly posted in the hills, allowed the whole of the 5th Regiment to reach the base of the cliff unmolested, and the 3rd Regiment to be partially down before they revealed themselves. When they did it was by a terrific volley. It was, of course, under the circumstances impossible to do anything but retire by the best available route, and the 5th Regiment rode headlong into a field of standing corn, through which had been laced and interlaced row upon row of barbed wire. No less than seventy horses were either shot or fatally injured in this field, while Captain Wood, of the Shropshire Yeomanry, and several men were killed. Lieutenant Crocker, of the South Notts. Hussars, was shot in both lungs, but happily recovered, being hit while standing by the Maxim. As soon as the precarious position of the Yeomanry became known, the infantry of the Division lined the top of the cliff and fired into the Boer position, and in this were ably seconded by the guns. By ten o'clock the firing had practically ceased and the Yeomanry, "all that was left of them," rejoined the column.

The Division on October 20th, moved on to Weltevreden, and from thence to Buffelshoek, and then through Ottoshoop to Louw's Farm, which was reached on the 22nd, and here they remained until November 20th. The South Notts. Hussars occupied a kopje some three miles from Ottoshoop, in which town the 5th Yeomanry Regiment was stationed. On November 23rd the Division was at Ottoshoop, the 3rd Regiment being employed on convoy work. On November 26th the Division was at Lichtenburg, where it remained until the 29th, trekking on the following day to Ottoshoop. There it was reported that the enemy were in the Mafeking district, and the whole Division turned out to disperse them. This was done without difficulty, the Boers fleeing upon the approach of the column.

Another period of waiting occurred between November 29th and December 16th, absolutely nothing of importance taking place, and on the 17th the 3rd Regiment, with other troops, marched by way of Klipkraal to Delarey's Farm, Lichtenburg, where the enemy was posted in large numbers, and at which place the Sherwood Rangers Squadron was left in garrison, and, as it subsequently proved, did not see their comrade squadrons of the 3rd Regiment again until they met in England. From December 17th until the 21st, when the column marched to Ottoshoop, daily brushes with the enemy occurred. Leaving Ottoshoop on December 29th the column marched by way of Mafeking to Vryburg, which was reached on the last day of December, 1900, where after a week's stay the column entrained for Taungs.

Digitized by Google

From this district the Boers were making an urgent endeavour to penetrate into the east, and down south, into Cape Colony, and the column was
1901. ordered to overtake them and turn them back. Accordingly on January 13th, 1901, the column moved on to Koe, thence on to Brakfontein, where it came in touch with the enemy's snipers. Continuing the pursuit, Vlakfontein was reached on January 15th and next day the column ran the gauntlet of Boer snipers to Blikfontein. Grootfontein was reached on January 18th. The South Notts. Hussars and the two Yorkshire Yeomanry squadrons of the 3rd Regiment were at Kelin Quaggarlakte on the 20th, and on the 24th Baviaans Kloof was reached. After a two-days' stay the Division moved back to Taungs, where it stayed filling up supplies until February 2nd, on which day a move was made to Fouriesgraf, continuing next day to Welwalskop, meeting with nothing beyond occasional sniping. The column was at Ebenezer on the 4th, and on the 5th Lilifontein was reached, where a stay of four days was made.

On February 6th it was announced in Regimental Orders that "until further orders, for all matters of discipline, the Regiment will be treated as a squadron under the command of Captain R. L. Birkin as Squadron Commander." This was rendered necessary by the absence of the Sherwood Rangers Squadron and the reduced state of the other three squadrons. The Squadron was divided into five troops under subalterns, the troops being found as follows:—Yorkshire Hussars to find two troops; the Yorkshire Dragoons one troop; and the South Notts. Hussars providing two troops. The two South Notts. Troops were led by Lieutenants Coventry and Barber. The orders concluded with: "While in camp, and or all matters connected with the internal economy of squadrons, the senior subaltern in each squadron will act as Squadron Commander and will be responsible for all matters connected with the care of horses, returns and the business of the Squadron." It was a great satisfaction to the South Notts. Hussars to see their Commanding Officer appointed to command the entire composite squadron.

On February 9th the enemy having been reported to be in position at Schweizen Reneke, the column repaired thither to dislodge them. It was expected there would be a good deal of difficulty in the task, as Schweizen Reneke was a long, commanding kopje towering up to a peak, one side of which was a sheer precipice—an absolutely impregnable position in the hands of determined men. The British in this case, however, were fortunate, for some years ago the Boers had on this very kopje massacred in a most brutal manner a number of Kaffirs, and the place had been held by the Boers in superstitious awe ever since. Consequently when the column arrived, the Boers were found to be wanting in this particular spot, but were discovered in force a little farther down the bed of the Harts River, which was at this time very much swollen. The guns were quickly opened on them and as readily responded to, and after an exceedingly hot time the Boers were driven back. As nothing was to be gained by a long pursuit, the Division encamped at Schweizen Reneke.

Katboshfontein was reached on the 11th, and on the 13th the column moved off to Wolmarans Stad, made for Tygersfontein on the 15th, from whence it moved next day to Reitfontein, reaching Paarde Plaats on Sunday the 17th.

February 18th saw the column at Hartebeestfontein, the nek of which the Boers boasted that it would be madness for the British to try to capture. That there was some difficulty in the task was unfortunately correct. As soon as camp

Digitized by Google

was struck at daybreak on the morning of the 18th the South Notts. Hussars, with one pom-pom as advance screen, moved forward and immediately came in touch with the enemy's snipers. The fire was returned, wherever any of the foe showed themselves, and the advance continued, the Boers repeatedly taking up good positions from which they were able to more effectually harass the head of the advancing troops. It was evident from the wealth of excellent cover, and the natural strategic importance of the country ahead, that it would be held in force, and the British troops were prepared for a heavy day's fighting. On arriving at a ridge that overlooked the pass leading into Hartebeestfontein, the Boers opened fire on the column with a gun on the right. At this point a large slope of about half a mile led down to the foot of the range with some very high kopjes in front. Farther to the front and a little to the right, there was a gap in the range, apparently about a hundred yards wide, on the farther side of which lay the village of Hartebeestfontein. Immediately the Boer gun had opened fire the mounted troops of the column were sent into action. The 5th Yeomanry Regiment was ordered to the right flank, where the Boers, from a very strong position were pouring a heavy cross-fire on the advanced screen. The Australians and the 10th Yeomanry Regiment advanced on the left. The South Notts. Hussars then rushed down to some kraals at the foot of the slope, where they encountered the concentrated fire of practically the whole Boer line. The guns having been brought into position, vigorously shelled the kopjes in front. After the shelling had been some time in progress and the troops had gradually crept nearer and nearer, the enemy's gun was silenced, and the firing from certain parts of the Boer line slackened.

Owing, however, to the admirable cover and the central position occupied, the British were not able for some time to obtain a good footing on the ridge in front, and the last few of the enemy were driven off when the firing was taking place at a mere distance of thirty yards. This put a climax to the fight, and on the British arriving at the summit of the ridge, the Boers could be seen streaming across the plain in front. The descent into the village of Hartebeestfontein was at once begun, very much to the surprise of the Boer inhabitants, whose faces *en masse* bore evidence of the blankest astonishment. So hasty had been the Boer retreat that the enemy had left behind them an immense number of cattle and sheep, which, of course, fell into British hands. When the action was nearing its close a strange sight presented itself, for, on the summit of the ridge, fully accoutred and one of the last to leave, was a Boer woman! The column encamped for the night at Hartebeestfontein, leaving next day for Klerksdorp, where it remained until February 25th.

On this day a trek was started from Klerksdorp in conjunction with Colonel Benson's column. The march lay through virgin country, and the objective being to destroy large quantities of forage, mealies, etc., which were known to be hidden on a number of farms situated in the fertile valley. On the second day out the 3rd Yeomanry were told off in squadrons at about half a mile apart and instructed to first load the supply wagons and then to destroy the barns. This was satisfactorily accomplished and the column started on the return trek, leaving the South Notts. Hussars to search for a wagon supposed to be hidden in a swamp. Unfortunately this could not be found, and, as sniping began and the boggy nature of the country rendered walking difficult for the horses, the Hussars returned to the column. One of the farms visited on this trek belonged to General Cronje.

Digitized by Google

The column moved out of Klerksdorp in a westerly direction on March 3rd, and on the 5th, Lord Methuen, leaving his convoy under escort of the 5th Yeomanry Regiment, proceeded on a night march with his mounted brigade and some guns to Wolmarans Stad, some thirty miles distant. The object of the march was to rescue two British officers and some men who were incarcerated in Wolmarans Stad gaol by the landdrost of the town, who was a Scotchman and a traitor, named Pearson. The South Notts. Hussars, with the remainder of the mounted brigade, reached the township at daybreak, but found, much to their disappointment, that owing to a leakage of information, the enemy had evacuated it, taking their prisoners. But the Boers re-entering the place again were surprised by the sudden entry of the remainder of Lord Methuen's column, and firing being heard by the picquets of the mounted brigade, the order was given for the whole brigade to saddle up and turn out. The South Notts., with their comrades of the 3rd Yeomanry, were away first—a smart piece of work, upon which Lord Methuen afterwards complimented them—and were soon off in the direction of the firing. Pearson, not dreaming that the British had altered their plans, was driven right on the picquets and was promptly captured. His captors were not at the time aware of his identity; had it been so, it is not hard to conjecture what the consequences might have been, as every man in the brigade knew his character well and was bitterly resentful towards him. The Boers, on finding the town again re-occupied, had once more retired, and the Division off-saddled and rested an hour or so, after which it marched again towards Commando Drift, where the ox convoy was awaiting it. On leaving Wolmarans Stad it was necessary for the column to go through a pass and here it was found that, while the Division had been engaging Pearson's Commando, another party of the enemy had come up in the rear and was holding the pass. Firing began soon after leaving Wolmarans Stad and continued until after dusk. As some of the transport mules had been hit it was decided to leave the road and strike out in another direction. A new screen was formed under Captain Birkin, while Lieutenants Barber and Coventry, with the remainder of the South Notts. Hussars, supported by the Yorkshire Dragoons, formed the rearguard. The column went into camp at Doffespruit, leaving again at 5 a.m. for Commando Drift. From here the column marched on to Fourteen Streams, along the banks of the Vaal River, and having passed through Bloemhof and Christiana arrived at the end of the trek. The trek had been a heavy one—eighty miles had been covered in thirty-six hours and the hard work and short rations had not been without their effect on the horses, numbers of which were so exhausted that they had to be shot.

First Contingent returns to England.

At Fourteen Streams the trekking of the South Notts. Hussars and the original 3rd Imperial Yeomanry Regiment came to a close. The drafts for the reforming of the new South Notts. Hussars Squadron and the 3rd Regiment were now arriving, and the officers and men of the original regiment prepared for home. On April 17th the original 3rd, with the new drafts, entrained from Warrenton for De Aar, from which place the new regiment was ordered to commence its operations in Cape Colony. The men were divided into two camps—the one homeward bound, and the other preparing for the work in front of it with Colonel Birkin, of the South Notts. Hussars, in command of the Regiment, having as his second-in-command Major Edwards, of the 20th Hussars.

Digitized by Google

On April 28th, 1901, the new men entrained for Graaff Reinet, there to be formed into their respective squadrons. The South Notts. Hussars and the Yorkshire Hussars and Yorkshire Dragoons of the original 3rd Regiment remaining at De Aar until May 5th, when they entrained for Capetown and on May 7th the three squadrons were embarked on the *Mongolian* for home. Reaching Southampton on June 10th, 1901, each squadron was dispatched to its own headquarters, where they were disbanded.

The South Notts. Squadron well kept up the credit of their Regiment, and were considered one of the best units at the front and few squadrons saw more active service, for the 3rd Regiment with the possible exception of the 5th (Northumberland, Shropshire, and Worcestershire) Yeomanry Regiment had no rival. Under Colonel Younghusband's brilliant leadership no regiment could fail to make itself a name, and probably the South Notts. and their comrade squadrons had more casualties than any other Yeomanry regiment of the First Contingent, the Regiment having upwards of 120 officers and men actually hit in action.

The following officers were serving in October, 1901 :—

Hon. Colonel, Rt. Hon. Henry Lord Belper, A.D.C.	25 April 1900.
Lieut.-Colonel Lancelot Rolleston (super.)	25 November 1896.
Lieut.-Colonel Herbert F. Smith ...	5 April 1900.
Major (2nd-in-Command) France Abel Smith	28 November 1900.
Major Charles W. Trotter	10 August 1901.
Major Frank E. Seely	10 August 1901.
Major Charles W. Wright	10 August 1901.
Captain Richard L. Birkin (super.) ...	6 January 1895.
Captain Thomas A. Hill	12 January 1898.
Captain Penn C. Sherbrooke	2 January 1901.
Captain Geoffrey N. Charlton	2 January 1901.
Captain Uvedale H. Tristram	7 February 1901.
Lieutenant Montgomerie Boyle ...	28 November 1900.
Lieutenant Percy R. Bruce	28 November 1900.
Lieutenant Alan B. Bayley-Worthington	28 November 1900.
2nd-Lieutenant M. Bromley-Wilson ...	10 August 1898.
2nd-Lieutenant Thomas P. Barber ...	1 January 1900.
2nd-Lieutenant Henry G. Ley	1 January 1900.
2nd-Lieutenant Jonathan A. Crocker ...	4 January 1900.
2nd-Lieutenant Richard Francklin ...	4 January 1900.
2nd-Lieutenant Harry L. Birkin ...	4 January 1900.
2nd-Lieutenant Bertram A. Smith ...	4 May 1900.
Adjutant (vacant).	
Quartermaster, John H. Bradwell ...	8 May 1901.
Surgeon, Captain Henry Williams ...	2 May 1899.
Veterinary Lieutenant Edgar D. Johnson	23 January 1892.

Digitized by Google

Lord Roberts, on November 7th, visited Nottingham and distributed South African War Medals to members of the Yeomanry and Volunteers, who had served in the Nottinghamshire, Lincolnshire, Derbyshire, and Leicestershire active service contingents. He was a guest of the Duke of Portland at Welbeck Abbey, and an escort of the South Notts. Hussars was provided on this occasion.

The Southern Nottinghamshire Yeomanry returned 401 of all ranks, exclusive of men serving in South Africa as their enrolled strength for 1901.

Bishop Hamilton Baynes was appointed Honorary Chaplain of the Regiment on November 23rd, 1901, the first chaplain ever appointed to the South Notts. Hussars during the whole course of their existence.

The new Militia and Auxiliary Forces Act, passed in the previous year, had been an important change in the status of Yeomanry officers, and to
1902. obviate the retention of two classes of officers, the War Office, in January, 1902, issued an invitation to the officers serving to resign their commissions and receive fresh ones under the new Act. In the South Notts. all the officers without exception readily responded to this appeal. The Yeomanry were now liable like the Militia, to be immediately embodied in the event of a national emergency.

Captain J. W. G. P. Jeffcock, of the 6th (Inniskilling) Dragoons, the Brigade Adjutant of the late 17th (Nottinghamshire) Yeomanry Brigade, was appointed Adjutant of the South Notts. Regiment on January 21st, 1902, for the remainder of his tenure of being seconded as a Yeomanry Adjutant.

The following state of the Regiment, dated February 1st, 1902, shows how well the Regiment was still represented at the front in South Africa :—

	Present.	*South Africa.*	*Total.*
Officers	27	1	28
"A" Squadron	93	29	122
"B" ,, ...	125	23	148
"C" ,, ...	114	17	131
"D" ,, ...	114	22	136
Totals	473	92	565

The Regiment paraded in the Market Place, Nottingham, on May 27th, for the 1902 training. Some 495 officers and men were on parade, and the day being warm and sunny, many thousands of interested spectators watched the four squadrons arrive from their respective mustering stations. Colonel Rolleston, unlike many other Yeomanry Colonels, decided to retain the full-dress kit of his Regiment, and the men, with the exception of the recruits, paraded in the old-time Hussar kit.* The recruits were in the new service drab having the collars, shoulder straps, Austrian knot on the cuffs, and welt down the Bedford cord riding breeches of scarlet, the acorn badge being worn on the collars. The Regiment made a fine sight as headed by the advance guard and with the band, it marched off to Wollaton

* During the whole period that Colonel Rolleston remained in command of the South Notts. Hussars, not only was blue uniform worn, but the Hussar full dress was retained even for mounted parades. The service drab kit was in some way evaded and was soon discontinued. It was the scarlet collars on this kit that was responsible for the mistake of scarlet facings being shown in the Army List. Scarlet collars were never worn on either the Hussar jacket or the blue serges. It may be mentioned also that during Colonel Rolleston's period of command the Band was always a mounted one.

Digitized by Google

Park, where the camp had been already pitched. On May 30th the South Notts. Hussars marched from Wollaton to Nottingham to celebrate the King's Birthday, arriving in the Market Place about noon. Owing to the wretched state of the weather the ceremony was robbed of much of its attractiveness. After the Royal Salute had been given, the band playing the National Anthem, the Regiment gave three cheers for His Majesty, and marched back to camp.

During the training not only was a lot of field work carried out, but a great deal of cavalry drill, much attention being given to diverging column movements, for Colonel Rolleston was not only a thorough believer in the use of cavalry, but no mean authority on cavalry drill. Mr. W. H. Bradwell had succeeded his father, Captain J. H. Bradwell, as Quartermaster of the Regiment, and with the exception of bread, the whole of the messing and supplies was undertaken by his department. Captain J. H. Bradwell had been one of the first two Quartermasters to be appointed Regimental Quartermasters; he was not only fitted by his profession as one of the leading auctioneers of the kingdom, to manage the task of feeding and foraging a regiment, but had invented an ingenious travelling oven.

Regardless of the ascendancy of the mounted infantry enthusiasts, Colonel Rolleston had made the experiment of arming one of his squadrons ("C") entirely with the lance as well as with swords and rifles.

On the afternoon of June 9th an extremely pleasing and interesting ceremony took place in front of the Officers' Mess, when in the presence of the whole Regiment, who were paraded dismounted, Lady Maud Rolleston was presented with a framed portrait in oils of her husband. The presentation was made by Colonel H. F. Smith, and was not only subscribed for by the officers, past and present, but by the whole Regiment. The picture, which was from the brush of Mr. Leo Malamprè, represented Colonel Rolleston in the khaki kit of the South African Campaign.

Lady Maud Rolleston, in reply, said:—

"It is always pleasant to be able to say 'Thank you,' but to-day I find it especially pleasant, because you are giving me something I have long desired to have—a portrait of my husband. You are giving me a splendid portrait, and it has, above all, the virtue of being a most excellent likeness, and I thank you most truly from my heart for it. I would rather have this portrait from the Regiment than from anyone else. (Applause.) Some of you have known him longer than I have, especially those old members of the Regiment who have so generously subscribed to the portrait, but you could not possibly know, as I do, what this Regiment is to your Colonel, how he loves it, and how from one end of the year to the other he never forgets it. He is constantly making little plans in the hope of increasing its efficiency, and it was a pleasure to know that those plans had been carried out so well. Besides that, she knew, as they did, that there had never been anything that he would not do for the Regiment, and there was nothing that they could suffer that would enhance its reputation that he would not have gone through, as so many of them had done. (Hear, hear.) That was the reason why she was so glad to have his portrait from them, and she would treasure it all her life, second only in value to him whom it represented." (Applause.)

Three cheers were then given for Lady Maud, and the brief ceremony came to an end.

The official inspection was made on the 10th by Major-General H. F. Grant (late 7th Dragoon Guards), Inspector-General of Cavalry, when, regardless of the inclement weather, a practical series of capitally conceived field operations were carried out in the district between Nottingham and Derby. Major-General R. Thynne, commanding the North-Eastern District, reviewed the Regiment in Wollaton Park on the 12th, before a distinguished company, the Regiment being

Digitized by Google

cloaked on account of the weather, when, after the ceremonial movements had been performed, a tactical exercise was gone through. The eighteen days' training was concluded on June 13th, when the camp was struck. The training returns for 1902 showed an enrolled strength of 503 officers and men, not including some ninety-odd members of the Regiment still serving their country in South Africa.

The coronation of King Edward VII, which was to have taken place on June 27th, was postponed, on account of His Majesty's illness, to August 9th. It had been originally intended to send a detachment from every Yeomanry regiment of two officers and twenty-three non-commissioned officers and men, but the detachments were now cut down to one officer and nine other ranks. The South Notts. Hussars accordingly sent this party to London, well mounted and turned out; this detachment, was, with the other Yeomanry detachments, assigned the duty of lining the Mall during the Royal progress. The detachments were formed into two provisional Yeomanry regiments, the second regiment being under the command of Colonel Rolleston—a great satisfaction to the South Notts. to see their Commanding Officer so honoured.

On September 23rd, 1902, the Second Contingent of South Notts. Yeomanry were paid off at Aldershot, and the following is a brief account of their services at the front :—

THE SOUTH NOTTS. HUSSARS SQUADRON IN SOUTH AFRICA.

(Second Contingent.)

In May, 1901, the men of the original South Notts. Hussar Squadron left South Africa for home, and the 12th Squadron was re-formed from the newly-arrived contingent of Imperial Yeomanry. Captain Birkin was promoted to Lieutenant-Colonel and remained in command of the whole 3rd Regiment, and had with him Lieutenants Coventry, Barber and Meyer, and one non-commissioned officer of the original contingent. Little time was allowed for the training of the men, as the 3rd Regiment was immediately ordered to Graaff Reinet, a district where Scheepers and his men had recently been making themselves busy. The new Yeomanry of the South Notts. Hussars and the 3rd Regiment generally were a good all-round lot, and it may be said, without prejudice, that they were superior to many then being imported into South Africa, probably because they had been chosen with greater discrimination. On arrival at Graaff Reinet, Lieutenant Coventry was promoted Captain to command the Squadron, and the officers were completed by the addition of Lieutenants Hewetson and Nantes. The 12th, as Headquarters Squadron, then replaced a detachment of the 16th Lancers and thirty-two men of the Imperial Yeomanry.

Nothing beyond a little sniping at night occurred, and the time was well spent in training the men for the work before them. It consisted of riding school three times a day, and shooting at the butts every other day.

About the middle of June one troop, under Lieutenant Hewetson, was sent to Aberdeen to join Colonel B. Doran's column, and a few days later, in pursuance of a scheme then on foot to dot the district with fortified posts, some twenty or thirty miles apart, two troops of the South Notts., under Captain Coventry, were sent to Oudeberg to replace the 9th (Yorkshire Hussar) Squadron. The 9th

Digitized by Google

Squadron thereupon moved to Houdconstant, while Lieutenant Hewetson's troop of South Notts. was ordered to Blaauwater as soon as it could be recalled from Colonel Doran.

At the beginning of July, General French had a big drive in the Camdeboo Mountains, one of the worst tracts of fighting country in the whole of South Africa, and lying to the west and north-west of Oudeberg. For the purpose of engaging in this drive, Lieutenant Barber's troop was sent on to Houdconstant, and, together with a company of the 2nd Battalion Coldstream Guards, replaced the Yorkshire Hussar Squadron, which left to join Colonel Scobell's Column. Lieutenant Meyer's troop, with half a company of Coldstream and a field gun, was left at Oudeberg. The drive, though not so successful as anticipated, cleared the Camdeboo Mountains for a time of Scheepers', Malan's and Kritzinger's Commandos, who had made the mountains their headquarters for months.

On August 7th Lieutenant Barber and his troop joined Colonel Metelheim and French's Scouts, convoying to Bethesda Road. From there this Troop went on to Blaauwater and relieved a detachment of the 24th Squadron of Imperial Yeomanry. The day the Troop arrived, whilst patrolling, Lieutenant Barber and his men came on four Boers, one of whom they captured, also six horses. The man captured was a rebel, and was afterwards executed. It was a near thing for Lieutenant Barber, as he was well ahead of his Troop, and the captured Boer had a shot at him at about twenty yards. On August 17th Lieutenant Barber was joined by Lieutenant Hewetson's Troop.

During the next three months the South Notts. Squadron was much split up, the men being divided between Graaff Reinet, Oudeberg, Houdconstant, and Blaauwater, some occasionally being sent to Aberdeen on convoy work, while others were on patrol duty at Middelburg. In October Captain Coventry was invalided and Lieutenant Meyer was appointed to the command of the South Notts. Squadron, *vice* Lieutenant Barber, who had recently gone home on sick leave. In November the Squadron was once more united at Houdconstant, where Colonel Birkin, now in command of all mounted troops in this district, established his headquarters. Here there were about thirty native scouts, who proved themselves very useful allies. Whilst here also, the South Notts. Hussars took part in a parade on November 9th, to celebrate His Majesty's birthday. From Houdconstant the Squadron cleared the country of Boers as far as Aberdeen on the south-west, and Murraysburg on the north, at the same time keeping in touch with Blaauwater on the east.

The South Notts. Hussars at this time may be said to have inaugurated a system of moving at night, moving quick and riding light ; three leaves taken out of the enemy's book, which owing to the initiative of Colonel Birkin, together with the freedom of action he allowed the Squadron Leaders, proved to be eminently successful.

Christmas, 1901, was not by any means a time of good cheer for the South Notts. Squadron, as Colonel B. Doran, who had for some days been chasing Kritzinger's Commando, and had wounded and captured Kritzinger himself, followed up the commando, now under Wessels, to the northern end of the Camdeboo, and leaving them there went on to Graaff Reinet. On the evening of December 22nd three troops of the South Notts. Hussars, under Captain Meyer, took up the chase through the Camdeboo. This Boer commando had now split up into three parties,

Digitized by Google

one of which had taken up quarters in Murraysburg, and had arranged a dance for Christmas Day. The projected festivity never got beyond the embryonic stage, as the South Notts. Hussars hounded them out of the town on Christmas Eve, and the scouts subsequently ascertained that they had retired north.

On December 25th the patrol started from Murraysburg to round up another portion of the commando, located at Vlarplaats in the Camdeboo, and thus Christmas Day found the men of the South Notts. Hussars riding over hazardous mountain tracks, under a burning sun, with a biscuit, a cup of coffee, and a little mutton as a solatium. After succeeding in driving the objects of their quest from their lair, and having taken a few of their horses and saddles, the patrol arrived back at Houdconstant on the evening of December 28th.

On January 2nd, 1902, another patrol went from Houdconstant to Murraysburg,
and from there acted in conjunction with Colonel Doran in driving back
1902. Wessels towards the western line. Early in January, Houdconstant was permanently evacuated, and the South Notts. Squadrom moved back to Oudeberg.

On the night of February 5th two troops under Captain Merey, who had been in Graaff Reinet some days waiting for Wessels to cross the line, marched to Oudeberg, where he was reinforced by another troop, and then once more started in pursuit of Wessels, who had been heard of at Bethesda Road. On February 7th Major Follett's column joined in the chase at Grassfontein, and Lieutenant Donisthorpe with one troop, and the District Mounted Troops, took a straight line towards the Camdeboo in order to prevent the enemy breaking back. Captain Meyer, with two troops, accompanied Major Follett on the spoor of the commando. This column, with its two South Notts. Troops, had a running fight with the enemy on the evenings of the 7th and 8th, and at midday on the 9th it was discovered as usual, when hard pressed, that the commando had split up into two parties. It was then decided that Major Follett should follow the party flying due west, and Captain Meyer and his two South Notts. Troops, the party that had taken the direction of the Camdeboo. Having passed Major Vaughan's column on the way, Captain Meyer, at dusk, came up with the enemy near Whittleklip, and in the subsequent running fight, followed the Boers through Grootplaats to Voetpad, where, about midnight, the Scouts shot Troskie, a prominent rebel and Wessels' secretary. The party under the personal command of Wessels fled in the dark from Voetpad, and galloped headlong into Major Vaughan's picquets, who shot one of the men and two horses.

This was quite a successful little trek, as apart from the killing of Troskie (Commandant Wessels' Intelligence Officer) seven of the enemy's horses were captured at Voetpad, and in addition, the Boers owing to the hot nature of the pursuit had found it necessary to abandon some thirty others. Horses were especially valuable just at this period, when patrols were often doing fifty miles a day, and on condition that they took them from the enemy, the South Notts. Squadron were allowed by General French to retain spare horses up to the number of seventy. It was necessary, too, that they should be in good condition, as apart from the little forage that was occasionally picked up, both the horses and men had to subsist on what the countryside furnished.

During March, 1902, fifty of the District Mounted Troops were attached to the South Notts. Hussar Squadron, and these, with about twenty native scouts,

Digitized by Google

made the sum total of the Squadron quite a respectable one. At this time Malan Fouche, and Van Heerden had made their scene of operations the district enclosed by the railway triangle, of which Victoria Wear, Rosendal and Graaff Reinet were the diverging points, and the South Notts. Hussars were continually engaged, either by themselves or with other columns in chasing these leaders over various parts of the district.

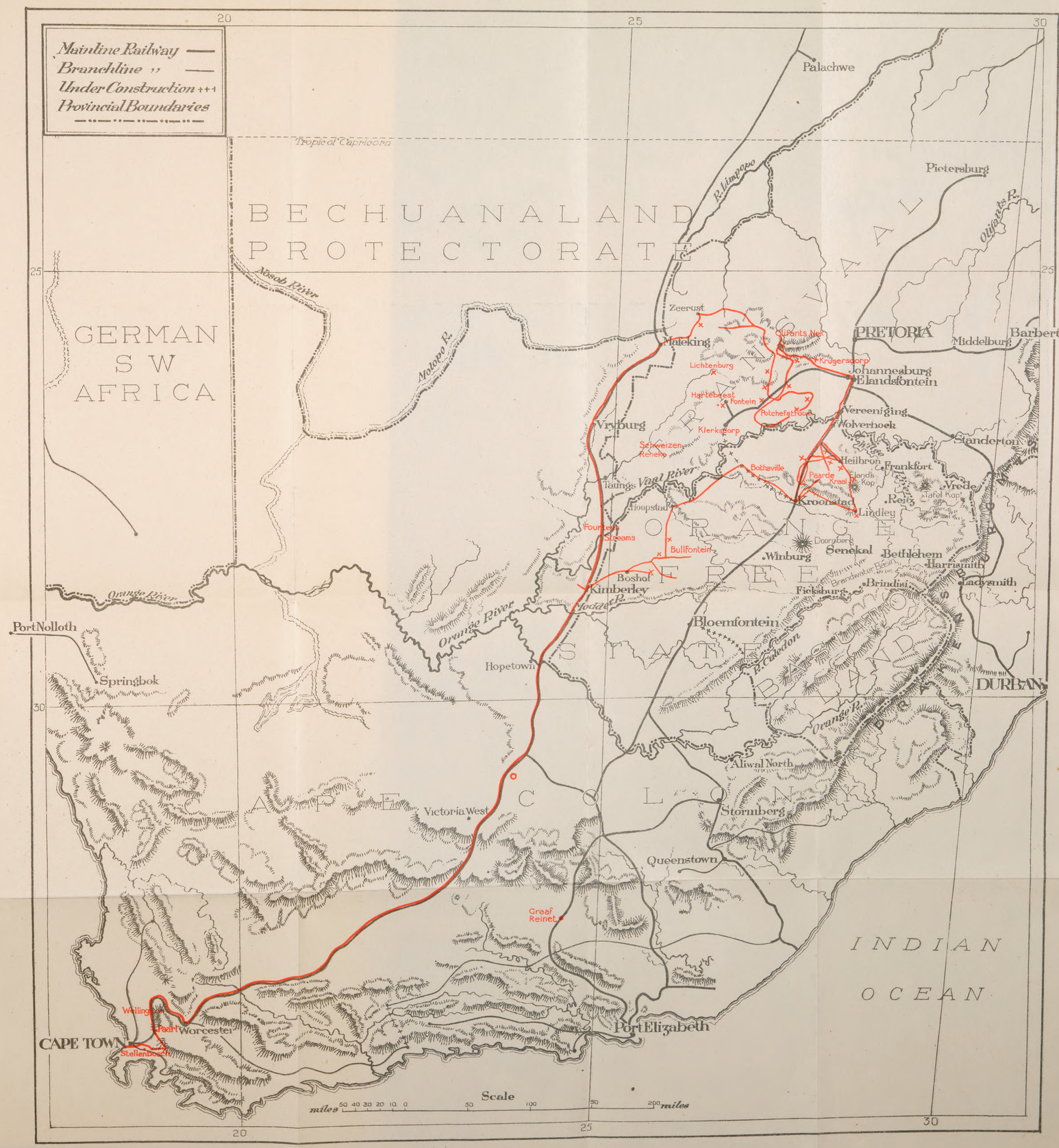
A commando, under Carl Van Heerden, on April 5th, made a night attack on Aberdeen, and after cutting the wire entanglements succeeded in entering the town. As a consequence on April 6th two troops of the South Notts. Hussars and the District Mounted Troops, under Captain Meyer, marched to Graaff Reinet, and entraining there for Aberdeen Road, marched to Aberdeen. It was found on arrival that Van Heerden had retired north into the Camdeboo, and the small column went to Kendrew through Glendinning. A big drive, at this juncture, was on the tapis, and with Colonel B. Doran at Oudeberg, and Colonels W. Doran, Copley, Baillie and Lord Lovat, all in the neighbourhood, the various commandos looked like having a bad time. Three days were spent at Kendrew, when the South Notts. received orders to move on to Graaff Reinet, where the enemy, apparently despising the presence of two columns in the town and within a mile of their outposts, had the audacity to raid a store. On April 18th a patrol of the South Notts. Hussars having located the enemy the previous afternoon, a strong patrol of the 5th Lancers, South Notts. Hussars, and District Mounted Troops attacked Van Heerden near Klip Drift and drove him back into the Groot Camdeboo, the South Notts. Hussars having one man slightly wounded and three horses shot.

A very gallant little action occurred at Moskinslenvi, on April 20th. As a small party of the enemy were reported in the neighbourhood, Lieutenant Nantes, with a patrol of eighteen men of his troop, went out in pursuit. They quickly got on the spoor and having followed it up all day were approaching a farm at dusk. Lieutenant Nantes and Troopers Coates and Taylor were riding some two hundred yards ahead of the detachment, when the Boers suddenly opened fire from a kopje above the farm at about one hundred and fifty yards range. The two South Notts. Troopers were shot dead, and Lieutenant Nantes' horse having been hit, threw him into the middle of the road, where he was shot in the thigh. Jumping up he shouted to the connecting file, who had dismounted some fifty yards behind, to join him, and together these three gallant men charged seventeen Boers at the farm, shooting two of them, capturing three rifles, some saddles and four horses. General French, who was passing through Blaauwater on the train next day, had the Troop paraded and congratulated them. The bodies of the two men, Coates and Taylor, who had so worthily upheld the honour of the South Notts. Hussars, were brought back to Blaauwater and a handsome white marble cross, close to the station, marks the spot where they sleep their last sleep.

Two troops of the South Notts. and the District Mounted Troops were sent, on April 24th, to take up a position in the Camdeboo in connection with another big drive. Four Colonels with the columns formed the meshes of the net, but unfortunately the enemy slipped out at the northern end, and Captain Meyer trekked into Graaff Reinet, picking up on the way Lieutenant Donisthorpe's troop of the squadron, who had been out on service at Platdrift. On May 1st Lieutenant Murray, of the District Mounted Troops attached to the South Notts. Hussars, who had gone out in charge of a patrol from Oudeberg, came in touch with Malan's

Digitized by Google

SOUTH AFRICA



This Map, whilst not complete, shows the greater portion of the Route followed by the Original Squadron, and the Scenes of the more important Actions.

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

Digitized by Google

Commando at Tweefontein and was killed. Again on May 9th, a scouting party of the South Notts. from Blaauwater was chased by the same commando and one man, whose horse was shot, was captured.

Oudeberg was now the centre of the drives, and on May 15th General French ordered that rations for 20,000 men and horses should be stocked there, so that the pursuing columns might replenish more quickly. On May 16th, after an all-night march, a small patrol under Lieutenant Alexander captured five Boers, one of whom was wounded in the fight, the patrol having two men slightly wounded. Captain Meyer's four subalterns were now Lieutenants Hewetson, W. G. L. Nantes, E. Green, and J. Alexander.

On peace being declared on June 1st, 1902, Oudeberg was evacuated and the South Notts. Hussar Squadron moved into Graaff Reinet. There Colonel Henniker addressed them on parade, and thanked them for their good work. Their record, he said, was one any squadron might be proud of and their leader, Captain Meyer, had proved himself an officer of exceptional ability. Lieut.-Colonel Birkin, D.S.O., the Regimental Commander of the 3rd Regiment, was ordered home on June 5th to represent the Imperial Yeomanry at the Coronation of King Edward VII. At Graaff Reinet the South Notts. entrained for Victoria West, where for six weary weeks they awaited orders for Capetown and home. These eventually arrived, and the good luck of returning home in the *Kinfauns Castle* amply compensated the tedious waiting. On September 23rd the men were paid off at Aldershot and the 2nd/12th (or South Notts. Hussar) Squadron ceased to exist.

Although the Southern Nottinghamshire Yeomanry had been known for close on a score of years as the South Notts. Hussars, it was not until the closing months of 1902 that Colonel Rolleston—doubtless with an idea to still maintain the cavalry traditions of his Regiment—applied through the military authorities for the title "Hussars" to be made official.

On December 11th His Majesty King Edward signed the submission that the Regiment should in future be known as the "South Nottinghamshire Hussars Imperial Yeomanry" instead of being styled the "Southern Nottinghamshire Imperial Yeomanry."

1903. On January 6th, 1903, the new title of the Regiment was notified in the *London Gazette* the South Notts. being the twelfth regiment to be styled Hussars, although twenty-six of the fifty-four Yeomanry regiments were dressed as Hussars at this period. The Regiment, it may be noted, had worn the Hussar dress for all but sixty years. The South Notts. was also the last regiment to be gazetted "Hussars," the remaining fourteen regiments of Yeomanry Hussars being so styled towards the close of the Great War, when on the pooling of Cavalry and Yeomanry drafts, the Yeomanry Hussar, Dragoon and Lancer regiments were affiliated to the "Corps" of Hussars, Dragoons and Lancers respectively of the Regular Cavalry, and these titles were then inserted in the Army Lists.*

* The writer has been unable to discover the order that made this far-reaching change in the designation in so many Yeomanry units, which, oddly enough, are retained in the fourteen Yeomanry Regiments that still exist as cavalry, and also in the pages in the Army List that are devoted to the battle honours of those Yeomanry Regiments that have been converted into other arms.

Digitized by Google

An escort was furnished on February 19th to General Sir John French by the Regiment, on the occasion of that distinguished cavalry leader visiting Nottingham to open a bazaar in aid of the regimental funds of the Robin Hood Rifles. On March 26th a detachment of the South Nottinghamshire Hussars, again attended another distinguished general, an escort being furnished to Lord Methuen, on the occasion of his visit to Nottingham to unveil an obelisk to the Nottinghamshire men who fell in the South African War, and amongst the names inscribed on the memorial was 1 officer, 2 non-commissioned officers and 17 men.

The Regiment attended Church Parade on May 24th at St. Mary's Church, Nottingham, a sermon being preached by the Vicar, Bishop Hamilton Baynes, Chaplain to the Regiment. Colonel Rolleston had no less than 523 on parade, of whom twenty-six were officers, and after the service presented Regimental Sergeant-Major A. Adams, formerly of the 6th Inniskilling Dragoons, and the late Regimental Sergeant-Major of the South Notts., with a medal for long and meritorious service, a medal well deserved, for since Sergeant-Major Adams had joined as a recruit some forty-five years previously, there had never been an entry against him.

General Sir John French was for a second time this year escorted by the Regiment, an escort attending him on June 3rd, 1903, from Watnall Hall, where he was the guest of the Colonel and Lady Maud Rolleston, to Ilkeston, where in the Town Hall the General unveiled a table to one hundred Ilkeston men who had served in the Regular and Auxiliary Forces during the Boer War.

Colonel Rolleston, who had already introduced the practice of a trumpet and drum fanfare to precede the National Anthem, now made his regiment unique by forming his trumpeters into a trumpet band after the method of the French cavalry regiments. The following are some of the fanfares and marches which obtained from the French cavalry, were played by the South Notts. trumpeters :— " Skobeleff," " Le Révert," " A L'Etendard," " La Retraite," " Marche des Radjahs " (arranged for three trumpet parts), and " Michel Strogoff." The South Notts. Hussars had, of course, their own regimental trumpet call, and the regimental march was " Tancrede."

A scarlet forage cap, with yellow band and button, of the pill-box pattern, was now ordered for the non-commissioned officers and men, the officers, however, continuing to wear blue caps. Brown Sam-Browne belts were also ordered to be worn by the officers when in their blue serges, the Medical Officer wearing the medical service belt, and the Veterinary Officer the old pattern South Notts. belt of black leather with two wavy lines of narrow gold tracing.

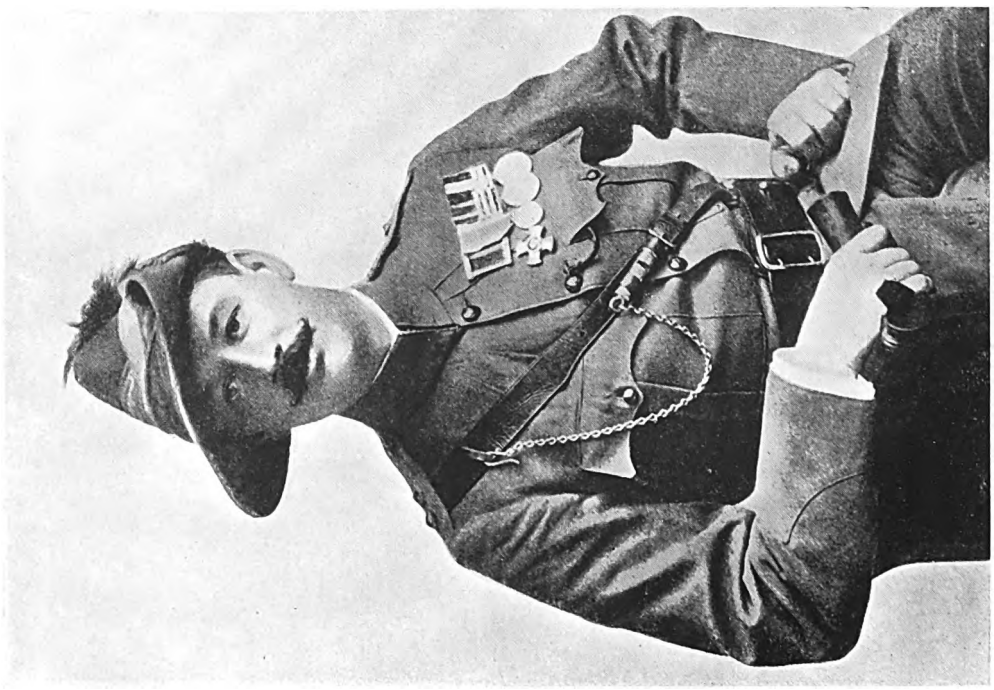
On June 9th the Regiment assembled in the Cattle Market at the Eastcroft, where the special trains chartered to transport the Regiment to Aldershot, were in waiting at the sidings. The squadrons were dispatched in five trains, " C " Squadron being the first to leave at 10 a.m., the train consisting of seven horse boxes, ten cattle trucks (for the men's horses), and three coaches for the personnel of the Squadron. The last train left at 11.30 a.m., and the squadrons arrived at half an hour intervals at Farnborough Station, the last squadron detraining at 5 p.m., and marched to Jersey Brow, Cove Common, a wide grassy plateau surmounting a slight eminence on which the camp was pitched. The South Notts. Hussars were the first of the Northern Yeomanry Regiments to visit the great military centre, and as Colonel Rolleston marched his regiment in busbies through

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

Digitized by Google

Dundonald Galloping Maxim Mounting, and Dhanpat Rai's Folding Carts, one fitted as an Ambulance.



Lieut.-Colonel R. L. Birkin, D.S.O.

Digitized by Google

the camp, much interest was aroused at the sight of a Yeomanry regiment that was not in khaki.

The weather was by no means favourable for the first portion of the training, but much practical work was carried out regardless of these conditions. The Regiment mustered in camp no less than 513 officers and men—a parade strength that had never previously been reached in its history, the enrolled strength being 553 of all ranks, the band numbering 28 performers. The Regiment was attached to Major-General Scobell's 1st Cavalry Brigade (13th, 14th, and 18th Hussars) and on June 16th, under that distinguished commander, carried out ceremonial brigade drill preparatory to the coming review of the I Army Corps to be held by the King.

The Regiment which had brought with them two squadron transport carts of Indian type, known as the Jaipur folding cart, on June 16th received a further consignment, which brought the total number up to nine. These two-wheeled carts, the invention of Major Dhanpat Rai, of the Indian Army, and manufactured at Jaipur, were of a most suitable type for cavalry, being light, and having narrow tracks. They were easily repairable, could be converted into ambulance carts, and when taken to pieces, a dozen could be packed in a single railway truck. The carts were made for mule or pony draught, and were suitable for animals of not more than 14.2 hands, the harness being practically the ordinary pack saddle, the draught being pole. These carts had more than justified their existence on service, especially in mountainous country when the A.S.C. carts had been broken up and, further, did not require skilled artificers for their repair. It was due to Colonel Rolleston's practical experience that the carts were purchased for the Regiment, the South Notts. Hussars being the first, and at the time the only Yeomanry regiment, to possess its own regimental transport. These ingenious carts attracted considerable attention from the officers and men, not only of the Army Service Corps, but of other arms, as they were driven through the garrison.

The *Aldershot News* refers thus to the Regiment :—

> As something like 120 of its members wear the South African Medal, and seven the Distinguished Conduct Medal, it can be readily understood that they readily settled into their life under canvas ;

and goes on further to remark :—

> Considerable skill is shown in the way the camp has been pitched. Dinner and kitchen arrangements are on a scale seldom, if ever, seen at Aldershot, being organized in a most efficient manner. The Regiment has a machine gun mounted on a Dundonald galloping carriage, and a set of nine transport carts that are veritable marvels of their kind, being convertible into ambulance or forage wagons at will, and so ingeniously constructed that seventeen of them can be packed on to an ordinary railway truck. A well-equipped hospital marquee is also part of the Regiment's establishment.

The Regiment attracted considerable attention in another manner, for at Aldershot was the Mounted Infantry School, from which Yeomanry officers were supposed to graduate with the one and only true faith, and above all, a contempt for the *arme blanche* and all the other wicked things that pertained to cavalry, and here was a mounted unit—and a Yeomanry one at that—drilling as cavalry, not dressed in khaki, and most reprehensible crime of all, parading without rifles. On the 22nd the Regiment was again drilled in brigade in the Long Valley with the 1st Cavalry Brigade, under General Scobell's direction, and much credit was gained by the South Notts. Hussars for their excellent drill. It was on June 22nd

Digitized by Google

that His Majesty King Edward VII was to have reviewed the South Notts. Hussars with the other troops of the I Army Corps on Laffan's Plain, but to the great disappointment of the Regiment the review was postponed.

The Jaipur carts were inspected by Surgeon-General McNamara, Principal Medical Officer of the I Army Corps, and some staff officers, but as the *Nottingham Guardian* remarks: "They devoted their attention more to discovering imaginary defects than appreciating its many advantages as a light vehicle peculiarly adapted for work with mobile columns."

On June 23rd Major-General Lord Chesham, Inspector-General of Imperial Yeomanry, commenced his inspection of the Regiment in the Long Valley, when squadron and regimental drill and field work was carried out. He then inspected the saddlery and horse lines, afterwards lunching with the officers. On the 24th Lord Chesham concluded his official inspection with a scheme of attack and defence, the Inspecting General again inspected the camp, visiting the men at dinner. The internal arrangements of the camp gave Lord Chesham as much satisfaction as had the Regiment's work in the field. Major-General C. W. H. Douglas, commanding the 2nd Division of the I Army Corps, who was deeply interested in the subject of the Army canteens and messing, paid a visit to the dining marquee and canteen, with the Inspecting General, and was well impressed by the arrangements in force.

On June 25th Earl Roberts, the Commander-in-Chief of the British Army, was to have inspected the South Notts. Hussars, but was unfortunately unable to attend. The Regiment, however, was honoured by being reviewed by Lieut.-General Sir John French, afterwards Earl of Ypres, who was accompanied by a number of distinguished officers, among whom were Major-General Lord Chesham, Major-General Scobell, and Major-General A. H. Paget (commanding the 1st Division). Colonel Ityanki, a cavalry officer of the Imperial Japanese Army, who was attached to the staff at Aldershot, was also present. The review was held in the Long Valley, and the galloping gun and ambulance wagon were also on parade. Sir John French made a close inspection of the ranks. The *Nottingham Guardian* refers to the inspection as follows:—

> It must be said that the Regiment presented a smart appearance, their jaunty red caps and white cross belts setting off the neat blue uniforms to perfection. After inspecting the parade, Sir John took up a position at the saluting point, and the squadrons, wheeling to the right, moved round and, headed by the Commanding Officer, marched past in the order in which the Squadrons stood on parade, all going past in excellent style, "C" and "A" being very accurate in their dressing. This concluded the ceremonial part of the inspection, the Regiment being afterwards put through various drill movements, which were worked entirely by bugle calls, and finally carrying out an attack on a position, extending on the gallop, and, at certain intervals, riding at their objective at an exciting pace, suddenly wheeling to the right to attack a flank, disappearing in a thick yellow cloud of dust, in which the scarlet caps appeared and disappeared like poppies in a waving field of ripe corn. At the conclusion the General called out all the squadron officers, and, gathering them in a circle round him, first gave some sound, practical advice with regard to the handling of cavalry, and then congratulated them upon the manner in which they had carried out their work. The Regiment then returned to camp.

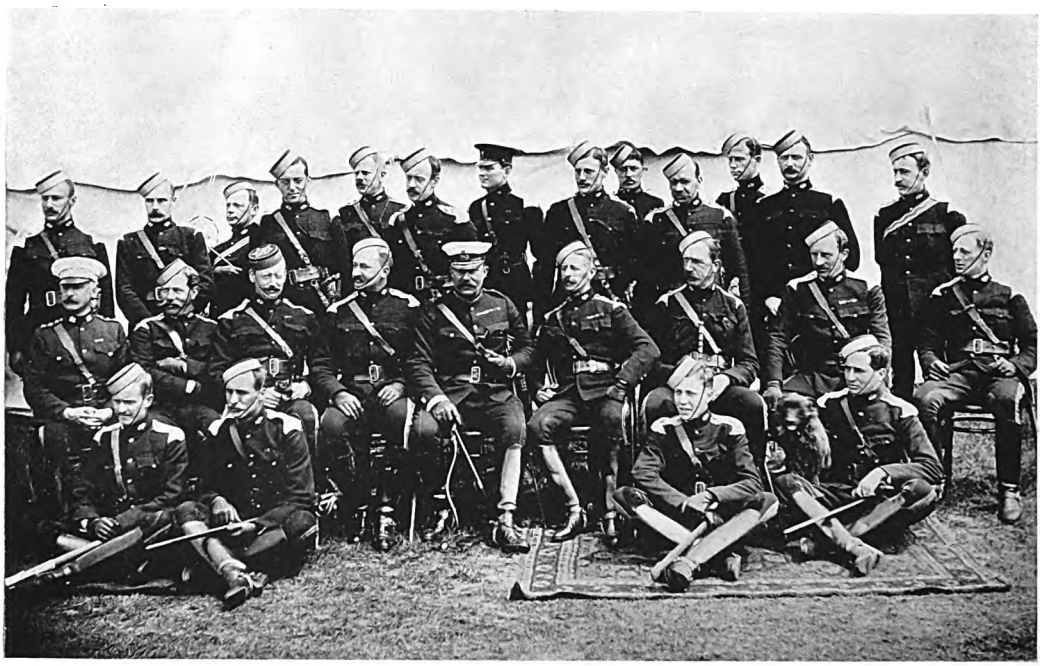
The Regiment returned home on June 26th, the last train reaching Nottingham just before seven in the evening, and thus ended the most remarkable training in which the South Notts. Hussars ever took part.

The following officers were showing serving in July, 1903:—

Hon. Colonel, Rt. Hon. H. Lord Belper,
Colonel, A.D.C ... ... 20 April 1900.

Digitized by Google

The Regiment on Parade in Nottingham Market Place.



Jersey Brow, Aldershot, 1903.

Standing.—Lieut. H. L. Birkin, Lieut. H. G. Ley, Surg.-Capt. H. Williams, 2/Lieut. P. S. Thornton, Capt. T. A. Hill, Capt. P. R. Bruce (A.D.C. to Lord Chesham), Lieut. Baylay-Worthington, Lieut. M. Bromley-Wilson, Capt. Boyle, Capt. P. Sherbrooke, Lieut. and Qmr. W. H. Bradwell, Capt. E. D. Johnson (Vet. Surgeon).

Middle Row.—Capt. and Adjt. J. P. Jeffcock, Maj. C. W. Wright, Maj. C. W. Trotter, Lieut.-Col. H. F. Smith, Maj.-Gen. Lord Chesham, Inspector-General of Yeomanry (Inspecting Officer), Col. L. Rolleston, D.S.O. (Commanding), Maj. F. A. Smith, Capt. Lord Osborne Beauclerk, Maj. F. E. Seely.

On Ground.—2/Lieut. P. H. Warwick, Lieut. T. P. Barber, 2/Lieut. R. M. Holden, 2/Lieut. B. Abel Smith.

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

Digitized by Google

Lieut.-Colonel L. Rolleston, D.S.O., Hon. Colonel (Hon. Major in Army) ...	25 November 1896.
Lieut.-Colonel H. F. Smith (Hon. Colonel)	25 April 1900.
Major (2nd-in-Command) F. A. Smith ...	23 August 1901. 28 November 1900.
Major C. W. Trotter	10 August 1901.
Major F. E. Seely	10 August 1901.
Major C. W. Wright	10 August 1901.
Major R. L. Birkin D.S.O. (Hon. Lieutenant-Colonel in Army) ...	23 April 1902.
Captain T. A. Hill	12 January 1898.
Captain P. C. Sherbrooke	2 January 1901.
Captain M. Boyle	23 April 1902.
Captain P. R. Bruce	23 April 1902.
Captain Lord O. de V. Beauclerk (super.)	20 December 1902.
Lieutenant A. B. Bayley-Worthington	28 November 1900.
Lieutenant M. Bromley-Wilson ...	23 April 1902.
Lieutenant T. P. Barber (Hon. Lieutenant in Army)	23 April 1902.
Lieutenant H. G. Ley	23 April 1902.
Lieutenant H. L. Birkin (Hon. Lieutenant in Army)	23 April 1902.
2nd-Lieutenant B. A. Smith	4 May 1900.
2nd-Lieutenant P. H. Warwick ...	16 November 1901.
2nd-Lieutenant P. S. Thornton ...	7 December 1901.
2nd-Lieutenant W. Houldsworth ...	4 January 1902.
2nd-Lieutenant Hon. A. H. Strutt ...	21 February 1903.
2nd-Lieutenant G. A. J. Cantrell-Hubbersty	7 March 1903.
2nd-Lieutenant R. M. Holden	21 March 1903.
Adjutant, Captain J. W. G. P. Jeffcock (Reserve of Officers)	11 September 1902.
Quartermaster W. H. Bradwell ...	21 February 1903.
Surgeon Captain H. Williams	2 May 1899.
Veterinary Captain E. D. Johnson ...	12 February 1902.
Hon. Chaplain, Rt. Rev. Bishop A. H. Baynes, D.D.	23 November 1901.

Colonel Rolleston was still shown in the Army List as supernumerary, although now actually commanding the Regiment.

In August, 1903, Captain Thomas Ward, 2nd Dragoon Guards (Queen's Bays), was appointed Adjutant of the Regiment.

During the year 1903 the Government issued a Maxim .303 gun on a tripod stand to each regiment of Yeomanry; the South Notts. Hussars and the Royal Bucks Hussars had set an example to the Force by having purchased machine guns half a dozen years previously. A new rate of pay for officers of the Yeomanry was sanctioned this year, the pay during permanent duty being assimilated to that of officers of the Regular cavalry, pay at half-rates being allowed for squadron

Digitized by Google

drills, and three shillings a day for three days' attendance at musketry practice each year.

The annual Regimental Ball, which had been revived last year, after a lapse of five years, was held on February 3rd, 1904. The Ball was held in
1904. the Exchange Hall, and the guests numbered over two hundred, amongst whom were Colonel and Lady Maud Rolleston and most of the officers of the Regiment, the music being supplied by the Regimental Band

On February 25th "D" Squadron paraded at Trowell, and were engaged in reconnoitring duties against the other three squadrons, who assembled at Lenton.

Major and Hon Lieut.-Colonel R. L. Birkin, D.S.O. (commanding "C" (Nottingham) Squadron, and who had served the whole period of the Boer War at the front, in March resigned his commission, having served twelve years with the Regiment.

The new War Minister, Mr. Arnold Foster, was responsible for an Army Order dated March 16th, 1904, cutting down the establishments of all Yeomanry regiments by 120 privates, thus reducing the total establishments from 596 all ranks to 476 all ranks. The number of officers remained the same, and regiments still remained organized in four squadrons.

The officers were now ordered to wear peaked forage caps of scarlet cloth, the cap being after the style of the Regular Hussars, all red, the field officers were distinguished by a gold lace peak; the acorn badge in silver was worn on the cap.

The annual training for 1904 commenced on May 3rd, when the Regiment assembled in the Great Market Place in full-dress uniform, and headed by the band, marched off to their camp at Bunny Park, proceeding by way of West Bridgford and Ruddington. Here the park of some 280 acres, sheltered by the Rancliffe and Bunny Woods, give ample space for manœuvring. The four squadrons were commanded as follows:—"A," Major C. W. Wright; "B," Major F. Seely; "C," Major Lord Osborne de Vere Beauclerk; and "D," Major C. W. Trotter. The horses instead of being in sheds, this year were picketed after the manner of the Regular Cavalry.

The Regiment now had two Maxims, one from the Government, mounted on a tripod and carried in a cart, and the galloping gun belonging to Colonel Rolleston, which latter weapon was fetched by an escort from Watnall Hall on the 4th. On May 6th the whole Regiment, instead of one squadron as formerly, was served out with lances, for instruction and practice in tent-pegging, which, being carried out throughout the Regiment, produced a great improvement in horsemanship. Lord Belper, the Honorary Colonel, visited the camp this day. General Sir Leslie Rundle, K.C.B., K.C.M.G., D.S.O. (commanding the North-Eastern District) visited the camp on May 12th, and after having made a thorough inspection of the lines, saw the Regiment on parade, unique amongst Yeomanry Regiments by its completeness, for not only were there two machine guns on parade, signallers, and an ambulance wagon, but the Indian transport carts, each horsed with a couple of cobs, and smartly turned out in black harness. The General was well pleased with not only the drill and the field work, but with the smart and complete turn-out of the Regiment.

Lord Belper inspected the Regiment on the 16th, the Regiment marching past, trotting past, and galloping past their Honorary Colonel, who subsequently addressed them. Next day the Regiment, complete with its Maxims and transport carts,

Digitized by Google

carried out a reconnaissance to Loughborough, the enemy being represented by a detachment of the Prince Albert's Own Leicestershire Imperial Yeomanry under Major de Lisle. The South Notts. Hussars, however, won the day and succeeded in entering the town itself, the Regiment being some seven hours in the saddle.

The official inspection was made by Colonel Marling, V.C., C.B., of the 18th Hussars, who after examining the squadrons separately and seeing some field work and dismounted duty, reviewed the Regiment. Colonel Marling afterwards addressed the Regiment, expressing his pleasure and, after a few remarks on the necessity for rapid dismounting, concluded with :—

Altogether, however, the results of their training were admirable. In the gallop past not a single horse went out of line—a very great thing to say. He had been at Aldershot years, and had never seen a gallop past without a horse going out of the ranks. He was pleased with the steady way the led horses behaved. Finally, Colonel Marling observed that he should be happy to make the inspection of the South Notts. Hussars another year if requested to do so.

The Regiment was then dismissed, and during the afternoon the Inspecting Officer examined the commissariat department and the books of the Regiment. Camp was struck on the 20th, the squadrons marching independently, " A " Squadron to Bingham, " B " Squadron to Watnall, " C " Squadron to Starey's, Nottingham, and " D " Squadron to Wollaton. No less than 489 officers and men out of an enrolled strength of 526 were present at camp, the Regiment, owing to the reduction of establishment, being fifty over its official strength.

On June 5th Major-General Lord Chesham unveiled the memorial tablet of the South Notts. Hussars, to those who had died in South Africa. The tablet had been placed in St. Mary's Church, the church which the Regiment had attended for so many long years, and might almost be regarded as the regimental chapel, and whose vicar, Bishop Hamilton Baynes, was the regimental chaplain. It was fitting that Lord Chesham, under whom the South Notts. had been brigaded during the war, should have been invited to perform the ceremony, the General arriving at Watnall on Saturday night as the guest of the Colonel and Lady Maud Rolleston. The four squadrons paraded shortly after two o'clock in the Great Market Place, in full dress, the great square being lined with thousands of spectators. It was a boiling hot summer's day and the Hussars made a fine appearance, as, led by the band, they swung out into the highway *en route* to St. Mary's, where the coming of the Regiment was awaited by a numerous congregation, amongst whom were the Mayor of Nottingham and the Sheriff. After the processional hymn " Through the night of doubt and sorrow " had been sung, the service commenced. To the strains of Chopin's " Marche Funebre " the Bishop and clergy, together with Lord Chesham and Colonel Rolleston, left their places in the nave and proceeded to the low dais below the tablet. Lord Chesham, after speaking of his close connection with the service squadron of the South Notts. Hussars, and of the splendid service they had rendered, concluded with : " I now unveil this memorial, which has been erected by the South Notts. Hussars to the glory of God, and in memory of their gallant comrades who gave their life in South Africa for their sovereign and country." Lord Chesham then removed the Union Jack that covered the tablet, and then amid profound silence the trumpeters of the Regiment sounded the " Last Post." After Bishop Hamilton Baynes had pronounced a few words from the Burial Service, the trumpeters sounded the " Réveillé." The Bishop then dedicated the memorial, and after a short service the Benediction was pronounced ; the

Digitized by Google

National Anthem was sung, being preceded by the " weird Regimental trumpet and drum fanfare." The Regiment was then marched back to the Market Place and dismissed.

The tablet, which is of burnished brass, is affixed at the east end of the church near the choir screen. Round the tablet in a margin of beaten brass, are the names of the principal engagements in which the South Notts. Hussars took part—Boshof, Lindley, Hartebeestfontein, Olifants Nek, Roodeval, Buffelshoek, and Zwartz Kopjes. The monogram of the Regiment is shown at each of the four corners, and its emblem, the oak leaf and acorn is worked into the margin. In the centre comes the inscription in Roman capitals as follows :—

SACRED TO THE MEMORY OF THE OFFICER, NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS, AND MEN OF THE SOUTH NOTTINGHAMSHIRE HUSSARS (IMPERIAL YEOMANRY) WHO WERE KILLED IN ACTION AND DIED IN SOUTH AFRICA, 1900-02.
CAPTAIN ALFRED MILLINGTON KNOWLES.
SQUADRON QUARTERMASTER-SERGEANT A. M. THURMAN.
CORPORALS W. H. BREWILL, J. W. WHITTLE, AND J. TAYLOR.
PRIVATES A. BLACKWELL, R. BOOTE, H. H. BURTON, J. W. COATES, J. W. CUNNINGTON, F. DEVONSHIRE, P. W. ENGLAND, J. FOOTITT, H. R. HOWARD, F. C. KELLY, H. LEARMAN, W. LENG, T. A. OXLEY, G. H. WILLIAMS, AND F. S. WOOTTON.
THIS TABLET IS ERECTED BY THE OFFICERS AND MEN OF THE REGIMENT.

Thus the Regiment honoured its twenty-one fallen heroes, who volunteered in the hour of need to quit hearth and home, men in the prime of life, and whose bodies now rest peacefully in silent graves, in the lands they helped to conquer for Empire, thousands of miles away.

On September 2nd Captain Edward Gerald Thompson, 17th Duke of Cambridge's Lancers, was gazetted Adjutant *vice* Captain T. Ward, who retired from his regiment to serve as a Major in the Denbighshire Hussars Imperial Yeomanry.

A shooting match with teams of eight a-side took place at the Trent Range on September 22nd between the Leicestershire Yeomanry and South Notts. Hussars, the latter winning with a score of 592 against their opponent's 561. The South Notts. also beat " G " Company of the 2nd Battalion of the Robin Hood Rifles at Radcliffe, held at the end of the same month, by a score of 569 against 557.

His Majesty the King, in November, 1904, approved of the issue of medals to those members of the Imperial Yeomanry who had served continuously for a period of ten years without missing a permanent duty, the medal being suspended by a yellow ribbon, some thirty-five members of the Regiment were granted the medal, including the bandmaster and four bandsmen, the remaining thirty being all non-commissioned officers.

During the winter months Colonel Rolleston had his squadrons out for reconnaissance and outpost work, the Regiment still being over strength and all recruiting was in consequence stopped.

On December 21st, 1904, His Majesty the King was pleased to permit the South Nottinghamshire Hussars to bear the battle honour " South Africa, 1900-1902," in recognition of the Regiment's late services in the Boer War. The honour was based on the number of men on the rolls of the Regiment actually serving at the front, the South Notts. being one of the sixteen Yeomanry regiments that were entitled to all three years.

Digitized by Google

The Regimental Band on the March in Full Dress.

The Regiment on the March in Full Dress (Colonel H. F. Smith and Colonel C. W. Trotter leading).

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

Digitized by Google

1905. The Annual Ball in 1905 was held on February 7th, in the Council Chamber of the Exchange, and was a brilliant function. At the annual church parade at the regimental church of St. Mary's, at which Colonel Rolleston had a muster approaching close on four hundred, held on Sunday, May 14th, the opportunity was taken after the Regiment had returned to the Market Place to present the long service medals, all of the thirty-five members* entitled to this decoration being present on parade, and receiving their medal from the hands of their Colonel.

On May 23rd the South Notts. Hussars assembled in the Market Place, for the annual training. The day being fine there was an even bigger crowd than usual to witness the parade previous to the departure for Clifton. The *Nottingham Daily Express* comments :—

> On no previous occasion has the Regiment been better mounted than it was yesterday. Indeed, many of the horses would have done credit to first-class cavalry regiments. . . .

and the same paper goes on to describe their march :—

> The band struck up a lively air, and led the way via Wheeler Gate and Carrington Street, and the squadrons followed in file, creating an unusual and picturesque scene as they threaded a golden line through the traffic into Lister Gate. The whole of the countryside turned out to witness the passing of the Regiment and the accompanying impedimenta along the road by the picturesque river. The five miles intervening between Wilford Bridge and the huge pasture on the plateau between Clifton and Gotham was covered in an hour and a quarter, without incident of an untoward character.

During the training Bandmaster Taylor died at his residence, to the great regret of the Regiment, in which he had served some twenty-six years. The deceased Bandmaster was sixty-six years of age and was one of Nottingham's best-known musicians, and was also organist at St. Barnabas Roman Catholic Cathedral, where the funeral service was held, the funeral on June 3rd being attended by Colonel Rolleston, and some eighty members of the " A " Squadron, to which the late Bandmaster was attached.

After a good deal of field work and cavalry drill (including tent-pegging with the lance, with which weapon all four squadrons were still armed) the official inspection was made on June 1st and 2nd by Colonel M. O. Little, C.B. (Staff Officer for Yeomanry, Welsh and Midland Command), who made a thorough inspection of the camp and horses, and paid much attention to the signalling section under Captain Bruce, and was much pleased at their efficiency, not only with flag signalling but their work with the flash lamp and heliograph, messages being transmitted for a distance of three miles. The Indian transport carts came in for a good deal of attention. The last day of the inspection was devoted to a practical field day and a thorough examination in mounted drill. The services in camp were as usual conducted by Bishop Hamilton Baynes, and on June 8th Colonel Rolleston reviewed his Regiment, the Regiment making a fine appearance with their full dress and

* The following were awarded and received the medal :—Regimental Quartermaster-Sergeant E. Thurman ; Squadron Sergeant-Majors J. G. Clarke, A. Cresswell, W. E. Jackson, T. Marsh and H. Truman ; Squadron Quartermaster-Sergeants R. Bentley, C. Bromley, J. Marsden and J. H. Savidge ; Sergeants J. Acton, J. Goode, D. Healey, H. Hollingworth, C. Jarvis, W. T. Pilgrim, F. Poole, F. G. Shaw, W. Skerritt, S. Stansfield, and H. Wilson ; Farrier-Sergeant W. Taylor ; Corporals T. Camm, F. Hall, R. H. Meakin, T. Moore, J. Poxon, C. Taylor, E. Walker and B. Wardle ; Bandmaster W. G. Taylor ; and Bandsmen A. Linacre, J. Tomlinson, G. Weston and E. Wright.

Digitized by Google

the fluttering pennons of the lances. On the morning of the 9th the camp was broken up.

On July 28th an escort of the South Notts. Hussars, under Major F. Seely and Captain T. A. Hill, was furnished for the Duke of Portland, the Lord-Lieutenant of Nottinghamshire, on the occasion of His Grace unveiling the Queen Victoria Statue, and the County War Memorial Window in St. Mary's Church.

On October 13th the Regiment paraded " B " and " D " Squadrons at Seven Mile House (west of Sherwood Lodge), and " A " and " C " Squadrons at the north end of Arnold, and an interesting outpost scheme was carried out.

The enrolled strength for 1905 was 466 of all ranks, only ten being required to complete the establishment, 443 being present at the annual training.

On January 9th, 1906, the South Notts. Hussars had another instructive exercise in reconnaissance work, which had now become such a feature
1906. in their training, and did so much to keep the Regiment together in what used to be the slack part of their military year. On this occasion motor cyclists to the number of three per squadron were employed, the innovation being brought about by one of the troopers attending the last exercise with his motor-cycle, and was found more useful in conveying communication between the Commanding Officers than a dozen of his horse-mounted comrades.

In February 7th Colonel Rolleston was absorbed in the establishment of the Regiment. A curious state of affairs existed, for on the return of Colonel Rolleston wounded from South Africa, Colonel H. F. Smith was in command and for the next five years the Regiment, in addition to a second-in-command, had two lieutenant-colonels, Colonel Rolleston, although supernumerary in the Army List, exercised the functions of Commanding Officer, and he was not restored to the establishment until Lieut.-Colonel Smith formally resigned.

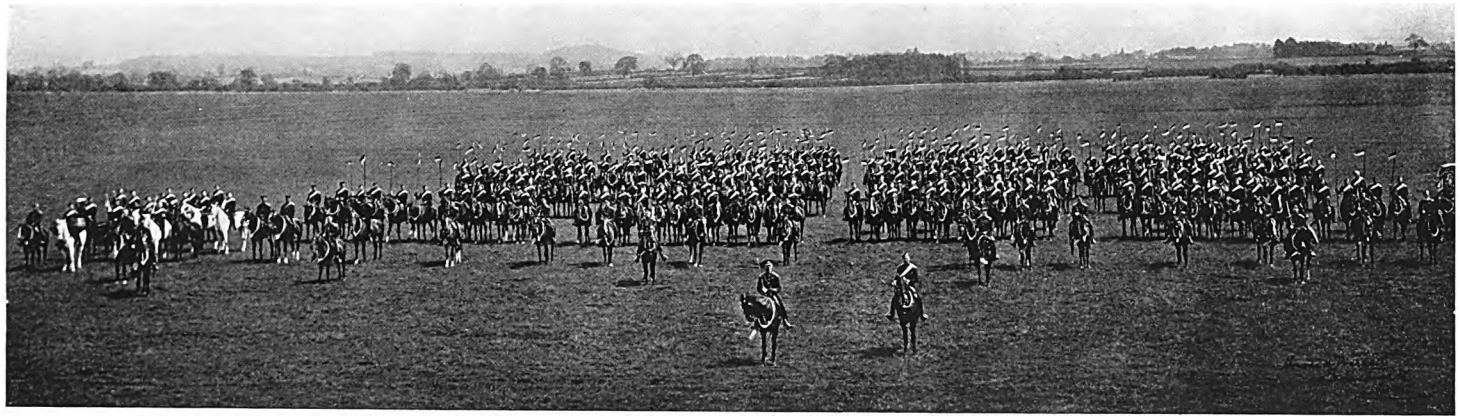
The Annual Regimental Ball was held on February 15th, being held as usual in the Exchange, and was a great success.

On April 7th Major F. A. Smith having been granted the honorary rank of Lieutenant-Colonel, resigned, Major C. W. Trotter now being appointed 2nd-in-Command of the Regiment, Captain T. A. Hill being gazetted Major and taking over the " D " or Wollaton Squadron.

The War Office, who had previously ordered that service dress of drab, with a modification of it with coloured facings, was to be the only dress for Yeomanry, now made a complete *volte face* and this year insisted that a full dress of either Hussar, Dragoon or Lancer pattern should be submitted for approval. The drab khaki colour to be worn in the field was now to be quite free from any coloured facings on collar or cuff, in other words, to be quite plain, as worn by the cavalry of the line. The new regulations on this subject did not greatly concern the South Notts., for Colonel Rolleston had always retained the Hussar kit, and secondly as regards the service drab kits, the Regiment had not clothed itself in drab at all. The mess jackets were now ordered to be of the universal pattern with rolled collar, but many Yeomanry regiments completely ignored this order, and amongst them was the South Notts..

The annual church parade was held on May 6th, but owing to the dull and threatening day only some two hundred and sixty paraded. The regimental band, which had recently been reorganized under the new bandmaster, Mr. Armstrong, led the march to St. Mary's Church.

Digitized by Google



The Regiment on Parade with Lances, 1907.

The Regiment on the March with Lances.

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

Digitized by Google

The annual training commenced on May 19th, when the Regiment, assembling at Nottingham, marched to Clifton Pastures. This year, regardless of some opposition in Parliament, the Government issued a notification that as they were now under the Militia Act, the sale of spirituous liquors was forbidden. During this training the South Notts. Hussars had a portable oven in camp, the invention of Captain and Quartermaster W. H. Bradwell; although it was portable it was large enough to cook for a thousand men at one time. The weather was wet and showery throughout the training, the camp being carried out on much the usual lines, the Regiment still retaining their lances, though the Regular Dragoon regiments who had been carrying the lance for the past few years had recently discarded that weapon. Much attention was now given to night signalling practice, and a novelty at the camp was the sub-target rifle for musketry training. The inspection was made by Colonel Lowe, Chief Staff Officer for Yeomanry, Northern Command, on May 29th and 30th, the first day being devoted to squadron and regimental drills, and the second day was devoted to an outpost scheme, the Regiment returning to Nottingham for their dismissal on June 1st.

On October 5th a shooting competition was arranged by the Regiment at Trent Ranges, and besides being well attended by the Regiment, there were present representatives of the Sherwood Rangers, Leicestershire Yeomanry and Yorkshire Dragoons.

The enrolled strength for 1906 was 443 officers and men.

1907. The year 1907, for the South Notts. Hussars, commenced with the annual Regimental Ball held on January 29th, and the annual church parade held during May, on the 27th of which month the Regiment assembled for their permanent duty, to which the *Nottingham Post* refers as follows:

Following the usual custom, the men assembled on their respective squadron parade grounds, and moved off to the Great Market Place shortly before two o'clock.

The scene in the Market Place was picturesque and animated. A large crowd lined the square, and watched the movements of the splendidly mounted corps with the utmost interest. There was general comment upon the fine appearance and soldier-like manner of the men, and at no time has the Regiment been in a higher state of efficiency.

Very little time was wasted before Colonel Rolleston gave the order "Walk March," and the Regiment filed into Wheeler Gate to the accompaniment of a swinging march by the band.

The camp at Clifton Pastures was reached about an hour later, and the Regiment settled down to their military training. An interesting field day was held in the neighbourhood of Keyworth on June 10th, and although the weather proved very wet during the greater part of the training, it was not allowed to interfere with work of the training. The official inspection was made on June 12th and 13th by Colonel E. R. Courtney, Staff Officer for Imperial Yeomanry, Northern Command, who was pleased not only with their field work and drill, but especially so with the camp and interior economy of the Regiment. The camp was struck on June 14th.

On September 2nd Captain Lord Frederick Temple Hamilton-Temple-Blackwood, D.S.O., 9th Queen's Royal Lancers, was appointed Adjutant.

The following officers were serving in December, 1907:—

Hon. Colonel, Rt. Hon. Lord Belper, Colonel, A.D.C., late Lieut.-Colonel ...	29 April 1900.
Lieut.-Colonel L. Rolleston, D.S.O. (Hon. Major in Army), Hon. Colonel	25 November 1896.
Major (2nd-in-Command) C. W. Trotter	10 August 1901.

Digitized by Google

Major F. E. Seely	10 August 1901.
Major C. W. Wright	10 August 1901.
Major Lord O. de V. Beauclerk (late Captain, 17th Lancers)	23 April 1904.
Major T. A. Hill	5 May 1906.
Captain M. Boyle	23 April 1902.
Captain P. R. Bruce	23 April 1902.
Captain A. B. Bayley-Worthington ...	10 May 1905.
Captain Sir M. Bromley-Wilson, Bt. ...	5 May 1906.
Lieutenant T. P. Barber (Hon. Lieutenant in Army)	23 April 1902.
Lieutenant H. G. Ley	23 April 1902.
Lieutenant H. L. Birkin (Hon. Lieutenant in Army)	23 April 1902.
Lieutenant B. A. Smith	10 May 1905.
Lieutenant P. H. Warwick	5 May 1906.
2nd-Lieutenant P. S. Thornton ...	7 December 1901.
2nd-Lieutenant G. A. J. Cantrell-Hubbersty	7 March 1903.
2nd-Lieutenant R. M. Holden	21 March 1903.
2nd-Lieutenant G. G. Milward	15 May 1906.
2nd-Lieutenant W. G. Heymann ...	8 January 1907.
Adjutant, Captain Lord F. T. Hamilton-Temple-Blackwood (9th Lancers) ...	2 September 1907.
Quartermaster, W. H. Bradwell, Hon. Captain	21 February 1903.
Surgeon-Lieutenant W. T. Rowe, M.D.	22 May 1905.
Veterinary-Major E. D. Johnson ...	23 January 1907.
Hon. Chaplain, Rt. Rev. Bishop A. H. Baynes, D.D.	23 November 1901.

Three subalterns being required to complete the officers, the total enrolled strength of the Regiment for 1907 being 438 of all ranks.

1908. On March 31st Colonel Rolleston, D.S.O., resigned the command of the Regiment, being gazetted a few days later to the command of the Notts. and Derby Mounted Brigade that was to be formed under the new Territorial scheme. The brigade consisted of the South Notts. Hussars, the Sherwood Rangers, and the Derbyshire Yeomanry, together with the Nottinghamshire Royal Horse Artillery, the Notts. and Derby Mounted Brigade Supply and Transport Company, and the Notts. and Derby Mounted Brigade Field Ambulance, the last three units being raised on the new Act coming into operation.

Colonel Rolleston shared with Colonel Le Roy Lewis—who had been at the War Office—the honour of being the only Yeomanry officer appointed to the command of a mounted brigade. Three other Yeomanry Commanding Officers were appointed to mounted brigades, but they had all had previous service with the Regular Army.

Few Colonels had done more for their regiment ; he had introduced a machine gun into the South Notts., which arm with one exception no other Yeomanry

Digitized by Google

regiment possessed, and in addition to being well to the fore in signalling and ambulance sections, the South Notts. Hussars, owing to their Colonel's energy, stood alone in the matter of possessing a fully-equipped transport troop. Not only were drills carried on all the year round, but in addition useful field work was carried out. Colonel Rolleston, although a practical soldier and a modernist in his ideals—for his faithful devotion to shock action was fully justified by the work of his Regiment during the war—never lost an opportunity to display his Regiment. A thorough believer in *esprit de corps*, he retained the full and walking-out dress, and the annual Church Parades (with the exception of the Metropolitan regiments) were unique as parades, in which practically the whole Regiment mustered. The mustering for annual duty and the dismissal from the same were always made a ceremonial affair, with the result that the town of Nottingham and its surrounding villages were proud of their local Yeomanry Regiment and never let it suffer for lack of first-class recruits. No side of the military life of the Regiment was allowed to suffer, and Colonel Rolleston took great pains to see that its social side lacked in nothing. The entertainment of visitors at camp during the training, the Regimental Sports, and the annual Regimental Ball all had their Colonel's interest and in this he was ably assisted by Lady Maud Rolleston, whose affection for the South Notts. Hussars was as deep as her husband's. Alone of Yeomanry Commanding Officers he had reverted to the rank of Captain that he might lead his Service Squadron in the field, and had it not been for his all but fatal wound there is little doubt but that the war would have claimed him until the termination of hostilities. Much as the officers and men of the Regiment regretted their Colonel's departure, it was a source of gratification that he would still have the Regiment in his Brigade, and that their Commanding Officer should be selected for such a coveted appointment, was felt to be a compliment to the entire Regiment. It must be remembered, too, that Commanding Officers like Colonel Crichton of the Hampshire Carabiniers, Colonel Edwards of the 2nd West York, and Colonel Rolleston (who were not only keen Yeomanry officers, but practical soldiers) did much not only to justify the retention of the fine old Force in its darkest days, but on their work the whole Yeomanry Force was reorganized after the Boer War. Whatever debt their respective regiments owed to these three officers, it was nothing to the debt owed them by the whole Force.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER VIII

Colonel Charles W. Trotter, C.B., T.D.

1908 to 1912

Major C. W. Trotter, T.D., who had been over twenty years in the Regiment, was gazetted Lieutenant-Colonel to command on March 31st, 1908. The new Commanding Officer thus had to take over the Regiment on its reorganization as a Territorial Force unit.

The operation of the Territorial Forces Act commenced officially on April 1st, and it was created to supplement the Regular Army of one cavalry and six infantry divisions, a Territorial army of fourteen infantry divisions and fourteen mounted brigades, in addition to Army troops and forces for garrison duty—the first successful attempt to organize the British Regular and Auxiliary Forces on a basis of higher command than a brigade.

The principal changes as regards the Yeomanry were as follows :—

The designation " Imperial " was omitted from the general as well as the regimental titles of the Yeomanry, the Regiment being now officially the " South Nottinghamshire Hussars Yeomanry." The establishment remained practically the same, with the exception that fresh appointments to the regiments of medical and veterinary officers would be made to their respective Medical and Veterinary Corps, and they would then be posted for duty to a Yeomanry regiment. The establishment was therefore 25 officers and 449 other ranks, making a total of 474 of all ranks.

The Yeomanry, except fourteen regiments required as divisional mounted troops, were formed into fourteen mounted brigades each of three regiments, having a Horse Artillery battery and ammunition column, also brigade transport company and brigade mounted ambulance ; and so was complete in all arms.

The scale of pay for privates in the Yeomanry was fixed at 1s. 2d. a day and in addition extra messing allowances and free rations were granted. The horses were to be found by the Association if needed, £5 being paid as horse allowance to those yeomen who brought their own horses for the whole training of fifteen days, 6s. 8d. being deducted for each day less than the whole period. An equitation grant of £1 was granted to each yeoman certified as an efficient horseman.

The training was to be for fifteen days, attendance at eight being required for a certificate of efficiency. The capitation grant was abolished, all equipment and clothing being provided by the County Association out of moneys supplied by the War Office.

The Yeomanry, like other Territorial units, were to be subject to military law while embodied.

The term of enlistment was to be for four years, or as the County Association may decide. Discharges could be bought for £5, subject to three months' notice.

Digitized by Google

Officers and men of existing corps to be transferred to the Territorial Force by their own consent only, such consent to be signified before June 30th, 1908. On units having been reported to have attested thirty per cent. of their strength they received the official recognition of the Army Council. The South Nottinghamshire Hussars were notified in No. 7 List dated May 26th, 1908, and were the twenty-ninth Yeomanry regiment to be recognized as a Territorial Yeomanry regiment. No warrant officer or sergeant over fifty-five, or corporal or private over forty-five years of age was to be accepted.

The most remarkable change was the institution of the County Associations, who acted as miniature War Offices, and controlled matters of clothing, allowances, drill halls, forage, equipment, etc., which were formerly in the hands of the Commanding Officers of Yeomanry and Volunteer units.

The annual Church Parade of the South Notts. Hussars for 1908 was held on May 17th, close on three hundred and forty officers and men being on parade, the service being, as usual, at St. Mary's, and the preacher the Chaplain, Bishop Hamilton Baynes. The Regiment was wearing full dress, although the new allowances for the Territorial Force were now only permitted to make provision for a field service dress of drab, and a walking-out dress and cap.

The usual mustering parade in the Market Place was discontinued in 1908, the four squadrons meeting at their respective assembly stations and marching direct to camp, the four squadrons marching in to Clifton Pastures between 11 a.m. and 12.30 p.m. on May 20th. On arrival in camp the new uniform of khaki drab was issued, which was of the regulation cavalry pattern, distinguished only by the regimental badge and a scarlet welt down the riding breeches, which were of Bedford cord, with which were worn brown stohwasser gaiters. The men were now served out with scarlet peaked caps of the same pattern that had been worn by the officers and having the acorn badge in front. The official inspection was made on June 1st and 2nd by Colonel L. Rolleston, D.S.O., commanding the Notts. and Derby Mounted Brigade, the last day being devoted to an outpost scheme with which the Inspecting Officer was well pleased. The camp was struck at 10 a.m. on June 4th, and the Regiment marched to Nottingham, where a large crowd assembled to witness the dismissal of the Regiment. Only fifteen days' duty instead of the usual eighteen days was performed this year, and for the first time the band was not mounted. The strength for 1908 was 384 officers and men.

In June, 1908, His Majesty King Edward VII approved of those regiments of Yeomanry who were uniformed as Dragoons carrying a guidon, but this regulation did not apply to units dressed as Hussars or Lancers.*

* Although all Continental Cavalry carried standards—even carrying them in the field as late as the Great War—the Light Dragoon, Hussar and Lancer Regiments had not carried a regimental flag since the reign of King William IV, when for some unknown reason this most visible means of *esprit de corps* had been discontinued. Yeomanry Light Dragoons and Hussars had, however, ignored this regulation and had taken their standards on parade until the late 'sixties, but in the 'seventies, when the whole of the Yeomanry Force had been classed as Light Cavalry, even those units dressed as Dragoons had been ordered to discontinue the practice. Standards and guidons had been once carried by each troop, afterwards being reduced to one per squadron, and finally limited to one per regiment. The swallow-tailed guidon was the mark of the Dragoons who were originally mounted infantry in every sense of the word, but, like their modern successors, had found that they were useless when caught mounted without a sword, and so had gradually evolved into cavalry; and as the Regular Light Dragoon Regiments were, with few exceptions, originally raised as Dragoons (in turn

Digitized by Google

1909. The annual training for 1909 commenced on May 27th, when the four squadrons marched direct to Clifton Pastures, where for the fifth successive year the camp was held. The Brigade Army Service Company from Chesterfield, Derbyshire, under Captain U. H. Tristram, a former officer of the South Notts. Hussars, to the number of some one hundred and forty of all ranks, was also encamped at the Pastures. On June 4th an interesting field day was carried out against the Prince Albert's Own Leicestershire Yeomanry. The South Notts. marched to a position west of the River Soar via Kingston, with orders to prevent the enemy's convoy crossing the river. Consequently "D" Squadron seized the heights to the west of Hathern, commanding the passage of the River Soar by Zouch Mills; "C" Squadron marched via Gotham and West Leake, sending patrols to Sutton Bonnington and East Leake, with orders if the enemy was met to hold them without becoming seriously engaged, and "A" and "B" Squadrons marched to Kingston with orders to support "D" Squadron marching on Hathern. The South Notts. Hussars moved off at 8.30 a.m., and after the scheme had been most successfully carried out, returned to camp between three and four o'clock in the afternoon.

On June 8th the Brigadier, Colonel Rolleston, commenced his inspection of the Regiment, in the presence of General Oliphant, General Officer Commanding the North-Eastern Command, the General making a close inspection of the horses, the inspection concluding on the 9th, when the Regiment was inspected in field work, leaving camp for practically the whole day with provisions, and ending with a bivouac. The training ended on June 10th, when at noon the Regiment marched to Nottingham and were dismissed in the Great Market Place.

The men's walking-out dress was now a blue serge, with busby lines of yellow cord, blue overalls with yellow Hussar stripes, and the all-scarlet peaked cap with acorn badge, the badge being worn on the collar of the serge, which was also ornamented by steel shoulder chains.

During 1909 the "short" rifle (rifle, short, magazine, Lee-Enfield, converted, Mark IV) was issued, and the long rifle withdrawn. The bayonets also were taken away from the whole Yeomanry Force, leaving the rifle the only weapon of the Yeomanry trooper, a curious proceeding after the lessons of the Boer War. The short rifle was now carried in a bucket, muzzle downwards, similar to the method of carrying the carbine—a practice that was now observed by all cavalry, Regular and Yeomanry.

One of the results of the clothing being in the hands of the County Association was the gradual abolition of full dress for the Regiment. The officers retained

becoming the Hussar and Lancers Regiments of the Army), they inherited the guidon. The Hussar and Lancer Regiments now having no standards, were only thus permitted to show their honours and badges on their appointments, and as the bulk of regimental badges—no matter if they had been worn for a hundred years or more, and had received official approval—were officially designated "clothing badges," and as such were worn neither on the appointments nor shown in the Army Lists. A "clothing badge" is only a badge that has been approved by the Army Council to be worn on the garments and is shown only in the Dress Regulations and not in the Army List. Only "Official" Badges and Devices such as are borne on the colours and appointments (Drum cloths, Saddle cloths, and, in days gone past, Sabretaches, etc.) are shown in the Army List. Several Yeomanry Regiments wear their "clothing badges" on their appointments, and in some cases even bear them on their guidons, but they are not "official" and so are not shown in the Army List.

Digitized by Google

the full dress Hussars jacket with its five rows of Hussar lace, and the busby with scarlet bag and scarlet and white plume, which was now of ostrich feathers instead of egret, but the men only had their blue serges and caps. The scarlet over white throat plume was retained for the officer's chargers.

The following officers were serving in June, 1909 :—

Hon. Colonel, Rt. Hon. H. Lord Belper, T.D., A.D.C., Colonel, late Lieutenant-Colonel	25 April 1900.
Lieut.-Colonel C. W. Trotter, T.D. ...	31 March 1908.
Major F. E. Seely, T.D. (Hon. Lieutenant Colonel)	10 August 1901.
Major Lord O. de V. Beauclerk (late Captain, 17th Lancers)	23 April 1904.
Major P. R. Bruce	31 March 1908.
Major A. B. Bayley-Worthington ...	15 April 1908.
Major Sir M. Bromley-Wilson, Bt. (H.)...	1 March 1909.
Captain T. P. Barber (Hon. Lieutenant in Army)	1 April 1908.
Captain H. G. Ley (H.)	15 April 1908.
Captain H. L. Birkin (H.) (Hon. Lieutenant in Army)	1 December 1908
Captain B. A. Smith (H.)	1 March 1909.
Lieutenant P. H. Warwick (H.) ...	5 May 1906.
Lieutenant P. S. Thornton	1 April 1908.
Lieutenant G. A. J. Cantrell-Hubbersty	15 April 1908.
Lieutenant R. M. Holden	1 December 1908.
Lieutenant G. G. Milward	1 March 1909.
2nd-Lieutenant W. G. Heymann ...	8 January 1907.
2nd-Lieutenant S. M. Bertie	28 January 1908.
2nd-Lieutenant J. N. Chaworth-Musters	1 April 1909.
Adjutant, Captain Lord F. T. Hamilton-Temple-Blackwood, Captain, 9th Lancers	2 September 1907.
Quartermaster W. H. Bradwell (Hon. Captain)	21 February 1903.
Surgeon-Lieutenant W. T. Rowe, M.D.	22 May 1905.
Veterinary Officer (vacant).	
Hon. Chaplain, Rt. Rev. Bishop H. Hamilton Baynes	23 November 1901.

A veterinary officer and five subalterns being required to complete the establishment of twenty-seven officers, including the two attached departmental officers. The four squadrons were commanded as follows :—" A," or Holme and Bingham, Major Sir M. Bromley-Wilson, Bt. ; " B," or Watnall, by Major A. B. Bayley-Worthington ; " C," or Nottingham, by Major Lord O. de V. Beauclerk ; and " D " or Wollaton, by Major P. R. Bruce. The total strength of the Regiment was 476 of all ranks for 1909.

Digitized by Google

1910. The 1910 training was a remarkable one, not only being held with the complete brigade being present, but being carried out at a military centre, the brigade camp being pitched on Hamilton Camp, near Amesbury, on Salisbury Plain. Fatigue parties of the South Nottinghamshire Hussars, Sherwood Rangers, and the Derbyshire Yeomanry left as early as May 23rd, the official training commencing on May 28th. The South Notts. assembled at the Central Goods Station, Nottingham, " A " Squadron being entrained at 8.45 a.m., " B " Squadron at 9.40 a.m., " C " Squadron at 10.30 a.m., and " D " Squadron at 11 a.m.

A big field day was held on June 2nd, General Sir Charles Douglas, General Officer Commanding the Southern Command, being director of operations. The South Notts. Hussars, with their comrades of the Notts. and Derby Mounted Brigade, formed part of the " Blue " Force under Major-General Sir Henry (afterwards Lord) Rawlinson. The Notts. and Derby Mounted Brigade assembled at Shipton Bellinger, and, punctual to time, the " Blue " Force, who were the invaders, moved off. General Rawlinson pushed the Notts. and Derby Brigade forward to seize Silk Hill, the general idea being that the " Blue " Army was facing the " Red " Army at the River Avon. The weather was favourable, for, although the Brigade of Colonel Rolleston passed out over Larkhill into a wet mist, the day was bright and hot. The Yeomen pushed on behind woods and hedges and across fields for their objective. A cloud of mounted scouts and officers' patrols, far in advance, " rode smartly and yet warily, whilst the squadrons, learning all was clear, came trotting after."

The capture of Silk Hill was a most important tactical feature in the operations, and the Yeomanry Brigade pushed on with rapidity. Two strong patrols were sent far out to the left to Dunet Hill and Syrencot House, to watch the flank from the river to Silk Hill. " In a very quick and business-like fashion," reports a London newspaper, " the nakedness of Silk Hill was disclosed. There was flag-wagging to tell it was as yet (about 9.10 a.m.) unoccupied by the Red Force. Patrols dismounted and occupied positions by the tumuli and at the northern corner of the timber belt, from which they overlooked a wide expanse of country. Colonel Rolleston, with the information that he had obtained, now galloped his Brigade hard at the hill, rushed the crest, and, dismounting on the far slope, sent his horses back to cover, the advance being covered by the Notts. Horse Artillery, who were remarkably smart in getting their guns unlimbered and in action. Meanwhile the Scots Greys, who represented the Red Cavalry, had seized the wood at the bottom of the other side of the hill, but were unable to regain the hill which Colonel Rolleston's rapid advance had gained for the Blue Force." Sir Charles Douglas had intended to lunch on the hill and watch the battle, which he had so carefully planned, work itself out, but the dashing tactics of the Yeomanry regiments in capturing the key position within almost the first hour of the opening of the operations had completely upset his calculations.

After the " Cease Fire " had sounded, the South Notts. Hussars and the other units of the Brigade marched past General Sir Charles Douglas, who afterwards observed that the work was well carried out, but he was doubtful whether the dash on Silk Hill was not more of a " field day " manœuvre than a war manœuvre, but it had been successful. But it must be remembered that the General had lost his lunch ! The same General, too, in South Africa, refusing to believe the report

Digitized by Google

of the South Notts. Hussars that a kopje was clear that they had scouted over, shelled the place for two hours and got as his bag a solitary partridge!

Mr. H. F. Prevost Battersby, of the *Morning Post*, writes:—

The Notts. and Derby Brigade took part in a big mixed fight a week ago. They happen to have a Brigadier who has enlightened ideas as to the value of mobility and initiative, and he soon made it plain that he was not going to let the other side have a monopoly of either. The Brigade had only been in camp a couple of days, the regiments had not found themselves, and they did several things with the kind of incorrectness which must expect censure from a director of operations. They obtained the censure, but the credit of having imposed their tactics on their opponents, and having done their scouting well, although and because they did it fast, obtained no recognition.

On June 8th the Regiment, with the Brigade, took part in a field day before Colonel Wintour, Chief Staff Officer, Northern Command, representing General Oliphant, who was unable, owing to illness, to be present, Colonel Wintour expressing himself "well satisfied." General Allenby, Inspector-General of Cavalry, under whose brilliant leadership the South Notts. Hussars afterwards served in Palestine, was also present. The official inspection reports were made by Colonel Rolleston, who at the close of the training thoroughly inspected the Regiment, which returned to Nottingham on June 11th.

Captain T. P. Barber, who had served with the Regiment in South Africa, was on August 17th, 1910, promoted to Major, and took over the "B" or Watnall Squadron. On September 16th Captain R. R. C. Baggallay, of the 11th Prince Albert's Own Hussars, was appointed Adjutant of the South Notts. Hussars. For 1910, 434 officers and men were returned.

A second Maxim gun was issued by the Government to the Yeomanry regiments in 1910. The gun section now consisted of one officer, one sergeant, one corporal, sixteen privates and two batmen.

The Coronation of King George V took place on June 22nd, and the Regiment sent a detachment to join the troops assembled in London for the occasion.

1911. The detachment consisted of a non-commissioned officer and five men from each squadron, with a trumpeter and cook in addition, a total of one officer and twenty-two other ranks. The men were quartered in "B" Camp, Kensington Gardens, and detachments of the whole of the Yeomanry of Great Britain assembled were formed into a brigade under the command of Colonel Rolleston, D.S.O., another honour to the South Notts. Hussars. The detachments, with the exception of the Brigade and Regimental Staff, were paraded dismounted, and were stationed in Piccadilly, the detachments parading in review order with water-bottles, those units not in possession of full dress parading in walking-out dress; the South Notts., however, were in the old-time full dress with busbies. The detachments assembled in London on June 19th, and the whole of the troops assembled were commanded by Lord Kitchener.

The band and a mounted detachment of the South Notts. Hussars also took part in the Coronation celebrations at Nottingham, which were held the same day.

The following officers were serving in June, 1911:—

Hon. Colonel Rt. Hon. H. Lord Belper, T.D., A.D.C., Colonel	... ...	25 April 1900.
Lieut.-Colonel C. W. Trotter, T.D.	...	31 March 1908.
Major F. E. Seely, T.D.	... ...	10 August 1901.

Digitized by Google

Major P. R. Bruce	31 March 1908.
Major A. B. Bayley-Worthington ...	15 April 1908.
Major Sir M. Bromley-Wilson (H.) ...	1 March 1909.
Major T. P. Barber (Hon. Lieutenant in Army)	17 August 1910.
Captain H. G. Ley (H.)	15 April 1908.
Captain H. L. Birkin (H.) (Hon. Lieutenant in Army)	1 December 1908.
Captain B. A. Smith (H.)	1 March 1909.
Captain P. H. Warwick (H.)	17 August 1910.
Lieutenant P. S. Thornton (Super.) ...	1 April 1908.
Lieutenant G. A. J. Cantrell-Hubbersty (H.)	15 April 1908.
Lieutenant R. M. Holden	1 December 1908.
Lieutenant G. C. Milward	1 March 1909.
Lieutenant W. G. Heymann	17 August 1910.
Lieutenant J. N. Chaworth-Musters ...	1 January 1911.
2nd-Lieutenant E. de B. Cantrell-Hubbersty	12 October 1909.
2nd-Lieutenant J. Jardine (late Captain 1st Notts. V.R.C.) (H.)	11 November 1909.
2nd-Lieutenant G. Harrison	1 December 1909.
2nd-Lieutenant W. P. Jeffcock ...	17 September 1910.
Adjutant, Captain R. R. C. Baggallay, 11th Hussars	16 September 1910.
Quartermaster H. T. Roach, Hon. Lieutenant	1 January 1911.
Surgeon, Lieutenant W. T. Rowe, M.D.	22 May 1905.
Chaplain, Rt. Rev. A. Hamilton Baynes (Chaplain 4th Class T.F., attached)...	23 November 1901.

For 1911 the enrolled strength was shown as 457 officers and men.

The 1911 training was held at Clifton Pastures, the squadrons marching in on September 9th, Colonel Rolleston inspecting the Regiment on the 20th, when a " comprehensive scheme of work, both mounted and foot," was carried out. Colonel Rolleston expressed his appreciation of the way they had done their work, and congratulated them on the soldierlike spirit they had displayed in being one of the few Yeomanry regiments who had been willing to go on the Army manœuvres. The camp was struck on September 23rd.

On September 28th, 1911, His Majesty the King signified his approval of the good services rendered to the Yeomanry Force by Colonel Rolleston, by conferring on him the dignity of a Knight Commander of the Order of the Bath.

The South Nottinghamshire Hussars furnished on February 22nd, 1912, an escort for General Sir John D. P. French, G.C.B., G.C.V.O., K.C.M.G.,
1912. A.D.C., Chief of the Imperial General Staff, who was a guest of Sir Lancelot and the Lady Maud Rolleston at Watnall Hall, on the occasion of the General opening the new Territorial Headquarters in Derby Road. This new building was not only the headquarters of the County Territorial Association, but contained the headquarters of the South Notts. Hussars, the Nottinghamshire

Digitized by Google

Royal Horse Artillery, the Robin Hood Rifles, the Notts. and Derby Company of the North Midland Divisional Transport and Supply Column, and the Notts. and Derby Mounted Field Ambulance.

In the March number of the *Army Review*, an article by Colonel Sir Lancelot Rolleston on the "Training of the Mounted Brigade" appeared; but as that magazine was an official publication, this article, written by the desire of the Military Authorities, was somewhat expurgated to meet the ideas of the anti "white arm" school, who still swayed those responsible for the training and organization of the Yeomanry Force.

On April 1st Sir Lancelot Rolleston was succeeded in command of the Notts. and Derby Mounted Brigade by Colonel P. A. Kenna, V.C., D.S.O., A.D.C.

The 1912 training was held at Cockliffe Hill Farm, Arnold, on the estate of Sir Charles Seely, Bart., the Regiment going into camp on May 17th. Night operations were carried out during the training, "B" and "C" Squadrons leaving the camp on the afternoon of Friday, May 24th, and by dusk had bivouacked in a strong position amongst the hills and coverts beyond Cockliffe. The "A" and "D" Squadrons marched out of camp at 9 p.m., and discovered their foe half an hour later, but with forces nearly equal, it was not until the small hours of Saturday morning that they succeeded in dislodging the enemy.

The Brigadier, Colonel Kenna, V.C., D.S.O., inspected the Regiment on May 28th and 29th, on which latter day Sir H. C. O. Plumer, K.C.B., General Officer Commanding the Northern Command, inspected the camp. The General, who was afterwards elevated to the Peerage as Lord Plumer for his work as an Army Commander in France, was very satisfied with the state of the Regiment. The Regiment was dismissed on May 31st.

The strength in officers and men for 1912 was 448.

Colonel C. W. Trotter, T.D., was seconded on May 29th, 1912. He had held the command for the past four years, having been some twenty-four years in the Regiment, during which period he had carried the Regiment over on its reorganization as a Territorial Force unit.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER IX

COLONEL FRANK E. SEELY, T.D.

1912 TO 1914

LIEUT.-COLONEL FRANK E. SEELY, who had been some twenty-four years in the Regiment, for the past four years of which he had been second-in-command, was gazetted to the command on May 29th, 1912. For some years he had previously commanded the " B " or Watnall Squadron. Major P. R. Bruce now became the Regimental Major, and by the same gazette the " D " or Wollaton Squadron had Captain H. G. Ley gazetted as Major to command it.

The Army List for May, 1913, showed the following officers :—

Hon. Colonel Rt. Hon. H. Lord Belper, T.D., A.D.C., Colonel	25 April 1900.
Lieut.-Colonel C. W. Trotter, T.D. (Super.)	31 March 1908.
Lieut.-Colonel F. E. Seely, T.D. ...	29 May 1912.
Major P. R. Bruce	31 March 1908.
Major A. B. Bayley-Worthington ...	15 April 1908.
Major Sir M. Bromley-Wilson (H.) ...	1 March 1909.
Major T. P. Barber (Hon. Lieutenant in Army)	17 August 1910.
Major H. G. Ley (H.)	29 May 1912.
Captain H. L. Birkin (Hon. Lieutenant in Army)	1 December 1908.
Captain B. A. Smith (H.)	1 March 1909.
Captain P. H. Warwick (H.)	17 August 1910.
Captain G. A. J. Cantrell-Hubbersty (H.)	29 May 1909.
Lieutenant P. S. Thornton (Super.) ...	1 April 1908.
Lieutenant G. G. Milward	1 March 1909.
Lieutenant W. G. Heymann	17 August 1910.
Lieutenant J. N. Chaworth-Musters ...	1 January 1911.
2nd-Lieutenant W. P. Jeffcock ...	17 September 1910.
2nd-Lieutenant G. A. Fillingham ...	16 April 1912.
2nd-Lieutenant A. W. Carr	1 September 1912.
Adjutant, Captain R. R. C. Baggallay, 11th Hussars	16 September 1910.
Quartermaster H. T. Roach, Hon. Lieutenant	1 January 1911.
Surgeon-Captain W. T. Rowe, M.D. ...	27 July 1911.
Chaplain Rt. Rev. Bishop A. Hamilton Baynes	3 November 1901.

Digitized by Google

1. Full Dress Jacket (Back). 2. Mess Vest.

3 and 4. Mess Jacket (Front and Back).

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
ASTOR LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

Digitized by Google

The 1913 training was held at Cockliffe Hill, near Arnold, the Regiment marching in on May 22nd. In the orders the non-commissioned officers and men were ordered to wear when out of camp their blue serges, with chain scales and Hussar lines, blue overalls with yellow stripes, boots, spurs, scarlet cap, white gloves, and whip to be carried. On May 29th the South Notts. Hussars had a tactical day against the Sherwood Yeomanry Rangers, who were encamped at Coddington, and on May 31st carried out operations against the Derbyshire Yeomanry, who were under canvas at Hardwick. On Sunday, June 1st, Bishop Hamilton Baynes, as was his invariable practice, visited the camp and conducted Divine Service. The parade always concluded with the National Anthem and the drum and trumpet fanfare. This fanfare came from York Minster and had been arranged specially for the trumpeters of the South Nottinghamshire Hussars, and, further, was possessed by no other regiment in the British Army.

On June 3rd a scheme was carried out by the South Notts. and the Sherwood Rangers, who held an outpost line against the Derbyshire Yeomanry, but this somewhat ambitious idea terminated early, as the Derbyshire Yeomanry managed to get through the line of the two Nottinghamshire Regiments earlier than was expected. The inspection was made at the close of the training by Colonel Kenna, V.C., who was with the three regiments of his brigade during the whole training period. General Sir H. Plumer and their late Brigadier and Commanding Officer, Colonel Sir Lancelot Rolleston, also visited the South Notts. camp.

Captain H. L. Birkin, who had served with the first contingent in South Africa—being one of three officers who, although 2nd-Lieutenants in the Regiment, enlisted as Troopers—was on June 4th, 1913, gazetted Major to command "D," or the Holme and Bingham Squadron.

Captain E. Sopper, 17th Duke of Cambridge's Own Lancers, was appointed Adjutant of the South Notts. Hussars on September 16th, 1913.

The total enrolled strength for 1913 was 424 of all ranks.

1914. As a preliminary training, prior to the regimental camp, which was to have included the assembly of the entire brigade at Leominster, in Herefordshire, arranged for September 5th to 19th, and which camp was never held owing to the outbreak of the Great War, the "C" and "D" Squadrons went under canvas on Saturday, May 30th, 1914, for a week-end camp. The "C" Squadron were encamped in a field at Aslockton that was the property of the Adjutant, while "D" Squadron pitched their tents at Salterford Dam, near Oxton. On May 31st the two Squadrons carried out a tactical scheme against "D" Squadron of the Sherwood Rangers Yeomanry, who were encamped near Mansfield. The camps were broken up on June 2nd.

On June 24th, 1914, Their Majesties King George V and Queen Mary visited Nottingham; the South Notts. Hussars, under Colonel Seely, lined the streets, while a guard of honour, with the regimental band, was paraded in the Market Place under the command of Major P. R. Bruce. The men paraded dismounted and were in walking-out dress, no mounted troops being allowed to parade as such; the only mounted men were the Mounted Police escort and a detachment of the Legion of Frontiersmen, who, under Sir Lancelot Rolleston, were drawn up in Wollaton Park. The Royal party was greeted by a salute fired from the Castle grounds by the Nottinghamshire Royal Horse Artillery.

Digitized by Google

Colonel Lord Belper, A.D.C., Hon. Colonel of the Regiment, died on July 26th, 1914, and was buried on the 30th at Kingston Parish Churchyard. The funeral was not a military one, but nine non-commissioned officers, under Colonel Seely and Captain B. Abel Smith, lined the paths with the tenantry of the Kingston, Leake and Normanton-le-Heath estates.

Outbreak of the Great War.

And now came to the South Nottinghamshire Hussars the greatest thing in their regimental story. The nation's peril more than a century ago had called them into being, but now a far greater peril was going to take them into the Empire's "far flung battle line," a more extended front than even Kipling had foreseen. The black clouds that had darkened the opening weeks of July had seemingly passed away, and then came suddenly Austria's ultimatum to Serbia, of July 23rd, and before the Empire had even realized the true facts of the Kaiser's deep-laid plans to overlord Europe, the nation was already pledged to war. Even to the last the majority of Englishmen hoped that Sir Edward Grey's wise and dignified statesmanship would smooth over all difficulties, but on July 31st Germany showed herself strong in her desire for war, by the dispatch of her ultimatum to Russia, which she followed up by declaring war on the Czar the next day. Later the same evening the German troops violated French territory, and the mobilization of the French Armies followed. The Kaiser's soldiers moved towards Belgium, and then, on the memorable August 4th, Britain, to her eternal honour and glory, spoke and demanded from the Hun War Lord his attitude towards the neutrality of Belgium.

The British ultimatum expired at midnight, but on the afternoon of that day (August 4th) the embodiment notices had already been prepared, and when the flag fell, every officer and man had received his notice to mobilize, being ordered to report in Nottingham by 9 p.m. the same day that he had received his notice by post.

Temporary billets were fixed for the men in the Derby Road, Nottingham, and the officers were billeted at the Albert Hotel and the Victoria Station Hotel. The *Nottingham Daily Express* comments as follows on the mobilization of the Regiment :—"The South Notts. Hussars assembled practically at full strength at eight in the evening, before proceeding to quarters at the Albert Hall. Here, again, the men were in excellent spirits, and the utmost enthusiasm prevails."

As the service establishment of a cavalry regiment was but three squadrons, the "A" or the Holmepierrepont and Bingham Squadron was accordingly broken up and distributed amongst the other three Squadrons, who retained their nomenclature, standing as follows :—

"B" Squadron ... ... Major T. P. Barber.
"C" Squadron ... ... Major H. G. Ley.
"D" Squadron ... ... Major H. L. Birkin.

Excellent as the Territorial scheme was, there were many things to be provided ; not only had the regimental transport to be obtained, but horses, too, had to be arranged for. Captains B. A. Smith, P. H. Warwick and G. A. Cantrell-Hubbersty were appointed to purchase transport horses and wagons, and at once commenced to interview the various farmers, coal merchants, etc., whose horses had been previously "listed" for such an emergency. The regimental transport was a somewhat "queer spectacle," several coal carts being included, and many of the Star Brewery (Shipstone's) drays, the latter well known in the town. Shipstone's found many

Digitized by Google

of the best horses, one of these horses, it is related, measuring nearly eighteen hands, and when a few days later the horses were entrained, great difficulty was experienced in getting this huge animal into the cattle truck. Later this horse died of "poll evil," probably due to injuries received in the train. The purchasing of the riding horses was carried out by a local committee, most of the buying being done by Lieut.-Colonel R. L. Birkin, D.S.O., assisted by Major Johnson, the Regimental Veterinary Officer. Colonel Sir Lancelot Rolleston, who at once busied himself in the matter of obtaining horses, succeeded in getting together no less than seventy-four horses from Eastwood and the surrounding districts.

The field strength of the Regiment was just over five hundred officers and men. Friday (August 6th) and the two following days were occupied with medical, kit and horse inspections; also all men who were willing to serve overseas were asked to sign accordingly.

On Sunday, August 8th, the mobilization was completed, and on Monday evening following the Squadrons fell in at their respective rendezvous, and in the night entrained at the Low Level Station, Nottingham, for their war station at Diss, Norfolk, arriving at that place on the morning of the 10th, "D" Squadron being billeted at Palgrave hard by. The Nottingham folk did not let their Yeomen depart without a hearty send-off, several thousand people being gathered in the vicinity of the station to witness the entraining and departure of the Regiment.

The Army List for August showed the officers on the mobilization of the Regiment :—

Hon. Colonel (Vacant)	
Lieut.-Colonel C. W. Trotter, T.D. (Super.)	31 March 1908.
Lieut.-Colonel F. E. Seely, T.D. ...	29 May 1912.
Major P. R. Bruce	31 March 1908.
Major A. B. Bayley-Worthington ...	15 April 1908.
Major T. P. Barber (Hon. Lieutenant in Army)	17 August 1910.
Major H. G. Ley (H.)	29 May 1912.
Major H. L. Birkin (H.) (Hon. Lieutenant in Army)	4 June 1913.
Captain B. A. Smith (H.)	1 March 1909.
Captain P. H. Warwick (H.)	17 August 1910.
Captain G. A. J. Cantrell-Hubbersty (H.)	29 May 1912.
Lieutenant P. S. Thornton (Super.) ...	1 April 1908.
Lieutenant G. G. Milward	1 March 1909.
Lieutenant W. G. Heymann	17 August 1910.
Lieutenant J. N. Chaworth-Musters ...	1 January 1911.
Lieutenant W. P. Jeffcock	12 July 1913.
2nd-Lieutenant G. A. Fillingham ...	16 April 1912.
2nd-Lieutenant C. D. Macmillan ...	1 April 1913.
2nd-Lieutenant T. R. C. Birkin (H.) ...	21 June 1913.
2nd-Lieutenant S. Hanson	1 March 1914.
2nd-Lieutenant C. F. Hoyle	1 June 1914.
Adjutant, Captain E. Sopper, 17th Lancers	16 September 1913.

Digitized by Google

Quartermaster H. T. Roach, Hon.
Lieutenant ... ... 1 January 1911.
Surgeon-Captain W. T. Rowe ... ... 27 July 1911.
Chaplain, Rt. Rev. Bishop A. Hamilton
Baynes ... ... 3 November 1901.

The strength of the Regiment being 452 officers and men.

It was the task of the South Nottinghamshire Hussars, as of other Yeomanry and Territorial units, to stand on guard over the homes and fields of England for some months after the declaration of war. At Palgrave, near Diss, the Regiment found themselves not only hard at work perfecting themselves for active service with the other units of the Notts. and Derby Brigade, but had numerous patrols to find. The fear of invasion seemed to exercise even some military bigwigs, and so for some months a large number of First Line Territorial Regiments were kept locked up in the British Isles, when they were ready, willing and fit to proceed overseas. The Notts. and Derby Mounted Brigade formed part of a huge Territorial Army that had been assembled to guard the Eastern Counties, and stretched for miles, the Yeomanry finding patrols even to the sea coast. The South Notts. Hussars remained stationed at Diss, a small town on the borders of Norfolk and Suffolk, for the whole of August. There were frequent rumours of Germans landing and the South Notts. Hussars, like the other Yeomanry stationed in the Eastern Counties, were kept constantly on the alert, night alarms being numerous.

"Réveillé" was sounded at 5 a.m., watering the horses, mounted and dismounted parades, riding school—without saddles, riding without stirrups—filled in the day, a training that was laying the foundations of what the Yeomanry were eventually to become—cavalry equal to that of the British Line, of whom General French wrote went through the Hun horse as "if they had been brown paper." General Alderson inspected the Regiment on August 26th, and on the 27th the Regiment had a mobilization parade; kits were packed, and the South Notts. Hussars paraded in field service marching order and marched to Wortham Common and back.

On August 30th the South Notts. Hussars entrained and, proceeding via Colchester, Chelmsford, Stratford, Camden Town, Acton and Slough, arrived at Reading. Instead of proceeding to Churn Camp—some fifteen miles away—owing to water not having been laid on, the Regiment remained at Reading for the night, and were billeted in the Cattle Market, one or two of the troops being lucky enough to sleep in sheds, but the bulk of the men slept in the little sheep pens of the Market. On September 1st the Regiment marched to Woodcote, Oxon., and bivouacked there for the night, reaching South Stoke on the 2nd, when the Regiment went under canvas. Here the South Notts. and the other two regiments of the Notts. and Derby Mounted Brigade were linked up with the remainder of the 2nd Mounted Division, which was now encamped on the rolling Berkshire downlands. The Division was under Major-General W. E. Peyton, C.V.O., C.B., D.S.O., and consisted of the following units:—

London Mounted Brigade:

The Duke of Cambridge's Middlesex Hussars Yeomanry.
The City of London Rough Riders Yeomanry.
The 3rd County of London Sharpshooters Yeomanry.

Digitized by Google

1.—Lieut.-Colonel F. E. Seely, T.D. (Commanding 1912-1914).
2.—Colonel E. H. Cole, C.B. (Commanding 1914-1915).
3.—Major T. P. Barber, D.S.O. (Commanding 1915-1916).
4.—Major H. L. Birkin (Commanding 1915).

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
FOR LENOX AND
FOUNDATIONS

Digitized by Google

1st South Midland Mounted Brigade :

The Warwickshire Yeomanry.
The Royal Gloucestershire Hussars Yeomanry.
The Queen's Own Worcestershire Hussars Yeomanry

2nd South Midland Mounted Brigade :

The Royal Berkshire Yeomanry.
The Royal Buckinghamshire Hussars Yeomanry.
The Queen's Own Oxfordshire Hussars Yeomanry.*

Notts. and Derby Mounted Brigade :

The Nottinghamshire (Sherwood Rangers) Yeomanry.
The South Nottinghamshire Hussars Yeomanry.
The Derbyshire Yeomanry.

Horse Artillery :

The City of London Royal Horse Artillery (Hon. Artillery Company).
The Warwickshire Royal Horse Artillery.
The Berkshire Royal Horse Artillery.
The Nottinghamshire Royal Horse Artillery.

2nd Mounted Divisional Train (Army Service Corps) :

The London, 1st South Midland, 2nd South Midland, and Notts. and Derby Mounted Companies.

Medical Units :

The London Mounted Ambulance.
The 1st South Midland Mounted Ambulance.
The 2nd South Midland Mounted Ambulance.
The Notts. and Derby Mounted Ambulance.

The horses were watered twice daily in the Thames about a mile from camp, the straight banks of the river necessitating the horses being watered by dipping up the water in canvas buckets ; but before the end of the war the Regiment were indeed to know what real watering difficulties were. On the 14th the Regiment marched to Moulsford, near Wallingford, Berks. Field days and cavalry schemes were frequently carried out on the Berkshire Downs, and on September 23rd the Notts. and Derby Mounted Brigade were inspected on a level mile stretch on the top of a high down known as " Fair Mile " by General Bruce Hamilton.

In September the Second Line Regiment—or, as it was originally styled, the Reserve Regiment—of the South Notts. Hussars was formed, and all men of the First Line Regiment who had not volunteered for service overseas were drafted to this Second Regiment, and their places were taken by new men, enlisted with foreign service obligation. The Regiment had now also been served out with swords.

* The Oxfordshire Yeomanry were replaced by the Queen's Own Dorsetshire Yeomanry, on the former Regiment proceeding to France, disembarking at Dunkirk the night of the 19th-20th September—the first Yeomanry to go to France. The Hertfordshire Yeomanry and Westminster Dragoons were the first Yeomanry Regiments to go overseas, and left for Egypt on September 9th, 1914.

Digitized by Google

The establishment was 482 of all ranks, including 25 officers, and 476 horses, the strength being 473 of all ranks, the Second Line numbering 302 officers and men, making a total strength of 775 of all ranks in the two Regiments.

On October 8th, 1914, the South Nottinghamshire Hussars and the other units of the 2nd Mounted Division were inspected at Churn, on the Berkshire Downs, by His Majesty King George V. The twelve fine Yeomanry Regiments, with their Horse Artillery Batteries and other attached units, presented a fine sight as they were massed on parade for their Sovereign's inspection. The Division was at the time under orders to proceed to France (subsequently cancelled), and it was the King's invariable custom to bid his regiments good-bye before they proceeded overseas.

On October 10th, 1914, Colonel Sir Lancelot Rolleston, K.C.B., D.S.O., T.D., was appointed Hon. Colonel of the Regiment in the vacancy caused by the death of Lord Belper. Thus, Sir Lancelot Rolleston renewed his connection with his old Regiment, and, had not age limits imposed by the regulations prevented, would have willingly led the South Notts. Hussars, whom he had so diligently trained as cavalry in every sense of the word, on active service in the field.

On October 17th the Regiment moved to Hungerford, a little town on the Wiltshire borders of Berkshire, the Regiment marching via Fair Mile through East Ilsley, Peasmore, Welford, Wickham and Kintbury. Here the Regiment went into billets, with headquarters at Hungerford Park, about two miles from the town. The whole of the Division now went into billets for the winter.

At this time the authorities took action to bring into Yeomanry regiments a leaven of Regular Cavalry officers, and in the case of the South Notts. Hussars, Colonel Cole, of the Indian Army, was appointed to command on November, 1914, and Colonel Frank Seely, who had been twenty-six years with the South Notts. was made supernumerary. Colonel Seely subsequently joined Major-General Peyton's Staff and proceeded with the 2nd Mounted Division overseas.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER X

Colonel E. H. Cole

1914 to 1915

Colonel E. H. Cole, who was appointed to command the South Notts. Hussars, had just recently retired from the command of the 11th King Edward's Own Lancers (Probyn's Horse), Indian Army, his appointment to the South Notts. Hussars dating from November 4th, 1914.

In November the Regiment was again suddenly warned to stand by for embarkation for Flanders, but the Brigade was stopped by a wire from General Sir John French, stating that infantry were preferred.

At 2 a.m. on the morning of November 17th the Regiment was secretly ordered to parade at 4 a.m., and be ready to move off at 10.15 a.m. The South Notts. were in consequence paraded on Hungerford Common, and after waiting all day were entrained at 12.15 midnight. Cromer, on the Norfolk coast, was reached at 2 p.m., and the South Notts. then marched to Fakenham, a distance of twenty-two miles, arriving at 8.40 in the evening. Here billets were found at Wiverton and surrounding villages, and the South Notts. Hussars at once took up their duties to guard the coastline. Patrols to Blakeney, numerous guards and outposts were found for roads and important points, day and night patrols to Morton Coast Guard Station, and, in addition, an inlying picquet was found, with horses kept saddled up all night ready for an instant turn-out, which idea of a sudden attack was kept fostered by squadron, regimental and even brigade alarm turn-outs.

On December 12th the Regiment moved to Blakeney, " C " Squadron being billeted at that place, " B " at Salthouse, and " D " at Cley. A few days before Christmas an enemy's landing was expected on the East Anglian coast, and reports received by the Intelligence Department of the War Office from Berlin seemed to confirm the fact, and precautions were accordingly taken. At three on the afternoon of December 23rd all leave was stopped, and four hours later saw the South Notts. Hussars paraded and ready to move off. The Regiment slept that night fully dressed, and soon after four on the morning of the 24th they again paraded. It was a dark morning and bitterly cold, and the Regiment stood under arms for close on seven long, weary hours waiting for the hourly expected foe, occasionally walking their chilled horses round for exercise. At Salthouse the Yeomen had to wade through water up to their knees to get to their posts. The night of the 24th came, and Christmas Eve found the South Notts. Hussars fully dressed and ready for an instant parade, and Christmas Day was heralded with another assembling in the small dark hours. When light broke on the Christmas morn and the steady ranks of the South Notts. it showed a white frost, and the roads were frozen hard. And again for seven hours the Regiment stood ready, a patriotic but not a cheerful way of spending Christmas.

Digitized by Google

On New Year's Eve the officers of the Regiment had a Guest Night, and 1914 was sounded out at midnight by trumpeters of the Regiment sounding the "Last Post."

On January 28th, 1915, the South Notts. Hussars were inspected by Major-General Peyton, General Officer Commanding the 2nd Mounted Division.

1915. As it was snowing hard, the Regiment stood by, but on the weather clearing up parade was ordered and the Regiment moved to Bayfield Hall, where General Peyton considerately and immediately commenced his inspection—an example by which many other Generals might have profited.

The General highly praised the Regiment after a quick but searching inspection. A member of the South Notts, commenting in a letter home, and doubtless with many other inspection memories in his mind, remarks: "It was quite the nicest inspection we ever had."

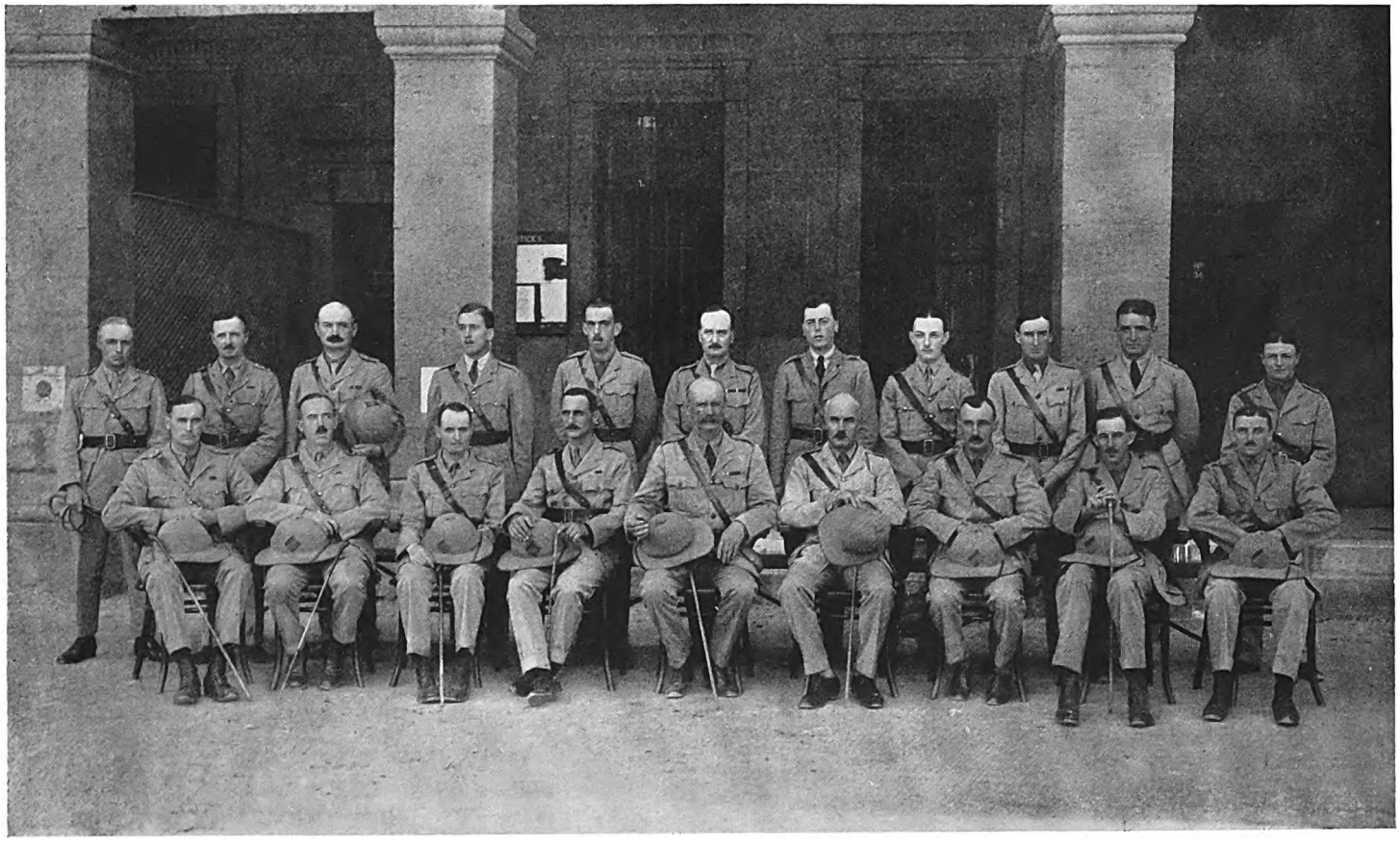
The months of February and March were spent at Blakeney, but orders for foreign service came at last, and on the night of April 7th the Regiment marched to Melton Constable, where it entrained, and proceeding via Peterborough, Market Harborough, Leamington and Cheltenham for Avonmouth. The South Notts. Hussars embarked at Avonmouth on the s.s. *Saturnia* on April 8th, leaving port the following day; Colonel Cole being O.C. Troops on board. In addition, the South Notts., the Derbyshire, Worcestershire, Warwickshire Yeomanry Regiments, and a squadron of the Royal Gloucestershire Yeomanry, were also embarked on the same vessel. Alexandria was reached at daybreak on April 24th, 1915, and the Yeomanry Regiments at once proceeded to disembark.

Arrival in Egypt.

The following officers were shown serving with the First Line Regiment in April, 1915:—

Colonel E. H. Cole (Indian Army) ...	4 November 1914.
Major P. R. Bruce	31 March 1908.
Major T. P. Barber (Hon. Lieutenant in Army)	17 August 1910.
Major H. G. Ley	29 March 1912.
Major H. L. Birkin (H.) (Hon. Lieutenant in Army)	4 June 1913.
Captain B. A. Smith (H.)	1 March 1909.
Captain P. H. Warwick (H.)	17 August 1910.
Captain G. A. J. Cantrell-Hubbersty (H.)	29 May 1912.
Lieutenant G. G. Milward	1 March 1909.
Lieutenant W. G. Heymann	17 August 1910.
Lieutenant J. N. Chaworth-Musters ...	1 January 1911.
Lieutenant L. C. Coventry (Hon. Captain in Army)	5 August 1914.
Lieutenant R. Francklin	2 October 1914.
2nd-Lieutenant T. R. C. Birkin ...	21 June 1913.
2nd-Lieutenant S. Hanson	1 March 1914.
2nd-Lieutenant C. F. Hoyle	1 June 1914.
2nd-Lieutenant L. C. Hodges	26 September 1914.
2nd-Lieutenant C. F. A. Ley	29 September 1914.
2nd-Lieutenant A. F. Holden	18 October 1914.

Digitized by Google



Abbassia Barracks, Cairo, 1915.

Standing.—Lieut. R. Francklin, Capt. L. Coventry, Lieut. and Qmr. Roach, Lieut. A. F. Holden, Lieut. C. Ley, Lieut. H. A. Piggin, Lieut. S. Hanson, Lieut. T. R. C. Birkin, Lieut. C. T. Repton, Lieut. W. G. Heymann, Lieut. C. Warwick.

Sitting.—Capt. P. Evershed (Vet. Officer), Capt. W. T. Rowe (Med. Officer), Capt. P. H. Warwick, Maj. T. P. Barber, Col. E. H. Cole (Commanding), Maj. H. G. Ley, Maj. H. L. Birkin, Capt. G. A. J. Cantrell-Hubbersty, Lieut. G. G. Milward.

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

Digitized by Google

2nd-Lieutenant F. W. Piggin ... ... 27 November 1914.
2nd-Lieutenant C. T. Repton ... ... 24 January 1915.
Adjutant, Captain E. Sopper (17th Lancers) ... ... 16 September 1913.
Quartermaster H. T. Roach (Hon. Lieutenant) ... ... 1 January 1911.
Surgeon-Captain W. T. Rowe, M.D. ... 27 July 1911.

The Regiment was quartered at the Abbassia Main Barracks, Cairo, during the months of April and June, but on July 20th a move was made to Kasr-el-Nil.*

"B" and "D" Squadrons leave for Gallipoli.

Early in August rumours were afloat that the 2nd Mounted Division was to be sent as infantry to Gallipoli, and orders to that effect were received on the 8th, but were cancelled a few hours later. However, on August 11th sudden orders came for the Yeomanry to proceed to the Dardanelles, dismounted. The Regiment were in barracks at Cairo at the time. Two composite squadrons were to be formed, each to consist of some 160 non-commissioned officers and men and 6 officers, while 4 officers and 100 other ranks were to be left with all the horses in Egypt. Major Ley, with Captain Cantrell-Hubbersty and Captain Evershead, Veterinary Officer, remained with "C" Squadron in charge of the horses. Major Ley returned later to England, but Captain Cantrell-Hubbersty rejoined the Regiment on its return to Cairo.

Prior to this, two officers, Major Bruce and Captain Smith, had left the Regiment from Cairo, having volunteered for special duties, the former being appointed M.L.O. at Anzac, and the latter M.L.O. at Suvla. These officers did not rejoin for duty until after the Regiment had returned to Cairo, though Major Bruce visited the Regiment when in line at Suvla for five days, returning to Anzac as P.M.L.O.

The dismounted Squadrons, "B" and "D," were fitted out with infantry equipment two days before leaving Cairo. The officers were :—

Colonel Cole.
Second-in-Command, Major Barber.
Adjutant, Captain Sopper.
Quartermaster, Lieutenant Roach.
Machine Gun Officer, Lieutenant Heymann.
Medical Officer, Captain Rowe.

"B" Squadron :

Captain Warwick.
Lieutenant Coventry.
Lieutenant Hanson.
Lieutenant Hodges.
Lieutenant Ley.
Lieutenant Repton.

* For these notes giving the movements of the Regiment from mobilization, the writer is indebted to the letters of Lieutenant Sydney Blagg, 1/4th Royal Sussex Regiment, kindly furnished by his mother. Lieutenant Blagg mobilized with the Regiment and was Regimental Quartermaster-Sergeant in March, 1915, and was killed in France in June, 1918. His letters bear witness to that cheerful spirit in which the best of our youth answered their country's call.

Digitized by Google

" D " Squadron.

Major H. L. Birkin.
Lieutenant Milward.
Lieutenant T. R. C. Birkin.
Lieutenant Piggin.

The Regiment was paraded for final inspection on August 13th, and embarked next day for Alexandria ; the destination of the 2nd Mounted Division being Suvla Bay. The total strength of the South Notts. Hussars was some three hundred and sixty of all ranks.

At Mudros the South Notts. Hussars were transhipped on a Clyde steamboat, and, packed like herrings, left Mudros at dark, and passed up the coast of the peninsula during the night. The flashes from the guns and rifles of the enemy were clearly visible to the Yeomen in the steamboat, who had to stand up all night, for there was no room to sit down, so tightly were they packed. The disembarkation was effected before daylight by picket boats, but the South Notts. Hussars had hardly got clear of the beach before daylight came, and with it many Turkish shells, the first experience for many of the South Notts. The Regiment marched about a mile inland and dug in, which was another new experience. No sooner had the Regiment settled down than the men were again moved, and once more had to dig themselves in. There had been no sleep the night before on the crowded steamboat, and the men were now thoroughly done up, pick and shovel work being new to the majority of the troopers.

A few months before (on April 25th) had occurred the immortal landings at Helles and Anzac, made in the teeth of a heavily entrenched Turkish force, who inflicted terrible losses on the British troops before the land was even touched. The beaches were narrow and protected by barbed wire. The cliffs, which rose sheer from them to a hundred feet or more, were filled with rifle pits and machine-gun emplacements. For over three months after this desperate adventure, which had obtained but a mere footing on the foreshore, the struggle went on to capture the dominating Turkish positions, which commanded those of the British " as the balconies of a theatre overlook a stage," as Sir Ian Hamilton said.

On August 6th a new force, composed of the IX Army Corps under Lieut.-General Stopford, landed in Suvla Bay, a few miles north of the Australian and New Zealand troops, who were at Anzac, for an attempt to capture the commanding positions of the Sari-Bair and Chanak Ridges in a simultaneous attack by both forces. The Anzac troops succeeded in reaching their objectives, but, unfortunately, the attack from Suvla did not make the progress that was expected, and was brought to a standstill after an advance of about two miles. The failure resulted in the operations at Suvla lapsing into trench warfare. General De Lisle was placed in command of Suvla ; reinforcements had been continually arriving, amongst whom were the 2nd Mounted Division and the famous 29th Infantry Division, that had been specially brought round from Cape Helles, in preparation for the renewal of the offensive, timed for August 21st.

On August 20th the South Nottinghamshire Hussars, under Colonel Cole, left

Digitized by Google

[*Photo : Alfieri Press.*

Troops landing at Gallipoli.

Transport Mules swimming the Struma.

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

Digitized by Google

their bivouac at Suvla Bay and marched with the 3rd Mounted Brigade* to Lala Baba, arriving at that place at midnight, and there bivouacked for the night. The machine guns were brigaded and marched under the command of Lieutenant Sherrard (late Royal Artillery), of the Derbyshire Yeomanry. They advanced under a heavy rifle fire, having one man wounded, who was one of an additional party of fifty who were helping to carry the ammunition and guns over the difficult country.

Battle of Scimitar Hill.

The Battle of Scimitar Hill commenced on August 21st, the main objective of the attack being the seizure of Anafarta Heights, the operations commencing at 2.30 p.m. with a heavy bombardment of the enemy's positions by ships in the harbour and the British guns on Chocolate Hill and Green Hill. At 3 p.m. the infantry made a general attack, but after fierce fighting, in which the 29th Division did their utmost, it was obvious that a general retirement was inevitable.

At this juncture the 2nd Mounted Division, waiting in reserve behind Lala Baba, close to the beach, were ordered to advance to a fresh position behind Chocolate Hill, in rear of the 88th Infantry Brigade, to reach which they had to cross the dry bed of the Salt Lake, coming at once under a heavy shrapnel fire. The South Notts. Hussars with the other regiments of the 3rd Mounted Brigade moved off at 4 p.m. and advanced across the open plain in lines of troop column.

As Brigadier-General Kenna, V.C., was leading the Division, Colonel Cole was given the command of the 3rd (Notts. and Derby) Mounted Brigade, leaving Major Barber in command of the South Notts. Hussars. As the Regiment advanced over the open ground on the right of Salt Lake, they were at first lightly shelled, but the fire grew in intensity as the Regiment advanced towards Chocolate Hill. The leading regiments before the South Notts. suffered a good many casualties, and the Regiment passed over many dead and wounded, another fresh experience to the bulk of the men. A fox started up when the shelling was at its worst, and one lad of the South Notts. gave a " View hallo !" and started to run after it, till a word from his officer pulled him up.

To make matters worse, the shrub caught fire. The Medical Officer of the South Notts., Captain Rowe, remained out in the open helping to rescue the wounded, under a heavy shell fire. Captain Rowe's gallant conduct saved many lives.

The men kept excellent order, and the Regiment arrived at Chocolate Hill where it halted, having one man wounded and two missing, another man being shot whilst the Regiment was for the moment resting at Chocolate Hill.

Sir Ian Hamilton, in his despatch, remarks: " The Yeomanry were also Corps reserve at Lala Baba, where they were safe. But when they advanced, supposing they had to, they would have to cross a perfectly open plain under shell fire. This was the special blot on the scheme, but there was no getting away from it." Yet these reserves started at the very time the attack was launched. There seems to be much ground that the Yeomanry regiments were being used as

* The four Brigades of the 2nd Mounted Division were at this time numbered as follows: 1st Mounted Brigade, the late 1st South Midland Brigade (Warwick, Gloucester and Worcester); 2nd Mounted Brigade, the late 2nd South Midland Brigade (Bucks, Dorset and Berks); 3rd Mounted Brigade, the late Notts. and Derby Brigade (Sherwood, South Notts., and Derby); and the 4th Mounted Brigade, late London Brigade (Middlesex, Rough Riders, and Sharpshooters); these Brigades becoming later the 5th, 6th, 7th and 8th Mounted Brigades respectively. Attached to the Division in Gallipoli were the Hertfordshire Yeomanry and the Westminster Dragoons.

Digitized by Google

cannon-fodder to divert the attention of the Turkish gunners. However, for whatever purpose that march was made, it was carried out in a manner worthy of the best traditions of the British Army.

There was no cover for the advancing Division. Nobody doubled until the order was given, a few hundred yards away from Chocolate Hill. The shrapnel set fire to the dry scrub, and very many wounded in this wide area were burnt to death. Sir Ian Hamilton's despatch described the march of the Yeomanry as follows :—

Whilst this fighting was in progress, the 2nd Mounted Division moved out from Lala Baba in open formation to take up a position of readiness behind Yilgin Burnu. During this march they came under a remarkably steady and accurate artillery fire. The advance of these English Yeomen was a sight calculated to send a thrill of pride through anyone with a drop of English blood running in their veins. Such superb martial spectacles are rare in modern war. Ordinarily, it should always be possible to bring up reserves under some sort of cover from shrapnel fire. Here, for a mile and a half, there was nothing to conceal a mouse, much less some of the most stalwart soldiers England had ever sent from her shores. Despite the critical events in other parts of the field, I could hardly take my glasses from the Yeomen ; they moved like men marching on parade. Here and there a shell would take toll of a cluster ; there they lay ; there was no straggling ; the others moved steadily on ; not a man was there who hung back or hurried. But such an ordeal must consume some of the battle-winning, fighting energy of those subjected to it, and it is lucky indeed for the Turks that the terrain, as well as the lack of trenches, forbade us from letting the 2nd Mounted Division loose at close quarters to the enemy without undergoing this previous heavy baptism of fire.

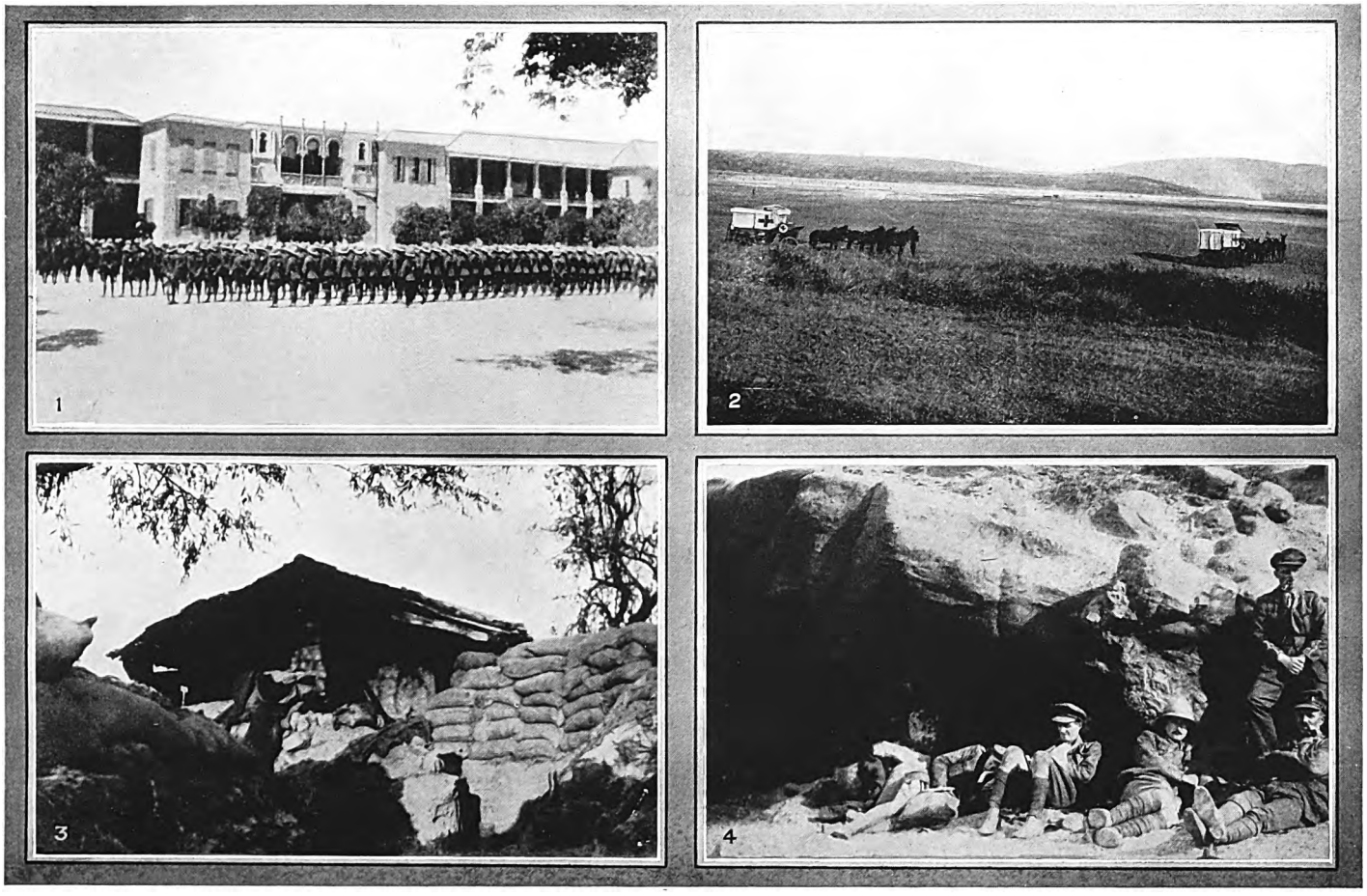
A Turkish artillery officer, met in Constantinople after the war, said the Division presented a target such as artillerymen thought impossible outside the world of dreams.

By the time the Yeomanry Division had reached their new position it was six o'clock, but it was at once moved into action. The 3rd Mounted Brigade was ordered to attack the right flank of Hill 112, the Sherwood Rangers leading the Brigade. It was now getting dark, and to keep the proper direction became difficult. The Sherwood Rangers attacked, and were at once supported by the South Notts. Hussars and the Derbyshire Yeomanry. It was then so dark that the Officer Commanding could not tell if the troops in front were British or the enemy. Desperate fighting took place before the enemy's trenches were gained. Colonel Cole was wounded, and a few minutes afterwards Colonel Sir John Milbanke, V.C., commanding the Sherwood Rangers, was killed. The night was now so black that further advance was impossible, and the Sherwood Rangers and Derbyshire Yeomanry Regiments retired to a trench about three hundred yards to their rear, the retirement being covered by the South Notts. Hussars, who retired in turn to the trench line. The Brigade improved the trenches, which were very shallow, and remained there the night. The darkness was lit with the bush fires which had frustrated the attack, and throughout the night the enemy's snipers kept up an unceasing fire, with the result that the officers and men had no sleep.

An officer of the South Notts. Hussars gives the following brief account of the final attack on the Turkish positions :—

It was almost dark when we were ordered by our Brigadier to advance in column of troops in a south-easterly direction to attack some Turkish trenches. We had never seen the ground before. By the time we were formed up it was quite dark, and no one knew where the trenches were, or if there were any of our own troops in front ; bullets were coming from all directions, and did not help to locate the position of the enemy. The ground was broken and covered with

Digitized by Google



1. South Notts. Hussars at Church Parade, Kasr-el-Nil Barracks.
2. Chocolate Hill, Gallipoli. (Note—Our attacking troops can be seen in the distance).
3. Cater's House, Gallipoli.
4. Waiting to go off from Lala Baba, Gallipoli. (Milward, Warwick, Piggin, MacMillan, Coventry).

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
ASTOR LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

Digitized by Google

bush, and the whole situation was obscure. The column turned north and deployed, coming finally to a strongly held Turkish trench.

Owing to the darkness and the long advance over unknown and very difficult country, with an indefinite objective, some units lost touch, and in face of the machine-gun and rifle fire from the Turkish trenches, further advance was impossible.*

Although, in the failing light and confusion of battle, an accurate account of the battle and of all that occurred was difficult to obtain, one of the regiments of the 2nd Mounted Brigade (late 2nd South Midland), under cover of the darkness, pushed up the valley between Scimitar Hill and the desired position, Ismail Oglu Tepe, and carried the trenches on a small knoll near the centre of the horseshoe. But a strongly held semi-circle of Turkish trenches denied the gallant regiment access to the top of the hills, and, as Sir Ian Hamilton reports, " As the men were too done and lost too heavily to admit of a second immediate assault, and as the knoll actually held would have been swept by fire at daybreak, there was nothing for it but to fall back under cover of darkness to our original line."

In the morning of August 22nd, the South Notts. and the other two regiments of the 3rd Brigade moved into an old fire trench. It was found that many men were missing, and it was thought that some of the Regiment had returned to Chocolate Hill, but this was found to be incorrect ; all remained with the Regiment in the trenches. The South Notts. Hussars were relieved by the 6th Battalion of the Royal Munster Fusiliers, and at 10.20 p.m. marched out to Lala Baba, where the bivouac was made for the night.

The Battle of Scimitar Hill was the last Gallipoli offensive, but it had failed, though not through any fault of the troops. The casualties of the Yeomanry Division were stated to be 1,200, or nearly a fourth of its strength, the total casualties being some 12,000 in killed, wounded and missing.

Mr. Ashmead Bartlett, the famous War Correspondent, after describing the difficult nature of the ground over which the attack was made and the first assault by the Infantry Brigades, in a graphic way bears testimony to the gallantry of the Yeomanry :—

For about an hour there was no change in the situation, and then the Yeomanry again moved forward in a solid mass, forming up under the lower western and northern slopes. It was now almost dark, and the attack seemed to hang fire, when suddenly the Yeomanry leapt to their feet and, as a single man, charged right up the hill. They were met by a withering fire, increasing as they neared the top, but nothing could stop them. They charged at amazing speed, without a single halt from the bottom to the top, losing many of their men and many of their chosen leaders.

It was a stirring sight watched by thousands in the ever-gathering gloom. One moment they were below the crest, the next on the top. A moment after many had disappeared inside the Turkish trenches, bayoneting all the defenders who had not fled in time ; while others never stopped at the trench line, but dashed in pursuit down the reverse slopes.

The battle raged incessantly all night, and when morning broke, Hill 70 was no longer in our possession.

The Turks had held on to a knoll on the northern crest, from which they were able to enfilade us with machine guns and artillery fire, whilst those of the Yeomanry who had dashed down the reverse slopes in pursuit were counter-attacked and lost heavily, and had been obliged to retire.

As it was impossible to hold the hill in daylight, the order was given for the troops to withdraw to their original positions.

* From notes kindly supplied by Major H. L. Birkin, who has also given much other information regarding the Regiment in this and the Salonica Campaigns.

Digitized by Google

Referring to the conspicuous gallantry of the Yeomanry regiments, Mr. Ashmead Bartlett adds: "Nothing will lessen the glory of that final charge of England's Yeomen. Thus ended this great fight."

The following message was received from Major-General Peyton, and was published in Brigade Orders :—

Major-General Peyton wishes it to be conveyed to all ranks of the 2nd Mounted Division his high appreciation of their bearing on the first occasion they took part in the general engagement.

He watched with pride the steadiness of the movement from Lala Baba to Chocolate Hill under heavy shrapnel fire, and later the gallantry and determination displayed in the attack.

He deplores the loss of our gallant comrades who fell, and knows their memory will stimulate to maintain in the future the high reputation the Division has already earned for itself.

Brigadier-General Kenna, V.C., who commanded the Division, has already conveyed to me the conduct of all ranks throughout the day, especially 2nd Mounted Brigade in reaching Hill 70, in spite of heavy casualties and the loss of their gallant Commander, Lord Longford.

W. E. PEYTON,
Major-General.

The South Notts. Hussars at 8.15 p.m. on August 23rd moved with the 3rd Brigade from Lala Baba to Chocolate Hill and took up positions in the dug-outs. Nothing of note occurred during the following day, except the wounding of a stretcher-bearer belonging to the Regiment. In the evening Captains Warwick and Coventry and 2nd-Lieutenant Hodges rejoined the Regiment, the latter officer being wounded and sent to hospital whilst on reconnaissance duty the following day (25th). On which day the South Notts., after having moved into dug-outs nearer the rest of their Brigade, were at 8.30 p.m. advanced into "River Bed" Trench (south of Chocolate Hill) in support of the Sherwood Rangers Yeomanry.

From August 26th the Regiment was employed for six days in digging new trenches in front of the Sherwood Rangers, and improving those held by the Regiment. Brigadier-General Kenna, V.C., was killed whilst inspecting trench digging on Sunday night, August 29th, 1915. There was no communication trench, and he was therefore obliged to cross the open. He was hit by a sniper, being mortally wounded, dying that night at the dressing station, and the Brigade lost a very gallant Brigade Commander and the South Notts. Hussars a sincere friend. Nearly all the casualties were caused by snipers. On the 31st the South Notts. took over the first line trenches, relieving the Sherwood Rangers; "B" Squadron under Captain E. Sopper in the fire trenches, and "D" Squadron under Captain P. H. Warwick being in support, Lieutenant (Hon. Captain) L. C. Coventry acting as Adjutant *vice* Captain Sopper. September 1st was employed in digging a new fire trench to connect up with the London Yeomanry, also a new communication trench. A Turkish attack on the left flank, which commenced at 8 p.m., was repulsed by the 9th and 11th Infantry Divisions.

September 2nd was spent in improving the fire trench and sapping, and on this day Major T. P. Barber, who for the past twelve days had been—since Colonel Cole was wounded—in temporary command of the Regiment, proceeded on two months' leave on urgent business affairs.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XI

Major H. L. Birkin

COMMANDING (TEMPORARY) SEPTEMBER 2ND TO NOVEMBER 3RD, 1915

Major H. L. Birkin, who had been acting as Second-in-Command, now took over the command of the South Notts. Hussars, the Regiment being in the front-line trenches, in which they remained until September 7th, when they were relieved by the Derbyshire Yeomanry and went into the reserve trenches. Here the Regiment remained for three days, bathing being permitted up to 10 per cent. of the strength at a time. The South Notts. moved into the fire trenches on September 11th and relieved the Sherwood Rangers Yeomanry, " B " Squadron under Captain Sopper in fire trench, and " D " Squadron under Captain Warwick in support. Some bombers approaching the lines were driven off, but, making another attempt next day, managed to throw three bombs, which burst some ten yards short of the trench.

From September 12th to 14th the South Notts. Hussars were instructing units of Lovat's Scouts and the Scottish Horse who came up for instruction in trench warfare.

The Scottish Horse relieved the Regiment at 9.30 p.m. on September 16th, and the South Notts. Hussars arrived in their rest trenches at one next morning ; and from the 17th to the 24th of the month, the nights were spent in digging trenches behind their own, to make room for the Sherwood Rangers and Derbyshire Yeomanry.

The Regiment on the night of the 25th moved into fire trenches, relieving the Royal Gloucestershire Hussars south-west of Chocolate Hill, " B " Squadron in the fire trench and " D " Squadron in support. The 26th was employed in lowering the parapets ; next day a sap was started towards the Turkish trenches. 2nd-Lieutenant Hoyle went on patrol at 7.30 in the evening, and not only located a new track, but found five dead bodies of men of the Regiment, which he was enabled to identify by their badges and pay books, afterwards making a map of the British and Turkish trench positions, for which he was complimented by General Taylor, who also praised his good work whilst on patrol.

On the night of the 28th the Scottish Horse, who were on the right of the South Notts., on hearing good news from France, burst into cheering. The Turks, thinking this was an attack, opened fire all down the line, and resulted in the guns on both sides bombarding each other's positions for three-quarters of an hour.

September 29th and 30th were spent in digging saps, and on October 2nd a new communication trench from " Pope's Seat " was started ; parties from the

Digitized by Google

3rd Brigade, under the command of Captain Sopper, digging no less than a hundred and ten yards from 7 p.m. to 1 a.m. There were no casualties and little firing, but as the Turks were also busy digging, that accounted for the rather quiet night. The stray shells and snipers had been for weeks adding to the casualty lists, the snipers being responsible for by far the greater number of losses. The South Notts. Hussars, however, began serious counter-sniping, which soon caused a marked improvement and a reduced casualty list.

Captain Rowe, the Regimental Medical Officer, was about this time sent to hospital, much to everyone's regret, as " his cheery words on sick parade did much to keep the men going—even more than his No. 9's."

The conditions in the trenches at Suvla were very trying, as the entire line was under full observation of the Turks, who occupied the higher ground both on the flanks as well as the front, and, in addition, their guns could fire on any point of the fire and support trenches.

The trenches were in an unsanitary condition, in many places down to water at three feet, which water was the only drinking water available. In addition, there were hundreds of dead bodies around, and swarms of flies that defied imagination. Then, too, for the first period, the rations consisted of bully beef and biscuits, and it is no wonder that, with long spells at digging and insufficient sleep, the men began to go down with dysentery and para-typhoid. Despite the devoted efforts of Captain Rowe, the Regiment gradually decreased in number from disease and casualties in the firing line. But the men of the South Notts. stuck it, one and all, and many remained on duty when they were almost too weak to walk, and only left for hospital under compulsion.

It must be remembered, too, that the troops landed with nothing but what they carried, and for many days and nights on end neither officers nor men were able to take off their clothes, or even their boots. And so as time wore on, owing to losses from casualties and sickness, the Regiment were so reduced in numbers as to find it difficult to man the fire trench. The support trenches contained only a few details, and the finding of fatigue parties became a great strain. In the day time men lay exhausted on the fire steps, their faces covered with swarms of flies which they had not the energy to brush away.

Whilst in the trenches, the South Notts. Hussars had several welcome visits from their late Commanding Officer, Colonel F. E. Seely, who was on General Peyton's Staff at Lala Baba.

One day a wonderful migration of cranes passed over the peninsula, thousands and thousands of them, moving in an easterly direction, and both the Turks and the Yeomen tried to add to their ration, but with little success.

From October 4th to 7th parties were busy on a communication trench, but on the 8th the Regiment were relieved by the Herts Yeomanry and Westminster Dragoons, and marched into reserve trenches that night.

Nothing of importance outside the ordinary routine of digging trenches occurred for the next few weeks, but on October 22nd Captain Sopper and 2nd-Lieutenant Repton left for Salonica, Lieutenant (Hon. Captain) L. C. Coventry being appointed Adjutant. General Sir C. C. Monro on October 27th succeeded Sir Ian Hamilton in command of the Forces, and the rumour that the evacuation of Gallipoli was to take place now became certain news.

Digitized by Google

"B" and "D" Squadrons leave Gallipoli.

The South Notts. Hussars marched to Lala Baba on the night of November 1st, but the orders were cancelled and the Regiment slept on the beach. The embarkation, however, took place on the night of the 2nd and morning of the 3rd, when the South Notts. Hussars embarked on the *Ermine;* the gun section, under Lieutenant Heymann, being left behind at Gallipoli. The last march of this remnant of the Regiment, although it was but a two-mile walk from the trenches to the beach, was a great effort to many, so weak was their condition, caused by dysentery and lack of sleep.

The following farewell message was received from Major-General Peyton, who remained behind with some fresh dismounted Yeomanry brigades which had been sent to relieve his depleted brigades :—

The G.O.C. 2nd Mounted Division wishes to convey to all ranks his great appreciation of the soldier-like qualities and fortitude which have been so markedly evinced during the last two months in the face of heavy losses sustained in the action of August 21st, followed by exposure, often in a cramped and crowded position. Subject to incessant shell fire, which caused many casualties, the Division has been called upon whilst continually under fire, and suffering the ravages of sickness, to carry out abnormal physical and manual exertions to maintain and improve our defences. The time has now arrived that the troops should be withdrawn and rested, and the G.O.C. feels sure that when reinforcements arrive and the Brigades are reorganized, they will return with the same indomitable determination to face all hardships and difficulties which the service of King and country demand.

On November 3rd Mudros was reached, and the Regiment disembarked during the forenoon, marching some three and a half miles to the IX Army Corps rest camp, where tents were already pitched. 2nd-Lieutenant Hoyle and twenty-five men rejoined from Imbros, where they had acted as the Commander-in-Chief's escort.

Major Barber rejoined from England and took over the command from Major H. L. Birkin.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XII

MAJOR THOMAS PHILIP BARBER, D.S.O.

COMMANDING (TEMPORARY) NOVEMBER 3RD, 1915, TO JANUARY 5TH, 1916

"B" and "D" Squadrons return to Egypt.

MAJOR BARBER, who had already commanded the Regiment in Gallipoli for a brief period following the appointment of Colonel Cole to command the Brigade, had served, like Major H. L. Birkin, with the South Notts. Hussars in South Africa. The Regiment, after a fortnight in the rest camp at Mudros, embarked on November 26th in the *Themistocles* for Alexandria, which was reached on the 28th. The Regiment at once disembarked and proceeded to Mena Camp, Cairo, to take over "details" and their horses.

The final evacuation of Gallipoli was not completed until the end of the following month, and the South Notts. Hussars for the campaign received the battle honours "Suvla," "Scimitar Hill," and "Gallipoli, 1915."*

For services in Gallipoli, the following officers, non-commissioned officers and men were Mentioned in Despatches for distinguished and gallant conduct during the period of General Sir Charles Monro's period of command of the Mediterranean Expeditionary Force, the publication of the despatch—probably for political reasons—being long delayed: Major P. R. Bruce, Major T. P. Barber, Major H. L. Birkin, Captain B. A. Smith, 2nd-Lieutenant C. F. Hoyle, No. 4976 Regimental Sergeant-Major F. G. Nicholson, No. 1132 Sergeant P. Wilkinson, No. 390 Lance-Corporal H. Bagshaw, No. 472 Lance-Corporal Ibbe (killed), and No. 884 Lance-Corporal G. Holmes. The following honours and awards were made, Major Bruce obtaining the Distinguished Service Order; Captain B. A. Smith and Surgeon-Captain Rowe, the Military Cross; a Distinguished Conduct Medal being conferred on Regimental Sergeant-Major Nicholson, and the Médaille Militaire (French) on Squadron Sergeant-Major Bentley. Major Bruce and Captain B. A. Smith were serving away from the Regiment at the time, and were employed as Military Landing Officers on the Staff, Major Bruce rendering distinguished service on the Staff during the evacuation.

On November 29th training was actively commenced, and was continued for some months.

A welcome draft of 51 non-commissioned officers and men, under 2nd-Lieutenant Marshall, was received from the Second Line Regiment in England on December 8th; and on December 10th, 47 non-commissioned officers and men joined from Mex.

Owing to the trouble on the western front amongst the Senussi, three composite regiments of Yeomanry were formed from amongst the officers and men left

* These three honours were also borne by the Sherwood, Derby, Gloucester, Worcester, Warwick, Bucks, Berks, Dorset, City of London Rough Riders, Sharpshooters, Middlesex, Herts, and Westminster Dragoon Yeomanries—fourteen regiments in all.

Digitized by Google

in Egypt with the horses. With that careless regard for regimental feeling, the authorities drew men without the slightest discrimination from a score of Yeomanry regiments, and then posted them as far as possible in driblets amongst the three regiments, instead of keeping the detachments intact. The detachment from Mex had, however, seen no service, only the 2nd Composite Regiment being actively engaged.

The Machine Gun Section from Gallipoli rejoined the Regiment on December 13th, and on the 22nd of the month 93 remounts were received from the Remount Depot at Abbassia.

1916. On January 1st, 1916, Major W. F. Wailes-Fairbairn was transferred from "C" Squadron to command "B" Squadron, Major H. L. Birkin took over "D" Squadron, and Captain B. A. Smith was posted as Commander of "C" Squadron. Some changes in the posting of the subalterns also took place, and 2nd-Lieutenant S. M. Bertie was appointed Transport Officer. On January 4th the Brigadier of the Notts. and Derby Brigade inspected "D" Squadron in detached duties.

The Regiment was now thoroughly refitted and complete for service, and on January 5th Major Barber handed the Regiment over to Major P. R. Chambers, of the 10th Bengal Lancers, who had been appointed to command the South Notts. Hussars by the War Office, which still continued to think that only Regular Officers were able to lead Yeomanry regiments in the field.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XIII

LIEUT.-COLONEL P. R. CHAMBERS, D.S.O.

COMMANDING JANUARY 5TH, 1916, TO MARCH 25TH, 1916

MAJOR CHAMBERS was given temporary rank of Lieutenant-Colonel, and on January 6th, the day following his assumption of the command of the South Notts. Hussars, inspected the Regiment in field service marching order. On the 13th, Lieutenant P. N. Lawrence and 2nd-Lieutenants W. R. Francklin, W. A. Beattie, P. W. Hoffman and E. A. Prout joined the Regiment from England. A brigade parade was held this day, taking the form of a march and a tactical exercise, the Sherwood Rangers acting as an advance guard, the Derbyshire Yeomanry being the main body, and an outpost line was taken up by the South Notts. Hussars.

Regiment proceeds to Salonica.

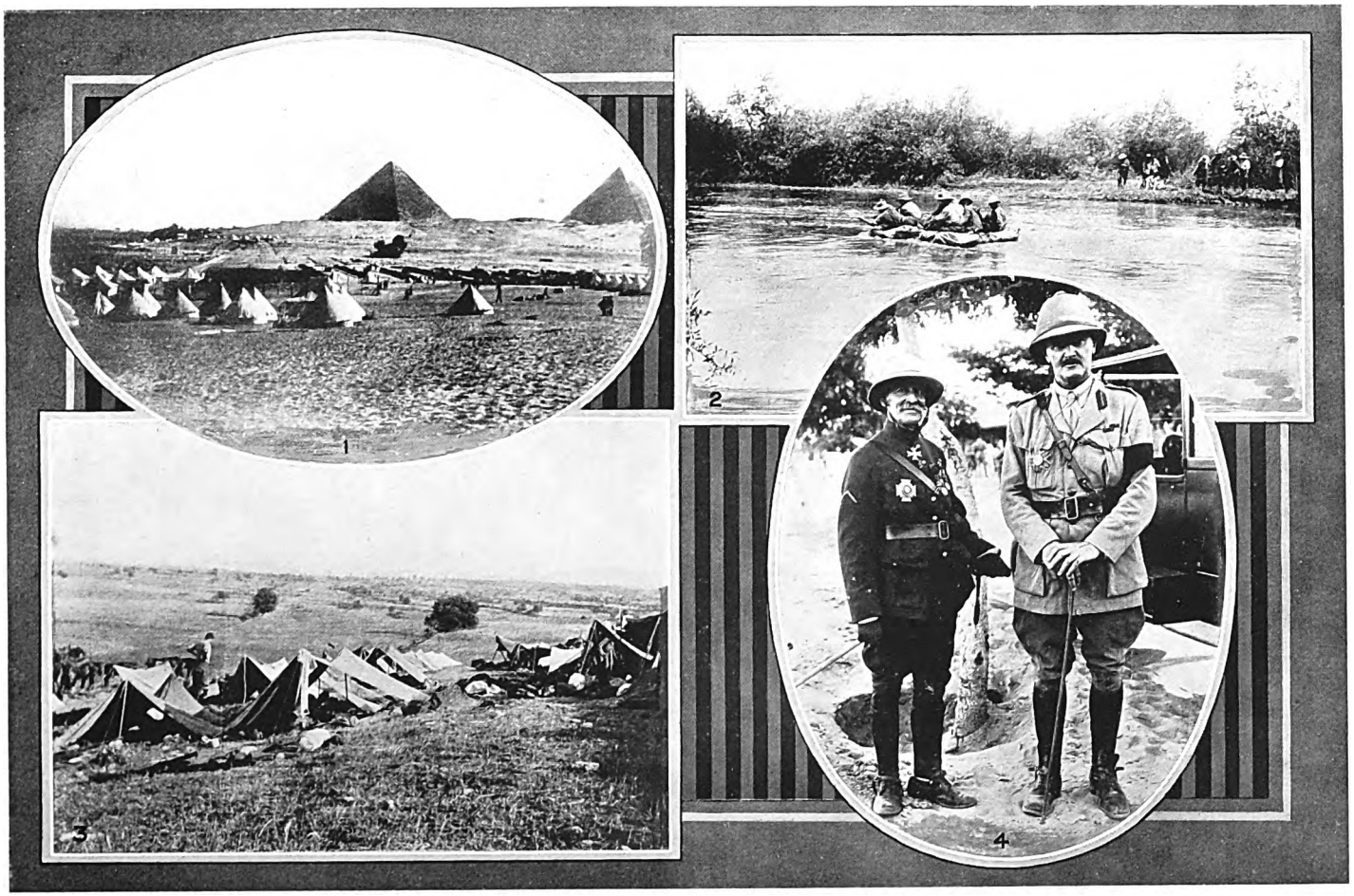
Orders were now received to proceed on active service, and on January 19th the baggage of the Regiment was conveyed by tram to the railway station at Cairo, five officers and all Class "B" men were sent to Base Detail Camp at Abbassia, and at midnight the Regiment entrained in three trains at Cairo Railway Station for Alexandria. Detraining on the morning of the 20th at Sidi Caber Station, the South Notts. marched to Sidi Bishr, where they went into camp, and there remained for a fortnight, a draft of thirty-six men, under 2nd-Lieutenant G. L. Grey, joining the Regiment from the Third Line at home on February 1st.

On February 2nd the South Notts. Hussars marched to Alexandria Docks and embarked on the *Winifredian* and *Minneapolis*, the latter transport taking 20 officers and 234 other ranks, and the former the remainder of the Regiment, including also all the horses and regimental transport.

On the call for Imperial Yeomanry to defeat the Boers, a section of the South Notts. Hussars Active Service Squadron was formed, composed of the following—T. P. Barber, H. L. Birkin, L. C. Coventry and J. Whittaker, the four sailing in the s.s. *Winifredian* for South Africa in January, 1900. Three out of these four musketeers—for it reads like Dumas's "Twenty Years After"—Barber, Birkin and Coventry, the two former now Majors and the latter a Captain, were riding together with their old Regiment into the docks at Alexandria to embark for Salonica, when to their surprise they found that their ship which was to take them once more on active service was the old *Winifredian*.

The two transports sailed on February 3rd, and at eight o'clock on the morning of the 7th the part of the Regiment in the *Minneapolis* disembarked in Salonica Harbour, and went into camp at Akbunar Road, the *Winifredian* arriving in the harbour later in the day. The officers and men in the *Winifredian* disembarked on the night of February 9th, and at 9 a.m. on the 10th joined the Regiment at Akbunar Road camp.

Digitized by Google



1.—Mena Camp, December, 1915.

2.—Raft built of tarpaulins stuffed with brushwood and reeds. Squadron crossing branch of Struma.

3.—Artillery Camp, Gola Ridge.

4.—General Baillour and General Allenby.

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

Digitized by Google

On the retreat of the Serbian armies before the Austro-German troops, caused largely by Bulgaria's crafty entry into the war, the British and French forces, who had been dispatched too late to avert this disaster, or even effect a junction with the heroic Serbs, had withdrawn to Salonica. The occupation of Greek territory by the Allied troops, however, continued, the British troops, under General Sir B. T. Mahon, holding a line to the east of Salonica town, where the extensive lakes reduce the front to as far as the mouth of the Struma River, or Gulf of Orfani, thus securing Salonica as a British maritime base. The Bulgarians had stopped on the Greek frontier, and were facing a Greek Army, but the sympathies of the Greek Royal Family with the Kaiser, despite M. Venizelos' pronounced adherence to the cause of the Allies, were a cause of much anxiety. Briefly, Salonica was an entrenched camp, its lines being on the northern slopes of the hills immediately behind the town, with the Bulgarian Army lying on the frontier thirty miles north, facing whom lay the doubtful Greeks, and it was in this belt of unknown country between the British and Bulgar armies that the South Notts. Hussars and other Yeomanry—for there were no Regular Cavalry regiments—moved, carrying out frequent reconnaissances and outpost duties. In addition to the 7th Mounted Brigade, as the late Notts. and Derby Yeomanry Brigade were now styled, the 8th Mounted Brigade (late London Yeomanry Brigade) had some months previously been also landed at Salonica to assist the Lothian and Border Horse Yeomanry and Surrey Yeomanry, who had arrived as Divisional Cavalry. The mounted troops now in Macedonia consisted of the following eight regiments : Sherwood Rangers, South Nottinghamshire Hussars, Derbyshire Yeomanry, Duke of Cambridge's Middlesex Hussars, City of London Rough Riders, 3rd County of London Sharpshooters, Lothian and Border Horse, and the Queen Mary's Surrey Yeomanry, a total of twenty-two squadrons, as the last two regiments had only two squadrons of their unit on service in this area.

On February 14th the horses of the South Notts. were inspected by the Veterinary Staff of the Command, and after forwarding on the next day all the base kits to the brigade dump, the Regiment marched to Langaza, where it went into camp, Regimental Headquarters and " C " Squadron east of the river, and " B " and " D " Squadrons west of the river. On the 17th the Regiment absorbed " B " Squadron of the 3rd Composite Regiment of Yeomanry, consisting of 2nd-Lieutenant W. R. Francklin, 2nd-Lieutenant E. H. Marshall, and 137 other ranks. This Composite Yeomanry Regiment had been formed from the men left in Egypt, and consisted of one squadron each from the South Notts. Hussars, Sherwood Rangers and Derbyshire Yeomanries, who all also contributed to form the machine gun section, In addition, a few details were supplied from other Yeomanry detachments in Egypt. There was also a mobile Veterinary Section, and a section of a Mounted Field Ambulance, the whole being under the command of Lieut.-Colonel Gordon Ley, of the South Notts. Hussars, with Lieutenant Francklin of the Regiment as his Adjutant. In October, 1915, the Regiment sailed in the s.s. *Haverford* for Salonica. On October 24th twelve officers and some non-commissioned officers joined the Regiment, drawn from the Yeomanry on service in Gallipoli, amongst whom were Lieut.-Colonel Yorke, Royal Gloucestershire Hussars, who took command of the Regiment, and Captain Sopper (17th Lancers), the Adjutant of the South Notts. Hussars, who now became Adjutant.

About the middle of November a move was made to the front line near Doiran,

Digitized by Google

and here they became the Divisional Cavalry of the 10th Division, and almost at once were engaged in frequent brushes with the enemy in the area south-west of the Belashitza Mountains. In December, following the Bulgarian offensive, the British and French troops retired with the Serbian Army into Greek territory. The 3rd Composite Yeomanry Regiment formed the rearguard of the 10th Division during the retreat, which was by way of the Vardar Valley to Lembet, and was made during some thick fogs which caused many delays and made direction indeed difficult. The weather was bitterly cold, and the rations were bully beef and biscuit. Lembet was reached on December 22nd, and here the retreat ended, as the Bulgars did not cross the Greek frontier, and the remnants of the Serb Armies were saved to form the gallant army that was to eventually fight its way back to their devastated homeland.

A move was made to Kalamaria in January, but the Regiment was soon back at Lembet, marching shortly afterwards to Langaza, where it remained until the Regiment was broken up and the three Notts. and Derby Squadrons rejoined their respective regiments.

Patrols were sent out on the 18th towards Lahana and Visoka, and were again out on the following day, but reported nothing of importance. The Regiment on the 22nd moved to a fresh camping-ground some eight hundred yards up the east bank of the river. Daily patrols were sent out in accordance with orders, but nothing out of the ordinary routine occurred until March 9th, when " D " Squadron moved to Guvezne and took over the camp vacated by the Sherwood Rangers. The remainder of the Regiment received orders to march to Guvezne, but owing to the heavy rains, the river was in flood, and the orders were countermanded ; but on the 12th the Regiment marched to Guvezne and went into camp on the river bank close to the village of that name. The regimental transport, owing to the flooded state of the river, did not follow the short road, but marched round by way of the main road. Captain P. H. Warwick on March 23rd took over command of " C " Squadron *vice* Captain B. A. Smith, sent to hospital.

Nothing of note took place while at Guvezne, but on March 25th the Regiment moved into camp on the Spanc River, east of Kukus, and on this day Lieut.-Colonel Chambers relinquished the command of the Regiment.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XIV

Lieut.-Colonel Charles A. Calvert, D.S.O.

commanding march 26th, 1916, to april 10th, 1918

Major Charles A. Calvert, D.S.O., of the Queen Mary's Surrey Yeomanry, formerly a Captain of the 1st (Royal) Dragoons, assumed command of the South Nottinghamshire Hussars on March 26th. He had been serving on the Salonica front with the Surrey Yeomanry, and was on the 29th gazetted Temporary Lieutenant-Colonel.

Leaving the Spanc River on March 30th, 1916, the Regiment marched into a new camp, one mile south-east of Duvandza, a troop being detached to watch the passes through the Kruza Balkans at Kamberli and Rumni, a standing patrol being posted at each of these two places with orders to return to camp at four in the afternoon. Next day, in addition to one troop finding the above two patrols, an officer's patrol of eight non-commissioned officers and men patrolled the area Planica—Muzderek—Leiovo—Petkovo—Kostodor. Also a standing patrol, consisting of one non-commissioned officer and three men, with two signallers, was placed on Bowler Hat Hill, these patrols being continued for some days.

In consequence of a reported attack on the French outpost at Hirsova, the Regiment, acting under orders of Sir B. T. Mahon, the General Officer Commanding, stood to arms at three o'clock on the morning of April 3rd, but no enemy appeared. A patrol under 2nd-Lieutenant Hoyle, consisting of eight non-commissioned officers and men and an interpreter, patrolled as far as Todarova, north of Kamberli, on April 4th. On the 5th Captain L. C. Coventry rejoined from leave and resumed his duties as Adjutant. General Sir B. T. Mahon, K.C.V.O., C.B., D.S.O., inspected the Regiment on the 10th ; and on the 13th a patrol under 2nd-Lieutenant Lawrence reported a squadron of German cavalry as being at Surlovo, south-east of Lake Doiran.

The Regiment, less one troop under 2nd-Lieutenant Warwick, which remained at Duvandza, on April 14th moved to the Spanc River in reserve ; and on the 18th the Regimental Headquarters and " B " and " C " Squadrons (less one troop) marched to Dereselo, and took over the outpost line from the Sherwood Rangers. Major Birkin's (" D ") Squadron was now detached from the Regiment, moving to Kopriva for reconnaissance duty on the Struma.

The 12th Battalion Cheshire Regiment took over the night outpost line at Portores from the South Notts. Hussars on April 21st, and on the same day at midnight the Regiment saddled up ready to assist the outposts, as the French had reported the enemy massing for an attack on the right flank. The Regiment left camp at 3.30 in the morning to reinforce the outpost line, but as there was no sign of the enemy, the camp was struck and the Regiment and transport returned to Irikli, occupying the old camp of the Sherwood Rangers.

Digitized by Google

The South Notts. held the same line of outposts in the daytime, but the night outpost line of the 12th Cheshires was now moved back from Pataros to Irikli. A draft consisting of 2nd-Lieutenants W. R. Francklin, G. L. Grey, P. W. Hoffman, and 98 other ranks arrived from Egypt on the 26th.

The outpost line held by " B " Squadron, under Lieutenant Chaworth-Musters, was attacked by two squadrons of Bulgarian cavalry on April 29th. 2nd-Lieutenant Hudson with but eight men at No. 2 Outpost opened fire at the approaching squadron at about seven hundred yards range, compelling them to retire with the loss of two of their number badly hit, who were got away on led horses, and one unwounded prisoner whose horse was shot. This man was found hiding in a ditch by a search party, and was found to belong to the 3rd Grenadier Cavalry. No. 1 Outpost of eight men, under Sergeant W. R. Allen, opened fire on the other Bulgarian squadron, compelling them to retire to Pataros.

On May 4th the South Notts. Hussars (less " D " Squadron) moved to a camp one and a half miles north of Sermenli, and next day started a course of training, troop and squadron drills and dismounted work being the principal features, and whilst here " D " Squadron rejoined the Regiment.

The following is a brief account of " D " Squadron while on detached duty on the Struma River front :—

At 9.30 on the morning of April 18th the Squadron left the Regiment at Spanc River, with Major Birkin in command, having with him Captain Cantrell-Hubbersty, 2nd-Lieutenants Piggin, Christie and Seldon, and 106 non-commissioned officers and men, four pack horses and two Scotch carts.

Verbal instructions only were given, their duty ostensibly being to practise the horses of the Squadron in swimming the River Struma, real object to watch Greek troops on Bulgarian frontier and report on their relations with Bulgars. Major Birkin was instructed to pick up *en route* one squadron of the Lothian and Border Horse Yeomanry and details from Royal Engineers, etc. and to command entire force, and was also instructed to occupy approaches to the Orljak and Kopriva Bridges. One month's rations were ordered to be taken, and as a support in case of attack, the nearest touch with the British troops was sixty miles down the Seres road.

The Squadron arrived at Guvezne shortly after seven on the evening of the day of their departure. Leaving Guvezne at nine next morning, the Squadron arrived at Lahana at 6 p.m. At Lahana the Greek troops threatened to resist the advance of the South Notts. Squadron, and deployed one battalion in front and another in rear of the Hussars. Major Birkin accordingly camped and discussed the situation with the Greek Commandant. His orders were to resist the further advance of the Squadron by force, and the matter was left at that as far as mere talk was concerned. He marched his Squadron at ten next morning (April 20th), and the " Greeks did nothing."

Orljak Bridge was reached at 6.30 that evening, and Major Birkin was joined by " D " Squadron of the Lothian and Border Horse, Signallers R.E., and other details. Posting the Lothian Squadron at the approaches of Orljak Bridge, Major Birkin took his South Notts. Hussars on to Kopriva Bridge, which was reached on April 21st. The Squadron camped there, sending patrols to Butkova and Barakli-Dzuma.

Three patrols were sent out on the 22nd, visiting the villages in front, which duty was continued for some days. On the 23rd a Bulgar aeroplane, evidently searching for the South Notts. Squadron, bombed a small Greek camp near Barakli-Dzuma, wounding five Greek soldiers and killing a woman. The composite force was in a sector held by the 4th Greek Army Corps. The General Officer Commanding the Corps interviewed Major Birkin, and said that he and his Squadron were responsible for the wounding of his soldiers and the death of a " beautiful Greek girl," but on being assured that she was eighty and ugly, shook hands and gave him breakfast. General Christodulos afterwards took Major Birkin to Demirhissar, on the frontier, and also to the Greek Fort Rupel.

The usual patrols were still continued, and the Squadron practised swimming the River Struma, which here was 220 yards from bank to bank and in flood. Rafts were also built for

Digitized by Google

1. South Notts. Hussars Camp, Sidi Bishr, April, 1915.
2. Lieut.-Colonel Charles A. Calvert, Commanding 1916-1918.
3. Colonel Philip H. Warwick, D.S.O., T.D., Commanding 1918-1924.
4. Abbassia Barracks, May, 1915.

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

Digitized by Google

crossing the river. On April 25th a patrol was pushed as far as Demirhissar, and the same day the Squadron was visited by Colonel Solly Flood and an intelligence officer, who arrived by aeroplane, and informed Major Birkin that General Headquarters looked to his Squadron for first information as to the actual relations between the Greek and Bulgarian.

On the 26th the patrol to Demirhissar was cut off for two days owing to the river being in flood, and the O.C. on the 27th consequently forwarded a despatch to Army Headquarters pointing out his isolated position, and proposing a junction with the Lothian and Border Horse Squadron at Orljak Bridge. The heavy rains and the subsequent flooding of the Struma continued up to May 4th, but Major Birkin, wherever it was possible, still continued to send out patrols.

General Howell visited the Squadron on May 4th, and agreed to the proposal of the Squadron returning to Orljak and making a junction with the Lothian and Border Squadron, also agreeing that forty to sixty miles was *not* too far to send patrols. Accordingly the South Notts. Hussars returned to Orljak the following day.

River crossing was frequently practised whilst at Orljak, and patrols were constantly being sent out. On May 6th a two days' patrol was despatched to Butkova, and on the 8th patrols were sent to Vetrina to arrest certain comitadjis, a similar patrol on the same mission being repeated the following day.

The whole Squadron crossed the Struma by swimming their horses on May 13th, the breadth of the river at the point of crossing being two hundred yards. On the 14th French patrols arrived, and the same day the Lothian and Border Squadron was relieved by the Surrey Yeomanry. Patrols were sent out on the 15th, and on the 16th Colonel Cunliffe Owen visited the camp and collected the reports of the work done by the patrols. The Derbyshire Yeomanry arrived on May 17th to relieve the South Notts. Squadron, who consequently marched out at six in the evening, and arrived at Likovan at eleven o'clock that night in a terrific thunderstorm. On May 18th, at 3.30 p.m., the Squadron continued its march to join the Regiment, and arrived at Guvezne at 7.15 p.m.*

General Sir Bryan Mahon, the General Officer Commanding, inspected the Regiment on May 24th, the Regiment leaving Sermenli the following day for Irikli, where the camp was pitched north of that place. The South Notts. Hussars took over the outpost line, and as "B" Squadron returned to camp from the outpost line in the evening they were shelled by high explosive shell, but were fortunate that the casualties were only one horse wounded. A Greek convoy was also shelled by the enemy south-east of Doiran Station (opposite No. 2 Outpost, held by the South Notts.) on June 2nd. One man was killed, and buried by "C" Squadron the same night.

During June, 1916, the 8th (London) Mounted Brigade, consisting of the Middlesex Hussars, Rough Riders and Sharpshooters, left Salonica for Egypt. On June 4th the South Notts. Hussars moved to Derbyshire Camp, near Janes, and went into training, which continued until the 11th, when the Regiment marched to Guvezne, arriving at that place after a night march at four on the morning of the 12th; another night march was made, and Likovan was reached at 4.30 a.m. on the 13th. At five that evening the Regiment again moved off, and Orljak was reached at midnight. Just before noon on the 14th the South Notts. again paraded and marched to Kopriva; here a halt was made for four hours, and the men bathed in the Struma. The march being resumed, the Regiment reached their destination, Bestavuk Mah, at 7.30 that evening. The dismounted party of the Regiment made the march in easy stages from Janes to Bestavuk Mah.

Here the South Notts. Hussars, on the 15th, took over the left of the British line, acting as liaison unit between the British and French armies, a liaison patrol being sent daily to the Chasseurs d'Afrique outpost squadrons at Butkova village.

* From notes kindly supplied by Major H. L. Birkin from the Squadron Diary.

Digitized by Google

On June 16th a patrol under Lieutenant Christie was fired on from the scrub near the railway line, and retired, as the country was not only very difficult, but thick with bush and marshy. Another brush took place on the 19th, when " B " Squadron on patrol to Butkova Zuma was fired on from that village, with the result that Major Wailes-Fairburn and one man (Private Toft) were slightly wounded, also one horse. Butkova village was entered by " C " Squadron, under Captain Warwick, on June 21st, but on being shelled by the enemy they retired to open country, still under shell fire, but fortunately sustained no casualties.

On June 22nd, " D " Squadron, under Major Birkin, marched to Kopriva to reconnoitre and find fords over the river, and on the following day " B " Squadron, under Major Wailes-Fairburn, patrolling towards the railway, were fired on by comitadjis from the embankment ; but two troops dismounted and, advancing on foot, speedily compelled the enemy to retire. The same Squadron, with the Machine Gun Section, on June 24th advanced to the scrub north-east of the Butkova Zuma village, where the advance points came under a heavy fire from a wood, but on the machine guns opening fire at 1,200 yards, the enemy were compelled to retire.

Lieutenant (Hon. Captain) L. C. Coventry, who had been Adjutant of the Regiment for the past eight months, was now confirmed in his appointment and dated back (October 23rd, 1915).

Whilst " D " Squadron, under Major Birkin, was patrolling towards the village of Butkova Zuma on June 26th, they found that the railway east and west of the village was held by strong posts of the enemy, who, allowing the advance guard of the Hussars to approach within about a hundred yards, suddenly opened fire. Private Kirklands' horse was shot. Private Phillips at once rode up to his comrade, and, finding that he was partially knocked out, gave Kirklands his own horse and commenced to coolly walk back. Lieutenant Piggin took out another horse and brought Phillips back to the Squadron. This gallant little episode happened under a heavy fire about four hundred yards from the enemy.

The general advance of the British and French forces that had been in operation the last three months was now completed, and the Allied lines were thereafter maintained with little change until the final advance which ended the campaign in Macedonia, two years later. The Serbian Army had still to be reorganized, and Venizelos was not yet in power, whilst King " Tino," ruled by his wife, had at the dictates of his brother-in-law not only done all in his power to work against the Allies, but it was at his instigation that the important post of Fort Rupel was surrendered to the Bulgarians, and a whole Greek Army Corps at Kavala was transferred to the care of Germany as " guests " of that Power. The opposing forces, however, had not yet settled down to trench warfare, and many villages on the wide valley of the Struma were still in dispute, and necessitated work that called for mounted troops.

Outbreak of Malaria.

The South Notts. Hussars were at Julah on July 2nd, moving to Paprat on the 10th, taking pack mules only, the regimental transport going via Orljak and remaining near Lahana. A serious outbreak of malaria overtook the Regiment, and on July 11th no less than 5 officers and 323 other ranks were in hospital. On the 18th the Regiment moved to Lahana, the malaria, however, still continuing, the sick report for the 19th showing 6 officers and 335 non-commissioned officers and men in

Digitized by Google

hospital. On August 1st so serious had the sickness become that a Brigade Depot was formed at Lahana, under Lieut.-Colonel Calvert, D.S.O., comprising the horses and details of the South Notts. Hussars, Sherwood Rangers, Derbyshire Yeomanry, and Royal Engineers, 753 animals being in camp.

The South Notts. Hussars, with Royal Engineers details, moved into camp near Guvezne on August 19th to await men returning from hospital. On the 21st the bulk of the Regiment, together with the Sherwood Rangers, Derbyshire Yeomanry, Field Ambulance and the Mobile Veterinary Section, joined the camp; a draft of twenty non-commissioned officers and men being received by the South Notts. from England on the 29th.

The following officers were shown in the September, 1916, Army List, as posted to the First Line Regiment :—

Lieut.-Colonel C. A. Calvert, D.S.O. (attached from Surrey Yeomanry).
Major T. P. Barber.
Major H. L. Birkin.
Major W. F. Wailes-Fairburn.
Captain P. H. Warwick.
Captain G. A. J. Cantrell-Hubbersty.
Lieutenant J. N. Chaworth-Musters.
Lieutenant G. A. Fillingham.
2nd-Lieutenant C. D. Macmillan (Temporary Lieutenant).
2nd-Lieutenant S. Hanson (Temporary Lieutenant).
2nd-Lieutenant C. F. Hoyle.
2nd-Lieutenant L. C. Hodges.
2nd-Lieutenant R. Francklin.
2nd-Lieutenant S. M. Bertie.
2nd-Lieutenant F. W. Piggin.
2nd-Lieutenant C. T. Repton.
2nd-Lieutenant J. C. G. Warwick.
2nd-Lieutenant R. W. Seldon.
2nd-Lieutenant E. L. Cobham.
2nd-Lieutenant W. O. Christie.
2nd-Lieutenant G. M. Lawrence.
2nd-Lieutenant J. W. Hudson.
2nd-Lieutenant W. R. Francklin.
2nd-Lieutenant G. L. Grey.
2nd-Lieutenant A. M. Marshall (Temporary Lieutenant).
2nd-Lieutenant E. A. Prout.
2nd-Lieutenant W. A. Beattie.
2nd-Lieutenant P. W. Hoffman.
2nd-Lieutenant R. H. Warner.
Adjutant, Lieutenant (Hon. Captain) L. C. Coventry.
Quartermaster H. T. Roach (Hon. Lieutenant).

A composite squadron, under Captain Cantrell-Hubbersty, left for Kopaci on September 4th, 1916, being attached to the Sherwood Rangers.

The following officers, having been invalided at various dates, were on September 5th struck off the strength of the Regiment :—Major H. L. Birkin (10/7/16), Captain B. A. Smith (30/4/16), 2nd-Lieutenant R. Francklin (10/7/16), 2nd-Lieutenant

Digitized by Google

A. M. Marshall (25/3/16), 2nd-Lieutenant P. W. Hoffman (6/7/16), Lieutenant G. A. Fillingham (23/6/16), 2nd-Lieutenant L. C. Hodges (10/7/16), 2nd-Lieutenant E. H. Marshall (20/3/16), 2nd-Lieutenant E. A. Prout (12/5/16), and 2nd-Lieutenant R. H. Warner (16/5/16).

The composite squadron under Captain Cantrell-Hubbersty took part in the operations in crossing the Struma River at Gudeli Ferry on September 10th. The squadron, numbering three officers and fifty-one other ranks, was dismounted, and the crossing was made by rafts. The squadron, when over, were ordered to advance in extended order through the scrub, with their left on a fixed pivot on Gudeli Ferry, and make a demonstration ; with further orders to return at 7 p.m. to the Ferry. On retiring, about thirty Bulgarians followed them up, and the crossing was made under fire. One raft broke adrift, and those who were left on the opposite bank had to swim the river holding on to the rope. One casualty only occurred, a corporal (Kerry) being wounded by shrapnel.

2nd-Lieutenant C. T. Repton, having been appointed to the 17th Squadron, Royal Flying Corps, was struck off the strength in September, 1916.

Regimental Headquarters and a composite squadron of men from " B " and " C " Squadrons left Guvezne on September 21st, and, camping that night, reached Kopaci on the morning of the 22nd.

The force under Major Barber on September 23rd again made another crossing of the Struma. The squadron was dismounted, and crossed the river at Suhabanja Ferry at 12.30 p.m., and were on the left flank of the Sherwood Rangers. The orders were to attack Ano and Kato Gudeli, the South Notts. Hussars being in support of the Sherwoods and the composite squadron. The Yeomanry were soon in action, but were unable to reach their objective. They, however, held on until ordered to retire at 2.30 p.m., when the Struma was again recrossed without opposition. The casualties were one sergeant (Allen) and one corporal (Reaney) wounded. Great credit was here due to Captain Ainsley, the Medical Officer, for the way in which he evacuated the wounded under very difficult circumstances.

The Regiment moved to Badimal on September 24th, one squadron being at Apidje, and took over trenches Nos. 3, 4 and 5 on the river bank.

Another fight with the Bulgarians took place on September 30th, when " B " Squadron and the Machine Gun Section crossed the Struma at Middle Ferry at three in the afternoon and proceeded to attack Ano Gudeli, via a new track cut through the scrub. About a mile from the river the advance guard, under Lieutenant Hanson, was fired on at seventy yards' range from their left front. The firing lasted for half an hour, and resulted in two men being killed (Privates C. Darker and T. Hutsby) and three men wounded, who were with difficulty evacuated to the river bank, as a heavy shrapnel fire was opened by the enemy, the country being thick with bush and mealies. Orders to retire were received at 6.30 p.m., and were carried out without opposition. The objective of the operation was to prevent the enemy from reinforcing their line, which was being attacked by our troops. This was achieved, and the capture of Yenikoi was rendered possible. The strength of the Regiment was 22 officers and 404 other ranks, 177 other ranks being in hospital.

The South Notts. Hussars marched at 1.30 a.m. to Orljak Bridge on October 5th, and, crossing the river, made a reconnaissance to discover if certain villages on the other bank were occupied by the enemy. " D " Squadron advanced to Nevoljen and found a small infantry post, and " B " Squadron, advancing from this village

Digitized by Google

to Topalovo, came under a heavy shell and rifle fire, and were compelled to retire, the retirement, however, was carried out in good order. Next " D " Squadron advanced to Cuculuk, and, remaining at that place until " B " Squadron came up, went on to Elisan. Here " D " Squadron was heavily shelled and compelled to retire to Cuculuk, which drew the Bulgarian fire of shrapnel and high explosive shell on that place, which was occupied by the Regiment, waiting for orders. The South Notts. Hussars now received instructions to attack Elisan on foot, which was at once carried out, the Bulgarians retiring; but they continued to hold the west rear of the village, the South Notts. holding the rest of the village. The Regiment returned to Orljak, arriving at their camp at 8.30 that night, having sustained three casualties in wounded, and also having three horses killed and eight horses wounded.

The whole 7th Mounted Brigade made their rendezvous at Komarjan Bridge on October 9th, and carried out a reconnaissance across the river; the South Notts. moving through Osman-Kamilla, remaining for a time at Ada, and returning at night to bivouac at Agomah.

The Regiment left camp at Osman-Kamilla at 2.30 on the morning of October 10th, the Bulgarian troops having been reported to have evacuated Seres. Patrols from the Regiment were pushed out to that place, which proved, however, that the enemy were still holding it. At 10 in the forenoon orders were received to reconnoitre towards Tumbitsa—Virhanli, the country here consisting of very dense weed and mealies, ten feet high. A patrol of one sergeant and four men advanced towards Tumbitsa, and were fired on at a very close range, with the result that the sergeant and one man was wounded and a horse killed. Meanwhile " D " Squadron was working on the left flank. The Commanding Officer, Colonel Calvert, with " B " Squadron, advanced to Arabadzik, overlooking to Tumbitsa. From here the enemy were seen to be in trenches north-east of Tumbitsa, running on a line through Virhanli to Tahinos Lake. The enemy being in force, accompanied by some Turkish cavalry, the Regiment retired to a point in the river-bed near Bejlikmah, and here remained in observation until dusk, when a return was made to camp at Ada.

The South Notts. remained in camp at Ada for a couple of days, during which time (on the 11th) " C " Squadron, under Captain Warwick, marched in from Guvezne. The Regiment took over the outpost line and patrols to Seres on October 12th, sending one squadron on to Ciftlidzik. The 13th and 14th were spent on the march to Orljak, the latter day's march being in a deluge of rain, where the Regiment went into camp south-west of Orljak village. Two squadrons took over the outpost line on the 15th, one with headquarters at Yenikoi, and the other at Cuculuk, patrols being sent out by these squadrons. These patrols had long distances to march, which were always made after dark, over roads that were mere tracks.

Next day (16th) a patrol of " D " Squadron was fired on from Prosenik, a corporal being wounded and a horse killed. Lieutenant Grey succeeded in capturing a prisoner near Topalovo.

The greater portion of the time that the South Notts. Hussars were on service in the Balkans, they were engaged in outpost work, and casualties in men and horses were frequent. No Man's Land was indeed a land of adventure and the unknown, in which patrols rode with their lives in their hand. Each day at dawn the enemy's advanced positions had to be located, and many cleverly concealed traps were laid by the Bulgar soldiers. The patrols were usually of about four men, and the only

Digitized by Google

way to obtain the required information was for these patrols to ride on until fired on, and then attempt to locate the enemy's position without being hit. Not only were the Yeomanry opposed to Bulgarian cavalry, but parties of the German Dragoons and Uhlans were encountered, and later Turkish cavalry appeared on the scene. Even making allowance for the fact that the Bulgarian cavalry were mounted on ponies, and so not inclined to venture in a cavalry combat against the Yeomen on their superior horses, their reconnaissance work was not of a very high order, and they seldom moved far without an infantry support.

The Corps Commander on October 22nd conferred the Military Medal on 883 Lance-Corporal Harry Allen, " B " Squadron, for gallantry in action; he remained under shell and rifle fire with Private Hodgkinson, who was wounded, until assistance arrived.

The General Officer Commanding on October 25th inspected Regimental Headquarters, " D " Squadron and the pack transport.

Nothing of importance occurred for the next three days, the usual outposts being furnished by the Regiment at Kalendra and Kopriva.

The closing days of October, 1916, were marked by some operations being taken against the Bulgarian Army in the neighbourhood of Seres. On the 30th the South Notts. Hussars, consisting of Regimental Headquarters, " B " and " C " Squadrons, and the Machine Gun Section, left camp at Orljak at five in the morning, and marched to Osman-Kamilla, arriving at seven in the evening. Here the Regiment bivouacked on a pitch dark night, pouring with rain, no fires being allowed. At three on the morning of the 31st the 7th Mounted Brigade, comprising the Sherwood Rangers, Derbyshire Yeomanry and South Notts. Hussars, together with the 133rd and 154th Batteries of Royal Field Artillery, 1st Battalion Royal Irish Regiment, together with one squadron of Chasseurs d'Afrique, one French field battery, and one section armoured cars, assembled to take part in operations on the line Virhanli—Tumbitsa—Ciftl—Nihor—Seres. The Brigade saddled up in complete darkness and moving over slippery mud reached their rendezvous with great difficulty. The 28th Infantry Division at the same time had orders to attack the enemy at Barakli-Dzuma and Dolpachi, and successfully captured both places, the South Notts. Hussars, with the 7th Mounted Brigade and other units making a strong demonstration south-east and east of Seres. The South Notts. coming under shell-fire at Salmah, retired to Kispeki. A strong defensive position was taken by the South Notts. Hussars and the other regiments of the 7th Mounted Brigade and held until dusk. " D " Squadron, which was attached to the 6th Royal Irish Rifles (who were detailed to attack Patrol Wood), kept in touch with the Connaught Rangers and 31st Infantry Brigade on the right and left flanks of the Irish Rifle Battalion, as they were making the attack. Half the Squadron came under a heavy shell-fire from Aristos, during the time the Rifles were holding Patrol Wood, one man and one horse being wounded. The other half of the Squadron, who were under orders of the 31st Brigade for observation duties between Kumli and Prosenik, succeeded in capturing one prisoner. At the conclusion of the operations the Regiment returned to Orljak.

From November 1st to the 9th the usual outposts were furnished by the Regiment at Kalendra and Cuculuk. The villages around Kalendra were usually occupied by strong Yeomanry patrols crossing the river each morning and being in position by daybreak. It was not only extremely difficult to locate these villages,

Digitized by Google

as there were no roads, and the distance was considerable, being a long way in front of the British infantry outposts, but decidedly dangerous entering them in the dark. The Bulgarian line was very near and at night the enemy frequently occupied the villages themselves. On the 10th the South Notts. moved to Kopaci and joined the 7th Mounted Brigade. The Regiment moved out of camp at 4.30 on the morning of November 17th to take part in further operations, but on arrival at their destination the orders were cancelled, and the Regiment returned to Kopaci, leaving " D " Squadron on the outpost line. On the 18th the South Notts. left camp at five in the morning for Kispeki and held the line Ada—Salmah—Kakaraska, while the British infantry advanced to Pheasant Wood, which they occupied. The British artillery heavily shelled Tumbitsa, which the enemy, however, retained possession of owing to the difficulty of crossing the river. The Regiment bivouacked at Osman-Kamilla and held the same line as before, returning to camp in the evening, " C " Squadron relieving " D " Squadron in the outpost line. The Regiment held this line until the end of November, with no casualties except a lance-corporal (Chambers) being wounded on the 29th, the South Notts. being relieved by the Sherwood Rangers on the 30th, and on relief moved to Kopaci.

The South Notts. Hussars paraded in drill order on December 4th and proceeded to Orljak, when the Corps Commander presented Military Medals to 884 Corporal G. Holmes, " B " Squadron, and 1707 Lance-Corporal G. Chambers for bravery in the field, Holmes having taken five Bulgar prisoners single-handed.

On December 11th the Regiment was ordered to march to Lembet and after bivouacking at Likovan and Guvezne arrived at their destination on the 13th, and the next day drew pack saddlery.

Whilst at Lembet the *London Gazette* announcements were received, promoting Captains P. H. Warwick and G. A. J. Cantrell-Hubbersty to Majors (temporary), and Lieutenant J. N. Chaworth-Musters and L. C. Coventry and 2nd-Lieutenants (temporary Lieutenants), S. Hanson, and F. W. Piggin to Captains (temporary). To complete the subaltern ranks, Lieutenant F. Morris (Scottish Horse), 2nd-Lieutenants B. W. Thwaites (Lovat's Scouts), D. Boyd, W. D. Gilmour and J. D. Hardie (the last three officers belonging to the Scottish Horse), were attached to the Regiment for duty. Captain Coventry on promotion retained his appointment as Adjutant. Hotchkiss guns were issued to the Regiment during December.

On January 2nd, 1917, " D " Squadron turned out at ten o'clock at night and marched to Besok to protect the telephone station from a large number of deserters of the Greek Army; the Squadron arrived there at seven the

1917. following morning, only to find that the deserters had taken to the foothills. The same day (3rd) the Regiment marched at ten in the forenoon over the mountains to Languevuk, getting into touch with " D " Squadron, who remained at Besok. No deserters, however, were encountered. On the 4th " B " and " C " Squadrons marched at 10 a.m. in conjunction with some Gendarmes and Venizelos troops, to round up Greek deserters. At Zaclaveri some one hundred deserters took to the foothills and were pursued by " C " Squadron taking the village, and " B " Squadron working the foothills. Six prisoners were captured at Zaclaveri, and three more at Adamkoi, which was occupied at 2 p.m. The casualties were Corporal Morley of " C " Squadron, and two horses, killed. Both Squadrons returned to Languevuk and were there joined by " D " Squadron and one squadron of the Derbyshire Yeomanry.

Digitized by Google

The Regiment marched at 7.30 a.m, on the 5th over the mountains to Livadi-Ravna-Adamkoi and back to Languevuk, but the deserters all scattered and no opposition was encountered. The Regiment rested their horses next day in camp. Second-Lieutenants Mellish-Smith, and S. A. Thomson joined the Regiment from England. On the 7th the South Notts. marched to Langaza, where they stayed the night, returning next day to Lembet. Here they remained until the 18th, when the camp was moved to Happy Valley, where tents were issued and regimental training, including courses in the Hotchkiss guns, was carried out until the end of the month.

On February 1st Majors Barber and Warwick and five other ranks returned from leave, and on the 5th 2nd-Lieutenant G. M. Lawrence proceeded to Base Depot, Egypt, for a course of staff work. Second-Lieutenant Hoyle was this month awarded the Military Cross for distinguished service in the field. On the 11th Captain S. Hanson rejoined the Regiment from hospital, and on the 23rd 2nd-Lieutenants E. B. Hibbert, C. W. Chadburn, A. J. Roberts and S. D. Gurney joined the Regiment from Base Depot. On the 25th Major Cantrell-Hubbersty and five other ranks left the Regiment to proceed on leave.

The South Notts. Hussars on February 26th marched to Guvezne and arrived after a five-hours' march, at 3.15 in the afternoon. On the following day they left camp at 9.30 a.m. and arrived at Likovan at four in the afternoon, and here tents were provided for the Regiment.

On March 2nd Captain H. A. Christie rejoined the Regiment from duty with the XVI Army Corps. Major Barber and five officers proceeded to Suho on the 5th to correct map of second-line defence up to Dzindzos, and report on tracks, roads, water and communications, etc.; Captain Chaworth-Musters and three officers proceeding to Mirova for a similar purpose.

A patrol, under 2nd-Lieutenants Hudson and Hardie, was dispatched on March 12th to Hodzamah, to investigate a reported case of torture and robbery, alleged to have been perpetrated by Greek soldiers, and to arrest the same. All villages within an area of ten miles were visited by the patrol, but the evildoers were not captured.

The Italian Bronze Medal was awarded for distinguished service on March 13th by the King of Italy to the following:—1301 Acting Sergeant A. E. Squires, 1433 Private G. Guise, and 1347 Private J. L. Phillips. On March 20th Captain F. W. Piggin and twenty-eight other ranks proceeded to the base for leave. In General Milne's despatches dated March 29th, 1917, the following were mentioned for distinguished service:—2nd-Lieutenant G. M. Lawrence (afterwards awarded the Military Cross), No. 280096 Sergeant E. H. Hickling, and No. 280872 Acting-Corporal W. Limb. 2nd-Lieutenant C. T. Repton was awarded the Croix de Guerre by General Sarrail, commanding the French Army at Salonica. The Regiment during the whole of March was under canvas at Likovan.

The South Notts. Hussars on April 3rd marched to a site on Mahmudli track *en route* for Kopaci, which was reached on the 4th, the Regiment arriving less "C" Squadron, who took over the outpost line from the 10th (Lovat's Scouts Yeomanry) Battalion Cameron Highlanders, with Squadron Headquarters at Jeniciftl—the Squadron having one troop at Fitoki (ration filling point), one troop at Baraktomah, and two troops at Jeniciftl.

The Regiment (less "C" Squadron) marched on April 10th to Nigrita, and

Digitized by Google

camped south of the village, and on the 13th " D " Squadron, under Captain H. A. Christie, relieved "C " Squadron in the outpost line. 2nd-Lieutenant S. M. Bertie, and P. P. Shuttleworth were promoted to Lieutenants (temporary) and dated back (August 1st, 1916). The strength of the Regiment on April 30th was 25 officers and 436 other ranks.

Major Cantrell-Hubbersty on May 2nd returned from leave and took over his Squadron (" D "). The other squadrons were commanded as follows :—" B " Squadron, Major Wailes-Fairburn ; and " C " Squadron, Major Warwick.

A troop of the Regiment consisting of 2nd-Lieutenant Pratt and thirty other ranks, on May 2nd proceeded to Azahur as escort to O.C. Civil Labour, to arrest some native labourers who had deserted, and nine of the absconders were brought in, the party returning to the Regiment at Nigrita the following day. Major Warwick, on May 5th, with " C " Squadron, relieved " D " Squadron under Captain Christie in the outpost line.

The Regiment marched on May 14th to Dzamimah, relieving the Derbyshire Yeomanry in the outpost line, which extended from the Agomah—Serres road post to Bejlikmah. On May 15th 2nd-Lieutenant W. O. Gilmour (Scottish Horse, attached to the Regiment) and Corporal Stevenson having left their troop at Bejlikmah, reconnoitred towards Arabadzik and were fired on at close range, and 2nd-Lieutenant Gilmour was killed and Corporal Stevenson wounded. Corporal P. Phillips was also wounded whilst in charge of a patrol to Arabadzik.

On May 22nd " D " Squadron under Major Cantrell-Hubbersty, returned to Jeniciftl and took over the outpost line, which extended from Jeniciftl to Baraktomah and Fitoki, from the Sherwood Rangers. The Squadron on outpost duty also had to furnish patrols to Tahinos Lake, Dzindzos, and neighbouring villages. Nothing of note occurred until the 29th, when the patrol to Bejlikmah was fired on at 9.40 a.m. by an enemy's post of about a dozen men, and No. 1956 Private J. Jervis was wounded, also two horses. Later, at 11.30 a.m. the South Notts. Hussars cleared the village of the enemy. On the 30th the Derbyshire Yeomanry took over the outpost line and the same day the South Notts. moved from Dzanimah to Kopaci. The strength of the Regiment on May 31st was 25 officers and 514 other ranks.

Return to Egypt.

At Kopaci the Regiment remained until June 6th, when orders were received to march to Lahana *en route* for the base, and the Regiment accordingly left camp at ten that night. On the 7th the Regiment made another night march to Guvezne, which was reached on the morning of the 8th, and a further march brought the Regiment into their camp on the outskirts of Salonica at one o'clock on the morning of June 9th. Here the Regiment remained until June 23rd, 2nd-Lieutenants W. R. Coombe and G. H. Barron joining the Regiment. 2nd-Lieutenant G. M. Lawrence was awarded the Military Cross by the *London Gazette* dated June 5th, 1917. On the 24th the South Notts. Hussars said good-bye to Macedonia, and marching to the docks at Salonica, the Regiment embarked on H.M.T. *Menominee* and sailed for Egypt the same day. The Sherwood Rangers also had orders to return with the South Notts. to Egypt, but the remaining regiment of the 7th Mounted Brigade was retained for service in Macedonia, the cavalry of which was now reduced to but three regiments—the Derbyshire, Surrey, and Lothian and Border Horse Yeomanries, and the two latter regiments were only two squadrons per regiment.

Digitized by Google

The South Notts. Hussars arrived at Alexandria on June 29th, and disembarked and entrained for Ismailia, the first train leaving at 10.30 p.m. and the last train leaving at 4.30 of the morning of June 30th. The Regiment went into camp at Ismailia Ferry on June 30th, where the South Notts. Hussars were destined to sojourn for some weeks. The war honours "Struma" and "Macedonia, 1916-1917," were later awarded to the Regiment for their services in the Balkans.

The Regiment remained in camp at Ferry Post, Ismailia, for some six weeks. On July 7th Brigadier-General J. T. Wigan was appointed to command the 7th Mounted Brigade. At nine in the forenoon of July 9th the Regiment was drawn up for inspection by the General Officer Commanding. On the 10th the Regiment commenced training. Much attention was given to dismounted as well as mounted work, and every preparation was made for the brilliant campaign that history was about to disclose. And the South Notts. Hussars contributed not a little to the overthrow of the Turkish armies, who, rushed by Allenby's masterful strategy, were pulverized into impotency, and not only was the Germanic design of world power quashed and their deeply laid plot to oust the British for ever from India and Egypt frustrated, but Allenby's successive triumphs, opening as it were the back door into Austria, performed the task that the ill-fated Gallipoli Expedition had failed to accomplish, and so contributed largely to the final overthrow of the Kaiser's hosts.

The regimental machine-gun sections (Maxims) were now formed into squadrons of the Machine Gun Corps (Cavalry), and one of these squadrons was to be attached to each Cavalry or Mounted Brigade. The 20th Squadron was formed for duty with the 7th Mounted Brigade, and 2nd-Lieutenants Hibbert and Macmillan were detached on probation to this new formation. Brigadier-General Wigan inspected "C" Squadron on July 17th, and on the 18th and 19th "D" and "B" Squadrons respectively. The three Squadrons were now commanded as follows:—"B" Squadron, Major Chaworth-Musters; "C" Squadron, Major Warwick; and "D" Squadron, Major Cantrell-Hubbersty. The strength of the Regiment on July 31st was 467 of all ranks, of whom 23 were commissioned officers.

Regiment ordered to Palestine.

On August 6th the Regiment, still at Ferry Post, was inspected by General Sir Edmund Allenby,* and on the 12th the Regiment was ordered to march with the Brigade to Khan Yunus, to join General Allenby's Army laying before Gaza on the frontier of Palestine, and on the same day the trek across the Sinai Desert was commenced. The South Notts. Hussars reached Ferdan on the 12th, moving the following day to Kantara, where camp was pitched on Hill 60, the horses being rested on the 14th.

The following is a table of the marches and distances. It must be remembered that the Sinai Desert was a particularly painful place to march over for either Horse or Foot:—

August	15th	Marched to	Pelusium,	distance	14 miles.
,,	16th	,,	Romani,	,,	9 ,,
,,	17th	,,	Khirba,	,,	15 ,,
,,	18th	,,	Abd,	,,	9 ,,
,,	19th	,,	Tilul,	,,	17 ,,
,,	20th	,,	Mazar,	,,	8 ,,

* From notes made from letters of Colonel P. H. Warwick, D.S.O., who kindly placed them at the disposal of the writer.

Digitized by Google

August	21st	Marched to	Maadan,	distance	12 miles
,,	22nd	,,	Bardawil,	,,	8 ,,
,,	23rd	,,	El Arish,	,,	8 ,,
,,	24th	Rested			
,,	25th	Marched to	El Burj,	,,	12 ,,
,,	26th	,,	Sheikh Zowaiid,	,,	10 ,,
,,	27th	,,	Rafa,	,,	10 ,,
,,	28th	Rested			
,,	29th	Marched to	El Fukhari,	,,	6 ,,

The dust on these marches was terrible, and owing to the excessive heat, the marches were commenced very early in the morning.

On September 2nd the Regiment commenced a course of intensive training and careful preparation for the coming campaign, and on the 18th of this month marched to Gamli, and stood by to await orders that would once more bring it into active service.

When General Allenby arrived in Egypt in June, 1917, and assumed command of the Egyptian Expeditionary Force, British prestige in the East was at a very low ebb. The evacuation of Gallipoli, followed by the fall of Kut-el-Amara, four months later, and by our two unsuccessful attacks on Gaza in the spring of 1917, had invested the Turkish arms with the legend of invincibility, which was spreading rapidly in all Moslem countries.

The situation in Palestine in the summer of 1917 was not, at first sight, very encouraging. The two abortive attempts on Gaza had shown the German commanders the weak points in the Turkish defences and they had set about to work, with characteristic energy and thoroughness, to strengthen them.

Gaza itself had been made into a strong, modern fortress, heavily entrenched and wired, and offering every facility for protracted defence. The remainder of the enemy's line consisted of a series of strong localities—viz., the Sihan group of works, the Atawineh group, the Abu el Hareira—Abu el Teaha trench system (near Sharia), and finally the works covering Beersheba. These groups of works were generally from 1,500 to 2,000 yards apart, except that the distance from the Hareira group to Beersheba was about four and a half miles. . . . By the end of October, these strong localities had been joined up so as to form a practically continuous line from sea to a point south of Sharia. The defensive works round Beersheba remained a detached system, but had been improved and extended.*

The Turkish forces were thus on a wide front, the distance from Gaza to Beersheba being about thirty miles, but a well-graded metalled road which they had constructed behind the line afforded good lateral communication. Continual reinforcements of men, guns and stores had arrived on the enemy's front, behind which were several large supply and ammunition dumps. The enemy had also laid two lines of railway from the so-called junction station on the Jerusalem—Jaffa Railway, one to Deir Sineid, just north of Gaza, and the other to Beersheba. It was evident that the Turks intended to hold the Gaza—Beersheba line at all costs, in order to cover the concentration and dispatch of the Yilderim, or specially picked Turkish troops, to the recapture of Baghdad.

The British position extended from the sea at Gaza to a point on the Wadi Ghuzze near El Gamli, some fourteen miles south-west of Sharia and eighteen miles west of Beersheba. The opposing forces thus formed a rough " V " with its apex at Gaza, where the lines were, in some places, only a couple of hundred yards apart. From here they diverged to El Gamli, which was about nine miles from the nearest

* General Allenby's despatch, dated December 16th, 1917.

Digitized by Google

part of the Turkish positions. The intervening space was watched by the Yeomanry, Australian, and New Zealand Mounted Troops.*

The appointment of General Allenby, a cavalryman, to the command of the Egyptian Expeditionary Force, presaged the employment of cavalry on a much larger scale than had hitherto been attempted. From his first study of the problem before him the new Commander-in-Chief realized the predominant part that cavalry would play in the operations, and devoted himself, with his customary energy, to organizing a force suitable for the work in prospect.

The infantry were organized into two Army Corps, viz., the XX Corps (comprising the 10th, 53rd, 60th, and 74th (Dismounted Yeomanry) Divisions), and the XXI Corps which included the 52nd, 54th and 75th Divisions. The whole of the mounted troops were organized into a single Corps, which it was proposed was to be designated the II Cavalry Corps, but General Chauvel, who was appointed to command it, asked that the name of the Desert Column might be perpetuated in the new organization. It was accordingly named the Desert Mounted Corps. Its three divisions were as follows :—

AUSTRALIAN AND NEW ZEALAND MOUNTED DIVISION (ANZAC).

1st Australian Light Horse Brigade :

1st Australian Light Horse.
2nd Australian Light Horse.
3rd Australian Light Horse.

2nd Australian Light Horse Brigade :

5th Australian Light Horse.
6th Australian Light Horse.
7th Australian Light Horse.

New Zealand Mounted Brigade :

Auckland Mounted Rifles.
Canterbury Mounted Rifles.
Wellington Mounted Rifles.

18th Brigade Royal Horse Artillery :

Inverness-shire Battery.
Ayrshire Battery.
Somersetshire Battery.

YEOMANRY DIVISION.

6th Mounted Brigade :

The Royal Buckinghamshire Yeomanry Hussars.
The Queen's Own Dorsetshire Yeomanry Hussars.
The Royal Berkshire (Hungerford) Yeomanry Dragoons.

* Throughout the whole of the Palestine campaign the author has made full use of Lieut.-Colonel the Hon. R. M. P. Preston's interesting volume, " The Desert Mounted Corps "—a work that is not only of value to a military student, but is so clearly written as to be of most absorbing interest to the general reader, giving as it does a most thorough and complete account of, possibly. the most wonderful use that has ever been made of large cavalry formations in modern warfare.

Digitized by Google

8th Mounted Brigade :

The Duke of Cambridge's Middlesex Yeomanry Hussars.
The City of London Yeomanry Lancers (The Rough Riders).
The 3rd County of London Hussars (The Sharpshooters).

22nd Mounted Brigade :

The Queen's Own Royal Staffordshire Yeomanry Hussars.
The Lincolnshire Yeomanry Lancers.
The East Riding Yeomanry Lancers.

The 20th Brigade Royal Horse Artillery :

Berkshire Battery.
Hampshire Battery.
Leicestershire Battery.

AUSTRALIAN MOUNTED DIVISION.

3rd Australian Light Horse Brigade :

8th Australian Light Horse.
9th Australian Light Horse.
10th Australian Light Horse.

4th Australian Light Horse Brigade :

4th Australian Light Horse.
11th Australian Light Horse.
12th Australian Light Horse.

5th Mounted Brigade :

The Warwickshire Yeomanry Hussars.
The Royal Gloucestershire Yeomanry Hussars.
The Queen's Own Worcestershire Yeomanry Hussars.

The 19th Brigade Royal Horse Artillery :

" A " and " B " Batteries, City of London Royal Horse Artillery (Honourable Artillery Company).
Nottinghamshire Battery.

CORPS RESERVE.

77th Mounted Brigade :

The Nottinghamshire (Sherwood Rangers) Yeomanry Hussars.
The South Nottinghamshire Yeomanry Hussars.
The Essex Battery Royal Horse Artillery.

The Imperial Camel Corps Brigade :

Two Australian and one British Camel Battalions.
Hong-Kong and Singapore Mountain Battery Royal Garrison Artillery.

Besides the above twenty-nine mounted regiments there was also the Imperial Service Cavalry Brigade composed of the Jodhpore Imperial Service Lancers, the Mysore Imperial Service Lancers, and the 1st Hyderabad Imperial Service

Digitized by Google

Lancers, this brigade being Army troops. In addition, the Westminster Yeomanry Dragoons were Corps Cavalry to the XX Corps, and a squadron of the Queen's Own Royal Glasgow Yeomanry was employed in Egypt and on the line of communications. The Herts Yeomanry, to whom a squadron of the Duke of Lancaster's Own Yeomanry was attached, were employed with the XXI Corps as Corps Cavalry. Sir Edward Allenby had thus thirty-four cavalry regiments in the field.

Only the Yeomanry Regiments and the three Imperial Service Cavalry Regiments were armed with the sword, the fifteen Australian and New Zealand Regiments—practically half of the mounted troops—being armed with rifle and bayonet only, a defect which was afterwards remedied by the issue of swords, but not until the capture of Jerusalem. The total British forces numbered some 76,000 fighting men, of whom about 20,000 were mounted and 550 guns. The enemy consisted of about 49,000 fighting men, about 3,000 of whom were mounted and 360 guns. The British superiority in numbers, though considerable, fell short of the Napoleonic minimum for the attack of entrenched positions, but the large preponderance of cavalry, promised great results if the infantry could succeed in driving the Turks out of their fortifications.

The country occupied by the opposing armies varied considerably in character. The district near the coast consisted of high dunes of loose, shifting sand, impassable for wheeled traffic. Farther east, the ground became harder, but it was still sandy and heavy going for transport. Eastwards again towards Beersheba, the country changed to a wilderness of bare rocky hills, intersected by innumerable wadis (dry river beds). These wadis were, for the most part, enclosed between limestone cliffs, sometimes a hundred feet or more in height, and impassable except where the few native tracks crossed them. The whole of this part of the country was waterless, except for three very deep wells at Khalasa, and one at Asluj (all of which had been destroyed by the Turks), and some fairly good pools in the Wadi Ghuzze at Esani and Shellal. In Beersheba itself, there were seven good wells. Northwards of the enemy's positions, between the Judean Mountains and the sea, stretched the great plain of Philistia, a strip of rolling downland, fifteen to twenty miles wide, admirably suited to the employment of cavalry.

Jerusalem was the political objective of the new British Commander-in-Chief, but the Junction Station was to be the strategical objective of the operations. With the Junction Station in British hands, the enemy's force in the Judean Hills protecting Jerusalem, would be cut off from railway communication with the north, and would be compelled to rely on supplies on the difficult mountain roads. But to reach the Junction Station, Gaza had first to be captured, and to effect the fall of this fortress, General Allenby decided on outflanking the enemy by the seizing of Beersheba.

The line of communications was a railway that had been constructed by the Royal Engineers, some one hundred and thirty miles long, across the Sinai Desert from Kantara on the Suez Canal, to Deir-el-Belah, eight miles south of Gaza.

To achieve the capture of Gaza the British line was organized as follows :—

A permanent position, strongly entrenched and wired, was constructed from the sea at Gaza to Shellal on the Wadi Ghuzze, and held by infantry. From Shellal a lightly entrenched line extended to El Gamli, and this was held by one cavalry division, which also supplied the outposts and patrols in the wide " No Man's Land " at this end of the line. A second cavalry division was held in support in

Digitized by Google

the neighbourhood of Abasan-el-Kebir, and the third was in reserve, resting, on the seashore near Tel-el-Marrakeb. These divisions relieved one another every month. The cavalry divisions in the line and at Abasan lived in bivouacs made of light, wooden hurdles, covered with grass mats, and erected over rectangular pits dug in the ground. These bivouac shelters gave fair cover from the sun, and the pits afforded some protection from the enemy's bombs. The division on the seashore were provided with tents.

The two former divisions had at all times to be ready to move out to battle at half an hour's notice, and much of the training was directed to cutting down the time taken to turn out "in marching order" The division had plenty of work to do, with daily outposts, extended patrol work, and the long reconnaissances undertaken every fortnight, so the training was confined to the periods spent at Abasan.

Great rivalry sprang up between the units in the rapidity of their turn-out. Rations and store wagons were packed each night, nosebags filled after the last feed, and all harness and saddlery laid out in order behind the horses. It was the custom of the Divisional Commander when his division was in the Abasan area, to issue a surprise order for the troops to turn out for operations, and rendezvous, by brigades and regiments, when they were carefully inspected, the record for time ultimately went to one of the Horse Artillery batteries, which turned out complete in full marching order, with all its ammunition, rations and stores correct, *in eleven minutes from the receipt of the order.*

To return to the Regiment. On September 23rd, 1917, the South Notts. Hussars still at Gamli, took over the day-and-night outpost line, and on the 24th the Regiment, with the remainder of the 7th Mounted Brigade, took part with the Australian Mounted Division in a reconnaissance in force towards Beersheba. The South Notts. were in reserve at Rajikbek. About once a fortnight the cavalry division that was in the line made a reconnaissance towards Beersheba, the other two divisions closing up to Shellal and Abasan respectively. Moving out in the afternoon, the division would march all night, and occupy a line of posts by dawn next morning. Behind this line of protecting posts the infantry corps and divisional commanders, and innumerable lesser fry would disport themselves in motor-cars and on horseback. After seeing the last of the infantry commanders away, the cavalry used to withdraw to Shellal during the night. The reconnaissance thus entailed two nights and a day of almost continual movement and watchfulness, without sleep or rest, during which time it was not uncommon for regiments to cover seventy miles or more. Apart from the fatigue occasioned by thirty-six hours of constant anxiety and hard work, the absence of water caused severe hardship to the horses, and no little discomfort to their riders. No water for the horses was available from the afternoon of the day on which the division moved out till the evening of the following day, when as a rule they got a drink at Esani on the way back to Shellal. The men started with full water bottles, and got one refill from the regimental water-carts.

The scattered squadrons were invariably bombed, and the Turkish light guns brought out to concealed positions from which they had previously registered these guns, all the high ground and wadi crossings, added to the general discomfort by a galling shell-fire, often getting a regiment, or even a whole brigade, as they had to cross one of these narrow drifts. For the rest, the country was a desert of blistering

Digitized by Google

rocks and stones, the temperature ranged up to 110 degrees in the shade (of which there was none save that cast by the bodies of men and horses), and the flies were innumerable and persistent. The Turkish wireless *communiqué* intercepted on the following day always caused endless amusement, for it never varied in its report of a " determined attack on Beersheba " and of the British defeat with " important losses," even the somewhat simple Berliner must have become, at last, somewhat sceptical of these fortnightly victories. The result of these reconnaissances was that a thorough knowledge was gained of the country, which was of the highest value in the subsequent operations.

From the 25th to the 30th the Regiment remained at Gamli, the strength of the Regiment at the end of the month being 24 officers and 408 other ranks.

On October 1st the South Notts. Hussars again took part in a reconnaissance towards Beersheba, the Regiment being again in reserve at Rashid Bek and remained in position until eleven o'clock at night, arriving at Gamli at three in the morning of October 2nd, the Regiment parading again at seven and marching to Fukhari, went into reserve.

At Fukhari the Regiment remained until the 18th, part of the time being spent in training. Captain A. F. Holden, of the Regiment, was now officiating as Adjutant. On the 18th a move was made to Esani, where the Regiment bivouacked.

The Regiment took up a line of outposts on Hills 970, 960 and 840, to protect a reconnaissance by infantry officers. A small party of the enemy who were on Hill 970 retired at the approach of the South Notts. Hussars after firing a few rounds. The withdrawal from the outpost line took place at 7.30 in the evening, Esani being reached some four hours later. A return was made to Fukhari on the 20th, which was reached after some five and a half hours' march, at eleven in the forenoon.

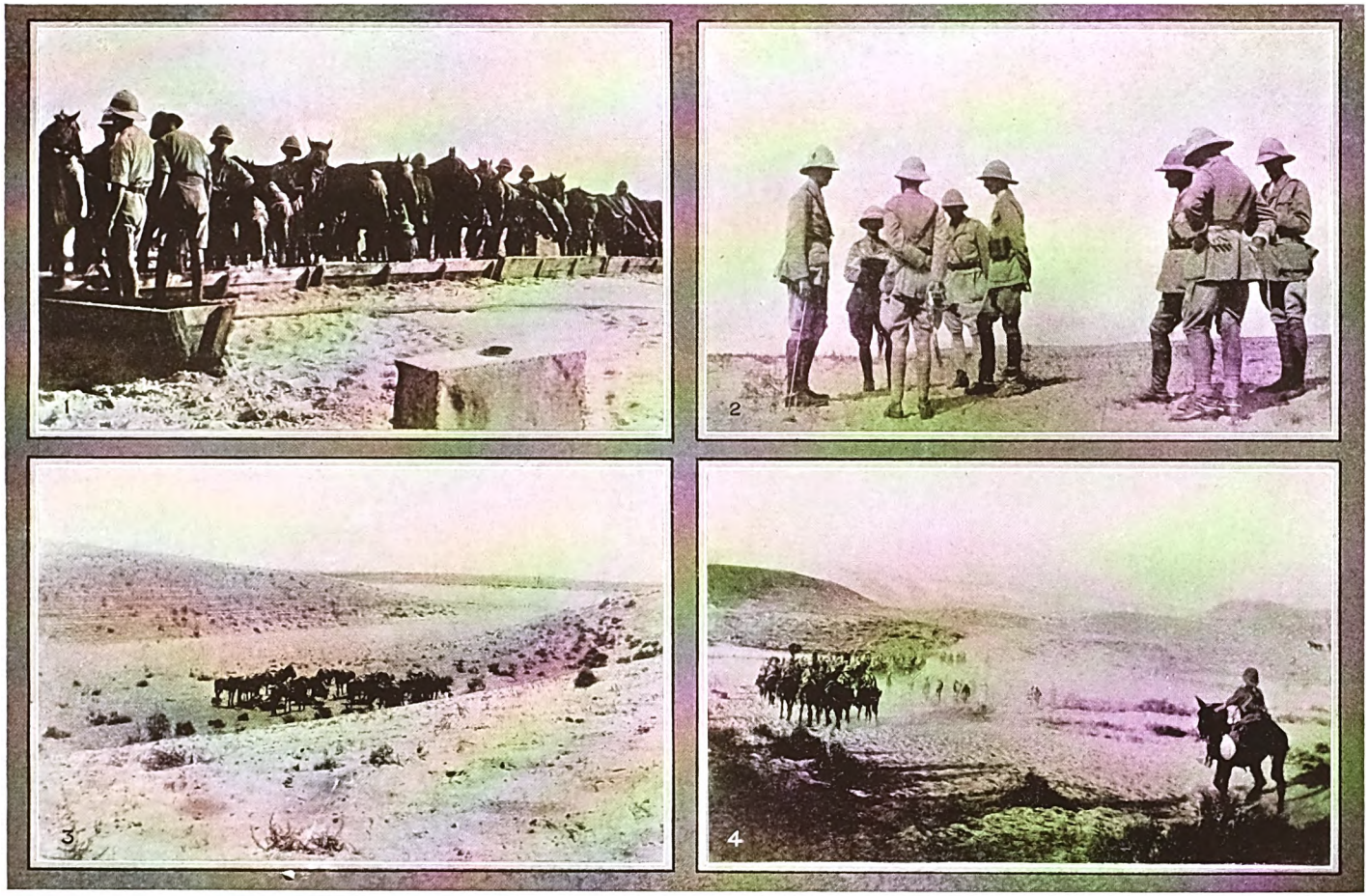
Here the Regiment remained until October 28th, when the Regiment with the remainder of the 7th Mounted Brigade marched to Esani and bivouacked preparatory to the operations against Beersheba. All surplus baggage and stores was dumped at Gamli. Three days' forage and rations were to be carried on man and horse, and First Line Transport, 180 rounds of small arms ammunition on man and horse, one blanket and cloak being also carried.

On October 29th the Regiment remained resting at Esani in preparation for the coming battle, which was to open one of the most brilliant campaigns in military history. The operations as a whole divided themselves naturally into three main parts, in each of which the fighting would be of a totally different character. First, the attack and capture of the enemy's entrenched position from Beersheba to the sea. This was primarily an infantry operation. Secondly, of the enemy over the plain of Philistia, culminating in the capture of Junction Station, and the consequent isolation of the enemy's force endeavouring to cover Jerusalem. This was to be the cavalry's opportunity. And lastly, the advance through the Judean Hills, and the capture of the Holy City.

Attack on Beersheba.

For obvious reasons only the first part of these operations could be thought out in detail beforehand. Beersheba was to be seized and the high ground to the north and north-west of it by a combined cavalry and infantry attack, thus throwing open the left flank of the main enemy's position at Hareira and Sharia. After the fall of Beersheba the cavalry would thus be concentrated on the right flank of the enemy, ready to

Digitized by Google



1. Watering Horses from Pipe Line.
2. Colonel Calvert and South Notts. Hussars Officers.
3. Troop in Typical Country, South of Beersheba.
4. South Notts. Hussars entering a Wadi at Bir-el-Esari.

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

Digitized by Google

pursue the enemy when driven from the remainder of his positions. The possession of Beersheba, would, it was hoped, give us the necessary water to enable us to maintain our cavalry on this flank till the conclusion of the second phase of the attack. General Allenby, in order to deceive the Turks of the real point of his main attack, directed that an attack should be launched at Gaza after a week's bombardment. The attack on Beersheba necessitated a march of some seventy miles on the part of the cavalry, who were to attack from the east, and of about twenty for the infantry.

On the night of October 30th, soon after it was dark, the troops left their bivouacs and commenced to move silently towards the unconscious enemy. The XX Army Corps moved forward to positions of deployment, the Anzac Mounted Division marching from Asluj, and the Australian Mounted Division from Khalasa to positions about Khashim Zanna ready to attack Beersheba from east in support of the XX Corps. The South Nottinghamshire Hussars, with the remainder of the 7th Mounted Brigade, marched from Esani at eight o'clock on the evening of the 30th to take up a line of observation, south of Beersheba, " C " Squadron, under Major Warwick, forming the advance guard for the Brigade, the leading being most difficult as the so-called tracks were scarcely discernible. The " B2 " Echelon, consisting of the G.S. wagons, was left at Esani. The route followed was Abu Ghalyun—Goz—Sheiholi—Ibn Said—Bir Ibn Turkia to Beersheba—Asluj road (metalled). No opposition was met with and the march was aided by a bright moon which rose shortly after sunset.

The 7th Mounted Brigade, who were to attack the defences of Beersheba from the south-east, were ordered to take up the line south-east of Ras Ghannam. This line was taken up at 5.45 on the morning of October 31st, the South Notts. Hussars being disposed as follows :—" D " Squadron on the right, " C " Squadron in the centre, and " B " Squadron at Goz-el-Na'am. Patrols were sent out at dawn to gain touch with the XX Corps Cavalry (the Westminster Dragoons) who occupied the Beersheba—Khalasa road, on the extreme right of the infantry of their corps. A quiet morning was passed as far as the South Notts. were concerned, with the exception of intermittent rifle-fire from the direction of the Turkish fort at Ras Ghannam. To the left, on the infantry front, there was continuous shelling from the enemy, during which the British artillery registered on the trenches.

At 12.15 p.m. the infantry attacked the enemy's trenches and captured all objectives, the Anzac and Australian Mounted Divisions at the same time attacking Beersheba from the east, and despite the stiff resistance from the forts at Tel-el-Saba, and Tel-el-Sakaty, Beersheba was captured by six in the evening. Meanwhile the South Notts. Hussars dismounted in support of the Sherwood Rangers, and scrambling up the rocky steeps of Ras Ghannam, were met with strong opposition from the well-entrenched Turks at the top of the hill. Overcoming the Turks, the Regiment entered Beersheba about 10 p.m. that night, and after having watered, bivouacked at Hadi Saba. The only casualty suffered by the Regiment was one officer (2nd-Lieutenant W. R. Coombe) wounded. The strength of the Regiment was 24 officers, 444 other ranks, 460 horses, and 95 mules.

On November 1st " B " and " C " Squadrons were sent out to pick up Turkish stragglers and war matériel south of Beersheba. The next five days were spent in securing the necessary concentration of troops for the main attack on Sharia and Hareira, and in developing the scanty water supply. The Anzac Mounted

Digitized by Google

Division, to whom the 7th Mounted Brigade were attached, pushing northwards astride the Hebron road, encountered increasing resistance and made but slow progress, and very hard fighting took place. The enemy had concentrated practically the whole of his reserves in this area. The 19th Turkish Division, the remains of the 27th (the late garrison at Beersheba), and part of the 16th Division, together with the whole of the 3rd Turkish Cavalry Division were identified in this fighting round Ain Kohleh and Tel Khuweilfeh.

The South Notts. Hussars, with the 7th Mounted Brigade, marched north by road to occupy the wells situated at Tel Khuweilfeh. The Sherwood Rangers furnished the advance guard, and the right flank guard was found by the South Notts., "D" Squadron acting as advance guard to the Regiment with "B" Squadron in support, with whom were one sub-section of the Brigade Machine Gun Squadron; "C" Squadron watched the right rear. The enemy were encountered in the hills by the road junction. The ground was exceedingly rough, and most difficult to move mounted troops over. The Regiment made good the hills to the north-east from Deir-el-Hawa to the north, there being, in addition to the enemy, a large number of Bedouins in the hills. "D" Squadron, by a rapid outflanking movement, cut off the enemy's line of retreat at Ras-el-Nukb. "B" Squadron then moved down the hills and occupied a small ridge to the south-east of Khuweilfeh. Considerable opposition was encountered at Ras-el-Nukb, but after a stiff fight the hill was seized, the South Notts. Hussars occupying the position at three in the afternoon. The Turks attached great importance to Ras-el-Nukb, owing to its proximity to Tel Khuweilfeh, and defended the place most stubbornly. Two Turkish field guns, four ammunition limbers, and other carts and 117 prisoners were captured by "D" Squadron. Of the captured guns one was made unserviceable and thrown into a deep gully, and the other was taken part of the way back to the bivouac, but had to be made unserviceable and left. Captain Piggin, temporarily in command of "D" Squadron, was mainly instrumental in capturing these guns and subsequently received the Military Cross. The South Notts. Hussars, with the remainder of the 7th Brigade, withdrew from Ras-el-Nukb at nightfall, as it was too much in advance of the general line to be held for the night, the Brigade at this period being far ahead of the British troops. The Regiment bivouacked for the night at the road junction near Brigade Headquarters. No water was obtainable for men or horses. The casualties were very slight considering the stiff day's fighting.

The Regiment marched before dawn on November 3rd and reoccupied Ras-el-Nukb without opposition, which was held until the Brigade was relieved by the 5th Mounted Brigade (Warwick, Worcester and Gloucester Yeomanries) at 1 p.m. The position was afterwards counter-attacked by the Turks, but without success. The Regiment then marched back to Beersheba and watered horses, the animals having been without water for fifty-two hours, afterwards bivouacking east of the town. The horses were only watered once a day owing to the scarcity of water.

On November 4th the Brigade marched to Karm, leaving about four in the afternoon, and after watering the horses by the railway station, at 10 p.m. a bivouac was made north of Karm Station. At eight o'clock on the following morning the Regiment marched to Shellal and watered horses, returning to bivouac at Goz-el-Geleib. The Brigade was now attached to the Australian Mounted Division, who had been ordered to take over the outpost line of the Yeomanry Division running

Digitized by Google

through Wadi Hanafish Hiseia, and the officers of the South Notts. were consequently sent to see the posts occupied by the Yeomanry Division. The Australian Light Horse Regiments, however, took up the line, and the South Notts. Hussars, with the 7th Brigade, remained in support at Karm, and after watering in the afternoon at Shellal, marched at six in the evening of November 6th and bivouacked at Bir Imleih.

The following extract from an officer's letter home conveys an idea of the terrible conditions of the campaign :—

Monday, November 5th, 1917.

Whilst writing yesterday I got a message to be ready to move at once. Imagine our feelings, as we had just put up our bivouacs and I had had a lovely bath, and we hadn't slept under a bivy sheet since Monday. We moved about 4.30, and we had a terrible fourteen mile march in clouds of dust, as the traffic was awful. We lay down in the open at two o'clock this morning, and then they moved us at seven, and we arrived here (Shellal) at twelve, and have to be ready to move on any time at half an hour's notice. We are supposed to have a rest now, as we have had a terrible week, and, strong as I am, I really feel even I couldn't stand many more like it. Sleep is what we want, and a good square meal.

I must now continue my story of last Friday and Saturday—the latter we shall never forget. The twelve miles back to Beersheba was awful; our men suffered too horribly from thirst, and all our lips and tongues swelled up and cracked. A few more hours would have about finished some of them. Thirst is ghastly; I never saw men look like that. I think as regards thirst we suffered more than the Sherwood Rangers, though they had the more strenuous time fighting.

After we got in a lot of our horses died from exhaustion; they had had no water for two days, and had been climbing enormous hills both days. My letters are very disjointed, and everyone is on edge. We are a poor lot to-day.

Another letter tells its story of this rapid advance, and the restless activity that it entailed :—

To-night we shall be holding part of the line, which means no sleep, of course. When we got orders to move this morning we all felt we were almost at the end of our tether, for it has been the hardest week I ever remember, and even to sit down to one of our dirty meals and lie on a valise would seem the height of luxury!

Attacks on Hareira, Sharia, and Gaza.

At dawn on November 6th the XX Army Corps made their attack on Hareira and Sharia, and the cavalry were held in readiness to break through, and although the greater part of the objectives were achieved, the final capture of these works was not completed by nightfall. The XXI Corps were also storming the last positions of the Fortress of Gaza, and, as there was now a gap some twelve miles wide between the two corps, to prevent a raid on the communications, the Australian Mounted Division were watching this line, the 7th Brigade, as before mentioned, being in reserve to the Division.

The South Notts. Hussars moved with their Brigade at 3.30 a.m. on the 7th and marched to Tel-el-Sharia, which was being attacked by the 60th Infantry Division. The Regiment was halted east of the town, and in the afternoon was moved to the side of the railway just south of Sharia, and then bivouacked after dark. The town was under a heavy shell-fire, and working parties from the Regiment were in the Wadi-el-Sharia during the night, developing the water supply, the horses being watered in the wadi during the night. The XXI Army Corps entered Gaza this day, and, on the other extreme of the attacking line, Hareira and Sharia also were stormed and captured, but the enemy succeeded in withdrawing in good order from the two latter positions. The role of the cavalry during the

Digitized by Google

next few days was to sweep across the plain of Philistia to the north-west, in order to cut off, or to pursue, the retiring Turks now that they had been driven from their main and strongly fortified positions.

The Anzac Division moved off at dawn on the 8th, with the Australian Mounted Division on their left, the 7th Mounted Brigade, which had joined the latter Division that morning from Corps Reserve, marching in support. The South Notts. Hussars moved off at 6.30 a.m. From the commencement of the advance, the Turks resisted strongly, although pressed in their retreat so relentlessly that they had no chance of organizing a definite line of resistance. Bodies of the retiring foe, varying from a company to several regiments, occupied every tel or other commanding ground along the line of our advance and held on tenaciously. About nine o'clock, in order to expedite the advance, General Chaytor (commanding the Anzac Mounted Division) pushed up the 7th Mounted Brigade between the 1st and 2nd Australian Light Horse Brigades. At eleven o'clock the 2nd Australian Brigade was attacked by the enemy near Tel-el-Nejile and for the time held up. The 7th Brigade, in the centre, continued to push on and had nearly reached Bir-el-Jemmameh, about one o'clock, when it was heavily attacked at Tel Hadeweh, by a large force of Turks covering the water supply at Wadi Jemmameh. The South Notts. occupied a line between the Sherwood Rangers and the 2nd Australian Light Horse Brigade, having "D" Squadron on the right and "B" Squadron on the left. Two troops of "C" Squadron, under Captain Hanson, were brought up later to fill the gap between the 2nd Australian Light Horse Brigade and "D" Squadron, the other two troops of "C" Squadron being left to escort the Essex Battery of Royal Horse Artillery. During the day the Turks made two strong counter-attacks, which were "heartily repulsed," with the result that the 1st Australian Light Horse Brigade were enabled to capture the well and steam pumping plant intact at Bir-el-Jemmameh. Much good practice was done with the Hotchkiss gun this day. No water was obtained and the same line was occupied during the night. Lieutenant J. D. Hardie (Scottish Horse, attached) and Lieut. Chadburn and six other ranks were wounded, one other rank being killed and two other ranks subsequently died of their wounds. The 7th Mounted Brigade and the two Australian brigades secured no less than 300 prisoners and two guns. The Australian Mounted Division, on the left, kept up a vigorous pursuit and captured many of the enemy's guns, and on the afternoon of this day occurred the brilliant charge at Huj by the Warwick and Worcester Yeomanries. The sweeping advance on the whole front appears to have contributed to the breaking-up of the Turkish *moral.*

The South Notts. Hussars, with the 7th Mounted Brigade and the two Australian brigades of the Anzac Mounted Division, started soon after daybreak on November 9th. Contact with the enemy was made, and the Regiment halted at Bureir, which village had been entered by the 1st Australian Light Horse Brigade to water, but only a small quantity was obtainable. The Regiment marched independently from here to a bivouac situated south of Julis, the Regiment arriving at Julis at 3.30 on the morning of the 10th. The casualties for the day's fighting was two other ranks wounded and missing.

The cavalry were now some thirty-five miles in advance of the railhead at Deir-el-Belah, and the problem of supply became pressing. The Turks had blown up bridges and culverts and destroyed portions of their railway during the retreat.

Digitized by Google

There were approximately 25,000 horses in the Desert Mounted Corps and then there were rations for the men and the advancing infantry divisions to be considered, and in consequence only three out of the seven infantry divisions continued the pursuit, and all motor lorries were organized in convoys to feed the three mounted divisions. A *sharki* (or hot wind) from the east now commenced to blow and added to the sufferings of the jaded horses, with short rations, for there was absolutely no grazing, and the Turks had hidden what little grain was left in the villages. The whole Mounted Corps were suffering from lack of water. The South Notts. Hussars watered at El Medjel, some of the horses not having had a drink for *eighty-four hours*, and a weary night was spent in drawing water in buckets from wells from 150 to 250 feet deep. Had there been sufficient water supplies there is no doubt that the Oversea and Yeomanry Mounted Divisions would have been able to overwhelm the retreating Turkish armies, and the capture of Jerusalem might have been accomplished by a rapid cavalry raid.

Another letter, dated Friday, November 9th, gives some idea of the conditions of the movements just detailed :—

I haven't written to you since Tuesday. When we arrived there (Goz el Basal) we thought we were in for a rest, but we were very much mistaken and got sudden orders to leave, and we have had an even more strenuous time since then, though I believe now it is over, as we are all about worn out. We didn't have a bad day on Wednesday, and we got into bivouac about 9 p.m., but we were up at 1.30 and off at 3.30. In the afternoon we entered a place (Sharia) which the infantry had just taken, and we had a rotten time for some hours, being heavily shelled. Yesterday (this was after Gaza had fallen) we moved off again before it was light, and we had no breakfast or food all day long. We were fighting all day, and dropped into a pretty warm corner. I was separated from " B " and " D," as I was doing escort to our guns.

I haven't shaved, washed, or had my boots off since Tuesday morning. The only water I have seen has been for my water-bottle and incidentally my teeth ! I never believed I could have lived on so little food and water.

On November 10th the weary South Notts. Hussars, with the other units of the 7th Mounted Brigade, together with the 2nd Australian Light Horse Brigade, were withdrawn from the fighting line to water and rest near Hamame, and here the Regiment remained during the 11th and 12th, being employed in digging wells on the latter day.

A letter home from Major Warwick, commanding " C " Squadron, shows that even these two days' rest were never free from the anxiety of being moved at a moment's notice :—

Monday, November 12th.

Just after writing on Saturday we got orders to move again. The squadrons had gone miles to water the horses, and didn't get back until 5.30, so the Colonel left me to bring on " C " and " B." We left at 6.30 in pitch darkness, simply marching on a compass bearing, and we arrived without any difficulty about nine. It was a very rough march, as we had to cross dongas and wadis, and I had the regimental water-cart with me, *which was very precious*. It broke down and I had to leave it out all night with six mules and a subaltern, but it arrived yesterday.

We were here all day yesterday, but I never had a moment to write to you. We were on tenter-hooks all day and were actually turned out once, but had to return owing to lack of water. We expected all night to be turned out, but the order never came. . . .

At 2.30 a.m. the limber arrived with rations and forage, and so I had to get up and see them issued—no easy matter in the dark. We have to do it at once because we can't carry the stuff in bulk if we get sudden orders to move. At 4.30 we went back to bed, and then we had a thunderstorm, but I didn't get very wet, as I was sleeping under a tree and was fully dressed.

The last fortnight has played havoc with our clothes, but I believe there is a chance we may see our waggons with our valises to-morrow.

Digitized by Google

Action of El Mughar.

Early on the morning of November 13th the further attack of the enemy's positions began. The South Notts. marched in support of the Anzac Mounted Division, leaving at 8.30 a.m. and took up a line east of Tel-et-Turmus. At dusk the Brigade concentrated at Tel-et-Turmus and bivouacked, outposts being furnished by "C" and "D" Squadrons. The country in which the troops was now operating was an undulating, treeless plain, rising here and there into rocky hills. Partly to avoid wasting the fertile ground, the villages were built on the tops of these hills, and as all of them commanded the country for a wide space, and with their stout mud walls and cactus hedges formed admirably strong points. It was difficult to reduce, without the aid of heavy artillery, one of them. El Mughar was, on November 13th, the scene of a brilliant Yeomanry action by the Bucks, Dorset and Berks Regiments, and also gave a battle honour, "El Mughar" to the South Notts. Hussars. The surface of the ground off the tracks, in this part of Palestine, during the end of the summer and until the rains start, is a network of cracks from three to eight inches wide and up to three feet in depth, making the movement of cavalry extremely difficult.

The South Notts. Hussars marched from Tel-et-Turmus on November 14th with the 7th Mounted Brigade and Anzac Mounted Division, on a special mission to capture Junction Station, the junction of the Jerusalem—Jaffa and the Jerusalem—Beersheba railway, and to destroy the railway bridge there. The route taken was by El Tine to Kezaze to the station, and the start was made in the small hours of a bitterly cold morning. The Sherwood Rangers did right flank guard, making touch with the Anzac Mounted Division. Junction Station was entered by the 75th Infantry Division with little opposition. The Regiment bivouacked on the hills south of the Junction Station, and watered their horses—who had been sixty hours without water—during the night, the outposts being supplied by "C" and "D" Squadrons. Rations were short, some of the officers and men by nightfall having only a quarter of a biscuit left.

Lord Allenby, in his despatch, comments as follows at this period of the operations :—

> The enemy's army had now been broken up into two separate parts, which retired north and east respectively, and were reported to consist of small scattered groups rather than formed bodies of any size.
>
> In fifteen days our force had advanced sixty miles on its right and about forty on its left. It had driven a Turkish Army of nine infantry divisions and one cavalry division out of a position in which it had been entrenched for six months, and had pursued it, giving battle whenever it attempted to stand, and inflicting on it losses amounting to nearly two-thirds of the enemy's original effectives. Over nine thousand prisoners, about eighty guns, more than a hundred machine guns, and very large quantities of ammunition and other stores had been captured.

The occupation of Jaffa, and the advance into the Judean Hills now occupied the British forces. The Turks had now been driven into a tract of difficult mountain country, very favourable for defensive tactics, but most unsuited for cavalry, and reinforcements from Aleppo of men and guns were being hurried to stiffen the Turkish line. The cavalry divisions had now covered nearly one hundred and seventy miles since the commencement of the operations, and the horses had been watered, on an average, only once in every thirty-six hours during that time.

On November 15th the Yeomanry Division attacked the Sidun—Abu Shusheh Ridge. On the attack on the positions to the west of Khulde and Sidun being

Digitized by Google

observed, " C " and " D " Squadrons of the South Notts. Hussars moved off quickly to attack the enemy east of Khulde. On coming into the open the two Squadrons formed line of troop column, with " C " Squadron leading. This Squadron worked up to the enemy's rearguard, but was held up by machine-gun fire, and was consequently withdrawn. Halting under cover, " D " Squadron had one troop occupying a hill overlooking the enemy's line on the right. A good target was obtained for the Hotchkiss rifles on the retiring foe, many of them being hit. " B " and " C " Squadrons now came up in support, " B " Squadron being pushed up to some high ground to the left, where four prisoners were captured, but no further advance could be made. The pursuit by the Yeomanry Division was stopped by order of General Allenby. The South Notts. Hussars, after suffering as casualties seven other ranks wounded, retired during the afternoon to the hills south of the railway junction, where bivouac was made.

The 7th Mounted Brigade made a reconnaissance in force towards Latron on November 16th, the South Notts. being in support, " C " Squadron furnishing a flank guard and " D " Squadron the rearguard of the Brigade, on withdrawal to their late bivouac at Junction Station. The Regiment marched to El Kubab on the 17th. Patrols were sent out by " B " Squadron to get in touch with the enemy and to report on the roads and water towards Amwas, Bir Main, and Beralya. The Regiment halted one mile west of El Kubab, and here, after watering their horses, bivouacked. The following day a move was made to Khirbet Deiran to rest and bivouac there.

At 9 a.m. on November 10th the South Notts. marched with the Brigade into the hills north-west of Jerusalem, and took over a line of observation at Nalin Budros, on the right of the Anzac Mounted Division, the Regiment being in reserve. Not only was the country very rocky—hills covered with stones and boulders—and quite unsuitable for cavalry, but the weather broke, rain falling heavily during the night, making a very uncomfortable bivouac. On the 20th the Regiment was in reserve, and great difficulty was experienced in getting up rations, the roads being impossible for wheeled transport. The Regiment on the 21st took over the line from the Sherwood Rangers, " B " Squadron occupying the right from Nalin, with " C " Squadron on the left to Budros. No touch was, however, obtained with the Turks this day, though they were plainly observed on the slopes east of Nalin. On the 22nd patrols were sent out by " B " Squadron, east and south-east of Nalin, and " D " Squadron sent patrols from the direction of Budros, the patrols reporting the line clear of all enemy's patrols. On the 23rd the 7th Mounted Brigade occupied Belain Deir-el-Kuddis, and Shukbah without opposition, the Turkish troops having fallen back to Abud. The same day the Brigade was relieved by the 52nd Infantry Division, and marching to Zernuka, bivouac was made, the Brigade being ordered into Corps Reserve.

Battle of Nebi Samwil.

The VII Turkish Army now tried to recover some of the ground that had been lost and launched in succession three formidable but fruitless counter-attacks on Nebi Samwil. The Anzac Mounted Division had now crossed the Auja, to which the enemy at once replied, attacking the British line at Kh Hadrah. The Anzac Division assisted the retirement of the British infantry, and the 7th Brigade being ordered to support the Anzacs, moved on November 25th to Ayun Kara. The Turks secured some further minor successes, and as a measure of precaution, the 7th

Digitized by Google

Mounted Brigade was brought five miles north to Rishon-le-Zion for the night, but the Turks having recovered the line of the Auja made no attempt to continue their attack on the line.

The enemy were now exceedingly active. On November 27th a small handful of Yeomanry from the 6th Mounted Brigade held Zeitun against ten times their own numbers, and it was obvious that the Turks were now hoping to work round the left flank of the thinly held ten-mile English front. The South Notts. Hussars, on the 27th, with the remainder of the 7th Mounted Brigade had moved back to Zernuka, reaching that place at 9.30 at night. but were immediately ordered to march up and support the Yeomanry Division some twenty-four miles off, at Beit Ur-el-Tahta, reaching that position by a forced march before dawn on the 28th, the actual hour being 5 a.m.

The Yeomanry Division was at this time reduced to about eight hundred rifles in the line and was holding a position nearly four miles long with this imposing force. Added to this the communications were bad and with the Turkish troops on the Zeitun Ridge, which gave them command over the Yeomanry positions, there was nothing except a few stout hearts to prevent a complete break-through. The right flank of the Division was in exiguous and intermittent touch with the 52nd Infantry Division. The left was entirely " in the air." Throughout the day Turkish troops were moving to the north, and making their way towards the gap in the Yeomanry line west of Beit Ur-el-Tahta, large parties of the enemy also continually attacking the Yeomanry at different points. Besides the 7th Mounted Brigade, the whole Australian Mounted Division, resting at El Mejdel, were ordered up.

The 7th Mounted Brigade arrived just in time to help the 22nd Mounted Brigade (Staffordshire, Lincolnshire, and East Riding Yeomanries) repulse a heavy attack from the north.

The Brigade on arrival at Beit Ur-el-Tahta put lines down and off-saddled. At dawn firing in considerable volume commenced to the left and left rear. The South Notts. Hussars saddled up and stood to arms. At six o'clock the order was given by the Brigadier to off-saddle. As soon, however, as this was done a body of Turks, between two and three hundred strong, appeared on the ridge to the left and to the north of the hollow in which the Brigade was lying. " D " Squadron were at once called out and made a very gallant dismounted advance under Major Cantrell-Hubbersty, who was soon wounded, and then under Major T. P. Barber.

During this time the led horses, who were in the lines, came under direct rifle and machine-gun fire, and were at once moved under cover, but not before many horses were killed and wounded, and in addition the saddlery had to be left in the picket lines.

Major Barber led " D " Squadron up the hill, taking advantage of the cover, and succeeded, after a sharp fight, in driving the enemy off it. The success of this advance was largely due to the able and spirited manner in which Sergeant H. C. Parker, of " C " Squadron, handled the Hotchkiss guns, getting a good enfilade fire on the enemy. " D " Squadron now linked up with the Sherwood Rangers on their left and with the Lincolnshire Yeomanry on their right. " B " Squadron was formed in support in a defensive position, and all horse holders, who could be spared (leaving one man up to ten horses) were formed into an emergency reserve

Digitized by Google

squadron, for the Regiment, on receipt of the news to hurry to the assistance of the Yeomanry Division, had been organized for the time into two squadrons, only "B" and "D" Squadrons. The Turks in this formidable attack along the line had some three thousand rifles, four batteries of 77's and some camel guns. Brigadier-General Wigan was wounded at the commencement of the fight, leaving Colonel Calvert to command the Brigade, and, as Major Barber was wounded in going round the defence line, the command of the South Notts. Hussars fell on Major Warwick. As an indication of the close nature of the fighting, it may be mentioned that the headquarters of two of the Yeomanry Brigades used up all their revolver ammunition during the day.

This attack by the enemy was aimed at the left flank and rear of the Lincolnshire Yeomanry, who were the flank regiment of their brigade—the 22nd, and except for the timely arrival of the 7th Mounted Brigade under the cover of darkness (and so unknown to the enemy) and the extremely successful counter-attack by "D" Squadron, and part of the Sherwood Rangers, the enemy would have undoubtedly succeeded in outflanking and surrounding the greater part of the Yeomanry Division.

Towards midday the 155th Brigade of the 52nd Infantry Division appeared on the extreme left of the Sherwood Rangers, and so removed the possibility of the enemy encircling the flank of the 7th Mounted Brigade.

During the morning the Turkish guns commenced to shell the led horses of the Brigade, having direct observation of the position from the east of Tahta. After a considerable amount of unsuccessful shelling, the exact range of the led horses was obtained, with the result that a great deal of damage was done and many casualties took place. Much difficulty was experienced in moving the horses over the ridge to the south and getting them into the wadi (a dried-up water-course) beyond, owing to the extremely limited number of horse holders, for it was quite impossible to withdraw any man from the firing line to assist this most necessary work of saving the horses.

After three in the afternoon no further determined attacks were made by the enemy, but their machine gun and rifle fire was heavy throughout the day. The Hotchkiss rifles again proved their worth, and some good targets on the enemy were obtained.

Towards evening "B" Squadron was pushed up between "D" Squadron and the Lincolnshire Yeomanry, who then moved about three hundred yards to the right. As soon as it was dusk, horses were sent up from the gully to pick up saddles and equipment, after which they were sent back under Squadron Sergeant-Major Morley to Zernuka, about thirty pack animals for carrying rations only being retained. The rations arrived at about eight in the evening, but owing to the situation it was not considered advisable to bring them up to the troops, but they were got up and issued about dawn on the 29th. During the day Captain A. C. Ainsley, R.A.M.C., the attached Regimental Medical Officer, was conspicuous for his attention to the wounded under a heavy fire

The casualties for the day's fighting were :—Officers wounded, 6 ; other ranks killed, 7 ; wounded, 31, of whom 4 subsequently succumbed to their wounds. All the wounded except 2 officers and 10 other ranks who remained with the Regiment were sent on to the field hospital. The officers wounded were :—Majors T. P. Barber and G. A. J. Cantrell-Hubbersty, Captain H. A. Christie, Lieutenant

Digitized by Google

B. W. Thwaites (Lovat's Scouts, attached), and Captains A. F. Holden, M.C., and A. C. Ainsley, R.A.M.C. The last two officers remained for duty with the Regiment.

The enemy renewed his attacks during the night of the 29th, and there was considerable fighting to the left of the South Notts. chiefly to the front of the Sherwood Rangers Yeomanry, who were now supported by the infantry. The situation to the front of the South Notts. Hussars remained unchanged, although the enemy recommenced shelling the position. The enemy eventually were compelled to retire, and "suffered some satisfactory losses from the enfilade fire of the 7th Mounted Brigade's machine guns." At 10 p.m. on the night of the 29th the Brigade was relieved by the 52nd Infantry Division, and the South Notts. marched back dismounted with the Brigade to Beit Sirra and bivouacked. The casualties during the second day's fighting were four officers and ten other ranks wounded, all four officers and six other ranks remaining for duty with the Regiment, but one man succumbed to his wounds. The wounded officers were Lieut.-Colonel C. A. Calvert, Captain A. F. Holden (a second time wounded in two days), Lieutenant R. W. Seldon, and 2nd-Lieutenant J. Bentley. This brilliant action was the last fight of the South Notts. Hussars in Palestine.

Considerable difficulty was met with in watering the horses at Beit Sirra. On the 30th the 7th Brigade marched on foot to El Burj, where bivouac was formed. The strength of the South Notts. on November 30th was—officers, 17; other ranks, 328; horses, 321; and mules, 82.

Capture of Jerusalem.

At El Burj the South Notts. Hussars moved up dismounted in support of the Australian Mounted Division to the north-east of El Burj at 8 p.m. on December 1st. The night, however, was passed fairly quietly, only one casualty occurring, one man being wounded. The led horses arrived from Zernuka on the 2nd, and on relief the Regiment returned to its bivouac site, breakfasted, and then marched with the Brigade and camped near Zernuka, coming under orders of the General Officer Commanding the Yeomanry Division. On December 8th the regimental wagons, under Lieutenant P. Shuttleworth, were sent to Deir Sineid to draw winter clothing, returning some four days later. On December 9th Jerusalem surrendered, and thus ended the first phase of the operations.

Lieutenant-General H. G. Chauvel, the Commander of the Desert Corps, with Major-General Barrow, commanding the Yeomanry Division, inspected the 7th Mounted Brigade on December 10th, General Chauvel congratulating the Brigade on the work done since the commencement of the operations.

At 8.45 a.m. on December 14th the Brigade marched to Esud, the camp being on the sand dunes west of Esdud and one mile from the railway station. Majors T. P. Barber and G. A. J. Cantrell-Hubbersty were now awarded D.S.Os., and Captain A. C. Ainsley, R.A.M.C. (attached), the M.C. On the 17th signalling and Hotchkiss classes commenced. Christmas Eve and Christmas Day, 1917, were spent in great discomfort; a raging storm of rain fell without intermission for thirty-six hours.

Lieutenants B. W. Thwaites and J. D. Hardie returned to duty from hospital, and with a draft of 1 officer and 31 other ranks, the strength of the Regiment on December 31st, 1917, was returned at 18 officers, 416 other ranks, 314 horses, and 85 mules.

Digitized by Google

Orders were received to move to Belah on January 1st, 1918, and on the 2nd the Regiment commenced its march, and after bivouacking at El Medjel
1918. and Gaza *en route* the Regiment arrived at the camp situated near Belah Lake. The Regiment started training here, squadron and troop drill, and classes in Hotchkiss gun, and signallers started, also a musketry course commenced. Major P. H. Warwick was now awarded the D.S.O. The strength on January 31st, 1918, after receiving drafts during the month, amounting to 60 non-commissioned officers and men, was 20 officers, 449 other ranks, 404 horses, 93 mules and 18 donkeys.

Regimental training was continued during February, also the specialists' training and musketry. A riding school was formed for the remounts and bombing classes were also started. The Regiment with the Brigade on the 22nd moved into camp two and a half miles south-west of Gaza. During the month 4 officers, (Lieutenant J. C. G. Warwick and 2nd-Lieutenants J. W. Ede, G. G. Weaving and A. J. Shaw) and 8 other ranks joined the Regiment, the strength on February 28th being 21 officers, 440 other ranks, 442 horses, 89 mules, and 18 donkeys.

The training continued during March, 1918, regimental and brigade drill, and a number of tactical exercises were carried out; the instruction of bombers, Hotchkiss gunners and signallers was also a special feature, the horses now being put out to grass.

Salvage work in the Turkish trenches at Gaza was commenced on March 5th, parties of 150 men being sent daily for this purpose. On the 15th the South Notts. Hussars were inspected in brigade by H.R.H. the Duke of Connaught, after which His Royal Highness presented decorations to the officers and men. The salvage work in the trenches ceased on March 27th, when the Australian Mounted Division were ordered to supply parties. Tactical rides for officers and non-commissioned officers were now introduced, and on the 28th the Regiment was inspected in its tactical training by Brigadier-General Howard Vyse, C.M.G., D.S.O., Royal Horse Guards, and Brigadier-General, General Staff of the Desert Mounted Corps. The strength on March 31st was 20 officers, 433 other ranks, 451 horses, 84 mules, and 18 donkeys.

At midnight on March 31st, 1918, the Sherwood Rangers Yeomanry left the camp of the 7th Mounted Brigade, and the connection of three campaigns was broken. The Yeomanry Division (6th, 8th and 22nd Mounted Brigades) and the 5th and 7th Mounted Brigades were, in the new organization, not to be retained. Counting the Corps Cavalry Regiments, no less than sixteen Yeomanry regiments took part in General Allenby's first Palestine campaign. The Turkish Armies had been broken, the Yeomanry had done their task, and the British Armies in France were in need of more white troops. The Anzac and Australian Mounted Divisions were to be retained in Palestine, the place of the 5th Mounted Brigade in the latter Division being taken by the organization of two more Australian Light Horse Regiments (14th and 15th from Australians of the Imperial Camel Corps Brigade) and a French cavalry unit. Two Cavalry Divisions were now organized from Indian Cavalry, the 4th and the 5th, the former having the Dorset, Middlesex, and Stafford Yeomanry Regiments, and the latter the Gloucester and Sherwood Ranger Regiments, one brigade of this division being all native cavalry. In addition, the Herts and Worcester Yeomanry were retained as the Corps Cavalry of the XXI and XX Army Corps respectively. The remaining regiments, the Bucks, Berks, Warwickshire,

Digitized by Google

East Riding, Lincolnshire, City of London Rough Riders, Sharpshooters, Westminster Dragoons and South Notts. Hussars, were destined for service in France.

Last Parade as Cavalry.

On April 2nd the South Notts. Hussars paraded for the last time as cavalry, and moved to Belah, where camp was formed on the sand dunes south of Belah Lake with the Warwickshire Yeomanry, who had taken the place of the Sherwood Rangers in the Brigade. On the 4th the horses and saddlery were handed in to the Remount Depot at Belah, only the Hotchkiss guns and personal equipment being retained by the Regiment.

On the afternoon of the same day the South Notts. Hussars were paraded together with the Warwick Yeomanry before Lieut.-General Sir H. G. Chauvel, K.C.B., K.C.M.G,, the Desert Cavalry Corps Commander, who announced that the two Regiments were to be amalgamated and formed into a machine gun battalion for service overseas. General Chauvel congratulated the Regiment on its past work, and expressed his hopes for their future success, wishing them good luck and "good-bye." Between October 31st and the end of December (when the South Notts. had been withdrawn from the line) the Desert Mounted Corps had advanced some eighty miles, fought nine general engagements, and captured about 9,500 prisoners and 80 guns. The actual distances covered by the three divisions of the Corps in the period were :—Anzac Mounted Division, 170 miles ; Yeomanry Division, 190 miles ; and the Australian Mounted Division, 230 miles. The South Notts. Hussars, as one of the regiments of the 7th Mounted Brigade, which was the Reserve Brigade of the Corps, and so was constantly sent from one division to the other, having marched and fought with all three of the divisions, must have totalled something well over two hundred miles. Four honours for this campaign were afterwards granted to the South Notts. Hussars—"Gaza," "El Mughar," "Nebi Samwil" and "Palestine, 1917-1918." The honour "El Mughar" was granted for the operations from November 8th to 14th, 1917, and included the affair at Huj, action at El Mughar, and the subsequent occupation of Junction Station, and included the area north of the line Beersheba—Gaza and west of the Beersheba —Jerusalem road. The honour "Nebi Samwil" was given for the period November 17th to 24th, 1917, and for troops north and east of the line Hebron—Junction Station.

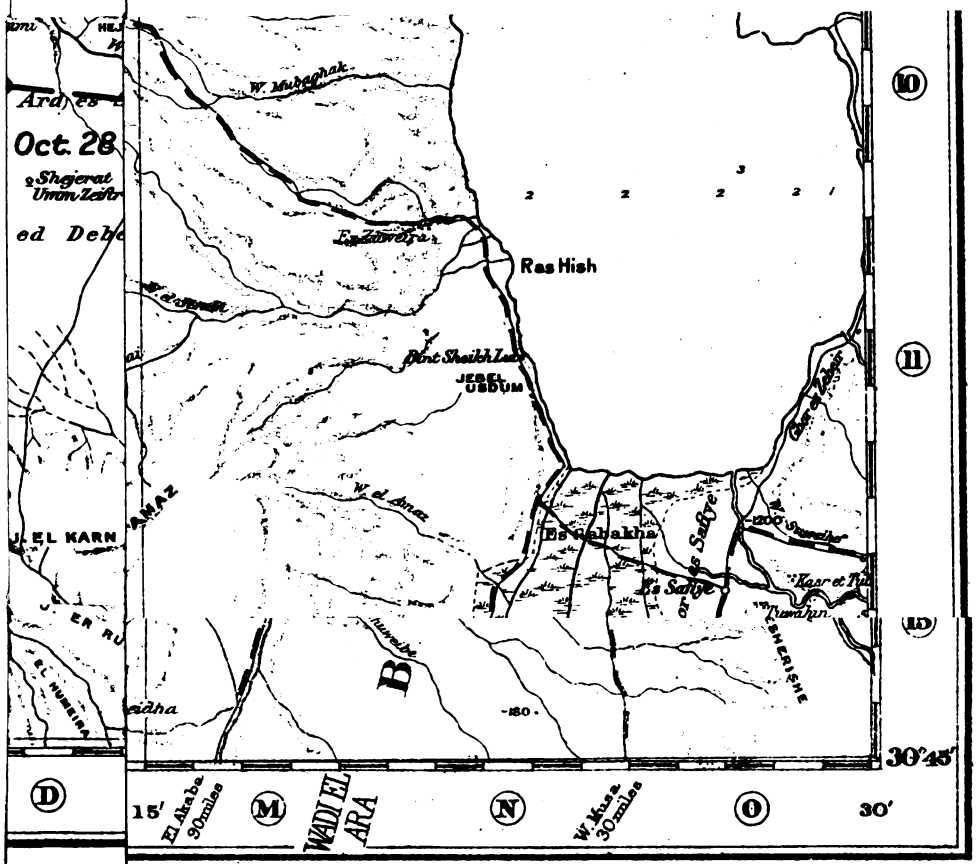
Lieutenant F. J. Emerson and 2nd-Lieutenant T. G. Foster (3rd Hussars) joined the Regiment for duty on April 4th, 1918.

During the forenoon of April 6th the Commander-in-Chief, General Sir Edmund (afterwards Viscount) Allenby, G.C.B., G.C.M.G., visited the camp and addressed the officers who were proceeding overseas, and after thanking them for what they had done in the late operations, wished them good-bye.

Brigadier-General G. V. Clarke, D.S.O. (City of London Yeomanry) addressed the Regiment on parade on the 8th, and expressed his regret at losing it from his command, and also that he had not had the opportunity of commanding it in action. He further wished them good-bye and good luck in their new capacity as machine gunners. The Regiment later on in the day entrained at Belah to proceed to Kantara. The Regiment detrained at Kantara at 4.30 on the morning of the 9th. and marched to No. 1 Infantry Base Depot, where two officers, Captain F. F. Holmes (South Notts. Hussars) and Lieutenant F. A. Izard (King Edward's Horse) and ninety other ranks from the Yeomanry Base joined the Regiment ; and at the

Digitized by Google

"A"



Printed at the War Office, 1928

REFERENCE

Mine	Ridge or Spur ..... DHAHRET, KANAN
Nahr, Seil, Wadi	Horn or Peak ..... KURN
	Cairn ..... RIJM
	Pass ..... NUKB
Ain o S., Bir o W.	Cave ..... Mugharet
Sebil o F	Plain ..... Meidan, Merj, Sahl
Harubbet o C.	Valley ..... Ard, Bukaa
Birkat o P.	Headland ..... Ras
JEBEL	Bridge ..... JISR
TEL	Traces of Ruins ..... Reem

...t of Sanjak (Mutaserif) underlined thus **JERUSALEM**
" Kaza (Kaimakam) " " **El Khalil**
" Nahie (Mudir) " " **Yutta**

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

Digitized by Google

same time three warrant officers and twenty-five non-commissioned officers and men, who were not required by the new establishment, were dispatched to the Yeomanry Base and struck off the strength. At midnight the Regiment again entrained at Kantara West to proceed to Sidi Bishr, which was reached at 8.45 on the morning of April 10th. The Regiment detrained and marched to Sidi Bishr Camp, where they came under the orders of Lieut.-Colonel H. A. Gray-Cheape, D.S.O. (formerly Worcestershire Yeomanry), and Commanding Officer of the Warwickshire Yeomanry, under whose command the South Notts. Hussars now came as part of the Warwick and South Notts. Machine Gun Battalion. The South Notts. were under Major Warwick and joined up their new organization with 27 officers and 529 other ranks.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XV

Major Philip H. Warwick, D.S.O.

SENIOR OFFICER, SOUTH NOTTS. HUSSARS MACHINE GUN COMPANIES, APRIL 10TH, 1918, TO JULY 13TH, 1918; COMMANDING OFFICER OF BATTALION FROM JUNE 15TH, 1918

The South Notts. Hussars were now formed into "C" and "D" Companies, or half the Battalion of the new unit, which was at first designated the Warwickshire and South Notts. Yeomanry Battalion, Machine Gun Corps. The Second-in-Command was Major P. H. Warwick, the Medical Officer (Captain Shipton), the Quartermaster (Lieutenant J. Hunter), and the Transport Officer (Lieutenant S. M. Bertie), of the Battalion Staff, coming from the South Notts. The two Notts. companies were commanded by Majors L. C. Coventry and J. Chaworth-Musters. From April 10th to the end of the month training at Victoria Camp was carried out. One machine gun (Vickers Maxim) was supplied per company, and one non-commissioned officer as instructor, and the Battalion began to train as machine gunners. In addition, gas drill, bayonet fighting and infantry drill were part of the training. The strength of the South Notts. Hussars in the Battalion was on April 30th, 1918, 26 officers and 530 other ranks, the last separate return ever made by the South Notts. During May special classes for officers and non-commissioned officers were held at Zeitun, and there were now no less than twenty classes formed for machine-gun instruction, under officers and non-commissioned officers. For church parades the band of the Yeomanry Division was in attendance. Sergeant H. Parker was awarded the D.C.M. in Orders this month (extracted from the *London Gazette* dated April 11th, 1918). On May 16th the Battalion was so advanced that firing practice was carried out by all classes undergoing instruction. Captain L. C. Coventry was now promoted to rank of Acting-Major whilst commanding a company, being dated back to April 3rd, 1918.

Orders were received on May 22nd that the Battalion and 10 per cent. reinforcements were to embark on the following day for France, and accordingly the Battalion numbering 54 officers and 984 other ranks, were conveyed by train to the docks and embarked on the 23rd on the *Leasowe Castle*. In addition to the Warwick and South Notts. Battalion, the Bucks and Berks Yeomanry Machine Gun Battalion, there were other details and a number of attached officers on board. Colonel Gray-Cheape was O.C. Troops, and Captain Drake the Ship's Adjutant. As soon as the embarkation was complete, the ship was taken out into the harbour and anchored, remaining until 3 p.m. on May 26th, when she sailed as one of a convoy of six transports, accompanied by destroyers, trawlers, aeroplanes, and a captive kite balloon.

The convoy steamed in "line ahead" to the end of the swept channel, and then came into "T" formation—four ships in the leading line, of which the *Leasowe*

Digitized by Google

Castle was third. Every precaution was taken to prevent lights showing after dark, and as many men as possible were ordered to sleep on deck at their emergency stations.

It was a brilliant moonlight evening, and from the decks of the *Leasowe Castle* every ship in the convoy and its protective ring of destroyers and trawlers could be seen.

Disaster at Sea.

All went well till midnight of the 26th, but at 12.25 a.m. on the 27th, about a hundred miles from Alexandria, the *Leasowe Castle* was struck by a torpedo on the starboard side, a little forward of amidships. The engines were immediately stopped. Troops paraded at their stations, rolls were called, boats lowered, and rafts flung overboard. The Japanese destroyer "R" stood by, while the remainder of the convoy continued on their way at full speed and rapidly disappeared. Perfect order was maintained on board, the men standing quietly at their station as on parade, while those detailed for the work assisted in lowering the boats. One boat had been stove in by the force of the explosion, but the remaining forty were launched in the course of forty-five minutes, transhipping their freight to the Japanese destroyer, and on their return to refill were able to pick up men in the water or on rafts.

So far the *Leasowe Castle* had remained on a fairly even keel, though sinking a little at the stern, with a slight list to port, and all of "B" (Warwickshire Yeomanry) Company of the Battalion went over the port side and were picked up in the water, the sea being happily calm and warm, with the moon as yet still clear and bright.

About 1.45 a.m. H.M. sloop *Lily* appeared, having turned back from the convoy to assist in the work of rescue. She gallantly ran her bows up to the starboard bow of the *Leasowe Castle* and made fast, so that troops were able to pass quickly on board. Meanwhile the Japanese vessel put up a smoke screen for protection.

Suddenly, about 2 a.m., a bulkhead in the after part of the ship gave way, and with a loud, rending noise the *Leasowe Castle* sank rapidly by the stern, the bows rearing straight on end. The *Lily* had a narrow escape, as the hawsers connecting her with the sinking ship were cut with an axe only in the nick of time.

The casualties amounted to 101 of all ranks, and included Captain Holt (the ship's captain) and eight of his crew, 10 officers and 51 other ranks of the Warwick and South Notts. Yeomanry Battalion, and 5 officers and 25 other ranks of other units.

The Battalion lost their Commanding Officer (Colonel Gray-Cheape) and Adjutant (Captain F. Drake), both of whom were of the Warwickshire Yeomanry, and of the South Notts. 8 officers and 42 other ranks were amongst the dead.

The Officers and men of the South Notts. Hussars who gave up their lives in this disaster were as follows :—

Major L. C. Coventry.
Captain S. Hanson, M.C.
Lieutenant F. W. Piggin.
Lieutenant W. R. Coombe.
Lieutenant J. C. G. Warwick.
2nd-Lieutenant A. J. Shaw.
Lieutenant J. Hunter (Quartermaster).

Digitized by Google

Lieutenant F. Morris (Scottish Horse, attached).
Squadron Quartermaster-Sergeant L. O. Smith.
Sergeant S. Spencer.
Sergeant J. A Rogers.
Lance-Sergeant G. Chambers, M.M.
Corporal H. L. Simpson.
Corporal H. A. Johnson.
Corporal H. Martin.
Corporal R. R. Henshaw.
Saddler-Corporal W. G. Loveday.
Lance-Corporal W. Kirk.
Shoeing-Smith G. A. Stanesby.
Trumpeter F. Walters.

Private J. Tyler.	Private A. F. Ashton.
Private E. Taylor.	Private J. Blackie.
Private H. Bryan.	Private A. Cheetham.
Private P. Fisher.	Private G. Clarke.
Private A. Hargreaves.	Private A. Gray.
Private C. L. Arnold.	Private W. C. Heath.
Private S. Tongue.	Private J. A. Hallam.
Private A. E. Wakefield.	Private T. Johnson.
Private J. P. Blythe.	Private A. Nisbet.
Private R. G. Grant.	Private A. Parker.
Private C. W. Harrison.	Private E. Straw.
Private B. Chambers.	Private G. L. Sharpe.
Private P. A. Dawson.	Private A. Sutcliffe.
Private J. S. B. Needham.	Private A. Towle.
Private G. Barrowcliffe.	Private W. C. Vickerstaff.

As soon as the *Leasowe Castle* had disappeared, the boats were rowed over the spot and all the men on the rafts were picked up and taken into the boats, and H.M. Sloop *Lily* started back for Alexandria. The sea was calm save for a slight swell, but a great number of men suffered from sea sickness. The boats were kept fairly close, with the Japanese destroyer steaming round them continuously. At nine on the morning of the 27th, a boat was lowered from the Japanese destroyer, and a doctor collected all the wounded from the boats and they were placed on board the destroyer. At eleven o'clock the smoke from the approaching vessels was observed, and half an hour later all the survivors had been picked off the boats and were made as comfortable as possible on the rescue ships, the men being entertained to the full extent by the ship's crews.

Of those lost, probably most were carried down by the ship, as not a single lifeless body was picked up by the boats engaged in searching the floating wreckage. Colonel Gray-Cheape and his Adjutant remained on the bridge directing operations to the last, and it is supposed that the Colonel succeeded in reaching a raft, but was subsequently killed by a falling spar. The death of the Colonel and his Adjutant were not only a great loss to the Warwickshire Yeomanry, but to the whole combined Battalion.

Alexandria was reached at 7 p.m. on May 27th, and on being landed on the quay, food and clothing were distributed by the Red Cross. The officers were sent

Digitized by Google

to the various hotels, chiefly the San Stefano Hotel, and the men conveyed by train to Sidi Bishr Camp. Excellent discipline and coolness was maintained throughout by the South Notts. Hussars and the whole of the troops and crew on board the ill-fated ship, and the launching of the forty boats in forty-five minutes was a most commendable performance.*

On the following day (May 28th) the work of reorganizing the Battalion began, two officers and thirty-one other ranks having been evacuated to hospital. Major Warwick, the senior officer of the Battalion, having been wounded by a blow on the head from a spar, on the sinking of the *Leasowe Castle*, the command devolved on Major J. D. Mills, of the Warwickshire Yeomanry, who was granted the acting rank of Lieutenant-Colonel, and Lieutenant W. B. Mercer, also of the Warwickshire Yeomanry, was appointed Adjutant.

Practically all the officers were again on duty by Sunday, June 2nd, when regimental life revived, a special church parade being held; and a memorial service for the late Commanding Officer and officers and men lost at sea took place in the Albert Hall, conducted by the Senior Chaplain of the Alexandria district. With reinforcements which arrived from the Yeomanry Base at Kantara, together with a fresh equipment, the Battalion was again complete by June 18th, and the strength brought up to 41 officers and 937 other ranks. On June 14th orders were received for re-embarkation and the necessary preparations undertaken.

Major Warwick, having returned from hospital recovered from his injuries, was on the 15th appointed to the command of the Battalion, and three days later assumed command, Major Mills' appointment being cancelled.

On June 17th the Battalion marched from Transit Camp to Sidi Bishr Station and entrained for Alexandria, where on the same day the Battalion was embarked on H.M.T. *Caledonia*, the strength of the Battalion being 47 officers, 6 warrant officers, and 965 other ranks; total, 1,018 of all ranks. In addition to the Warwick and South Notts. Battalion, the Bucks and Berks Yeomanry Machine Gun Battalion (numbering 52 officers, 6 warrant officers, and 960 other ranks; total, 1,018) and 124 other details were embarked on the *Caledonia*, making a total of 2,160 of all ranks.

The convoy, consisting of the *Caledonia* with the *Kaisar-i-Hind* and three other accompanying ships, sailed at 1.30 p.m. on the 18th. The voyage was uneventful except for one instant on the 21st, when a destroyer ahead went in pursuit of a submarine and dropped depth charges (with what result is unknown), and in the afternoon of that day the Italian naval port of Taranto was reached safely. The Battalion disembarked at four in the afternoon, the night being spent in the rest camp on shore; and next day the Battalion entrained at Taranto, leaving at 3 p.m. on June 23rd.

Arrival in France.

It was a long, slow journey by train, occupying a week, and the route taken was up the East Coast of Italy, with frequent halts for rest and refreshment at Brindisi, Foggia, Ancona, Bologna and other places till Savona was reached on the 25th. Passing through the Riviera in the early morning of the 26th, a halt was made near Nice for breakfast, and thence the train continued the journey round the outskirts of Marseilles and Paris to

* The above account of the sinking of the *Leasowe Castle* has been taken from the War Diaries of the South Notts. Hussars and 100th Machine Gun Battalion, and "The Warwickshire Yeomanry in the Great War," by the Hon. H. A. Adderley.

Digitized by Google

Etaples, arriving at 5.25 a.m. on June 29th. The accommodation on board the train was cramped and uncomfortable, especially for the men, who were herded by forties in goods vans, and the conditions would have been almost unbearable but for the frequent halts and the fine scenery *en route*. It was a great relief, therefore, when the time came for detraining arrived, and, after breakfast at the rest camp, the Battalion moved to the 21st Infantry Base Depot, where tents were drawn and pitched. Hostile aeroplanes were over Etaples during the nights of the 29th and 30th, but no casualties occurred, although the Post Office and Officers' Canteen (about three hundred yards away) were wrecked. Leave to the United Kingdom now commenced, and was welcomed as their first spell at home by many of the South Notts. and Warwick Yeomen, the allotment being granted in turn to those who had been longest from home without leave.

Lieutenant S. M. Bertie and fifty other ranks left camp on July 1st to take over temporary horse transport, and the Battalion was this day ordered to be designated the "B" Battalion Machine Gun Corps, which clumsy designation, however, did not last long.

Steel helmets were drawn on July 2nd and issued, and the next day the Battalion moved out of Etaples and pitched camp in a small poplar wood on the Boulogne road; shaded by trees, the camp was thus concealed from the air, and additional protection from air raids was provided by emergency trenches close by. Gas masks were issued and fitted on July 4th, and on the 6th 231 men surplus to the establishment were sent to Grantham, Lincolnshire.

On July 13th Lieut.-Colonel Calvert, formerly of the Surrey Yeomanry, and who had for some months commanded the South Notts. Hussars, took over the command of the Battalion from Major Warwick, who went to England for leave and a course of instruction at Grantham till September, and during this interval Major Mills (Warwick Yeomanry) acted as Second-in-Command at Regimental Headquarters.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XVI

LIEUT.-COLONEL CHARLES A. CALVERT, D.S.O.

COMMANDING JULY 13TH, 1918, TO DECEMBER 6TH, 1918

ALTHOUGH not officially a South Notts. Hussar, Colonel Calvert was to all intents and purposes a member of the Regiment that he had led in the Balkan and Palestine campaigns, and he was now destined to lead the Regiment of his adoption through a third and final campaign.

The horse transport of the Battalion was completed by July 18th. Nothing, with the exception of an air raid on July 24th (fortunately with no casualties), occurred to disturb the training of the Battalion, the strength of which was returned on July 31st at 47 officers and 813 other ranks. On August 19th the designation was again changed, the new title being the 100th (Warwickshire and South Notts. Yeomanry) Battalion Machine Gun Corps.

As yet the Battalion had been chiefly occupied in training for their new sphere of work—machine gun and gas drill, etc.—but in the middle of August preparations were commenced for a move to an unknown destination for active operations, and on the 25th they entrained at Etaples to join General (afterwards Lord) Rawlinson's Fourth Army. On arrival at Longeau, a junction just beyond Amiens, the Battalion detrained and marched through the night to Querrieu, about ten miles. The march was a trying one over rough and slippery roads in the darkness, with frequent thunderstorms, and it was a relief to all when Querrieu was reached in the early morning of August 26th. After a brief halt, "C" (South Notts.) Company, with "A" (Warwick) Company, proceeded to Warloy, and "D" (South Notts.) Company, with "B" (Warwick) Company, moved to Frankvillers, but eventually the whole Battalion concentrated with headquarters at Warloy, where for a while training was continued.

The small village of Warloy was about the most eastern in that area left inhabited, having escaped serious damage so far, although bombing machines could be heard nightly passing overhead to Amiens and back areas.

In the course of training it was now arranged that for the purpose of gaining experience in action, two officers and two non-commissioned officers per company should be attached for forty-eight hours to machine gun companies in the line to see how things were done, and the experiment proved of great value in improving their efficiency.

NOTE.—A large amount of information has been extracted from Captain the Hon. H. A. Adderley's War History of the Warwick Yeomanry, to whom the writer wishes to acknowledge his indebtedness. Owing to alterations in his text to confine the narrative to the doings of the South Notts. Hussars Companies of the Battalion, where whole paragraphs are quoted they are not enclosed.

Digitized by Google

By the end of August the Battalion, attached to the Fourth Army under General Sir Henry Rawlinson, was ready to take part in the great counter-offensive which had already began in July with the general advance of the Allied Forces, and led to the victorious termination of the war. Before describing in detail the work of the Warwick and South Notts. Battalion in the Autumn, 1918, campaign, the following outline of events (gathered chiefly from Lord Haig's despatches), as given in Captain the Hon. H. A. Adderley's History, will give a general idea of the operations of the Fourth Army in the area in which it was engaged :—

It was in July that Marshal Foch commenced to carry into effect the plans he had been quietly preparing for many weeks, and the first move was made by French and American troops on the Marne ; but on August 8th an offensive was launched on the line from Morlancourt, north of the Somme, to Brasches, on the Avre, and this was carried out by the Fourth Army and the French First Army. The immediate result was to drive the enemy back from their position near Amiens, and the result was so successful that in five days the Fourth Army captured 400 guns and about 22,000 prisoners.

On August 21st a further attack was made by the Fourth and Third Armies, when Albert was taken, and by the end of the month the entire line from Arras to Soissons was steadily advancing.

September 1st marked the close of the second stage of the British offensive. Amiens had been disengaged, Bapaume taken, and the Battle of the Scarpe compelled the enemy to withdraw to the Tortille River and the Nurlu Plateau in front of the Hindenburg Line. *It was at this stage that the Warwickshire and South Notts. Battalion began to take an active part in the operations.*

On September 2nd the Drocourt-Quéant section (the most formidable of the Hindenburg Line) was broken, and by the 8th the enemy were driven back to the line Vermand—Epéhy—Havrincourt.

The Third and Fourth Armies were heavily engaged from September 12th to 18th in the attacks on Havrincourt and Epéhy on a front of seventeen miles, and after severe fighting Epéhy was taken, and the area between that place and Lemprière completely cleared.

The ground gained by the Fourth, Third and First Armies since September 18th had secured the position required for attacking the main Hindenburg Line, and on the 27th the Fourth Army began a heavy bombardment of the German lines, which was followed by the infantry attack on the 29th between Holnon and Vendhuille. On that day the 46th Division took Bellenglise with great gallantry, the place being situated in the angle of the Escaut Canal, which had to be crossed on rafts, many of the men swimming or wading, and climbing up the far side of the canal for the assault. Meanwhile the 1st and 6th Divisions, having joined the 32nd, made a further advance, taking Lehaucourt and gaining important positions on the east of the St. Quentin Canal.

On October 3rd the Fourth Army took Sequehart, and in the next two days, after severe fighting, secured Le Catelet, Montbrehain, and Beaurevoir. On the 6th the troops enjoyed a brief but well-earned rest.

The great assault of nine days' fighting ending on October 5th, in which the First, Third and Fourth Armies, after storming the line of the Canal du Nord, had broken the Hindenburg Line,* closed the first phase of the British offensive. The enemy had suffered great and overwhelming defeat all along the lines, and (to quote from Lord Haig's despatches) " nothing remained except natural obstacles between our Armies and Maubeuge."

The second and concluding phase began with the Battle of Le Cateau, October 8th-12th, when the Fourth and Third Armies attacked on a front from Sequehart to south of Cambrai, with the French Armies on their right attacking as far as St. Quentin. Premont and Brancourt were taken, and the 66th Division captured Serain and Malincourt.

---

* In the breaking of the Hindenburg Line the 46th (North Midland) Territorial Division greatly distinguished itself, and not only took Ramicourt, but captured and cleared Montbrehain, the Sherwood Foresters Brigade of Notts. and Derby Territorials doing much to break the stubborn resistance that the Germans put up all along the famous line.

Digitized by Google

In the Battle of the Selle River, October 17th-25th, the Fourth Army, after taking all points south of Catillon on the 17th, secured Le Cateau and the Selle position by the 23rd, and advanced to the neighbourhood of Valenciennes.

The advance of the Allies, in spite of the determined counter-attacks and desperate fighting, had been continuous for nearly three months, the French and American Armies on the right, and the Belgians on the left of the British, in one long, unbroken front, driving the German Armies back to the frontier. The retreat of the enemy had become continually more rapid, until finally towards the end of October it was little better than a rout all along the line, and the famous prophetic utterance of Marshal Foch, made on September 25th, was shortly to be verified—" We shall continue our advance without stopping, and we shall arrive at the Rhine."

The course of events between November 1st and 11th may be shortly summarized. After the Battle of Sambre, the 25th Division occupied Landrecies on November 5th, and the Fourth Army penetrated on the whole front on November 9th, and Maubeuge was entered by the Guards and 62nd Division. Baslieu was occupied by the 66th Division (*to which the Warwick and South Notts. Battalion was attached*) in the evening of November 8th, and early on the 11th the Canadians captured Mons.

At the time of the Armistice on the 11th, the right of the Fourth Army was east of the Belgian frontier, and thence to the north the general line extended from Sivry to Grammont.

In September, 1918, the real work of the Battalion began, and continued with little rest for the remaining two months of hostilities. Field firing and other exercises were carried on at Harponville for the first three days, but on September 4th orders were received for the Battalion to march to Trônes Wood, a march of about fifteen miles. The route lay through the heart of the devastated area by Albert, and thence through the valley of the Ancre, everywhere pitted with shell holes, past Fricourt, Mametz and Montauban, places famous in the history of the war, but now mere masses of debris. Passing the Château of Bécourt, near Albert, which by some chance was left standing and was being used as Divisional Headquarters, the Battalion after a long and weary march reached Trônes Wood, and there bivouacked in the open and some half-dug trenches. On the 5th " C " (South Notts. Hussars) Company, with the " A " (Warwick) Company, were attached to the 12th Division, and " D " (South Notts. Hussars) Company, with " B " (Warwick) Company, went to the 47th Division, coming under the orders of the 58th Division next day on that Division relieving the 47th Division. The whole Battalion on the 7th went to the 58th Division, with Battalion Headquarters at Combles, which were shortly moved to Nurlu. " C " and " A " Companies were at Nurlu, and " D " and " B " Companies at Guyencourt. Captain A. F. Holden, M.C., of the South Notts. Hussars, rejoined as Adjutant to the Battalion. Nurlu was being regularly shelled by day and bombed by night, but after three of the enemy's bombers had been caught and destroyed, the place was comparatively quiet, and, luckily, the Battalion escaped any casualties.

On September 9th " C " Company relieved " B " Company at Guyencourt, " D " Company being in reserve in Epinette Wood. On the 10th the South Notts. Hussars suffered their first casualties in France, when one private (Howe) was killed in action and thirty-two other ranks were wounded, in addition to which one other rank was suffering from shell shock. For the purpose of putting down a harassing fire on the area north of Pozières, " C " Company on the 11th took up position in Jacqvene Wood. " C " Company had one gun put out of action by shell fire during the day, and in addition the Battalion Headquarters were both shelled and bombed. A welcome draft of eighty other ranks joined on the 11th from Grantham. " C " Company were in action at Jacqvene Copse on the 12th, and the Battalion Head-

Digitized by Google

quarters were again bombed and shelled, the "C" Company being relieved on the 14th by "B" (Warwick) Company.

The Hindenburg Line.

On September 16th the III Army Corps commenced an attack on the whole front, with the object of breaking through the Hindenburg Line by taking Epéhy. The Battalion was under the orders of the 12th Division, the two South Notts. Companies ("C" and "D") coming for a time under the orders of the 18th Machine Gun Battalion. Manning twelve guns per company on the 17th, an initial covering barrage was put up, the guns being laid by compass, as all fire was indirect, the same procedure being carried out on the following day.

Fifteen thousand rounds were fired by "C" Company on the 19th in support of the infantry attack, the Company having one gun knocked out by shell fire. Later in the day the two South Notts. Companies concentrated in a quarry near St. Emilie. An attack was made on the Knoll, in which "D" Company assisted, but the infantry failed to reach objectives, after which "D" Company took up a position on the St. Emilie—Ronssoy road.

The Battalion was in action on September 21st and 22nd, sustaining as casualties fourteen wounded, and on the 23rd, after reconnoitring, the two Notts. companies took up a position north of Quenchettes Wood. Next day (24th) "C" and "D" Companies fired a protecting barrage to cover the attack of the 53rd Brigade on Egg Post, and the attack of the 55th Brigade on Guillemont Farm. This attack was, however, unsuccessful, and the South Notts. were heavily shelled and gassed during their barrage fire. A harassing fire was maintained during the day, and at dusk the two South Notts. Companies returned to St. Emilie, concentrating after dark at Nurlu, where the two Warwick Companies joined up with Battalion Headquarters. Major Warwick, of the South Notts. Hussars, having returned to the Battalion, took over the duties of Second-in-Command.

The Battalion now came under the orders of the IX Army Corps, whose Headquarters were at Villers Carbonell, and here a conference was held preparatory to the coming offensive operations. Immediately after the conference an advance party went to Bernes, where the Battalion was brought up by motor lorries and light railway, and next morning company officers proceeded to reconnoitre the proposed positions their batteries were to occupy for the impending attack on Bellenglise. On September 28th the companies moved up to their places. The South Notts. Companies were Number 2 Group, and formed two batteries of ten guns each and one battery of eight guns, the Warwick Companies forming four batteries of eight guns each, the Battalion thus having sixty guns in action. The night was very dark and the enemy very steadily gas-shelled a valley which had to be crossed, but by 3 a.m. on the 29th all the guns were in position. The objectives were the St. Quentin Canal and portions of Bellenglise, and despite the foggy morning the barrages put up by Number 1 Group ("A" Company) and Number 2 Group ("C" and "D" Companies) were much appreciated by the infantry, who gained all their objectives according to plan and time-table. The Battalion was under fire, being heavily shelled and fired at by the German machine guns when digging in, and there were several casualties. Over 200,000 rounds were expended by the Battalion, which afterwards moved to defence posts west of Bellenglise in case of counter-attack.

On September 30th 5 officers and 60 other ranks joined from the Machine Gun Base, making the strength of the Battalion 44 officers and 822 other ranks.

Digitized by Google

On October 1st the Battalion withdrew and concentrated in their old bivouac at Bernes, marching next day to Moislains to join the 25th Division. This turned out to be a march of twenty miles in the wrong direction, for at midnight orders to join in the advance of the Division were received, and the Battalion (less " B " or 2nd Warwick Company) marched to St. Emilie, where they were held in reserve. At 12.30 p.m. on the 4th " D " Company moved off and was attached to the 74th Infantry Brigade, where the sections were split amongst the battalions composing brigade, but as carriers were refused only three guns per section were taken up. " C " Company and the other Warwick Company (" A ") moved to Quennemont Copse and bivouacked there.

On October 5th Battalion Headquarters were at Montbrehain, and " C " Company moved to Catelet—Nauroy line to help in the consolidation of Beaurevoir, and at 4.10 p.m. three sections moved forward to Mushroom Quarry and fired a barrage on Beaurevoir in co-operation with the 75th Infantry Brigade, who attacked at 6.15 p.m. These three sections, after reconnoitring, were in position by six in the evening, and covered a front of 3,800 yards. Nine guns were in action, and the fire lasted thirty-five minutes, with a hundred yard lift every six minutes. Some 20,750 rounds were expended, and the attacking infantry stated that the capture of Beaurevoir was largely due to the excellent barrage put up by these three sections of South Notts. Yeomen. The Battalion casualties this day were two other ranks killed and one other rank wounded.

At quarter to one in the morning of October 6th a section of " C " Company, under Lieutenant Pratt, moved forward to Kukri Valley and laid guns on the enemy's line north-east of Beaurevoir. Another section of " D " Company moved forward to Bellevue Farm. These sections endured a very heavy shell fire between Lormisset and Bellevue Farm, and had to rapidly dig themselves in under the most trying circumstances. A section from " D " Company also accompanied the 9th Battalion Yorkshire Regiment to the north side of Beaurevoir. This section got into position, regardless of the heavy shelling and attentions of the enemy's machine gunners, and succeeded in directing a harassing fire on La Sablonier. At 5 p.m. No. 1 Section of " D " Company moved up and consolidated at Guisancourt Farm. The Battalion casualties were one killed and ten wounded.

Six guns of " D " Company moved off on October 7th to join the two Warwick Companies (" A " and " B ") to fire a barrage on Bronx Farm, but owing to infantry carriers failing to arrive, and to an intense hostile barrage which killed sixteen animals and destroyed a limber, only three guns got into position. The other sections of the Battalion were ordered to withdraw to Mushroom Quarry. The results were disappointing, as next day, on riding over the ground to be barraged, a line of quite shallow German machine-gun emplacements were found, which could have been rendered quite untenable. Little better luck attended " C " Company, who at 1.30 p.m. on the 7th marched to Follemprise Farm to put up a barrage on Ponchaux, but owing to casualties on approaching were only able to get eleven guns in action, the Battalion casualties for the 7th amounting to three other ranks killed and thirteen other ranks wounded.*

* As this volume is the story of the South Notts. Hussars, only the doings of the two South Notts. Companies (" C " and " D ") are extracted. The story of the two Warwickshire Yeomanry Companies of the Battalion are already recorded in the War History of the Warwickshire Yeomanry, and have been treated in a similar manner by their historian.

Digitized by Google

October 8th was a memorable day. The attack had been completely successful, and the whole force (cavalry, transport and all) swept right over the last really strongly prepared line. By nightfall a great victory had been achieved, many guns were captured, and the advance in this sector was carried through to the outskirts of Premont and Serain. The enemy retired so hurriedly that not a shell was fired back that afternoon, and reconnaissances were now carried on through unscarred land and undestroyed villages. The General Officer Commanding the 25th Division congratulated all ranks of " C " Company on the barrage that had been put on Ponchaux, which had been of great assistance to the advancing infantry. After this good work eight guns of the Company fired a further barrage on Sunia Wood. " D " Company concentrated at Beaurevoir for the night. The casualties were three other ranks wounded and six other ranks gassed.

On October 9th the Battalion concentrated at Avelu (" A," " B " and " D " Companies), and " C " Company near Maretz. The operations against the Hindenburg Line were now over, and for their share in the fighting the South Notts. Hussars and Warwickshire Yeomanry were both granted the battle honours of " Hindenburg Line," " Epéhy," " St. Quentin Canal," and " Beaurevoir."

Attack on Le Cateau.

Preparations were now made for the attack on Le Cateau, the Battalion working with the 25th Division. Three sections of " C " Company were ordered at 11 p.m. on October 10th to take up positions to fire a barrage into the railway siding, but were recalled before they had reached the position. Number 1 Section of " D " Company moved forward with the 74th Infantry Brigade while Number 3 Section of the Company worked with the 75th Brigade to assist in the attack on Le Cateau. Fire was opened for thirty minutes from 5.30, but the infantry attack was unsuccessful and the force was withdrawn.

At dawn on October 11th the Battalion moved to Honechy, the Battalion Headquarters being moved near the 25th Division Headquarters in Le Trou Aux Soldat, " A," " B " and " D " Companies being at Honechy and " C " Company at Maretz. The losses were one other rank killed and five other ranks wounded, a draft of twenty-five other ranks being received by the Battalion this day. On the 12th the Battalion concentrated at Premont, which was crowded with troops, being billeted close to the ruins of the church, which building the Germans had wantonly blown up to block the main road to that village some four days previously. The Battalion rested in Premont until October 16th, when they moved up to take part in the attack on Le Cateau, which was fixed for the next day (October 17th).

Two sections of " D " Company worked with the two Warwick Companies on the 17th, and worked in groups to put up barrages to cover the infantry advance. " C " Company was actively engaged, and got off some 20,000 rounds. On the 18th the Battalion acted in support of the right flank of the 25th Division, west of Le Cateau, " C " Company at 2 p.m. concentrating at Reumont and then moving forward to St. Benin, south of the town. One man was killed, and thirty-five other ranks joined from the Base. The Battalion remained in position until after dark on the 19th, when they were relieved by the 18th Battalion Machine Gun Corps, and concentrated at Reumont (" A " and " C ") and Maurois (" B " and " D "), finally returning to the old billets at Premont on October 20th.

The fight round Le Cateau continued until the 23rd, when the place was occupied, and in the evening the Battalion concentrated there in billets. On the 24th the Battalion had one man wounded. About this time the General Officer

Digitized by Google

Commanding 66th Division, to which the Battalion was attached, arranged to allow periodical rest for all officers from Company Commanders downwards, and several officers returned to Premont for a short time, but before the end of October all rear headquarters were brought up to Le Cateau. On the 29th a draft of twenty non-commissioned officers and men joined the Battalion, the strength of which was on October 31st 51 officers and 843 other ranks. For the operations just concluded the South Notts. and Warwickshire Yeomanries received the honour " Selle."

The Battalion on November 1st received a draft of one officer and forty-one other ranks, and during its stay at Le Cateau had been occupied in cleaning up and drawing stores and clothing. On the 2nd " C " Company was attached to the 18th Battalion Machine Gun Corps, and " D " Company to the 25th Machine Gun Battalion, moving up on the 3rd with attached battalions and taking up positions, " C " being organized as two batteries of six guns each, and " D " as two batteries of sixteen guns each; the two Warwick Companies remaining with Battalion Headquarters at Le Cateau. The guns of " C " Company were placed on the cleared spaces of Mormal Forest on November 4th, the enemy's position being here strongly defended by machine-gun posts, the Company also suffering a very heavy shell fire from the Hun guns. " D " Company was also in action with its attached Battalion (the 25th). The two Warwickshire Companies left on the 4th for Pommereuil, the Battalion casualties for this day being two other ranks killed and eleven other ranks wounded. The battle honour " Sambre " was awarded to the South Notts. for this part of the operations.

While the two Warwick Companies marched on November 5th with the 199th Infantry Brigade to await development of the attack by the 25th Division on Landrecies, the two South Notts. Hussars Companies remained with the Divisional Reserve at Pommereuil. The enemy, however, retired from Landrecies after setting fire to the place, and the Battalion moved into billets there with the 66th Division, and on the 7th a further advance was made to Noyelles.

On November 8th the 66th Division (who had relieved the 25th Division) were ordered to continue the pursuit of the enemy with the utmost vigour, and the Battalion marched at 7.30 a.m. to Dompierre. Considerable difficulty was experienced in crossing bridges over the stream at Taisnieres. The advance was made difficult by the enemy having blown up bridges and roads, and a circuitous route had to be taken. The casualties were one man killed and one man wounded.

November 9th found " D " Company at Coppreay Farm, and " C " Company was moving with the South African Brigade at Le Cateau as part of a mobile column engaged in pressing the pursuit. The Battalion (" A," " B " and " D " Companies) concentrated on the 10th at Baslieu, " C " Company moving forward with the South Africans and the remainder of the mobile column to Hestrud, where strong resistance was met. One section of the Company, under Lieutenant Pratt, formed part of the vanguard, whilst another section, under Lieutenant Weaving, acted as part of the defensive flank. Heavy shelling from the enemy was carried on all day and at night, it being late on the night of the 10th that Lieutenant R. P. Prankerd, of the Warwickshire Yeomanry, was killed. He had been attached for duty to " C " Company, and was, with two other ranks, killed by a shell at the Company's rear headquarters, about a mile south of Hestrud.

Digitized by Google

The Armistice.

November 11th, 1918, will be for all time a memorable date in history. The 100th (Warwick and South Notts. Yeomanry) Machine Gun Battalion had left the village of Baslieu that morning, "D" and "A" Companies for Les Fontaines, "B" Company to join the 199th Brigade at Clairfayts, and were not far on their journey before they were met by the Adjutant (Captain Holden) waving a slip of paper in his hand, containing the following momentous message :—

Hostilities will cease at 1100 hours to-day, November 11th. Troops will stand fast on line reached at that hour, which will be reported by wire to Headquarters, Fourth Army Advance Guard. Defensive precautions will be maintained. There will be no intercourse of any description with the enemy until receipt of instructions.

FOURTH ARMY ADVANCE GUARD.

The good news was soon spread amongst all ranks on the march, and it is difficult to describe the impression created in the minds of the men. The feeling that seemed to predominate was one of intense relief that all was practically over. To many the good news seemed impossible, and after months of fighting the idea of any other condition of affairs produced a feeling akin to blankness ; the whole sudden stillness that came at eleven o'clock that historical morning seemed unreal. "C" Company was at Hestrud on Armistice morning, and "B" (Warwick) Company, on reaching Clairfayts, was ordered to follow the 199th Brigade to Sivry, to supply machine-gun batteries to that town in case the enemy played false to his word.

A hard frost set in and lasted during the week of inactivity which followed the Armistice, prior to the march to the Rhine. The Battalion concentrated at Sivry on the 13th, and remained there until the 18th, when the advance began, the time being occupied in general cleaning and polishing up. Special Divine Service was held in the Town Hall at Sivry on Sunday, the 17th, and on the 18th the Battalion marched to Fourbechies, and next day to Jamoille. The route was much blocked by artillery, and billets were not reached till 9.45 p.m., in black darkness.

The Battalion remained at Jamoille till the 24th, transferred to the 198th Brigade, and left that day for Rosée, finding billets at the Chateau de Rosée, which had been left in a state of indescribable filth by the lately departed Germans. Here the stay of the Warwick and South Notts. Yeomen was protracted for three weeks, and football and other forms of recreation were provided for the men, while the officers engaged in a certain amount of wild boar hunting, and a nondescript pack of "harriers" was started in the Battalion. The strength of the Battalion on November 30th was 42 officers and 658 other ranks, and 9 officers and 156 other ranks detached.

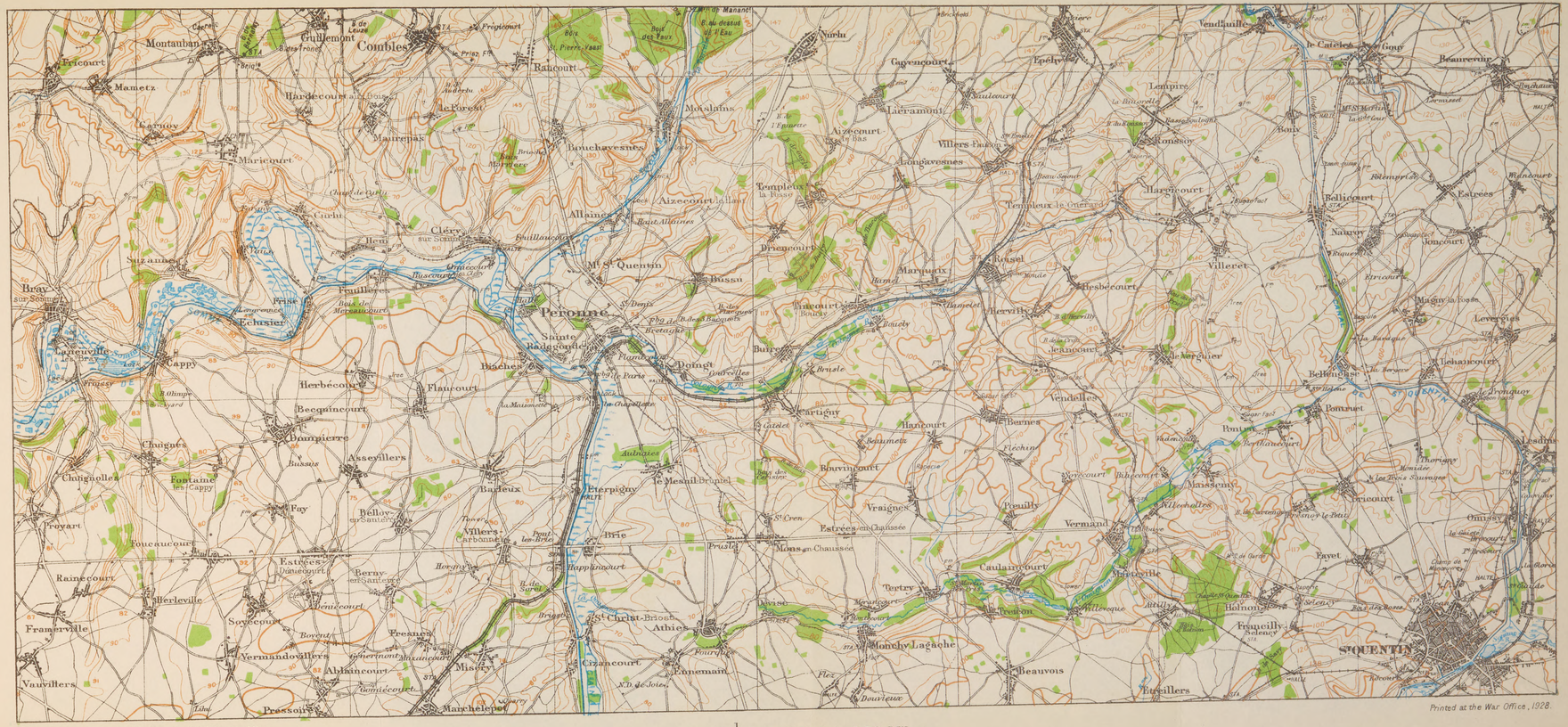
On December 6th thirty-two remounts were received, and on the same day Colonel Calvert went on fourteen days' leave to England, but was demobilized without returning, and Major Warwick was left in command of the Battalion.

Digitized by Google

"B"

MAP OF PICARDY

Showing theatre of Operations Sept-Octr, 1918.


Montauban
Guillemont
Combles
Rancourt
Morlancourt
Mametz
Hardecourt aux Bois
Maricourt
Curlu
Suzanne
Bray sur Somme
Frise
Cappy
Herbécourt
Becquincourt
Bouchavesnes
Allaines
Aizecourt le Haut
Cléry sur Somme
Hem
Feuillères
Echelle
Péronne
Ste Radegonde
Bussu
Mt St Quentin
Biaches
Doingt
Flaucourt
Bouvincourt
Vraignes
Estrées en Chaussée
Mons en Chaussée
Templeux la Fosse
Driencourt
Marquaix
Roisel
Hesbécourt
Tincourt Boucly
Tertry
Monchy Lagache
Beauvois
Etreillers
Vendelles
Bernes
Hancourt
Pontru
Pommiers
Lempire
Villers Faucon
Lieramont
Gouy
Beaurevoir
Ronssoy
Villeret
Estrees
Saulcourt
Epehy
Vendhuile
Le Catelet

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XVII

Lieut.-Colonel Philip H. Warwick, D.S.O.

commanding December 6th, 1918, to demobilization, May, 1919

Major Warwick was for a second time in command of the Battalion, which left on December 14th for Ciney, crossing the Meuse at the fortress town of Dinant, where billets were found for the night; but three days after their arrival at Ciney, which was reached on the 15th, the Battalion was ordered on the 19th to proceed to a village called Haversin, about ten miles to the south-east. Here it was found that the place was inadequate for permanent quarters for the whole Battalion, and accordingly the two Warwick Companies were billeted, "A" at Haid, and "B" moved to Serinchamps. On December 22nd Major Warwick was appointed to command the Battalion, with acting rank of Lieutenant-Colonel. The Battalion strength was on December 31st, 1918, returned at 48 officers and 797 other ranks.

1919: Demobilization.

Throughout January, 1919, demobilization proceeded steadily, 5 officers and 165 other ranks leaving the Battalion, the strength on January 31st being 42 officers and 679 other ranks. On February 6th the four companies were reduced to two, the one representing the South Notts. Hussars ("B" Company) being under the command of Captain Christie, and the Warwick or "A" Company being under Captain Motion. Both companies were now moved to Haversin, where the process of handing in guns, ammunition, etc., and animals was carried on till the end of the month. On the 14th the two companies were reduced to one. During February 12 officers and 412 other ranks had been struck off the strength, the strength on February 28th being 30 officers and 267 other ranks.

On March 4th the Battalion—or, to be more exact, the Company—returned to Ciney, and demobilization continued, a draft of 1 officer and 137 other ranks being posted to the 62nd Machine Gun Battalion, 5 officers leaving on the 26th for the same unit; the strength on March 31st being 17 officers and 109 non-commissioned officers and men.

On April 14th Lieutenant-Colonel Warwick proceeded to England, and Major Cantrell-Hubbersty, D.S.O., was left in command of the unit; and at the end of the month Lieutenant Wilson became Adjutant in place of Captain Holden, demobilized. The strength on April 30th of the unit (now reduced to two cadres —"A," or Warwick, and "B," or South Notts.) was 5 officers and 105 other ranks.

On May 1st "A" and "B" Cadres, under Captain and Quartermaster F. Pimlett, and Lieutenant C. E. Bond left Ciney for Antwerp, where they embarked for Tilbury on the 9th, and on arrival in England proceeded by train to Barrow-in-Furness and marched to camp. Here the men were grouped for their respective demobilization centres, and dispersed by May 17th, 1919. Thus, owing to the

Digitized by Google

dissolving process of this furtive demobilization, the fraction of the cadre who returned from the greatest war the world had ever known were not accorded a public welcome.

On Tuesday night, May 27th, 1919, at 6.30 p.m., a Memorial Service was held at St. Mary's Church, Nottingham, at which a large congregation were present, consisting of officers and men of the South Notts. Hussars, together with their relatives and friends. Canon Field, " in picturesque but sincere language," described briefly the war history of the South Notts. Hussars, recalling the great sacrifices that the Regiment had made, and mentioned that he had a list of the men who had lost their lives on the s.s. *Leasowe Castle*, which would be placed upon the altar of the church. Thus fittingly ends in the Regimental Church of the South Notts. Hussars—a sacred edifice that had for over a hundred and twenty-five years witnessed the gathering of the old Regiment for worship—the war story of the Regiment. A faithful record that commenced with an instant and prompt answer to the call to arms on mobilization, and a faithful service to King and Empire in four campaigns.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XVIII

The Second Line Regiment

COLONEL C. W. TROTTER, C.B., T.D., 1914 TO 1916; LIEUT.-COLONEL B. A. SMITH, 1916 TO 1917; LIEUT.-COLONEL J. A. SOUTHEY, 1917 TO 1918; LIEUT.-COLONEL A. B. WAYTE, 1918 TO 1919.

A War Office letter of August 31st, 1914, authorized the County Associations to form Reserve units for each of their respective units of the Territorial
1914. Force that had volunteered sixty per cent. of its strength for service Overseas. These new units were to be organized to take the place of the General Service units ordered abroad, and so fill the gaps made in the Home Defence scheme, and also to act as feeders to replace wastage in their respective front-line regiments. They were to be composed of all men from their General Service Territorial unit who had not volunteered for active service and recruits who were enlisted both for General and Home service.

Colonel C. W. Trotter, T.D., though still borne on the strength of the South Notts. Hussars, had been for some time seconded, but on September 15th, 1914, applied to the War Office for the command of the unit. After an interview with General Paul Kenna, V.C., commanding the Notts. and Derby Mounted Brigade at Hungerford, Berkshire, Colonel Trotter was instructed to proceed at once to Nottingham and immediately to commence recruiting for the new regiment, which was at first known as the "South Notts. Hussars Yeomanry Reserve Regiment." On Sunday, September 20th, Colonel Trotter arrived at Nottingham, where he found Lieutenant Jardine in charge of the regimental orderly-room, and with that officer's assistance at once commenced recruiting men for the new unit.

The men soon came in and with Lieutenant Jardine as Adjutant of the Regiment, which was almost at once designated the Second Line Regiment South Nottinghamshire Hussars Yeomanry, training was commenced. The headquarters were fixed at the Territorial Headquarters in Derby Road, Nottingham. Dismounted drills were held in Wollaton Park and the riding school was in Faraday Road. The men, in mufti, lived at their homes, receiving subsistence allowance. The first horses were those on the charge of the County Territorial Force Association, and the men were taught their drill by non-commissioned officers from the Army Reserve and First Line Regiment. Colonel Trotter was at first without officers, but with Regimental Sergeant-Major J. Fisher, and a staff of squadron sergeant-majors, the regimental and squadron quartermaster-sergeants, farrier sergeant-major and a devoted band of other sergeants and corporals, a vast amount of training was carried out.

The raising of these Second Line Yeomanry Regiments presented the greatest difficulties; on the one hand, the War Office had all they could do to maintain

Digitized by Google

General Sir John French's Army in the field, added to which task was the gigantic business of raising and equipping the New Armies; and on the other hand, the County Territorial Force Associations had their hands full with the completing of the first line territorial units for active service.

Colonel Trotter had not only to enlist and train his men, but also had to arrange for the supply of arms, uniform, equipment and remounts, in addition to which he had himself to seek suitable accommodation to house his men and stable his horses. But there was no time to waste, as the South Notts. Hussars First Line Regiment were at this period daily expecting to be ordered overseas. On September 22nd ninety-seven men, newly recruited, practically without kits, and as might be expected, quite untrained, were dispatched from the Second Line Regiment to the First Line Regiment, then quartered at Hungerford, Berkshire.

It was at first intended that the Reserve or Second Line Regiment should be trained alongside the First Line Regiment, but this order was rescinded. On this subject Colonel Trotter, on September 24th, 1914, thus writes to General Kenna. After stating that he has "nothing here except recruits, no clothing, arms, books, or anything, and must indent for every sort of thing," Colonel Trotter writes :—

"You will probably be across the Channel before I can possibly have the Regiment equipped and armed, much less horsed, and I do not imagine that you want a rabble of partly trained and partly equipped men with no horses, alongside your Brigade; of course, with an infantry regiment it would be different.

"Could you not see your way, if you agree with me, in pointing this out to the War Office. It would be a great thing if you could talk it out with the other Brigadiers in your Division. What I should like to do would be to get the men here into quarters. I could get I believe Colwick Park, where there is plenty of stabling for a whole Regiment at a pinch, and accommodation for 150 to 200 men. This could be supplemented with a little expense by getting some contractors' huts which they use for navvies. I presume the authorities do not intend to keep the troops under canvas all the winter, and as long as the men are billeted all over Nottingham or living in their own homes, it is very difficult for me to keep my hand on them, and also it is expensive to the Government."

The men of South Notts. came forward with a ready eagerness to enlist in their local Yeomanry Regiment, and Colonel Trotter, in an early letter requesting the immediate appointment of a regimental sergeant-major, writes: "I have here 300 men and no senior officers or permanent staff."

On September 28th seventy-two men who had only accepted home service conditions were drafted to the Regiment from the First Line Regiment, and on October 5th, Major J. W. G. P. Jeffcock, late of the Inniskilling Dragoons, and a former Adjutant of the South Notts. Hussars, was appointed Second-in-Command.

Captain W. E. Melles, late the Royal Scots Greys, was on October 17th, appointed Adjutant.

On October 20th, 1914, the strength of the Second Line Regiment was reported as follows: 19 officers, of whom 10 had been gazetted, 6 had been nominated, and 3 were being transferred from the First Line Regiment; other ranks 371, made up as follows: 111 home service, of whom 31 were untrained, and 261 general service, all of whom were untrained recruits. In addition, at this period, 3 officers and 118 other ranks of the Nottinghamshire Royal Horse Artillery were temporarily attached. The Regiment made rapid progress with its training and gradually, after much correspondence, equipment, arms, and extra uniform were available for issue to the Regiment.

Digitized by Google

After a personal interview with the Director-General of Remounts at the War Office, Colonel Trotter was enabled to get authorized his suggestion of supplying the Regiment with horses from the remount depots, and after much correspondence with the Nottinghamshire Territorial Force Association, with regard to the occupation of Colwick Park Race-course, this procedure was also agreed to.

Accordingly, on November 4th, 1914, the Regiment (now at last in service uniform) marched by squadrons from Nottingham to Colwick Park Race-course. The weighing rooms, cloak rooms, luncheon and refreshment rooms, and even the corridors, were utilized, and with four huts which were erected, quarters were prepared for over four hundred men. The officers, except a few who lived in the neighbourhood and who slept at their homes, were billeted in Colwick Hall, but all the officers messed at the Hall, which was also the Regimental Headquarters, and contained the orderly-room and regimental offices. Temporary stabling was put up and the Regiment settled down to serious work, which was at the outset unfortunately marred by very wet weather, and a considerable portion of the race-course was flooded. The Sergeants' Mess was the first-class refreshment room, and Colwick Rectory was utilized as the regimental hospital. The "A" and "B" Squadrons were billeted at the Hall stables, and the Reserve (afterwards "C") Squadron, and the Machine Gun Section in the grand stand.

The routine consisted of the usual cavalry training, the riding school now being in the Park—with occasional route rides, and outpost duty. The musketry was started on a miniature range. Colonel Lord Basing, late Royal Dragoons, commanding the Cavalry Depot at York, considerately allowed Colonel Trotter to send his subaltern officers in batches of three or four at a time for training in regimental duties.

The following officers were with the Regiment at Colwick Park :—

Lieut.-Colonel C. W. Trotter.
Major J. W. G. P. Jeffcock (Second-in-Command).
Major Bayley-Worthington.
Major B. H. Piercy.
Major W. F. Wailes-Fairburn.
Captain J. Jardine.
Captain Sir M. Bromley-Wilson (late Major S.N.H.).
Captain G. P. R. Jacques.
Lieutenant W. P. Jeffcock.
Lieutenant G. A. Fillingham.
2nd-Lieutenant C. D. Macmillan.
2nd-Lieutenant J. Farr.
2nd-Lieutenant F. P. Holmes.
2nd-Lieutenant S. M. Bertie.
2nd-Lieutenant C. R. Reynard
2nd-Lieutenant K. Henderson.
2nd-Lieutenant T. R. Pearson.
2nd-Lieutenant P. P. Shuttleworth.
2nd-Lieutenant C. J. W. Bullen-Smith.
Adjutant, Captain W. E. Melles (late 2nd Dragoons).
Quartermaster J. W. Newham (Hon. Lieutenant).

Digitized by Google

Medical Officer, Dr. Stafford.
Veterinary Officer, Captain Green.
Chaplain, The Rev. W. S. Hildesley.

Up to December, 1914, the Brigadier of the First Line Brigade was held responsible for the training of the Second Line Regiments, and all correspondence was passed through his office. A Second Line Notts. and Derby Mounted Brigade was now formed and placed under the command of Brigadier-General (afterwards Sir) J. F. Burn-Murdoch, who established his headquarters at Nottingham.

The designation was changed from the Reserve Regiment to 2/1st South Nottinghamshire Hussars Yeomanry in February, 1915. On February
1915. 28th the Regiment proceeded by route march to the Dukeries, "A" Squadron and the Gun Section being stationed at Edwinstowe, "B" Squadron at Wellow and Whitemoor, and "C" Squadron and Headquarters at Ollerton. Whilst at Ollerton recruits and horses continued to arrive, the latter, when trained, being sent away to First Line units. Tactical training was now started and many field days and outpost schemes were carried out. On March 5th, 1915, the Nottinghamshire Territorial Force Association were notified that the First Line Regiment South Notts. Hussars was warned for service on the Continent, and in consequence, during this month, two drafts totalling 63 non-commissioned officers and men, were dispatched from the Second Line to the First Line Regiment.

A War Office letter dated March 25th, 1915, ordered the formation of Third Line units, and accordingly in April Major Jeffcock, who was appointed to command, left with a nucleus of officers and men to form the new unit.

By a War Office letter dated April 24th, 1915, it was decided to separate the Home Service men from the Imperial Service men in the Territorial Force, to organize the former for coast protection duties at home, and complete the Second Line formations with Imperial Service men only. The Second Line regiments would then be able to proceed overseas as complete units, and in the case of the Yeomanry regiments the Home Service men were to be grouped into squadrons, who in turn were to form composite Home Service regiments, but this latter order was eventually rescinded.

At this critical juncture such a parting of ways caused much to depend on the tact and judgment of the Second Line Commanding Officers, for whilst it was obviously desirable that as many officers and men should undertake the Imperial Service obligation, it could not be forgotten that until the outbreak of war the Territorial Force was primarily intended for Home Defence, so that those men who still elected for Home Defence were, after all, fulfilling the duty for which they had originally enlisted. Commanding Officers, in addressing their regiments by a judicious suggestion of higher motives in accepting the larger obligation, and the fact that many of their late comrades were now actually at the front, soon roused their respective units to fulfil the new conditions.

The establishment of the Second Line Regiment was now fixed at 519 of all ranks, the enrolled strength in May, 1915, being 509 officers and men.

In June, 1915, the Second Line Regiment left Ollerton by train for the East Coast, and, detraining at Narborough Station, encamped at Narford Park with the 2/1st Sherwood Rangers and 2/1st Derby Yeomanry, the other Second Line units, Nottinghamshire Royal Horse Artillery, the Brigade Army Service Corps and Mounted Ambulance being also in camp, the Brigade Headquarters being at Narford

Digitized by Google

Hall ; the other units of the 2/2nd Mounted Division being in other parts of Norfolk. The Brigadier of the Notts. and Derby Mounted Brigade was also in command of the Division, Colonel Trotter officiating as Brigadier of the Brigade.

Not only was cavalry training carried out with several night operations, emergency turn-outs, etc., but the camps were constantly visited by Zeppelins. These Zeppelins were supposed to be guided by spies, and the South Notts. Hussars had much road picquet duty, and all cars were stopped and, after being turned inside out for wireless and anything else of an incriminating nature, were only if quite satisfactory allowed to proceed on their journey .

Japanese rifles were issued, and the Regiment fired a musketry course at Swaffham. On August 26th, 1915, a draft of 3 officers and 154 other ranks were forwarded to the First Line Regiment, 17 officers and 235 non-commissioned officers and men having now been drafted to the First Line Regiment. Another draft of 200 men was also sent to the First Line, who were now on service in the Near East.

In October, 1915, the Second Line Regiment moved into winter quarters, " A " Squadron being at Massingham, " B " Squadron in farms around Westacre and Castleacre, and " C " Squadron with the Machine Gun Section with Regimental Headquarters at Castleacre and Southacre, the men being billeted in houses and barns. The 2nd Sherwood Rangers being at Swaffham, and the 2nd Derbyshire being at Dereham, the other Brigade units being hard by. The Brigade Headquarters were at Narford Hall, and the Divisional Headquarters at King's Lynn. Cavalry training and manœuvres were carried out during the winter, and the Regiment paraded with the other regiments of the 2/2nd Mounted Division at Houghton Park for inspection by General Sir Horace Smith-Dorrien. Zeppelin raids occurred during the winter, bombs being frequently dropped over the billets, and on one of the enemy's raids much damage was done to King's Lynn. The Brigade was known as the 2/3rd Mounted Brigade, and as the front line was held by the mounted troops, there was a good deal of coast patrol work to be carried out.

1916. By 1916 the Second Line Yeomanry Regiments had been organized in three Mounted Divisions, numbered the 1st, 3rd and 4th (the 2nd Mounted Division being the only First Line Yeomanry Division that had retained its horses). The Brigades were numbered from 1 to 16 (the 5th, 6th, 7th and 8th being in the Near East). In addition, there were three Yeomanry Brigades in the Northern Command, numbered 17th, 18th and 19th, and two in the Scottish Command, numbered 20th and 21st, and the number 22 was taken by an odd First Line Brigade of Yeomanry in Egypt. In addition, six Second Line Regiments were unbrigaded. The South Notts. with the Sherwood Rangers and Derbyshire Yeomanry, now became the 9th Mounted Brigade, and belonged to the 3rd Mounted Division, which was still the Second Line counterpart of the 2nd Mounted Division overseas. At this period there were 57 Yeomanry regiments of the First Line abroad and 57 Second Line regiments at home, a total of 114 regiments, all of whom with the exception of 23 regiments in the Balkans and Egypt, who were formed into four dismounted brigades.

On March 5th, 1916, information was received that one regiment of the Brigade was to be converted into a cyclist unit. As no regiment volunteered to be converted, the lot fell to the South Notts. Hussars to be the first regiment to be dismounted in the Brigade ; the Derbyshire Second Line Regiment being also

Digitized by Google

shortly afterwards dismounted. The horses were taken away in March, 1916, except for transport, the G.S. wagons and limbers being retained.

In March, 1916, the Regiment entrained at Swaffham for Essex. The journey was rendered exciting by the Regiment being held up in Norwich Station by Zeppelins, who had followed the train. The Regiment was billeted at Romford, the men being accommodated in Ind Coope's Brewery and private houses, the 2nd Notts. R.H.A. being also at Romford. The Brigade Headquarters were at Brentwood, where the Derbyshire and Sherwood Ranger Yeomanries, with the other units of the Brigade, were stationed. Bicycles were now issued and cyclist training commenced. The cavalry equipment was retained, and spurs worn with the bandoliers with walking-out dress. The designation of 2/1st South Nottinghamshire Hussars Yeomanry was also retained. During the stay of the Regiment at Romford there were several emergency turn-outs, and the area was frequently visited by Zeppelins. A musketry course was fired at Purfleet. The establishment was 503 officers and men, the strength in May, 1916, being 518 of all ranks.

In June the Regiment left Romford and went into camp at Thorndon Park, Brentwood, with the remainder of the Division and units of other divisions. During the camp the composite brigades of cavalry and cyclists carried out exercises to see how the mixed units worked in combination, but the result was not satisfactory. The 2nd Sherwood Rangers, the only Regiment of the Notts. and Derby Mounted Brigade who had been retained as cavalry, were shortly afterwards brigaded in a new Brigade composed of the 2/1st Warwickshire and 2/1st Royal Bucks Hussars, who had also retained their horses, the Sherwood Rangers' place in the Brigade being taken by the 2/1st Queen's Own Oxfordshire Hussars, who had been converted into a cyclist unit. Field-Marshal Lord French inspected the 2nd Mounted Division during the stay of the Regiment in Essex.

In August, 1916, the Regiment crossed the Thames via Tilbury and marched from Gravesend to a standing camp at Bifron's Park Bridge, near Canterbury, the Derbyshire and Queen's Own Oxfordshire Hussars being also in the camp. The 3rd Mounted Divisional Headquarters being at Canterbury, the Division title was now changed to the " Independent Force," and later to the " Kent Force." The Regiment still retained its bandoliers and spurs for walking out. Whilst at Bridge a draft of 200 men, specially trained as infantry, were issued with infantry equipment and ordered for service in France. The draft, however, at Folkestone were turned back and sent to the Longmoor Cavalry Depot, and subsequently had the good fortune to proceed abroad as cavalrymen. A musketry course was fired at Rye. Colonel C. W. Trotter, who had raised the unit, now gave up the command and was soon afterwards on service in France, having the important post of being Commandant at Arras, being later honoured with a C.B. for his services whilst holding this appointment.

Colonel B. A. Smith now took over the command of the Regiment, which, in addition to its training and draft-finding duties, had a considerable part of the Kentish coast to patrol.

General Burn-Murdoch, having been appointed Inspector of Cavalry, handed over his command to General A. F. H Ferguson. In October, 1916, the Regiment moved into winter quarters, being billeted in houses and oast-houses, Headquarters and " A " Squadron being at Ash, " B " Squadron at Woodnesborough, and " C " Squadron at Brooke House. The 2nd Derbyshire Yeomanry were at Wingham

Digitized by Google

and the 2nd Oxfordshire Yeomanry at Littlebourne, the Brigade Headquarters being at the Priory, Littlebourne.

The Regiment was now below its established strength, and about two hundred category non-commissioned officers and men were transferred from the Middlesex and East Kent Regiments. This was the first draft of infantrymen to the South Notts. Hussars, and a fourth (" D ") Squadron was formed, to which all men (excepting certain non-commissioned officers) were transferred. The " B " Squadron was almost entirely made up of ex-Middlesex men, and was accommodated in the Old Brewery at Stourmouth. Bandoliers and spurs were now withdrawn and infantry equipment issued, and the style of " Company " was now used in lieu of " Squadron." Small drafts of old South Notts. Hussars men were now sent to the Regular and Yeomanry cavalry units. With this gradual elimination of all the cavalry elements in the Regiment, the drill was now semi-infantry, varied with frequent " vigilance parades."

In April, 1917, the Regiment returned to camp at Bifron's Park Bridge with the Derbyshire Yeomanry and the 2/1st City of London Yeomanry (Rough Riders), the latter Regiment replacing the Queen's Own Oxfordshire Hussars in the Brigade, which was now styled the 5th Cyclist Brigade. A course was fired at Rye during the camp. The establishment in May was 388 of all ranks, the enrolled strength being 606 officers and men.

In October, 1917, the Regiment went into billets and quarters in the oast-houses for the winter, " A " Squadron at Littlebourne, " B " Squadron at Wickham, " C " Squadron at Ickham, and " D " Squadron at Bekesbourne, Regimental Headquarters being at Ickham. The horse transport was now abolished and tractional transport substituted.

Brigadier-General Ferguson now handed his command to Brigadier-General Rowland Haig. Colonel B. A. Smith, on obtaining the command of a Battalion in France, left the Second Line South Notts. Hussars, and was succeeded by Colonel J. A. Southey.

1918. On May 4th, 1918, the Regiment went into camp at Bourne Park Bridge with the 2/1st Derbyshire and 2/1st County of London Yeomanries, a musketry course being fired at Sandwich. The strength of the Regiment in May, 1918, was 545 of all ranks. Colonel Southey in September, 1918, handed the command of the Regiment to Colonel A. B. Wayte.

All men (except certain warrant and non-commissioned officers) were drafted to the Notts. and Derby Regiment in France during September, 1918, and many other transfers were effected now, men being sent to the Labour Corps, Notts. and Derby Regiment, and to prisoner-of-war camps, etc. A draft of category men were also sent from the Regiment to North Russia.

On October 6th, 1918, the Regiment was removed from camp to hutments at Thannington and Canterbury, together with the other units of the Brigade, who were now all very much below strength. On October 31st the Regiment moved to the Jesuits College, Canterbury, the men being largely employed on fatigue duties.

On November 11th the Armistice was signed, and on the 24th of this month the 2nd South Notts. Hussars were moved to the Cavalry Barracks, Canterbury, and the men were employed in preparing equipment for return to the Ordnance officers.

Digitized by Google

During January, 1919, the Regiment moved to hutments at Sandwich. The Regiment was now only a skeleton, and its remaining men were busy
1919. returning stores and equipment to the Ordnance Officer at the Canterbury Cavalry Barracks, where a depot had been established. In February, 1919, the Regiment left Sandwich for hutments at Thannington, near Canterbury. The returning of stores was now completed, men were being sent to other units and to demobilization centres, and by April, 1919, the demobilization of the Regiment was completed. Thus after nearly five years' faithful service, five years of constant and unasked-for changes, the 2/1st South Notts. Hussars Yeomanry—a Regiment trained and eager to serve as cavalry, but unfortunately never given the chance to meet as a unit the foe in the field—made its exit.*

* To the Rev. W. S. Hildesley, who was the Regiment's Padre for the whole period of its existence, the thanks of the author and all interested are due for the notes so kindly supplied, from which this history of the 2nd Line has been drawn. Also to Colonel Trotter, who gave many useful notes and some of the earlier correspondence; and, finally, to Colonel B. A. Smith for notes during his period of command. The history of the 2nd Line units is always most difficult to obtain, as few records were kept, and to the Rev. Hildesley is due the fact that it is so complete. Of the Regiment he thus writes: "It was not our fault the 2/1st South Notts. Hussars did not go Overseas as a unit, but many in common with myself love the young and short-lived unit which bore an honoured name."

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XIX

The Third Line Regiment

Major J. W. G. P. Jeffcock, 1915 to 1917

The War Office announced their intention of creating Third Line formations in a War Office letter dated March 25th, 1915. These units were to be formed by a nucleus being transferred from the Second Line Regiments, and were to consist entirely of Imperial Service men, as their function was to feed the First and Second Line Regiments, which units were also now ordered to consist entirely of men who had undertaken the obligation to serve overseas. It was intended that the Third Line Regiments should be moved to and trained at their "Administrative Centres," hitherto known as depots, although they were not to be considered part of these depots. For administrative purposes the Third Line units were under their respective Territorial County Associations.

At the end of April, 1915, Major J. P. Jeffcock was detailed from the Second Line Regiment to raise and command the new Third Line Regiment, which was officially known as the 3/1st South Nottinghamshire Hussars Yeomanry. The Regiment was formed at Ollerton, Nottinghamshire, in May, 1915, and remained at that place until September, 1915, when the Regiment moved to Derby. The Third Line remained at Derby until May, 1916, when it was ordered to Longmoor Camp, Hants, and here the Regiment was attached for training to the 14th Regiment of Reserve Cavalry, under Colonel E. R. Aylmer, C.B., this Regiment being composed of the Depots of the 15th and 19th Hussar Regiments.

The enrolled strength of the Third Line in May, 1916, was 503 officers and men, being double its establishment of 280 of all ranks. It may be here noted that the Second Line the same month showed 503 of all ranks, and with 500 men in the First Line, the Regiment in its three units mustered over 1,500 officers and men.

In October the 3/1st South Notts. Hussars went with the 14th Reserve Cavalry Regiment to Fermoy, Ireland.

As an indication of the number of officers now serving in the three lines, the following list of officers from the January, 1917, Army List, is inserted :—

	Hon. Colonel, Colonel Sir Lancelot Rolleston, K.C.B., D.S.O., T.D. (Colonel, Territorial Force)...	10 October 1914.
(1)	Lieut.-Colonel E. H. Cole, C.B. (Colonel, Indian Army)	4 November 1914.
(1)	Lieut.-Colonel C. A. Calvert (Surrey Yeomanry) ...	29 March 1916.
	Major P. R. Bruce, D.S.O.	31 March 1908.
(1)	Major T. P. Barber	17 August 1910.
	Major H. L. Birkin	4 June 1913.
(3)	Major J. W. G. P. Jeffcock	5 October 1914.

Digitized by Google

(1) Major W. F. Wailes-Fairburn ... ... 9 November 1914.
(1) Major P. R. Chambers (Indian Army) ... ... 3 January 1916.
(2) Captain B. A. Smith (Lieut.-Colonel 16 November 1916) ... ... 1 March 1909.
(1) Captain P. H. Warwick (Major 14 May 1916) ... 17 August 1910.
(1) Captain G. A. J. Cantrell-Hubbersty (Major 1 August 1916) ... ... 29 May 1912.
(2) Captain W. E. Melles (late 2nd-Lieutenant, 2nd Dragoons) ... ... 17 October 1914.
Captain G. P. R. Jacques ... ... 18 December 1914.
Lieutenant W. G. Heymann ... ... 17 August 1910.
(1) Lieutenant J N. Chaworth-Musters (Captain 4 May 1916) ... ... 1 January 1911.
(2) Lieutenant W. P. Jeffcock ... ... 1 July 1913.
(1) Lieutenant L. C. Coventry (Captain 1 August 1916), Adjutant ... ... 5 August 1914.
(1) Lieutenant G. A. Fillingham ... ... 26 August 1914.
(1) 2nd-Lieutenant C. D. Macmillan (Lieutenant 17 March 1915) ... ... 1 April 1913.
(1) 2nd-Lieutenant S. Hanson (Captain 1 August 1916) 1 March 1914.
(1) 2nd-Lieutenant C. F. Hoyle ... ... 1 June 1914.
2nd-Lieutenant J. Jardine (Captain 5 September 1914) ... ... 5 August 1914.
(1) 2nd-Lieutenant L. C. Hodges ... ... 26 September 1914.
(1) 2nd-Lieutenant R. Francklin ... ... 28 September 1914.
2nd-Lieutenant F. P. Holmes (Lieutenant 14 October 1915) ... ... 28 September 1914.
(1) 2nd-Lieutenant S. M. Bertie ... ... 28 September 1914.
(3) 2nd-Lieutenant C. F. A. Ley... ... ... 29 September 1914.
(2) 2nd-Lieutenant F. J. W. Colley (Major 26 September 1916) ... ... 8 October 1914.
(3) 2nd-Lieutenant H. Clayton (Lieutenant 24 May 1915) ... ... 12 October 1914.
(2) 2nd-Lieutenant C. R. Reynard (Captain 31 August 1915) ... ... 13 October 1914.
2nd-Lieutenant A. F. Holden ... ... 18 October 1914.
(2) 2nd-Lieutenant T. R. Pearson (Lieutenant 14 October 1915) ... ... 28 October 1914.
(1) 2nd-Lieutenant C. T. Piggin (Lieutenant 12 November 1915) ... ... 27 November 1914.
(1) 2nd-Lieutenant P. P. Shuttleworth ... ... 23 December 1914.
(1) 2nd-Lieutenant C. T. Repton ... ... 24 January 1915.
2nd-Lieutenant L. H. Askwith (Captain 25 November, 1915) ... ... 25 January 1915.
(2) 2nd-Lieutenant C. J. W. Bullen-Smith (Lieutenant 26 November 1915) ... ... 29 January 1915.
(3) 2nd-Lieutenant E. H. Marshall ... ... 30 January 1915.

Digitized by Google

	2nd-Lieutenant G. V. Oldrey (late Lieutenant, Bedford Yeomanry)	15 March 1915.
(1)	2nd-Lieutenant J. G. G. Warwick	7 April 1915.
(1)	2nd-Lieutenant R. W. Seldon	13 April 1915.
(1)	2nd-Lieutenant R. L. Cobham	13 April 1915
(1)	2nd-Lieutenant G. M. Lawrence	13 April 1915.
(1)	2nd-Lieutenant J. W. Hudson	13 April 1915.
	2nd-Lieutenant H. A. Piggin (Captain 1 August 1916)	5 May 1915.
(2)	2nd-Lieutenant E. H. G. de Freville (Major 25 November 1915)	15 May 1915.
(1)	2nd-Lieutenant W. R. Francklin	17 May 1915.
(1)	2nd-Lieutenant G. L. Grey	7 June 1915.
(1)	2nd-Lieutenant A. M. Marshall (Lieutenant 19 October 1915)	3 July 1915.
(3)	2nd-Lieutenant E. A. Prout	18 July 1915.
(3)	2nd-Lieutenant W. A. Beattie	31 July 1915.
(1)	2nd-Lieutenant P. W. Hoffman	12 September 1915.
(2)	2nd-Lieutenant F. J. Emerson (Captain 23 September 1916)	5 October 1915.
(2)	2nd-Lieutenant F. G. Jennison (Lieutenant 28 March 1916)	3 November 1915.
	2nd-Lieutenant R. Ure (Lieutenant 28 March 1916)	3 November 1915.
(1)	2nd-Lieutenant C. W. Chadburn	9 December 1915.
(1)	2nd-Lieutenant E. B. Hibbert	16 December 1915.
(2)	2nd-Lieutenant J. C. Ballantyne	17 December 1915.
(1)	2nd-Lieutenant J. M. Smith	23 December 1915.
	2nd-Lieutenant H. Marshall	1 January 1916.
(2)	2nd-Lieutenant T. C. Gregory	3 January 1916.
(2)	2nd-Lieutenant C. E. Harvey	8 January 1916.
(1)	2nd-Lieutenant A. L. Roberts	8 January 1916.
(1)	2nd-Lieutenant S. D. Gurney	8 January 1916.
(3)	2nd-Lieutenant W. R. Coombe	10 January 1916.
(3)	2nd-Lieutenant E. W. Hallam	11 January 1916.
(1)	2nd-Lieutenant S. A. Thomson	19 January 1916.
	2nd-Lieutenant J. H. A. Gilbert	22 January 1916.
(2)	2nd-Lieutenant I. P. Monckton	24 January 1916.
(2)	2nd-Lieutenant S. L. Cheesman	27 January 1916.
(1)	2nd-Lieutenant W. N. Pratt	27 January 1916.
(3)	2nd-Lieutenant F. W. Clarke	28 January 1916.
(3)	2nd-Lieutenant J. W. Newton	2 February 1916.
(3)	2nd-Lieutenant H. Bennett	6 February 1916.
(3)	2nd-Lieutenant G. H. Barron	8 February 1916.
(3)	2nd-Lieutenant C. N. Thomas (Lieutenant 3 May 1916)	3 May 1916.
(2)	2nd-Lieutenant H. W. Hetherington	29 June 1916.
(2)	2nd-Lieutenant W. R. Jarvis	29 July 1916.
(2)	2nd-Lieutenant E. A. M. Lys...	29 July 1916.

Digitized by Google

(2)	2nd-Lieutenant A. J. Savory	20 August 1916.
	2nd-Lieutenant J. Bentley	1 November 1916.
	2nd-Lieutenant H. N. Stroud	28 November 1916.

Adjutants.

(1)	Captain (Temp.) L. C. Coventry	23 October 1915.
(2)	Lieutenant (Temp.) W. O. Berryman (2nd-Lieutenant, 5th Res. Regt. Cav.)	23 September 1916.

Quartermasters.

	Hon. Lieutenant H. T. Roach	1 January 1911.
(2)	Hon. Lieutenant J. W. Newham	8 December 1914.
	Hon. Lieutenant W. Whale	27 December 1915.

Medical Officer.

(1)	Lieutenant A. C. Ainsley, R.A.M.C. (attached) ...	30 June 1915.

Chaplains.

	Rt. Rev. Bishop A. H. Baynes (Chaplain, 1st Class, T.F.)	3 November 1901.
(2)	Rev. W. S. Hildesley (Chaplain, 3rd Class, T.F.) ...	12 November 1914.

Ireland was still in a rebellious state, and the presence of the Third Line South Notts. Hussars, together with many other English Regiments, alone kept the Irish from again breaking out into active warfare against the British Government. On the breaking up of the 14th Reserve Regiment of Cavalry, in February, 1917, the Third Line South Notts. Hussars were sent to Aldershot to be merged into the 12th Reserve Regiment of Cavalry, and in the general pooling of the cavalry drafts ceased to exist as a separate unit.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XX

LIEUT.-COLONEL PHILIP H. WARWICK, D.S.O., T.D.

COMMANDING JUNE 29TH, 1920, TO JUNE 28TH, 1924

THE year 1920 saw no annual training. The South Nottinghamshire Hussars, if officially a regiment of the Crown and borne in the Army Lists, was not
1920. actually in existence. Many of the officers were still undecided about continuing their service. War, with its rapid promotion, had increased the lists of senior regimental officers far beyond peace requirements, and a large number of officers, having been seconded to Staff duties and other units during the war, had not yet been reposted; while the men were too busy looking after their civil occupations and the scramble to secure situations and build up neglected businesses to be able for the moment to think of further military duty. And, far worse, the treatment of the men who filled the ranks, by a certain section of Regular officers, who, devoid of any respect for either regimental, county or even personal feelings, had drafted the rank and file, not only to any regiment, but to arms other than those they had enlisted for, had produced a feeling of disgust—for it can be called by no other name—with the military administration and the Army generally. Such methods, if suitable for "cannon fodder," are not only foreign to the British temperament, but antagonistic to regimental tradition, and cannot but have a bad influence on recruiting. Such was the natural aftermath of five years' war.

In February, 1920, the Territorial units, with the exception of the Yeomanry regiments whose fate was still undecided, were given authority by the War Office to start recruiting. Previous to this, all troops which had been demobilized, or, as in the case of the Territorials, disembodied, were under no military obligation, and the enormous British armies, except for the Regular Army and the Armies of Occupation, were now non-existent. A few weeks later Mr. Winston Churchill, Secretary of State for War, called a conference of the Lords-Lieutenant of Counties, the Chairmen of the Territorial Force Associations, and the Commanding Officers of Yeomanries, for the purpose of discussing the future of the Force. General Harington presided over this conference, but no decision was arrived at. Later two subsequent meetings took place, one under the chairmanship of the late Field-Marshal Sir Henry Wilson, and the other under Mr. Winston Churchill, and it was resolved, for *financial reasons* as well as on account of reorganizing the Territorial Force, to retain only ten Regiments of Yeomanry out of the fifty-six, which were in being at the commencement of the war. A considerable discussion then took place, and it was agreed that only the first ten Regiments in order of seniority should be selected, the seniority being, of course, based on the quite incorrect Precedence Table. Those regiments not included amongst the ten, were, if retained as cavalry units, requested to undertake Special Reserve (Militia)

Digitized by Google

conditions (which option was subsequently withdrawn) or to become Tank, Armoured Car, Field Artillery, Mountain Artillery or Signal units, so as to make up the establishments of the Territorial Divisions to correspond with the establishment of the Regular Divisions.

At the last of the three meetings, when considerable feeling had been expressed, Mr. Churchill gave all the Regiments, with the exception of the ten senior selected regiments, the space of twelve months in which to declare their decision either to transform into the arm which the War Office desired, or to pass out of existence—a poor return for their recent war services, for cavalry, as the Palestine Campaign proved, and the French front would have as surely demonstrated, once the Rhine had been passed, have still their use and have a few score years still to live.

Meanwhile, the following communication had been issued to the Commanding Officers of all Yeomanry Regiments :—

WAR OFFICE,
LONDON, S.W.1.
11th March, 1920.

Yeomanry/964 (*T. V. I.*).

SIR,

I am commanded by the Army Council to inform you that it has been decided to allow all the pre-war Yeomanry Regiments to be reconstituted on a Cavalry basis of three Squadrons for each Regiment.

Recruiting will begin at once.

Regiments will be recruited up to—

Officers, 100 per cent. of War Establishment ;
Other Ranks, 60 per cent. of War Establishment.

Peace establishments will be issued to all concerned as soon as possible.

Other Ranks will be enlisted on normal engagements.

The above decision is without prejudice to the proposal to convert regiments to new arms of the service—*i.e.*, Artillery, Armoured Car Companies, etc.—as laid down in the General Staff Memorandum, as these proposals represent the Military desiderata.

It is felt, however, that a period of two years may be allowed in which to effect the process of conversion, and that units will be given a better chance of preserving their historic continuity if they are, in the first instance, reformed on their old lines. It will give the opportunity of explaining, in practical detail, the new scheme to all ranks, and they will in this way learn exactly the duties they are expected to undertake.

It is hoped, however, that many regiments will not wish to avail themselves of the above provisional arrangement, but will prefer to be immediately reconstituted on their new and permanent basis.

Regiments should therefore signify at once whether they wish to be provisionally reconstituted as Cavalry, or whether they will accept conversion to the arm laid down in the General Staff memorandum,

The ten Senior Regiments will be retained as Cavalry, and only those Regiments will be formed into Brigades. As soon as it is known what the remaining regiments elect to do, Adjutants and Permanent Staff will be appointed with as little delay as possible.

The names of Officers recommended to command units should be re-submitted directly regiments have decided the basis on which they are to be reconstituted. There will be an annual Training in Camp this year, but it is doubtful whether there will be sufficient horses available to mount many units. The proposal to accept a limited number of regiments as Special Reserve Cavalry is definitely dropped.

I am, sir,
Your obedient servant,
B. B. CUBITT.

TO ALL OFFICERS COMMANDING
YEOMANRY REGIMENTS.

Digitized by Google

The General Staff Memorandum referred to in the above letter was issued on March 16th, and the South Notts. Hussars were there shown as a Field Artillery unit formed by amalgamation with the Derbyshire Yeomanry under the designation of the 4th (Nottinghamshire and Derbyshire) Royal Field Artillery Brigade (Army Troops).

On June 9th, 1920, recruiting commenced for the South Nottinghamshire Hussars, and officers who had served with the Regiment were requested to decide if they would continue their services, but only three squadrons, and those on a reduced establishment, instead of four squadrons were now permitted. Captain R. G. Roberts, M.C., 7th Princess Royal's Dragoon Guards, was appointed Adjutant on June 24th, and on the 29th Lieut.-Colonel P. H. Warwick, D.S.O., T.D., was gazetted to the Command. Major G. A. J. Cantrell-Hubbersty, D.S.O., T.D., was appointed Second-in-Command, and the bulk of the officers required by the new establishment were soon forthcoming.

On July 13th a meeting was held at the Regimental Drill Hall to discuss the future of the Regiment and to appeal to the men of South Nottinghamshire to save the fine old Regiment from extinction. The following account of the proceedings appeared in the *Nottingham Guardian* :—

The future of the South Notts. Hussars was discussed at a well-attended meeting of the former officers and non-commissioned officers of this historic yeomanry regiment, held at the Drill Hall, Derby Road, Nottingham, last evening. As is generally known, the Army Council have authorized the continuance of only ten regiments of yeomanry as cavalry, and in making a selection they have proceeded on the system of seniority. The other regiments, of which the South Notts. is one, have the option of going on for two years as a mounted unit. What will happen to them at the end of that period is not clear, but in all probability those that are efficient will be encouraged to continue. Meanwhile recruiting up to 60 per cent. of a full-size regiment may be undertaken, which means that the South Notts. Hussars require 269 officers and men. This year there will be no horses, and it is, of course, too late to think of holding a camp. The commissions will be held by officers who have served overseas, so every man who joins knows he will be under an officer who understands his business.

The meeting was presided over by Colonel Sir Lancelot Rolleston, the Honorary Colonel of the Regiment. It was unfortunate, he said, that seniority had been chosen instead of efficiency as the method of selecting the ten regiments which were to continue as yeomanry. The seniority of the South Notts. Hussars was quite a false one. If they had had their due, they would be as senior as any in the service, but as it was they were fifteenth. The ideas of the War Office were constantly changing. In the present disturbed state of Europe, and the way the Bolsheviks were framing, it was quite possible that before two years were over we should want twenty Yeomanry regiments instead of ten. He urged them to form such a good regiment that no War Office in its senses would ever think of doing away with them.

A GREAT RECORD.

The Regiment had a great reputation. Every inspector of cavalry who saw it had put it at the very head of the Yeomanry of England. It had always taken the lead. It was the first to break through the old stereotyped style of yeoman and go out under canvas, and it was the first to undertake the whole duties of cavalry, including reconnaissance in winter. Not only was it the first Yeomanry regiment to go out to South Africa, but it was the first that ever marched into an enemy's country.

It had always been a very professional regiment, as the War Office knew very well. The War Office did not give him the command of the Notts. and Derby Mounted Brigade for personal reasons, but because of the efficiency of the South Notts. Hussars, and it was for the same reason that they gave him the honour of commanding the whole of the Yeomanry of England at the Coronation. The Regiment was now placed in a tight corner by the threat of disbandment in two years, but he appealed to them to form a fine regiment, and to fill up the ranks with a

Digitized by Google

smart set of fellows. Particularly did he appeal to the old members to form committees in every centre of the population.

Mr. C. Wright and Colonel P. H. Warwick also addressed the meeting, and a discussion followed.

Another factor now occurred which led to a modification of the War Office proposals. The Northumberland Hussars, under the energetic command of Colonel H. Sidney, D.S.O., had completed its establishment on September 9th, 1920, and the fact was communicated to Mr. Winston Churchill at the War Office, who at once wired his congratulations on their " fine performance." In December of the year Mr. Churchill, in a speech at the Mansion House, announced that recruiting for the Territorial units was not meeting with success and that the Northumberland Hussars were the only unit to be complete. He therefore proposed to retain the Regiment as Yeomanry Cavalry and eliminate that one of the ten senior regiments which should by a certain date be least complete. Some weeks later, however, it transpired that the War Office did not intend the speech of the Secretary of State for War should have the significance which had been most naturally assumed, and the position was further complicated by the fact that Sir L. Worthington Evans had replaced Mr. Churchill as Secretary for War. However, at Colonel Sidney's instigation, a deputation was permitted to place the case of the Northumberland Hussars before the War Council, but nothing tangible was secured. Mr. Churchill was then approached and privately asked to state the actual meaning and intention of his speech, in which he admitted that he had intended to retain the Northumberland Hussars as a cavalry regiment. A second deputation waited on the War Office, and finally, after some months, the Northumberland Hussars won their case. The War Office, in order to prevent further complications, deciding to retain fourteen Yeomanry units instead of ten, the Northumberland Hussars being the fourteenth regiment on the Precedence Table (actually the twenty-fourth—see Appendix " D ").

The South Notts. Hussars occupied the fifteenth place on this incorrect list, and Sir Lancelot Rolleston, who never forgot his Regiment or its interests, determined personally to approach the War Office on the matter. He was introduced to General Birch by Field-Marshal Sir William Robertson, and Sir Lancelot urged his claim, not only as an old Regiment, but as one of the most efficient in the Yeomanry Service, as indeed it was, and had for many years been a pattern regiment, but all unfortunately to no avail.

1921. The persistent threats of a national coal strike which had been overhanging since the commencement of April, 1921, developed into a certainty on April 9th. The Yeomanry Regiments since they had come under the Territorial Forces Act could not be used in cases of civil disorder, and the Government fearing serious outbreaks were compelled to organize a " Defence Force," a far more expensive procedure than the retention of Yeomanry regiments under old conditions. Whole Territorial Force units were organized under the Defence Force Scheme, and amongst the units formed was the South Notts. Hussars, under the designation of the " South Nottinghamshire Hussars (Defence Force)," which continued to be the title of the Regiment from April to its disembodiment. Two squadrons were formed, " A " and " B," and the command of the Regiment while called out was vested in Major Cantrell-Hubbersty. The Regiment was encamped in Colwick Park with the Robin Hood Rifles (Defence Force), and

Digitized by Google

remained at Colwick the whole time. No horses were taken to camp, the Regiment remaining dismounted the whole period, but musketry and a great deal of training was carried out. After being embodied about three weeks, the acorn and oak leaf badge of the Regiment was issued; "S.N.H." was also worn on the shoulder straps of the uniform which was service drab, and also spurs were worn. A detachment of the Regiment was sent to Mansfield on account of apprehended disorders, but nothing serious happened to disturb the peace. On June 28th the mine owners and their colliery hands reached an agreement and on July 2nd the Defence Force was disbanded.

The recruiting of the Regiment proceeded slowly; had the Regiment been less careful in the selection of its recruits, doubtless the Military Authorities might have been rushed and the War Office given its consent to yet another regiment being retained as cavalry.

The Regiment went into camp at Cockliffe Hill, Arnold, Notts., on September 8th, for the 1921 training, 18 officers and 256 other ranks being present under Colonel Warwick, who had as his Second-in-Command, Major Cantrell-Hubbersty, the Adjutant being Captain Roberts, 7th Dragoon Guards. Colonel D'Arcy Legard, C.M.G., D.S.O., Commanding the 6th (Midland) Cavalry Brigade, officially inspected the Regiment during the training.

On September 21st the Regiment was inspected by Colonel Sir Lancelot Rolleston, K.C.B., D.S.O., D.L., T.D. It was the last occasion in its "long and honourable career," to quote the local Press, that the Regiment would turn out as cavalry and "it was fitting that they should signalize the event by a smart and workmanlike parade." Headed by the regimental band the Regiment marched by the old Rufford Road to the Big Meadow, where the three squadrons marched past Sir Lancelot, who afterwards addressed the Regiment. He referred to the proud tradition of the South Notts. Hussars, and was able to inform them that the old name would be perpetuated in the artillery batteries. The South Notts. Hussars were the first Yeomanry to train all the year round, and the fine tradition of the Regiment had been worthily upheld in the Great War. "It is, of course, deplorable," concluded Sir Lancelot, "that so many fine regiments of cavalry are being done away with, but we live in deplorable times."

The uniform was the service kit of the Regular Cavalry, with the addition of the regimental badges, but it may be noted that swords *were now officially carried!* The training concluded on September 22nd, when the camp was broken up.

The following officers were serving in 1921:—

Honorary Colonel, Colonel Sir Lancelot Rolleston, K.C.B., D.S.O., T.D. (Hon. Major in Army)	10 October 1914.
Lieut.-Colonel P. H. Warwick, D.S.O., T.D. (H.)	29 June 1920.
Major G. A. J. Cantrell-Hubbersty, D.S.O., T.D. (H.)	1 June 1916.
Major The Lord Belper (Major, Reserve of Officers)	1 June 1916.
Major J. N. Chaworth-Musters, D.S.O. ...	27 October 1916.
Major G. G. Milward, T.D.	31 July 1920.
Captain C. D. Macmillan	1 June 1916.

Digitized by Google

Captain C. F. Hoyle, M.C.	1 June 1916.
Captain A. F. Holden, M.C.	27 October 1917.
Lieutenant W. R. Francklin	1 July 1917.
Lieutenant W. N. Pratt	27 July 1917.
Lieutenant H. M. Seely	24 July 1918.
Lieutenant A. K. Knight	24 July 1918.
Lieutenant A. W. Hemington	24 July 1918.
Lieutenant P. J. Ellis	18 June 1921.
2nd-Lieutenant V. B. J. Seely	24 February 1921.
2nd-Lieutenant F. J. W. Seely ...	25 February 1921.
2nd-Lieutenant T. C. Barber	5 March 1921.
Adjutant, Captain R. G. Roberts, M.C., 7th Dragoon Guards	24 June 1920.
Quartermaster J. Bentley, Lieutenant	1 July 1920.
Vet.-Surgeon, Captain P. M. Evershed.	
Chaplain, Rev. W. S. Hildesley.	

1922. The two years' grace allowed by the Army Council letter had now come to an end, and during February the final steps were taken which would convert the Regiment from Hussars to Field Gunners. The Derbyshire Yeomanry, with whom the South Notts. were to be amalgamated, had elected to be formed into an Armoured Car Company, so the South Notts. Hussars would retain their single blessedness, but would only, however, form a two-battery unit. The War Office had recently issued an order that special badges might be retained as cap badges by converted units, and also the officers might retain their old regimental buttons. On February 17th the application was made for the retention of the acorn and oak leaves as cap badges for both officers and men, the Royal Field Artillery badge being used as a collar badge, which application was approved by the Authorities. On February 24th came the official communication that ended the Regiment as cavalry, the following letter being forwarded to the G.O.C. Northern Command, with copies for information to the Nottinghamshire Territorial Force Association, and to the officers in charge of the cavalry records and artillery records:

WAR OFFICE,
LONDON, S.W.1,
24th February, 1922.

SIR,

I am commanded by the Army Council to inform you that the Nottinghamshire Territorial Force Association has intimated that the South Notts. Hussars Yeomanry are prepared to commence their conversion into Headquarters and two Batteries of a Royal Field Artillery Brigade, Army Troops, Territorial Army, on March 1st, 1922.

I am to say that this conversion is approved and that personnel at present serving in the Yeomanry unit should be given the option of transferring to the Headquarters and two Batteries about to be formed, or to any other Territorial Unit subject to the approval of the Officer Commanding the unit concerned; or they may be allowed to retire, or in the case of other ranks take their discharge without any monetary payment on their part.

Orders for the posting of the Artillery permanent staff are being issued, and in this connection I am to say that, subject to your approval, each Cavalry Instructor (including the Adjutant) at present doing duty with the unit may be retained for a period of not more than one month after the date on which the corresponding Artillery Instructor reports for duty. The Cavalry Acting Sergeant-Major will not be retained for more than one month beyond the date of this letter.

Digitized by Google

I am to add that the provisional designations noted for the units about to be formed are—
"A" (South Notts. Hussars Yeomanry) Battery R.F.A.
"B" (South Notts. Hussars Yeomanry) Battery R.F.A.

I am, Sir,
Your obedient servant,
B. B. CUBITT.

THE GENERAL OFFICER COMMANDING-IN-CHIEF,
NORTHERN COMMAND.

The South Nottinghamshire Hussars was one of the last Yeomanry regiments to be converted to a new arm, and true to regimental tradition, remained cavalry as long as it was possible to do so. The Regiment was finally designated the "107th (The South Nottinghamshire Hussars Yeomanry) Field Brigade, Royal Artillery (Army Troops)," and although the retention of the title Hussars was permitted in the case of a battery, the South Notts. were the only artillery unit that have a *Brigade* Cavalry sub-title. The two batteries were numbered the 425th and 426th Batteries respectively, in accordance with the somewhat stupid and certainly antiquated method of retaining the battery as a unit, when artillery were but the merest fraction of an army.

Sir Lancelot Rolleston was appointed Honorary Colonel of the Brigade, and Colonel Warwick to the command, the two batteries being commanded by Major Cantrell-Hubbersty (425th), and Major Chaworth-Musters (426th). The strength of the Regiment on conversion was 18 officers, 1 regimental sergeant-major, 3 squadron sergeant-majors, 1 farrier quartermaster-sergeant, 21 sergeants, 11 corporals, and 176 other ranks—a total of 231.*

On February 26th, 1922, the War Memorial to the South Notts. Hussars was unveiled in St. Mary's Church, Nottingham, by Lieut.-Colonel Calvert, D.S.O., after being dedicated by Dr. Hoskyns, the Bishop of Southwell. After the dedication the names of those on the "Roll of Honour" who had given their lives for their King and Empire to the lasting and proud glory of their Regiment and County, were read from the Chancel steps by Colonel Sir Lancelot Rolleston. The Memorial is on the north wall of the chancel and is about six feet in height. At the top is a sculptured replica of a Hussar's busby, and below on either side are carved admirable representations of a steel helmet and a solar topee (or sun helmet) symbolic of the Regiment's service on both Western and Eastern Fronts. Immediately below is a bronze replica of the regimental badge (the acorn with oak leaves), and this surmounts a shield on which is engraved the following inscription :—

IN MEMORY OF
THE OFFICERS, N.C.OS.
AND MEN OF THE
SOUTH NOTTS. HUSSARS
WHO FELL
IN THE GREAT WAR,
1914-1918,
IN
EGYPT,
GALLIPOLI,
MACEDONIA,
PALESTINE,
FRANCE.

* Although the task of the author ends with the conversion of the Regiment into Field Gunners, the following notices which relate to the Regiment's last days as cavalry are inserted.

Digitized by Google

The shield is surrounded with carvings which represent the accoutrements of a cavalry soldier; and at the base of the Memorial is a niche with a bronze door designed of the letters "S.N.H."

Within the niche is a book containing the names of all those of the Regiment who died for their country. The Memorial is executed in Portland stone, and the whole cost was defrayed by past and present members of the Regiment.

1923. The following officers of the Regiment turned over to the new formation and were serving in January, 1923:—

Hon. Colonel Sir Lancelot Rolleston, K.C.B., D.S.O., T.D.
Lieut.-Colonel P. H. Warwick, D.S.O., T.D.
Major G. A. J. Cantrell-Hubbersty, D.S.O., T.D.
Major J. N. Chaworth-Musters, D.S.O.
Captain C. F. Hoyle, M.C.
Captain A. F. Holden, M.C.
Lieutenant H. M. Seely.
Lieutenant A. K. Knight.
Lieutenant A. W. Hemington.
2nd-Lieutenant V. B. J. Seely.
2nd-Lieutenant F. J. W. Seely.
2nd-Lieutenant T. C. Barber.
2nd-Lieutenant W. E. Seely.
Adjutant, Captain and Brevet Major G. M. Harbord, M.C., Royal Field Artillery.

Major Harbord, who had succeeded Captain Roberts as Adjutant on April 1st, 1922, was succeeded by Captain and Brevet Major T. F. Cavenagh, M.C., Royal Artillery, on January 26th, 1923.

1924. In Army Orders for February, 1924, the War Office issued the first of its several lists of battle honours awarded to the Regiments of Cavalry and Infantry for their services in the Great War. A Special Committee had been sitting for some months to first decide the battles and actions that were to be so honoured, and then to make the award of honours to the various units. As a result of an absurd system in which battalions were allowed to be attached to regiments until some line regiments had the strength of an Army Corps, it was found impossible to carry all the battle honours on the regimental Colours, a difficulty that was increased when the War Office decided that the Territorial battalions should now carry the same honours as its Regular battalions. The result was that the honours were now divided into two classes, honours to be inserted in the Army List, and honours (not to exceed ten in number) selected from those shown in the Army List that were to be on the Standards, Guidons, Colours, or Regimental appointments where no banners were authorized.

Some seventeen honours were awarded to the South Notts. Hussars, ten of which were to be borne on the appointments as the Hussars of the British Army, alone of the Light Cavalry of the world, are for some strange and unknown reason

Digitized by Google

not permitted to carry either a standard or a guidon. These honours were as follows :—

" HINDENBURG LINE," " EPEHY," " St. Quentin Canal," " Beaurevoir," " SELLE," " SAMBRE," " France and Flanders, 1918," " STRUMA," " Macedonia, 1916-17," " SUVLA," " SCIMITAR HILL," " Gallipoli, 1915," " Egypt, 1915-16," " GAZA," " EL MUGHAR," " NEBI SAMWIL," " Palestine, 1917-18."

These seventeen honours with the honour " SOUTH AFRICA, 1900-02," make a total of eighteen distinctions, a total which is only beaten by two Yeomanry Regiments—the Queen's Own Oxfordshire Hussars, who have, counting their South African honour, twenty honours, and the Warwickshire Hussars Yeomanry, who, with " South Africa," total nineteen.*

On May 21st, 1924, a detachment of the South Notts. Hussars were present in London to witness the unveiling of a magnificent statue of St. George slaying the Dragon, erected as a memorial to the Empire's Cavalry Regiments, representative detachments from all Cavalry Regiments, Regular and Territorial, being invited to be present.

And here beneath the shadow of the Cavalryman's Patron Saint, is inscribed the name of the " South Nottinghamshire Hussars Yeomanry " in the goodly company of other glorious bands of Cavaliers. And here, too, we will take leave of this Regiment of proud traditions, which for over a century and a quarter has in peace been respected, in war feared ; has brought nought but credit to its county ; has been a shining example to the whole Yeomanry Force, and ever ready to obey the call of the Empire in its hour of need ; has willingly shed its blood in three continents, and at all times rendered faithful service to its Sovereign Lord.

" FOI, LOI, ROI."

* The date 1915 was not included in the honour " Macedonia " for the service of the South Notts. Squadron with the 3rd Composite Yeomanry Regiment, as, with the exception of the Household Cavalry, honours are not allowed to a cavalry regiment unless headquarters and at least two squadrons are present, and so in the case of the Yeomanry regiments, especially those regiments who formed divisional squadrons, the battle honours granted do not give a true idea of their services in the war. Only " Macedonia 1916-17 " was allowed to the South Notts., Sherwood and Derbyshire Yeomanries.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

APPENDICES

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX "A."

No. 12 (South Notts. Hussars) Squadron, Imperial Yeomanry.

NOMINAL ROLL OF OFFICERS.

No. 12 SQUADRON.

Rank.	*Name.*	*Date of Joining Regiment.*	*Casualties.*	*Promotions.*	*How Disposed.*	*Remarks.*
Captain	Rolleston, L. ...	27-1-00	Wounded, 1-6-00, Lindley	Major, 18-6-00	Invalided Home, 9-8-00	Lieut.-Col., South Notts Hussars Y.C., D.S.O. (1902).
Lieutenant	Birkin, R. L. ...	27-1-00	... ...	Captain, 19-6-00 ... Major, 7-5-01 ... Lieut.-Col., 7-5-01 ...	Ordered Home to represent Imperial Yeomanry at the Coronation, 5-6-02	Captain, South Notts. Hussars Y.C. Mentioned in Despatches, D.S.O., 1900. Officer Cmdg. 3rd Regt., 7-5-01 to 24-7-02.
„ — ...	Knowles, A. M. ...	27-1-00	Killed in Action. 9-8-00, Buffelshock	... ...	... ...	Captain, South Notts. Hussars Y.C.
„	Tristram, U. H....	27-1-00	... ...	... ...	Invalided Home, 16-7-00 ...	Lieutenant, South Notts. Hussars. Y.C.
„	Davies, G. F. ...	27-1-00	... ...	Captain, 10-3-00 ...	Proceeded Home, 18-4-01 ...	Served on General Settle's Staff. Captain, 4th Bn. East Surreys.
„	Hewetson, W. ...	7-5-01	... ...	... ...	Returned with Regiment, 6-8-02	Served 18th Regiment Imp. Yeo.
„	Nantes, W. G. L.	7-5-01	Wounded, 20-4-02, Moskinslenvi, C.C.	... ...	„ „ „ „ ...	Served Trooper, West Kent Imp. Yeo.
„	Green, E. ...	8-8-01	... ...	... ...	„ „ „ „ ...	Served Sergeant, Lord Chesham's Staff.
„	Alexander, J. ...	9-10-01	... ...	... ...	Resigned, May, 1902	Served Trooper, 22nd Regiment, Imp. Yeo.

NOMINAL ROLL OF N.C.Os. AND MEN

No. 12 SQUADRON.

Regimental Number.	*Rank.*	*Name.*	*Date of Joining Regiment.*	*Casualties.*	*Promotions.*	*How Disposed.*	*Remarks.*
3437	Regt. Sgt.-Maj.	Royle, J. B. ...	27-1-00	Invalided Home, 1-6-00	Lieutenant, 20-5-01 ... Captain, 1-6-01	Rejoined Regiment, 7-5-01 ... Returned with Regiment, 6-8-02	Lieutenant, Reserve of Officers. Adjutant.
15663	„ „	Patchell, H. ...	7-5-01	... ...	... ...	Proceeded Home, 3-4-02	Served Rough Riders, 1900.
1622	Sqdn. Sgt.-Maj.	Urell, J. ...	27-1-00	... ...	Regt. S.M., 1-6-00 ...	Returned with Squadron, 7-5-01	Sergeant-Major, 4th D.G.'s.
3464	Sqdn. Q.M.S. ...	Kirkman ...	27-1-00	... ...	... ...	„ „ „ „ ...	—
3374	„ „ ...	Thurman, A. J.	27-1-00	Died of Disease, 30-5-00	... ...	... ...	Boshof.
3477	Sergeant ...	Hunt, H. J. ...	27-1-00	Wounded, 11-6-00 ...	... ...	Invalided Home	Roodeval.
3426	„ ...	Barnett, H. ...	27-1-00	Left leg and arm broken (accidentally)	Q.M.S., 30-5-00... ...	„ „	—
3461	„ ...	Meyer, X. R.	27-1-00	... ...	Lieutenant, 9-10-00 ... Captain, 28-11-01	Returned with Regiment, 6-8-02	—
3476	„ ...	Pullman, T. D.	27-1-00	... ...	Sgt.-Maj., 1-6-00 ...	Returned with Squadron, 7-5-01	—

Digitized by Google

20296	Sergeant	Rawle, W.	7-5-01	Captured, 30-5-01		Rejoined 30-5-01 Discharged in South Africa	Near Tweefontein, C.C.	
—	„	Eyers, H. J.	7-5-01		Returned with Regiment, 6-8-02			—
27971	„	Huckle, L.	7-5-01		„ „ „			—
20289	„	Northwood, H. J.	7-5-01		Discharged in South Africa			—
20285	Corporal	Jowett, C. W.	7-5-01		Returned with Regiment, 6-8-02			—
25845	„	Edwards, Y.	7-5-01	Sergeant, 2-7-02	„ „ „			—
22072	„	Brailsford, G. H.	7-5-01	Sergeant, 2-7-02	„ „ „			—
20294	„	Pidgeon, A. G.	7-5-01		Invalided Home, 7-8-01			—
25852	„	Hustwaite, H.	7-5-01		Returned with Regiment, 6-8-02			—
3412	„	Boote, R.	27-1-00	Died of Disease, 5-6-00			Deelfontein.	
3388	„	Whittle, J. W.	27-1-00	Killed in Action, 9-8-00			Buffelshoek.	
3488	„	Brewill, W.	27-1-00	Died of Disease, 10-1-01			Vryburg.	
3451	„	Coventry, L. C.	27-1-00	Lieutenant, 9-8-00 Captain, 7-5-01	Invalided Home, 28-11-01			—
3431	„	Birkin, H. L.	27-1-00	Sergeant, 2-4-00 Lieutenant, 8-4-00	Invalided Home		Mentioned in Despatches, 1901. 2nd-Lieut. South Notts. Hussars Y.C.	
3419	Lance-Corporal	Francklin, R.	27-1-00	Sergeant, 1-2-00	„ „			—
3471	„	Bailey F. G. G.	27-1-00	Captured, 19-4-00	Commission given in Regulars			—
3450	„	Laming, C.	27-1-00	Wounded, 11-6-00	Invalided Home		Roodeval.	
3422	„	Marshall	27-1-00	Wounded, 9-8-00	„ „		Buffelshoek.	
3427	„	Rawson, W.	27-1-00	Wounded, 11-6-00	„ „			—
3429	Farrier-Sergeant	Teauge, W.	27-1-00		„ „			—
22079	„	Gilbert, G. W.	7-5-01		„ „ 27-9-01			—
3425	Shoe-Smith	Booth, T.	27-1-00		Returned with Squadron, 7-5-01			—
3433	„	Booth, G.	27-1-00		Invalided Home			—
—	„	Patterson, E. G.	7-5-01	Farrier-Sergeant, 27-9-01	Discharged in South Africa			—
—	„	Stone, W. S.	7-5-01		Returned with Regiment, 6-8-02			—
25844	Trumpeter	Prime, E.	7-5-01		„ „ „			—
25402	Trooper	Ashton, B.	7-5-01		„ „ „			—
3463	„	Ashton, J.	27-1-00	Captured, 19-4-00	Invalided Home; rejoined 7-5-01 Home for Coronation, 5-6-02		Zwartzkopjefontein.	
23877	„	Adams, H.	7-5-01		Returned with Regiment, 6-8-02			—
30894	„	Allen, F. A.	7-5-01		Discharged in South Africa			—
22070	„	Atkin, S.	7-5-01		Returned with Regiment, 6-8-02			—
25842	„	Annable, H.	7-5-01		Invalided Home, 27-9-01			—
3434	„	Astle, J. B.	27-1-00		Invalided Home			—
3393	„	Attenborough	27-1-00					—
3420	„	Asher, J. W.	27-1-00	Wounded, 11-6-00			Roodeval.	
3379	„	Brown, C.	27-1-00		Returned with Squadron, 7-5-01			—
3406	„	Barber, T. P.	27-1-00	Corporal, 28-1-00 Sergeant, 12-2-00 Lieutenant, 2-9-00	Resigned, 9-10-01		2nd-Lieut., South Notts. Hussars, Y.C.	
3415	„	Barrow, W.	27-1-00		Returned with Squadron, 7-5-01			—
3448	„	Batey, J.	27-1-00	Sergeant, 7-5-01	Invalided Home, 12-10-01		Sergt.-Instr., 1st Life Guards	
3482	„	Bailey, W.	27-1-00	Wounded, 11-6-00	Invalided Home		Roodeval	
3439	„	Burton, H. H.	27-1-00	Wounded, 11-6-00 Died of Wounds			Roodeval.	
3484	„	Bunton, T.	27-1-00		Invalided Home, 12-6-01			—
3363	„	Bowley	27-1-00		Returned with Squadron, 7-5-01			—
3472	„	Brown, A.	27-1-00		Invalided Home			—
32010	„	Brown, A.	7-5-01		Returned with Regiment, 6-8-02			—
3414	„	Bagnall, C.	27-1-00		Invalided Home			—
25860	„	Barker, E.	7-5-01		Returned with Regiment, 6-8-02			—
23881	„	Bath, F.	7-5-01		„ „ „			—
32003	„	Barnes, W.	7-5-01		„ „ „			—
32000	„	Becke, C.	7-5-01		„ „ „			—
31992	„	Baumber, D.	7-5-01		„ „ „			—
31999	„	Borroughs, J.	7-5-01		„ „ „			—
20272	„	Ball, A.	7-5-01		Invalided Home, 25-4-02			—
25839	„	Burland, E.	7-5-01		Returned with Regiment, 6-8-02			—
23059	„	Broadhead, G.	7-5-01		„ „ „			—
27692	„	Bailey, F.	7-5-01		„ „ „			—
27687	„	Bradley, S.	7-5-01		„ „ „			—
22071	„	Blackwell, W.	7-5-01		„ „ „			—
—	„	Brooks. S.	7-5-01	Corporal, 7-5-01	„ „ „			—

Digitized by Google

NOMINAL ROLL OF N.C.Os. AND MEN. No. 12 SQUADRON—(*Continued*).

Regimental Number.	*Rank.*	*Name.*	*Date of Joining Regiment.*	*Casualties.*	*Promotions.*	*How Disposed.*	*Remarks.*
32076	Trooper	Crayton, R.	7-5-01			Invalided Home, 13-2-02	—
23878	,,	Coates, J. W.	7-5-01	Killed in Action, 20-4-02			Moskinslenvi, C.C.
23879	,,	Cooper, E. H.	7-5-01			Returned with Regiment, 6-8-02	—
25853	,,	Clarke, J.	7-5-01			,, ,, ,, ,,	—
—	,,	Clarke, W. F.	7-5-01			,, ,, ,, ,,	—
—	,,	Clancey, C.	7-5-01			,, ,, ,, ,,	—
32008	,,	Cadwallader, P.	7-5-01			,, ,, ,, ,,	—
25838	,,	Chester, H.	7-5-01			Invalided, 12-10-01	—
—	,,	Comery, P.	7-5-01			Home for Coronation, 7-6-02	—
3467	,,	Crocker, J. A.	27-1-00	Wounded, 20-10-00 Weltevreden	Sergeant, 25-1-00 Lieutenant, 1-5-00	Invalided Home, 1-5-01	2nd-Lieut., South Notts. Hussars.
3384	,,	Crawcour, G. H.	27-1-00		Sergeant	Returned with Squadron, 7-5-01	—
3408	,,	Collishaw, J.	27-1-00			,, ,, ,, ,,	—
3409	,,	Collishaw, W.	27-1-00			,, ,, ,, ,,	—
3362	,,	Carr, G.	27-1-00			,, ,, ,, ,,	—
3373	,,	Clements, L.	27-1-00			,, ,, ,, ,,	—
3377	,,	Crosse, R.	27-1-00			Invalided Home	—
3400	,,	Chettle, E.	27-1-00			,, ,, ,, ,,	—
3421	,,	Cunnington, H.	27-1-00	Died of Wounds, 1-6-00			Lindley.
3499	,,	Davidson, E.	14-4-00			Returned with Squadron, 7-5-01	—
3462	,,	Dillon	28-1-00			Invalided Home	—
3397	,,	Devonshire, F.	28-1-00	Died of Disease, 15-9-00			Pretoria.
—	,,	Davis, P.	7-5-01			Returned with Regiment, 6-8-02	—
25851	,,	Dann, J. S.	7-5-01			,, ,, ,, ,,	—
20274	,,	Dyson, R.	7-5-01	Wounded, 18-4-02		,, ,, ,, ,,	Moolfontein, C.C.
27689	,,	Day, T.	7-5-01			,, ,, ,, ,,	—
27672	,,	Ensor, J. W.	7-5-01	Captured, 8-5-02		Invalided Home, 27-5-02	Near Livolei, C.C.
23524	,,	Egglington, E.	7-5-01			Invalided Home, 27-9-01	—
32005	,,	Elliott, J. H.	7-5-01			Returned with Regiment, 6-8-02	—
27681	,,	Elner, T.	7-5-01			,, ,, ,, ,,	—
—	,,	England, P.	7-5-01	Died of Disease, 11-7-01			Graaff Reinet, C.C.
3428	,,	Elsey, J.	27-1-00			Returned with Squadron, 7-5-01	—
3396	,,	Farmer, J.	27-1-00			Invalided Home	—
3498	,,	Farr, J.	14-4-00			Returned with Squadron, 7-5-01	—
3372	,,	Fletcher, J.	27-1-00			Invalided Home	—
3386	,,	Footitt, J.	27-1-00	Died of Disease, 26-5-00			Bothaville.
25847	,,	Fearn, A.	7-5-01			Invalided Home, 12-10-01	—
25846	,,	Fletcher, W.	7-5-01			Invalided Home, 14-5-02	—
25837	,,	Flewitt, A.	7-5-01			Returned with Regiment, 6-8-02	—
—	,,	Franklin, H.	7-5-01			,, ,, ,, ,,	—
20279	,,	Fincham, F.	7-5-01			Invalided Home, 11-6-01	—
31997	,,	Fish, S.	7-5-01			Returned with Regiment, 6-8-02	—
20278	,,	Finch, H.	7-5-01			,, ,, ,, ,,	—
—	,,	Goddard, A. P.	7-5-01			,, ,, ,, ,,	—
27676	,,	Gregory, R. H.	7-5-01			,, ,, ,, ,,	—
22080	,,	Green, H. R.	7-5-01			Discharged in South Africa	—
20240	,,	Gibson, T.	7-5-01			Returned with Regiment, 6-8-02	—
—	,,	Gane, F. G.	7-5-01		Corporal, 7-5-01 Q.M.S., 3-4-02	,, ,, ,, ,,	—
22078	,,	Gent, J. C.	7-5-01			,, ,, ,, ,,	—
3440	,,	Gothorpe	27-1-00		Corporal, 1-2-00	Resigned, March, 1901	—
3443	,,	Goodson	27-1-00	Wounded, 9-12-00		Returned with Squadron, 7-5-01	Lichtenberg.
3370	,,	Glenn, R.	27-1-00	Wounded, 28-7-00		Invalided Home	Frederikstad.
3466	,,	Hawkins, B. L.	27-1-00			,, ,, ,, ,,	—
3402	,,	Haywood, J.	27-1-00			Returned with Squadron, 7-5-01	—
3385	,,	Hall, J.	27-1-00			,, ,, ,, ,,	—
3390	,,	Hallam, C.	27-1-00			Invalided Home	—
3391	,,	Hines, A.	27-1-00			,, ,, ,, ,,	—
3469	,,	Hill	27-1-00			,, ,, ,, ,,	—
3378	,,	Harvey, G.	27-1-00	Invalided Home	Sergeant, 7-5-01	Rejoined, 7-5-01 Home for Coronation, 7-6-02	Mentioned in Despatches.

Digitized by Google

27673	Trooper	Hayes, E.	7-5-01			Returned with Regiment, 6-8-02			—
25843	"	Hibbert, R.	7-5-01			" " " "			—
20284	"	Howard, A. R.	7-5-01	Died of Disease, 17-1-02				Naauw Poort.	
23876	"	Hickling, H.	7-5-01			Returned with Regiment, 6-8-02			—
20282	"	Hempstead, E.	7-5-01			" " " "			—
27691	"	Hartley, J. F.	7-5-01			" " " "			—
20281	"	Howard, G.	7-5-01			" " " "			—
31996	"	Harby, H.	7-5-01	Wounded, 16-5-01		" " " "		Louws Kraal, C.C.	
22876	"	Harrison, H.	7-5-01			" " " "			—
25849	"	Hepplewaite, A.	7-5-01			Invalided Home, 27-9-01			—
32007	"	Humphries, E.	7-5-01			Returned with Regiment, 6-8-02			—
22082	"	Hulse, J.	7-5-01			Invalided Home, 17-12-01			—
27694	"	Hulse, L.	7-5-01			Returned with Regiment, 6-8-02			—
23875	"	Holmes, A.	7-5-01			Invalided, 11-6-01			—
—	"	Ives, R.	7-5-01			Returned with Regiment, 6-8-02			—
22083	"	James, A. H.	7-5-01			" " " "			—
25657	"	Jefferies, C.	7-5-01	Captured, 30-3-02		Rejoined 30-3-02. Returned with Regiment, 6-8-02		Near Tweefontein.	—
23873	"	Jordan, W.	7-5-01			Invalided			—
3361	"	Jackson, A.	27-1-00			Returned with Squadron, 7-5-01			—
3369	"	Jones	27-1-00			Invalided			—
3487	"	Johnson, C.	27-1-00						—
3364	"	Judd, C.	27-1-00			Invalided,			—
3474	"	Kelly, F. C.	27-1-00	Died of Disease				Bothaville.	
3366	"	Knight, H.	27-1-00			Invalided			—
25841	"	Knight, T.	7-5-01		Sergeant	Returned with Regiment, 6-8-02			—
3478	"	Kirk, H. E.	27-1-00	Wounded, 28-9-00		Invalided Home		Treurfontein.	
3491	"	Kirk, A.	14-4-00			Returned with Squadron, 7-5-01			—
32011	"	Kirk, T.	7-5-01			Returned with Regiment, 6-8-02			—
27688	"	Lunn, J.	7-5-01			" " " "			—
31998	"	Lenton, W.	7-5-01			Discharged in South Africa			—
27680	"	Leng, W. F.	7-5-01	Died of Disease, 23-7-01				Graaff Reinet.	
27686	"	Leatherland, S.	7-5-01			Returned with Regiment, 6-8-02			—
3380	"	Learman, H.	27-1-00	Killed in Action, 1-6-00				Lindley.	
3391	"	Lymbury, W. J.	27-1-00			Returned with Squadron, 7-5-01			—
3480	"	Lindley, S.	27-1-00			Transferred to Pretoria Police			—
3435	"	Lilley, T.	27-1-00			Returned with Squadron, 7-5-01		Mentioned in Despatches, 1901. D.C.M.	
3447	"	Lucas, A.	27-1-00			Invalided Home			—
3455	"	Lemar, A.	27-1-00			" "			—
3389	"	MacAllister, H.	27-1-00			" "			—
3486	"	Milward, G.	27-1-00			Returned with Squadron, 7-5-01			—
3392	"	Middleton, H.	27-1-00		Corporal, 14-2-00	Invalided Home			—
3453	"	Moore, A.	27-1-00			" "			—
3423	"	Moon, P.	27-1-00			" "			—
3445	"	MacGregor, D.	27-1-00		Corporal	Returned with Squadron, 7-5-01			—
27696	"	Muddiman, S. T.	7-5-01			Returned with Regiment, 6-8-02			—
25859	"	Marshall, F. C.	7-5-01			" " " "			—
27679	"	Marshall, F.	7-5-01			" " " "			—
20287	"	Meakings, E.	7-5-01		Corporal	" " " "			—
—	"	Mills, F.	7-5-01			" " " "			—
22084	"	Maxwell, H.	7-5-01			" " " "			—
22085	"	Mellors, H.	7-5-01			Invalided Home, 28-12-01			—
20290	"	Newham, T. P.	7-5-01			Returned with Regiment, 6-8-02			—
—	"	Nightscales, L.	7-5-01			Home for Coronation, 7-6-02			—
3449	"	Neuth, J.	27-1-00			Returned with Squadron, 7-5-01			—
3495	"	Norton, E.	14-4-00			Invalided Home			—
3412	"	Naylor, A.	27-1-00	Captured, 19-4-00		Transferred to Pretoria Police			—
—	"	Oxley, T. A.	7-5-01	Died of Disease, 10-5-01				De Aar, C.C.	
25855	"	Oliver, J.	7-5-01			Invalided Home, 9-4-02			—
3485	"	Owens, D.	27-1-00			" "			—
3458	"	Piggott, H. W.	27-1-00			" "			—
3438	"	Pike,	27-1-00			" "			—
3481	"	Phillips, J.	27-1-00			Discharged in South Africa			—
3411	"	Priestman, W.	27-1-00			Returned Home, 9-8-00			—
3471	"	Park, E. H.	27-1-00			Returned with Squadron, 7-5-01			—
3482	"	Park, H. E.	27-1-00			" " " "			—
3367	"	Parsons, R.	27-1-00		Sqd. Q.M.S., 7-5-01	Proceeded Home, 3-4-02			—

Digitized by Google

NOMINAL ROLL OF N.C.Os. AND MEN. No. 12 SQUADRON (*Continued*).

Regimental Number.	*Rank.*	*Name.*	*Date of Joining Regiment.*	*Casualties.*	*Promotions.*	*How Disposed.*	*Remarks.*
3403	Trooper	Pilkington, A.	27-1-00			Returned wth Squadron, 7-5-01	—
—	,,	Pilkington, A.	7-5-01			Returned with Regiment, 6-8-02	—
20295	,,	Pilkington, S. E.	7-5-01			Home for Coronation, 7-6-02	—
20291	,,	Pilkington, H.	7-5-01			Returned with Regiment, 6-8-02	—
—	,,	Penn, W.	7-5-01			,, ,, ,, ,,	—
20305	,,	Parker, G. W.	7-5-01		Sergeant, 2-7-02	Returned with Squadron, 6-8-02	—
—	,,	Pateman, E.	7-5-01			,, ,, ,, ,,	—
22087	,,	Pratt, W. S.	7-5-01			,, ,, ,, ,,	—
22086	,,	Phelps, H.	7-5-01			Discharged in South Africa	—
3442	,,	Riley, J.	27-1-00	Invalided Home	Rejoined Squadron, 7-5-01 Sqd. Sgt.-Maj., 7-5-01	Returned with Regiment, 6-8-02	Sergeant-Major, R.F.A.
3475	,,	Rawson, G.	27-1-00			Invalided Home	—
3368	,,	Robinson, H.	27-1-00			Returned with Squadron, 7-5-01	—
25850	,,	Robinson, F.	7-5-01			Returned with Regiment, 6-8-02	—
27684	,,	Raven, W. F.	7-5-01			,, ,, ,, ,,	—
27675	,,	Read, F.	7-5-01			Discharged in South Africa	—
20298	,,	Rice, E.	7-5-01			Returned with Regiment, 6-8-02	—
31994	,,	Rush, T.	7-5-01		Corporal, 7-5-01	,, ,, ,, ,,	—
22086	,,	Rice, M.	7-5-01			,, ,, ,, ,,	—
25854	,,	Rigley, N.	7-5-01			Invalided Home, 14-5-02	—
20303	,,	Seymour, S.	7-5-01			Returned with Regiment, 6-8-02	—
27695	,,	Stendall, G.	7-5-01			,, ,, ,, ,,	—
20299	,,	Shorthose, W. B.	7-5-01		Corporal, 7-5-01	Home for Coronation, 7-6-02	—
32442	,,	Spring, F. A.	7-5-01			Returned with Regiment, 6-8-02	—
33871	,,	Suffolk, J. W.	7-5-01			,, ,, ,, ,,	—
23872	,,	Somerfield, J.	7-5-01			Proceeded Home, 25-7-01	—
25848	,,	Snarey, C.	7-5-01			Returned with Regiment, 6-8-02	—
27693	,,	Start, H.	7-5-01			,, ,, ,, ,,	—
32013	,,	Shooter, G.	7-5-01			,, ,, ,, ,,	—
22902	,,	Slack, A. H.	7-5-01	Captured, 30-3-02		Rejoined 30-3-02 Returned with Regiment, 6-8-02	Near Tweefontein.
22094	,,	Stafford, E. H.	7-5-01	Captured, 30-3-02		Rejoined 30-3-02 Home for Coronation, 7-6-02.	Near Tweefontein.
32002	,,	Saunders, H.	7-5-01		Corporal, 7-5-01	Invalided Home, 9-4-02	—
32006	,,	Stainforth, H.	7-5-01			Returned with Regiment, 6-8-02	—
—	,,	Stanley, J.	7-5-01			,, ,, ,, ,,	—
20300	,,	Smith, E. J.	7-5-01			,, ,, ,, ,,	—
20301	,,	Smith, H.	7-5-01			,, ,, ,, ,,	—
27685	,,	Smith, J. J.	7-5-01			Invalided Home	—
3387	,,	Smith, J.	27-1-00	Wounded, 19-4-00		,, ,,	Zwartzkopjefontein.
3444	,,	Simons, F.	27-1-00			Returned with Squadron, 7-5-01	—
3410	,,	Southern, W.	27-1-00			Invalided Home	—
27864	,,	Sorby, C.	7-5-01			Returned with Regiment, 6-8-02	—
3499	,,	Shaw, J.	27-1-00			Invalided Home	—
3365	,,	Snowden, A.	27-1-00			Returned with Squadron, 7-5-01	—
—	,,	Syson, J.	27-1-00			Invalided Home	—
25840	,,	Taylor, J.	7-5-01	Killed in Action, 20-4-02			Moskinslenvi, C.C.
3371	,,	Topott, W.	27-1-00			Invalided Home, March, 1901	—
3457	,,	Tristram, J. C.	27-1-00			,, ,,	—
3465	,,	Trieber, N.	27-1-00			Returned with Squadron, 7-5-01	—
27690	,,	Taylor, H.	7-5-01			Invalided Home, 2-1-02	—
20306	,,	Turner, J.	7-5-01			Returned with Regiment, 6-8-02	—
20307	,,	Twigger, S.	7-5-01			,, ,, ,, ,,	—
27678	,,	Ward, J. W.	7-5-01			Invalided Home	—
23868	,,	Wootton, W.	7-5-01			Home for Coronation, 7-6-02	—
20312	,,	Whitehead, E.	7-5-01			Returned with Regiment, 6-8-02	—
20319	,,	Watson, L. W.	7-5-01			,, ,, ,, ,,	—
27682	,,	White, J. W.	7-5-01			Invalided, 14-5-02 ,, ,, ,,	—
—	,,	Wood, T. H.	7-5-01			Returned with Regiment, 6-8-02	—
20310	,,	Wood, A.	7-5-01			,, ,, ,, ,,	—
27677	,,	Wood, C. T.	7-5-01			,, ,, ,, ,,	—
20311	,,	Walker, E.	7-5-01		Lance-Corporal, 7-5-01	,, ,, ,, ,,	—

Digitized by Google

| | | |

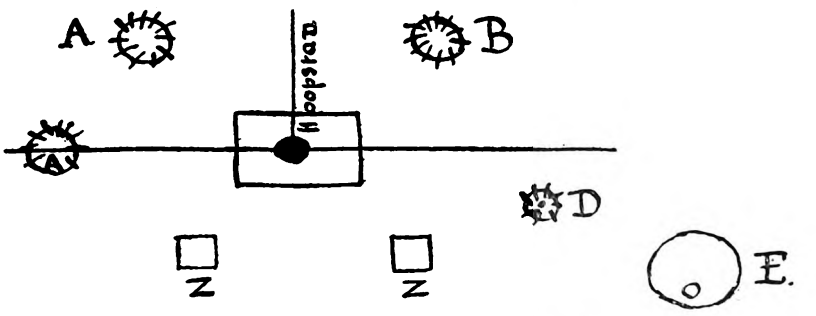
APPENDIX "B."

ORDERS OF GENERAL VILLEBOIS-MAREUIL DEFINING THE MOVEMENTS DURING THE NIGHT OF APRIL 4TH, 1900.

This night the detachment will attack Boshof and will further continue its course under cover of the surprise and the darkness. For this purpose the following measures will be adopted :—

The detachment, together with the Boer detachment under Field-Cornet Daniels, will march at four o'clock in order that the immediate vicinity of Boshof may be occupied quietly under cover of the night; at a certain point on the road the detachments will part and proceed to their rendezvous to the east and west of the town respectively. The latter is on a flat and flanked by some kopjes, the importance and situation of which are as follows :—

To the north are two kopjes, bare and scarcely guarded, a considerable distance from the town and between which the Hoopstad—Boshof road runs. These will be marched round without being touched. To the west and on the Kimberley road, which it commands, is a kopje which is not guarded by the English, and on one side the Boers will take up positions. Finally, the English have near to a kopje south-east of the town a picquet of about forty men, while the summit of the kopje is provided with a small wall about three feet high. This is part of the detachment's plan of attack. The following sketch completes the explanation :—



The roads from Hoopstad and Kimberley cross the town. The plan of attack will be carried out as follows :—

At eleven o'clock Field-Cornet Daniels will be in their positions on the kopje and cut the telegraph line which runs along the Kimberley road, at the same hour the detachment will meet behind the kopje E, about two miles from town. The horses and Scotch cart will there wait the end of the surprise. All the private boys there are and further a man for every four horses will remain behind to guard these. Before departure the H.H. Commandant Emorenborg and de Breda will appoint for this purpose men who will not disappoint the trust to be placed in their hands as in the event of a retreat the success of the Expedition depends upon their vigilance. The group left behind at the place of meeting will be in the charge of Nicolet. The men will remain standing at the heads of the saddled and bridled horses, the boys of the wagon at the

Digitized by Google

heads of the mules. At a quarter to eleven the attacking detachment will march in three separate bodies twenty yards apart, the centum in advance. The centum under immediate command of the General will consist of Frenchmen, the right troops under command of Colonel Emorenborg will consist of half the Hollanders—the left troop under Lieutenant Boot will consist of the other half. Further, each special groups (mates together) as arranged for the carrying and making of food will elect out of their midst one as Chief whom they will not leave under any circumstances. Should these groups not exist or in case they exceed ten in number they will be made up or divided into parties of from six to eight men who will elect their own chief. At three o'clock the General will inspect these leaders at his camp and give them instructions not mentioned here. During the advance orders will be given in a whisper and the men of the groups will march in line so as to have the group leaders constantly in sight and will always lie down as quickly as possible. It is of importance to watch the spot where the English searchlight apparatus is placed, although it is not certain that they have one at Boshof. The moment the light flashes on a detachment the leader will see that everyone lies down, and no advance will be made until the searchlight has been turned away. The men will halt behind the cemetery on the flat below the kopje. Colonel Emorenborg's column will then storm the kopje and there take up their positions. From this point he will open fire on the two kraals Z Z, to which the English would rush to offer their resistance. For reasons well known there will be under no circumstances any firing on the town. Further, no firing except at short range will be allowed, and it must be so arranged that volleys are fired only by orders of the different group leaders. Only Emorenborg's column will have the right to fire in this way as there is less danger of stray bullets when firing downwards. This order will be executed only in the event of the English entering the kraals. The remaining two columns continuing their march will pass the kraals and fountain and attack the English camp outside the town. In order to complete the confusion the French column, after having fired two volleys, will storm the English camp with shouts of Transvaal Vrystaak. Lacking the bayonets the guns will be loaded and carried in attacking position under the arm. They will arrange themselves man to man. After having passed through the camp from north to south, they will attack the front on the south side of the camp and by firing make the panic worse. The column of Lieutenant Boot, either following the French column or marching round in order to reach the south side of the camp will be a reserve under the General. The Boers stationed on kopje C on the road to Kimberley, will receive the fugitives. It is to be expected that the English camp, which is in the town, will fly to Kimberley. However, it is possible that they may come to the assistance of the English and proceed on the Kimberley road with a view to surrounding us. In the event of such taking place notice will immediately be given by Field-Cornet Kaalman, who is stationed on the left flank for the purpose of signalling in case of any possible danger. To this end the Africanders will move so that they reach the west of the English camp when the attack begins and at a distance from which all may be easily sure to recognize one another the crown of the hat must be covered with a white handkerchief. The exaggerated reports alone do not allow for an approximate estimation as to the number of English troops in Boshof. However, according to casual information the English force in Boshof must be between three and four hundred. Whatever happens the attackers must bear in mind the great " Morale " majority and remember that in the case of retreat the night will assist them to easily reach their horses and to withdraw from Boshof without danger.

(M. G.) VILLEBOIS-MAREUIL.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX "C."

Colonel Rolleston's book, "Yeomanry Cavalry or Mounted Infantry?" (London: Smith, Elder & Co.) is not only so interesting from a Yeomanry point of view, but as the training of the South Notts. Hussars was continued on Colonel Rolleston's ideas, regardless of the ascendancy of the extreme Mounted Infantry extremists, the following review from the *Nottingham Guardian* of March 1st, 1901, is given in full :—

YEOMANRY CAVALRY OR MOUNTED INFANTRY?

NEW WORK BY COLONEL ROLLESTON.

One of the questions to be decided in connection with the coming reorganization of the British Army relates to the future of our Yeomanry Force, which has done such excellent work in South Africa. Is it to be maintained as cavalry or mounted infantry? That is a question on which there is a good deal to be said, and in the discussion of which people who have no special qualifications for forming an opinion one way or the other will, no doubt, take a share. We welcome, therefore, the appearance of this little volume by Lieut.-Colonel Rolleston, of the South Notts. Hussars, whose gallant services as Second-in-Command of the 3rd Imperial Yeomanry in the present war have won for him such a high reputation, and reflected so much credit on the branch of our auxiliary forces to which he belongs. Colonel Rolleston, it may be said at once, is a strong opponent of any proposal to turn our Yeomanry Cavalry into mounted infantry, and it must be admitted that he makes out an excellent case. That changes may be made in the treatment of the Yeomanry, he admits frankly enough :—

"For more than a hundred years the horsemen of England, in the face of many discouragements, have spent their money and their time in the support of the force which, at last, has had the chance to prove its value; and changes that would provide that those who cheerfully give their time should not be compelled to give their money too; changes which, on the lines of last year's experiment, would allow of a long enough training for the attainment of some proficiency in the arts, most difficult and yet most necessary for all mounted troops, of collective disciplined horsemanship in the field, and of good horsemanship in camp or bivouac; changes which would provide enough free ammunition and access to the range to encourage men to make themselves marksmen; which would require greater proficiency from, and confer greater responsibility on, the non-commissioned officers, and insist that all officers shall know their work; and which, by giving some assistance towards the production of that most expensive item, the horse, could enable many a poor but efficient horseman to join the force; changes such as these would enable the Yeomanry to keep up and even improve, in time of peace, the efficiency they have shown in war, and would be esteemed by them as the most fitting acknowledgment they could receive of their patriotic work. But there are persons to whom such practical and unheroic measures as these seem all insufficient, who consider the fact of the Yeomanry having done well under their present system of instruction is a reason, not for improving and amplifying that, but for adventuring into something quite different! Thus it is that we again hear the suggestion, beside which all other possible changes in the Yeomanry seem insignificant, that the Yeomanry shall cease to be cavalry, and shall be converted into mounted infantry."

Colonel Rolleston remarks that in view of the fault found with the performances of the Regular cavalry in South Africa—unjustly enough in many respects—which has led some critics to suggest the conversion of the entire force, it can hardly be wondered at that the Yeomanry should be selected as the first and easiest victims to operate upon. The first question to be asked, however, is "What does the country really want?" Is our army of volunteers to be deprived of the cavalry it now possesses, and to rely solely on such mounted infantry as may be substituted? We shall not always be fighting Boers. In our next big war we may have to face great numbers of highly trained cavalry, probably lancers. "Are you prepared," Colonel Rolleston asks, "to oppose to hostile lancers, as the only screen of your volunteers, the suggested mounted infantry? If so, well and good; but let it not be said that it is because the Yeomanry cannot supply effective cavalry." Lord Wolseley, speaking at Sheffield, connected the success of the Yeomanry in South Africa with their temporary equipment as mounted infantry. Colonel Rolleston claims that their success was due rather to their training as cavalry—"to the determined and disciplined horsemanship, the wide and rapid scouting they had practised as cavalry, and not to anything they had learnt as mounted infantry." If when brought to the test of war they had proved a failure, there would have been reason for change. But as it is the onus of proving the change desirable rests on those who propose it. The reasons given for proposing to turn the Yeomanry

Digitized by Google

into mounted infantry are thus summarized. Yeomanry can, it is said, be but indifferent cavalry at the best; as swordsmen they cannot command respect; the charge of partially trained men and horses must always be wanting in cohesion; and, finally, instruction in the use of the *arme blanche* takes up time which would be better spent in practice with the rifle and in scouting. Colonel Rolleston answers these charges in seriatim. As to the first, he points to the fact that in South Africa last year the Yeomanry performed with success the whole of the cavalry duties for one entire division, handicapped though they were by their infantry equipment, which, depriving them of their swords, often compelled them to waste time in dismounting to fire when otherwise they might have charged home. "It is true," he adds, "the circumstances of the Boer War were exceptional, that there was no opposing cavalry to meet, that, owing to our comparative deficiency of mounted troops and other causes, even the Regular cavalry had to act, more or less, as mounted infantry. But all this does not alter the fact that the Yeomanry, whose training had been exclusively a cavalry one, were a success; nor would anyone venture to assert that a force that had succeeded under strange conditions would not have been likely to do better still in the role for which their training had prepared them." Colonel Rolleston admits that the regulation sword is hardly likely to be a very deadly weapon in the hands of the Yeomanry, but hints that it is not much better in those of Regulars, and quotes a story of a Boer who was cut at "for some minutes" by four mounted hussars, and when taken prisoner was "a bit blown and bruised, but otherwise unhurt!" He goes on to maintain that properly instructed Yeomanry can, and do, gallop and charge with very fair cohesion even after only a few days' training. Nor would it be so fatal to their pretensions to remain cavalry if they could not.

"The fact is that, although in former days the aim was to close cavalry so tightly up that the men could neither turn round and bolt nor accept the opposing files, it is now recognized that with men who mean business, so long as alignment and pace are good, a too rigid cohesion is no great benefit. The best Indian cavalry, indeed, who above all others may be said to ride to kill, prefer room to use their weapons, and never attempt a knee-to-knee charge on service."

As to the objection on the score of waste of time on sword practice and horsemanship, Colonel Rolleston answers it by asking whether the power to charge when necessary is not worth the time spent in acquiring it? The most ardent advocates of mounted infantry admit their helplessness if attacked by cavalry. Surely, he contends, the time is well spent that converts a helpless mounted mob into a force as formidable on horseback as on foot. The subject of horsemanship, indeed, is claimed to be the kernel of the whole discussion. It is, of all qualities for mounted troops, the one that is indispensable:—

"To anyone coming straight from England well fed up with the 'first-class shots, but moderate riders' theories with what we have been stuffed, the first sight of a Boer commando at close quarters was an eye-opener indeed!

"Never shall I forget the sight I once enjoyed of seeing the whole commando of De Wet gallop past within thirty yards of me at full speed! To see these fine but strange-looking horsemen swooping over the veldt like a great cloud of birds of prey, rifle in hand, their stolid massive faces and keen little eyes fixed upon the enemy, sitting down in their saddles as they remorselessly drove their horses for all they were worth over rocks and holes and spruits, while their shaggy beards flew back, divided over their shoulders by the wind of their speed, was a sight to gladden a horseman's eye!

"'Heaven help the moderate riders,' I thought, 'who are expected to either catch or manœuvre against such men as these.' And if men who can ride and shoot like these—men, moreover, acting in their own country, and that one, above all others, made for such work, cannot neutralize or escape this defencelessness when mounted, which is the essential weakness of the arm, what would happen to such imitations of them as we can produce if acting against European cavalry?"

In spite of the heaviest rifle fire that could be brought to bear upon him, De Wet took his men through practically intact. Colonel Rolleston asks how many would have escaped had there been a dozen squadrons of mounted lancers waiting for him? "Yet this is infallibly what would lie in store for our yeomen mounted infantry in a European war, should they ever be in like straits." He comes to the conclusion that foreign officers are right who hold that "mounted infantry are nearly as expensive as cavalry, and not nearly as efficient," and that there can be no excuse for converting our Yeomanry into mounted infantry, as long as they are able to furnish efficient cavalry. "Considering the value of horsemanship to all mounted troops, and the disproportion between the amount of time taken up in practice with sword or lance and the vast access of power it confers, what we come to is this—that if men are not fine horsemen, they are not, even as mounted infantrymen, worth their horses; if they are, half their power is wasted if they are deprived of the *arme blanche*."

Here is Colonel Rolleston's ideal of what our Yeomanry Cavalry might aim at:—

"It would be a force, before all things, of horsemen, where horsemanship and horse-mastership would be their chief pleasure and pride, well taught in the present simple cavalry drill, they should be able to manœuvre at the utmost speed the quality of the horses will allow. For dismounted work, eschewing complicated infantry formations, their aim would be to dismount like lightning, promptly to open accurate fire, and, if necessary, to mount and be away again before their enemy has found the range.

Digitized by Google

" They should, so far as possible, be practised in marksmanship and scouting all the year round, the former to include, as its principal item, the judging of distance ; the trained scouts in every squadron to be classified in order of merit, and every non-commissioned officer to be given the proper power and made to feel his responsibility.

" Details of arms may be left for professionals to decide. Whatever arms they give us, we would undertake to make the most of. But lest we should be reproached with not knowing what we want, I might add that the carbine should be the shortest and lightest weapon that can be produced to command the necessary range, which I believe it is now generally considered should be not less than 2,000 yards. This condition once fulfilled, however, the smaller the weapon the better it will conform to the two great essentials of promoting celerity in dismounting and reduction of weight on the horses. Should the *arme blanche* assigned to us be a sword, a weapon designed for thrusting only would probably be at once the most deadly and the most easily taught, and should, of course, like the carbine, be carried on the saddle."

In short, Colonel Rolleston's case is that while it is desirable to make infantry as mobile as possible, this should be effected without interfering with our cavalry, regular or irregular, and that, in fact, mounted infantry ought to be really what its name denotes—infantry mounted, and not cavalry disguised. To quote his final words, he is one who believes that whatever mounted infantry can do, cavalry can do better ; and that, " in spite of cordite and the magazine, so long as there are horsemen who can ride both straight and fast, it will be found again, as since the days of Alexander it has ever been found, that many a Gordian knot can be cut by the sword."

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX "D."

The Precedence of the Yeomanry Regiments.

As the question of its Regimental Precedence was of such burning importance to the South Notts. Hussars, this appendix was specially written at the instance of Colonel Sir Lancelot Rolleston. Each Regiment has been carefully checked from the formation of its original troop or troops, the dates in the original Establishment Book in every instance have been verified by the letter or letters offering the services of the corps. Disbandments and reductions and the re-raising of Corps have been verified by the Official Letter Books. In the case of the regiments raised after the Boer War, the dates of the Royal signature in the Submission Book at the War Office Library have been accepted, not the later dates of the *London Gazette*.

The introduction, giving a few brief notes of the origin of the Yeomanry Force, the author thought necessary, as so many absurd statements have been made regarding the Force having been originally raised in 1761 and other quite erroneous dates.

The many volumes are not given in detail, as for a regimental history this appendix is already of abnormal length, but no date has been inserted of which there is the slightest doubt as to its absolute correctness.

THE PRECEDENCE OF THE YEOMANRY REGIMENTS.

(1) Introductory Notes.

The origin of the Militia is shrouded in antiquity, but to the Yeomanry Force a date of its first inception can be definitely assigned. Pitt, addressing the House of Commons on March 5th, 1794, on various measures for strengthening the internal means of resistance, made his speech remarkable as affording the first mention of the expression "Yeoman Cavalry." He said, after the enumeration of several propositions for defence of the kingdom: "As an augmentation of the cavalry for internal defence was a very natural object, they might under certain circumstances have a species of cavalry consisting of Gentlemen and Yeomanry, who would not be called upon to act out of their respective counties except on the pressure of emergency, or in cases of urgent necessity." Shortly after this, and during the same month of March, a plan was sent round to the Lords-Lieutenant of counties, included in which were the provisions that authorized the Lords-Lieutenant to embody troops of Yeoman Cavalry.*

The Militia Force originally included troops of horse as well as regiments of infantry, and although mustering in considerable numbers at the time of the Armada, the mounted portion of the old Constitutional Army had by the time of the Second George to all intents and purposes ceased to exist. To meet the threatened Jacobite rising, various

* All the dates of formation, etc., have been taken from the War Office and Home Office letter books, etc., deposited in the Public Record Office. Reference has been made to official returns to verify the fact that the troops and regiments were not only authorized, but actually embodied. The London and provincial Press back files have also been referred to for a like purpose, together with old Army Lists and the records of those regiments who have published their history.

Digitized by Google

Associations for Defence were formed in the counties during 1744. One of these associations—the Northamptonshire—is of peculiar interest, for amongst its proposals was the offer of a regiment of light horse to which " five hundred and thirty substantial freeholders, yeomen and yeomen's sons, etc.," had appended their signatures, who had agreed to mount and clothe themselves, and to " serve within the Realm, where ever His Majesty's Service shall require, upon our being paid Trooper's Pay during the time we shall be employed and being paid for our horses if lost in the service." Here is the germ of the idea of Yeoman Cavalry, for not only was the composition of the proposed regiment that of a Yeomanry Corps, but the conditions of service very much those on which the Yeomanry Force half a century later were called into being.

The landowners of Yorkshire in September, 1745, raised a regiment of light cavalry which received the King's permission to be styled the Royal Regiment of Hunters, the unit being disbanded on the suppression of rebellion, and here again was another corps that foreshadowed the Yeomanry Force.

On the reorganization of the Militia in 1757, the Force was to consist of infantry regiments only, and no provision was made for any mounted troops.

In 1779 that famous and unique corps, the London and Westminster Light Horse Volunteers, sprang into being, and demonstrated the possibility of citizen cavalry, for the cavalry arms had become so technical as to be considered outside the scope of all but professional soldiers. This regiment was discontinued in 1783, and their standards—presented for their services in suppressing the Gordon Riots—lodged in the Tower, and it is interesting to note were again taken into use on the regiment being re-established as Yeomanry in 1794. Only one other corps of cavalry of this period has a direct connection with the Yeomanry, the Norfolk Rangers, organized by the Marquess Townshend, who was convinced of what he had seen in the American War of Independence of the utility of Volunteer Light Cavalry. This Corps was never officially disbanded and was in being, even if officially forgotten, and finally reorganized in 1794 into a Corps of Yeomanry.

Although to Pitt must be given the credit of the inception of the Yeomanry Force, there is little doubt that in the framing of the Government circular he was largely influenced by the various proposals that had been made to the Government. As early as February, 1793, a meeting was held at Dover to form a Regiment of Volunteer Light Horse for the Cinque Ports, followed by a meeting at Canterbury, convened the following month, to raise a Regiment of Volunteer Cavalry for East Kent. Over two thousand pounds was subscribed at the latter meeting, for the men of Kent acutely felt the insecurity of their narrow strip of sea frontier; but the King's Ministers, however, refused this offer of service, and the subscriptions, less expenses, were returned to the donors. Towards the close of the year 1793, the Lord-Lieutenant of Dorset proffered the services of a Corps of Guides to be raised by the Gentlemen and Yeomanry of Dorset; and in February, 1794, plans were submitted by the counties of Berks, Rutland, etc., for an armed Yeomanry based on the ideas that Arthur Young, the famous Suffolk agriculturist, had for the past two years been endeavouring to impress on the landed classes. Young's conception of a " Militia of Property " expanded in his well-known pamphlet entitled " The Example of France a Warning to England," went through four editions, and made a great sensation at this period. Young, who afterwards enrolled himself as a private in one of the Yeomanry troops—that of Bury St. Edmunds—was regarded by many of his fellow-countrymen for some years afterwards as the originator of the Yeomanry movement.

Following the issue of the Government circular in March, 1794, meetings of the various counties were held both in London and in the counties themselves, and corps of Yeomanry were rapidly organized.

Had no disbandment taken place, the following list gives the precedence of the regiments as originally raised. As some counties organized more than one regiment, the

Digitized by Google

table below gives the precedence not only of the county, but the regiments themselves. In all cases the precedence is based on the date of acceptance of the senior troop of the Regiment.*

The first corps to be raised was the Cinque Ports Yeomanry Cavalry, Pitt himself being the Lord Warden of the Ports; but it must be remembered that the Marquess Townshend's Norfolk Rangers were still a corporate body, and there is evidence that the Corps was in existence in the years 1792 and 1793, and was re-enrolled, with the addition of two extra troops, in June, 1794. Its members simply subscribed to the new (Yeomanry) conditions, and no letter can be found in the Home Office or War Office Letter Books in which there is an offer of service. The Rangers were disbanded in the reductions of 1828, but had they survived there is little doubt that they could easily have made good their claim to a continuous existence from the year 1782, the only case of a corps originating from a date previous to 1794.

The table given below shows the original precedence of the various regiments of the Force, based on the date entered in the official establishment book of the senior troop. Only some twelve regiments were originally organized as regiments, the remainder of the corps being organized in troops or squadrons. As some counties had more than one regiment, the regimental and not the county precedence is consequently given. The dates given are those in the establishment book and have been verified by letters from the Home Secretary's letter books, the only exceptions being when a corps, owing to delays caused by its organization, has been by Royal Authority ordered to have its date of commissioning antedated.

(1)	Norfolk Rangers	September 1782.
(2)	Cinque Ports	23 March 1794.
(3)	Rutlandshire	25 March 1794.
(4)	Dorsetshire	29 March 1794.
(5)	East Kent	16 April 1794.
(6)	West Kent	16 April 1794.
(7)	Huntingdonshire	17 April 1794.
(8)	1st (West) Berkshire (Abingdon)	20 April 1794.
(9)	Pembrokeshire (Castlemartin)	22 April 1794.
(10)	Leicestershire	1 May 1794.
(11)	Surrey	1 May 1794.
(12)	Suffolk	1 May 1794.
(13)	Northamptonshire	3 May 1794.
(14)	East Riding	3 May 1794.
(15)	South Buckinghamshire	8 May 1794.
(16)	Mid-Buckinghamshire	8 May 1794.
(17)	North Buckinghamshire	8 May 1794.
(18)	London and Westminster Light Horse	9 May 1794.
(19)	First Devonshire	15 May 1794.
(20)	East Somersetshire	28 May 1794.
(21)	North Hampshire	31 May 1794.
(22)	Carmarthenshire	31 May 1794.
(23)	East Norfolk (Hingham)	31 May 1794.
(24)	West Somersetshire	3 June 1794.
(25)	Wiltshire	4 June 1794.
(26)	South Hampshire (New Forest)	5 June 1794.
(27)	Mid-Norfolk (Clackclose)	5 June 1794.

* Corps were accepted for Bedfordshire, Glamorganshire, Roxburghshire during 1794, but these corps, however, did not materialize.

Digitized by Google

(28)	Hertfordshire	8 June 1794.
(29)	North Cornwall (Launceston)	9 June 1794.
(30)	Sussex	23 June 1794.
(31)	Lincolnshire Light Horse Rangers (Kesteven)	5 July 1794.
(32)	Lincolnshire (Holland)	9 July 1794.
(33)	Warwickshire	16 July 1794.
(34)	North Riding	18 July 1794.
(35)	Royal East Devon	21 July 1794.
(36)	Herefordshire	8 August 1794.
(37)	Nottinghamshire (Sherwood Rangers)	9 August 1794.
(38)	Nottinghamshire (Southern)	9 August 1794.
(39)	Yorkshire Dragoons	13 August 1794.
(40)	Yorkshire Hussars	13 August 1794.
(41)	Staffordshire	21 August 1794.
(42)	Derbyshire	25 August 1794.
(43)	Worcestershire	14 September 1794.
(44)	Forfarshire	15 December 1794.
(45)	North Shropshire	11 January 1795.
(46)	South Shropshire	8 March 1795.
(47)	East Hampshire (Portsdown)	28 April 1795.
(48)	Denbighshire (Wrexham)	23 May 1795.
(49)	Durham	7 July 1795.
(50)	Gloucestershire	30 July 1795.
(51)	Cambridgeshire	14 November 1796.

The numbers enrolled in the Yeomanry corps not being considered sufficient, the Provisional Cavalry Act was passed in 1796; and almost immediately a clause was inserted to the effect that in counties where the Yeomanry Force was three-fourths of the number to be levied for the Provisional Cavalry, those counties should be exempted from the operation of the Act. This compulsory levy of men and horses met with intense and long-maintained opposition, and, as Windham said in the House of Commons, "it passed over the country like a blight." Pitt stated, when introducing this Bill, that the number of horses kept for pleasure in England and Wales amounted to no less than two hundred thousand; some gentlemen kept ten, and some twenty, and he proposed that those keeping ten should find one horse and rider; those keeping twenty, two; and so on. Those who had only one horse were to be balloted for, and those chosen to mount one man for the Force. This was a reversion to the old feudal system almost, and put the yeomen and farmers in a much closer and dangerous contact with the Militia ballot than was considered comfortable. In addition, the farmers and gentlemen had to ride in the ranks with their servants, and the result was not only a large augmentation of the existing troops and regiments of Yeomanry, but many fresh corps were formed in 1797 and 1798. Northumberland, Cheshire, Lancashire, Oxfordshire, Essex, Bedfordshire and Monmouthshire, who up to the passing of the Act had possessed no Yeomanry troops, now commenced to raise such corps. In Wales corps were raised in Flintshire and Glamorganshire, the latter county having offered a corps in 1794, which, though accepted, failed to materialize; and as regards the Kingdom of Scotland, the whole of the Lowland Counties, who had hitherto been without any Yeomanry, now commenced to raise Yeomanry troops. In addition to this large increase of the Yeomanry Force, its efficiency was largely increased by various troops of several counties, now uniting themselves into county regiments.

The preliminaries of peace between England and France were signed on October 1st, 1801, and on the 10th of that month a Government circular was issued requesting a renewal of services when peace was definitely established, which resulted in practically

Digitized by Google

every corps assenting to continue. The Government had already found the Yeomanry not only quite as effective in quelling riots and tumults as the Regular and Fencible Cavalry, and had also realized the small cost of the whole Yeomanry Force, when compared to the upkeep of the thirty odd regiments of Fencible Cavalry that had been raised at the same time as the Yeomanry, who were now in the process of being disbanded.

On March 28th, 1802, a definite treaty was signed at Amiens, and although the Regular Army was immediately reduced, and the Militia disembodied, the Government, while retaining none of the Infantry Volunteers, were prepared to accept all Yeomanry Corps who might tender a renewal of their service. By far the greater part of the Force elected to continue, but the Regiments of Dorsetshire, Leicestershire, and the Southern Regiment of the West Riding (now Yorkshire Dragoons) were amongst the few corps who declined to serve on. The bulk of the cavalry troops of the various Volunteer Associations—a sort of Town Guards that had been raised in 1798—were also disbanded, with the exception of a few troops who were transformed into Yeomanry troops.

On the renewal of the war on May 12th, 1803, the disbanded regiments were not only re-raised, but the Yeomanry Force was augmented to some thirty-six thousand officers and men, exclusive of the Irish Yeomanry. For the next two years the nation lived in daily fear of Napoleon's threatened invasion, and the Yeomanry, in addition to their weekly drills, were now embodied for spells of permanent duty. A circular was issued towards the close of 1803 directing the various unregimented troops to combine so as to form regiments, but although several counties regimented their odd troops, the bulk of the independent troops managed to evade the order. The victory of Trafalgar in 1805 brought its much-needed relaxation to the Yeomanry. Drills were now less frequent, many corps dispensed with permanent duty and a few corps disbanded themselves. Napoleon's overthrow in 1814 resulted in several more corps withdrawing their services, amongst whom was the Dorset Regiment, who for a second time was disbanded. The escape of the Emperor from Elba, and the victory of Waterloo followed so quickly on each other that there was little opportunity for the Yeomanry to show their desire to again augment their numbers. Another circular, ordering the regimentation of those single troops and squadrons, had been issued in 1813, but only resulted in the bulk of the single troops ignoring the order, for which the Government were largely to blame, as there was no provision made in funds to assimilate the uniform of the various troops that might desire to adopt one uniform for the whole regiment.

The industrial outlook after the peace was now very serious, and from 1817 to 1819 it appeared at times as if the country was on the verge of open rebellion. Lord Sidmouth—himself an old Yeomanry Commandant (Woodley Squadron, Berkshire) decided to largely augment the Yeomanry, and many new regiments were raised—only, after performing "yeoman service" in the suppression of these riots, to be ruthlessly disbanded in the wholesale reductions of 1828. These reductions had actually commenced in 1824, when the Government ordered a searching inspection to be made into the Force, especially the single-troop units and independent squadrons, with the natural result that a good many of these small corps disbanded themselves.

The Force, which had reached an establishment of over thirty-three thousand and had been already reduced to thirty-one thousand, now was to consist of but some seven thousand seven hundred and twenty-five officers and men, the following corps, some twenty-two in number (containing one hundred and forty-four troops) alone being retained :—

Ayrshire.
Cheshire (King's).
Glamorganshire (Gower or Swansea).
Eastern Glamorganshire.
Central Glamorganshire.

Digitized by Google

Lanarkshire.
Lancashire (Duke of Lancaster's Own).
Leicestershire.
Midlothian.
Northumberland.
South Nottinghamshire.
Sherwood Rangers.
Renfrewshire.
North Shropshire.
South Shropshire.
North Somersetshire.
Stirlingshire.
Staffordshire.
Warwickshire.
Wiltshire.
Yorkshire Hussars.
South-West Yorkshire (now Yorkshire Dragoons).

The remainder of the Yeomanry corps, many of whom were compact regiments, some one hundred and two in number, and containing some three hundred and fifty-four troops, were selected for disbandment. To their credit, the following sixteen corps, containing sixty-six troops and a total strength of three thousand one hundred and fifty-two men, offered to continue their services *and were accepted* without either pay or allowances. These patriotic corps were :—

Second (or Mid) Buckinghamshire.
1st Cornwall.
2nd Cornwall.
Denbighshire.
Derbyshire.
Royal 1st Devon.
North Devon.
South Devon.
Glasgow.
East Lothian.
Oxfordshire.
Bloxham and Banbury (Oxon).
Pembrokeshire (Castlemartin).
West Somerset.
East Somerset (Taunton).
Westmoreland.

The total number of corps thus serving being raised to 38, containing 210 troops and an establishment of 10,877 privates.

The outbreak of the agricultural riots in the south of England—now without Yeomanry, except the two Regiments of Wilts and North Somerset, on pay and allowances, and the three Devon and one Bucks Corps, not on pay—resulted in a panic-stricken Government once again turning to the Force, which was within a few months brought up to a strength of some twenty thousand men. The Reform Riots followed, with the terrible orgies at Bristol, which scenes of bloodshed would have been equalled by the dangerous mobs at Derby and Nottingham,* and several other cities, had it not been for the firm hand kept on the mobs by the local Yeomanries. But the King's ministers had learnt no lesson for the future, and in 1838 the Force was again reduced

* At Nottingham the historic castle was burnt by the mob.

Digitized by Google

from 92 corps, with 337 troops and some eighteen thousand men, to 46 corps containing 251 troops and some thirteen thousand five hundred men. Even then there were to be found nine corps willing to serve without pay and allowances—namely, the South Bucks or Taplow Corps, the West Essex, the Andover and Lymington Troops in Hampshire, the Taunton and Ilminster Troops in Somerset, the Long Melford and Suffolk Borderers in Suffolk, and in Sussex the Petworth Troop ; these corps being again placed on pay in 1843, when fresh disorder again called for more Yeomanry, and two regiments, the 2nd West York and the Midlothian were also revived.

In 1846 the East Lothian (later the Lothian and Border Horse) were re-raised ; and as a result of the Chartist movement, the Glasgow and Lancashire Hussars were organized in 1848. Industrial troubles in Scotland caused the Forfarshire Yeomanry to be revived in 1856, this Regiment being disbanded, however, in 1862, and was the last regiment to be raised under the old order of things as Yeomanry Cavalry.

The Force, owing to an efficient police force being at last established, were gradually relieved of their duties in aid of the Civil Power, and the trend of events on the Continent caused them to be gradually brought back to their original status as the cavalry of the Home Defence Army. In 1860 the corps numbered forty-nine, but by 1871 were reduced to forty-five, of which three were but single-troop corps. These three latter units were disbanded, and the Force was now organized in forty-two regiments.

The South and North Shropshire were amalgamated in 1872, the Midlothian were disbanded in 1873, and the West Essex in 1877, and the Force remained at thirty-nine regiments until the 2nd West York Yeomanry were broken up for want of officers in 1894. On the experience of the Boer War (including the double regiments of the Lovat's Scouts and Scottish Horse, but not including the two Irish regiments), eighteen new regiments were raised, bringing the total to fifty-six regiments, of which one, the King Edward's Oversea Horse, was in 1908 transferred to the Special Reserve (Militia).

(2) The Proposed Precedence Table.

Tradition relates that a dispute between the Light Troop of the Honourable Artillery Company and the Brighton Troop of the Middlesex Hussars, as to which was the senior unit and so entitled to lead the march past, at a Volunteer Review held at Brighton on Easter Monday, 1884, was the immediate cause of the question of the precedence of the Yeomanry regiments being brought under official consideration.

The question of the Honourable Artillery Company's position in the Citizen Forces of the Crown was quickly settled. That ancient body was in future to rank after the Militia, and to take precedence before the Yeomanry and Volunteer Forces. The Yeomanry were to rank after the Honourable Artillery Company and before the Volunteer Force, and now came the question of the individual precedence of the regiments of the Force.

During the autumn of 1884 a project was started for the authorization by Her Majesty the Queen of a " Table of Precedence " for the several regiments of Yeomanry Cavalry in Great Britain. A considerable amount of correspondence took place between the War Office and the Colonels of the Regiments, and on December 5th, 1884, the " Proposed Precedence Table for Yeomanry Cavalry Regiments " was issued. As will be seen from the Table—of which an exact copy is given—in many cases only the dates of the year are given. The proposed table was as follows :—

(1)	Derbyshire	October 1731.
(2)	Ayrshire	1792.
(3)	Yorkshire Hussars	1792.
(4)	1st Devon	1793.
(5)	Hampshire	1793.
(6)	Pembroke	1793.

Digitized by Google

(7)	Denbigh	1794.
(8)	West Somerset	1794.
(9)	Stafford	1794.
(10)	Warwick	1794.
(11)	Sherwood Rangers	1795.
(12)	Oxford	1796.
(13)	Bucks	1797.
(14)	North Somerset	9 March 1797.
(15)	Royal Wiltshire	13 June 1798.
(16)	Shropshire	27 June 1798.
(17)	Cheshire	1803.
(18)	Leicester	1803.
(19)	Montgomery	1803.
(20)	1st West York	15 August 1803.
(21)	North Devon	1804.
(22)	Lanarkshire	1819.
(23)	Northumberland	December 1819.
(24)	Westmorland and Cumberland	1819.
(25)	Notts. (Southern Notts.)	1826.
(26)	Duke of Lancaster's Own	1827.
(27)	Dorset	16 December 1830.
(28)	Herts	22 December 1830.
(29)	West Kent	December 1830.
(30)	Berkshire	12 February 1831.
(31)	Middlesex	3 March 1831.
(32)	Suffolk	7 April 1831.
(33)	Worcester	29 April 1831.
(34)	Gloucester	April 1834.
(35)	2nd West York	14 July 1843.
(36)	East Lothian	June 1846.
(37)	Lancashire Hussars	5 September 1848.
(38)	Lanarkshire (Glasgow)	21 April 1849.
(39)	East Kent	20 November 1853.

The Derbyshire claim was based on a printer's error in a Parliamentary return issued in the 'fifties, giving amongst other information the date various Yeomanry corps were supposed to have been raised, the date 1831 having been shown in error as 1731. The Ayrshire, Yorkshire Hussars, 1st Devon, Hampshire and Pembroke Regiments, it will be noted, are, for no apparent reason, claiming a date before even the Yeomanry were called into being. The South Notts., Duke of Lancaster's Own, and the Gloucester Yeomanries are dating only the claims from the regimentation of their various troops. Other dates can be recognized as dates, when the establishment was fixed by an augmentation or reduction of strength; and, finally, the East Kent modestly volunteered to occupy the last place in the list, based on their change of designation to "Mounted Rifles," which took place twenty-three years after their being re-raised to suppress the agricultural riots of 1830. Further comment on this haphazard table would be superfluous.

(3) The Official Table of Precedence.

The Secretary of State for War now called upon the Commanding Officers for more detailed statements, and the various claims made by the regiments were again examined. To do the War Office justice, a straightforward attempt was made to give each regiment its proper order; the precedence was not to be balloted for as had been done in the

Digitized by Google

case of the Militia regiments. Each regiment was to base its actual precedence from the *continuous service of its earliest troop*, and on January 27th, 1885, the following official table was issued :—

(1)	Royal Wiltshire	1794 (21 June).
(2)	Warwickshire	1794 (16 July).
(3)	Yorkshire Hussars	1794 (13 August).
(4)	Sherwood Rangers	1794 (15 August).
(5)	Staffordshire	1794 (20 September).
(6)	Shropshire	1795 (17 April).
(7)	Ayrshire	1803 (26 July).
(8)	Cheshire	1803 (13 August).
(9)	Yorkshire Dragoons	1803 (15 August).
(10)	Leicestershire	1803 (5 September).
(11)	North Somerset	1803.
(12)	Duke of Lancaster's	1819 (22 August).
(13)	Lanarkshire	1819 (2 November).
(14)	Northumberland	1819 (20 November).
(15)	South Notts.	1826.
(16)	Denbighshire	1830.
(17)	Westmorland and Cumberland	1830.
(18)	Pembrokeshire	1830 (23 July).
(19)	East Kent	1830 (30 November).
(20)	Hampshire	1830 (30 November).
(21)	Bucks	1830 (8 December).
(22)	Derbyshire	1830 (8 December).
(23)	Dorset	1830 (8 December).
(24)	Gloucestershire	1830.
(25)	Herts	1830.
(26)	Berks	1831 (4 March).
(27)	Middlesex	1831.
(28)	Royal 1st Devon	1831.
(29)	Suffolk	1831.
(30)	North Devon	1831.
(31)	Worcestershire	1831 (29 April).
(32)	West Kent	1831.
(33)	West Somerset	1831.
(34)	Oxfordshire	1831.
(35)	Montgomeryshire	1831 (27 September).
(36)	2nd West York	1843 (disbanded 1894).
(37)	Lothians and Berwick	1846.
(38)	Glasgow	1848.
(39)	Lancashire Hussars	1848.

The dates on which the table was based were issued separately to the Regiments in a circular letter dated January 27th, 1885, and the full date is given when known ; but they are of no real importance, as they are, with few exceptions, hopelessly incorrect. To be brief, the table is valueless. For one thing, the original dates were taken from the 1794-95 and succeeding Militia and Volunteer Lists, and the date of commissioning a corps was (with a few exceptions when a unit was antedated) always later than that of the date of official acceptance of a corps. Secondly, no account has been taken that the following nine regiments served without pay and allowances from 1828 until they were again placed on the paid lists in 1830-31, viz. : Denbighshire, Westmorland and Cumberland, Pembrokeshire, Buckinghamshire, Derbyshire, 1st Devon, North Devon,

Digitized by Google

West Somerset, and Oxfordshire. Also one date, that of the South Notts., is still the date of the amalgamation of the independent troops in Southern Nottinghamshire to form that corps; and, finally, in the later regiments in the table a large proportion are based on dates when merely their establishments were revised. An example is here given: the Montgomeryshire were accepted as a corps of four troops on January 13th, 1831. On February 25th, 1831, a fifth troop was approved, but on September 16th, 1831, the establishment was again fixed at four troops; and the establishment in officers and men was finally fixed on September 27th, 1831, which date was borne for a long time in the War Office entry books, and so was accepted as the date when the Montgomeryshire Yeomanry had been re-raised.

How careless was the research made is seen from the fact that the letters raising the various corps and the disbanding of the same are all in Home Office letter books at the Public Record Office. As for the regiments that continued to serve, the letter books for 1828, contain the correspondence requesting that permission, and later the letter books of 1830 and 1831 make it clear that those corps were once more placed on pay and allowances. Also there are complete lists of these corps serving without pay in the correspondence between the Home Secretary when requesting exemption from the Horse Tax for these regiments from the Commissioners of Taxes. It may be stated that only some four or five dates are correct, and that not a single regiment has got its correct precedence number, with the exception of the last four regiments and that was almost by accident, as they have been shown with incorrect dates.

In 1894 the 2nd West York Regiment was disbanded and the 37th, 38th and 39th Regiments took the numbers 36, 37 and 38 respectively.

On reorganization of the Yeomanry in 1901, the following regiments were raised and allocated the following numbers:—

No. 39	Surrey	30 April 1901.
No. 40	Fife and Forfar	18 May 1901.
No. 41	Norfolk	24 May 1901.
No. 42	Sussex	11 June 1901.
No. 43	Glamorgan	21 June 1901.
No. 44	Lincolnshire	26 June 1901.
No. 45	City of London (Rough Riders) ...	23 July 1901.
No. 46	2nd County of London (Westminster) ...	23 July 1901.
No. 47	3rd County of London (Sharpshooters) ...	23 July 1901.
No. 48	Bedfordshire	23 August 1901.
No. 49	Essex	8 November 1901.
No. 50	King's Colonials	29 November 1901.
No. 51	North of Ireland	7 January 1902.
No. 52	South of Ireland	7 January 1902.
No. 53	Northamptonshire	14 February 1902.
No. 54	East Riding of Yorkshire	15 April 1902.
No. 55	Lovat Scouts (two regiments)	20 February 1903.
No. 56	Scottish Horse (two regiments)	3 March 1903.

The above dates are *not* the dates that the regiments received the approval of their Sovereign, but the somewhat later dates when notified in the *London Gazette*. The two Irish regiments and the King's Colonials were later transferred to the Special Reserve, and on Lovat's Scouts being definitely split into separate regiments, the following regiments were numbered as below:—

No. 50 Northamptonshire.
No. 51 East Riding.
No. 52 1st Lovat Scouts.
No. 53 2nd Lovat Scouts.
No. 54 Scottish Horse (two regiments).

Digitized by Google

In 1914, shortly after the outbreak of the war, a Welsh Yeomanry Regiment was raised in South Wales, and as it was administered by the Glamorganshire Territorial Force Association, the War Office bent on maintaining the quite incorrect character of the Precedence Table, gave this new regiment the number 44, so as to follow the Glamorganshire Regiment. The correct number would have been the 57th, as the Scottish Horse had added a third regiment on mobilization. The Lincolnshire Yeomanry now became the 45th, and all the units junior to the Lincoln Regiment were fleeted up one number.

(4) The Correct Precedence Table.

This table is based on the official date of acceptance of the earliest troop forming the regiment, unless that unit has been by Royal Authority antedated in its commissioning, which was sometimes done in cases where troops had been already raised, but delay had ensued in the transmission of their offers of service. Such examples are found in the Royal First Devon, the late East Devon, Derbyshire, Staffordshire and Warwickshire Regiments.

From 1794 to the middle of 1798, as the Lords-Lieutenant of counties were empowered to accept corps, the date of acceptance as entered in the establishment book is always that of the *date of the letter in which the Lord-Lieutenant offered the services of the corps, but in later years the Establishment Book enters as the date of acceptance the date of the letter in which the Home Secretary notified His Majesty's acceptance of the corps.*

In the case of the Regiments raised after the Boer War, the date of the Sovereign's approval of the submission, and not the date notified in the London Gazette, is taken as the date of official acceptance.

The following Table gives the Correct Precedence of the Yeomanry Regiments as they stood at the close of the Great War, 1919 :*—

No. 1. The Pembrokeshire (Castlemartin) Yeomanry Hussars.

Accepted April 22nd, 1794 (two Pembroke troops accepted, but only one, the Castlemartin, raised) ; commissioned August 31st, 1794. Took part in the capture of the French invading force at Fishguard, 1797. No letter re-accepting the Corps (one troop) can be found at the Record Office, but the monthly returns are rendered from 1795 to August, 1803, without a break. On August, 1803, augmented to two troops. Ordered to be disbanded in 1828 reductions, but offer accepted to serve without pay and allowances on January 11th, 1828. Placed on pay January 27th, 1831. Regiment has thus had a continuous existence since **April 22nd, 1794.** (Official No. 18.)

No. 2. The Royal Buckinghamshire Yeomanry Hussars.

Accepted May 8th, 1794 (five troops as Bucks Armed Yeomanry). Renewed service September 30th, 1802. The Aylesbury and Buckingham Squadrons formed into the 2nd or Mid Bucks Yeomanry Cavalry on August 16th, 1803. North and South Bucks Regiments disbanded in 1828, but Mid-Bucks accepted without pay December 15th, 1827, and placed on pay December 8th, 1830. Note : Not commissioned until May 13th, 1795, as the officers were at first only commissioned by the Lord-Lieutenant. Regiment has never been disbanded, and dates from **May 8th, 1794.** (Official No. 21.)

No. 3. The Royal First Devonshire Yeomanry Hussars.

Raised and enrolled on May 15th, 1794. Letter of service delayed until August 3rd, 1794, which date was entered in the Establishment Book, but by the King's approval

* The official numbers given are those at the conclusion of the Great War.

Digitized by Google

the Corps was commissioned to date from May 15th, 1794. This Corps, known as the First Devon Troop, was formed into the First Devon Regiment in 1801, which Regiment renewed their services November 5th, 1802. Offered to serve without pay January 5th, 1828, accepted, and placed on pay January 17th, 1831. The Regiment has never been disbanded, and dates from **May 15th, 1794.** (Official No. 28.)

No. 4. The West Somersetshire Yeomanry Hussars.

Accepted June 3rd, 1794 (Brymore or Bridgewater Troop), and commissioned July 24th, 1794. Formed with other troops into West Somerset Regiment Yeomanry Cavalry in 1798. Renewed offer of service December 21st, 1802; officially accepted February 2nd, 1803. Ordered to be disbanded 1828, but accepted without pay January 31st, 1828, and placed on pay and allowances May 28th, 1831. Never disbanded, and date from **June 3rd, 1794.** (Official No. 33.)

No. 5. The Prince of Wales' Own Royal Wiltshire Yeomanry Hussars.

Accepted June 4th, 1794 (nine troops), and commissioned June 21st, 1794. Regimented 1797. Renewed service August 31st, 1802. Never disbanded, but date from **June 4th, 1794.** (Official No. 1.)

No. 6. The Warwickshire Yeomanry Hussars.

Accepted July 17th, 1794, but commissioned by King to date from July 16th, 1794 (four troops). Regimented 1797. Renewed service October 13th, 1802. Never disbanded, but date from **July 16th, 1794.** (Official No. 2.)

No. 7. The Sherwood Rangers Yeomanry (Hussars).

Accepted August 9th, 1794 (three troops), and commissioned August 15th, 1794. Disbanded except Newark Troop, who were re-accepted June 22nd, 1802. Regimented May 27th, 1828, as the Sherwood Rangers Yeomanry Cavalry. Never disbanded. Through the continued service of the Newark Troop, date from **August 9th, 1794.** (Official No. 4.)

No. 8. The Alexandra Princess of Wales' Own Yorkshire Yeomanry Hussars.

Accepted August 13th, 1794, as 2nd or Northern Regiment of West Riding Yeomanry Cavalry and commissioned same date. Renewed service July 25th, 1802, and on October 9th, 1802, styled 1st Regiment West Riding Yeomanry Cavalry. Never disbanded, but date from **August 13th, 1794.** (Official No. 3.)

No. 9. The Queen's Own Royal Staffordshire Yeomanry Hussars.

Accepted September 20th, 1794, but actually raised July 4th, 1794—*i.e.*, enrolled—and in consequence dated back by King's approval and commissioned to August 21st, 1794. Renewed service September 16th, 1802. Originally formed as a regiment, and have never been disbanded, but date from **August 21st, 1794.** (Official No. 5.)

No. 10. The Derbyshire Yeomanry Dragoons.

Accepted September 16th, 1794 (raised in July, 1794), and commissioned by the King August 25th, 1794. Renewed service accepted April 7th, 1803. Ordered to be disbanded 1828, but three troops on April 2nd, 1828, offered to serve without pay; but in May, 1829, two of these troops withdrew their offer, leaving only one troop (the Radbourne Troop), which was placed on pay December 14th, 1830. Note: The Radbourne Troop absorbed portions of the other two troops. Radbourne Troop and other

Digitized by Google

troops regimented into Derbyshire Yeomanry Cavalry, 1864. Regiment never entirely disbanded, and date from **August 25th, 1794.** (Official No. 22.)

No. 11. The Shropshire Yeomanry Dragoons.

Accepted January 11th, 1795 (Market Drayton Troop), and commissioned same date. This Troop united to 3rd or North Shropshire Corps. In 1872 amalgamated to South Shropshire Regiment as the Shropshire Yeomanry Cavalry. Never disbanded, but date from **January 11th, 1795.** (Official No. 6.)

No. 12. The Denbighshire Yeomanry Hussars.

Accepted May 23rd, 1795 (Wrexham Troop), and commissioned June 3rd, 1795. Renewed service 1802, and increased to a corps of three troops 1803, and in 1820 to five troops designated Denbighshire Yeomanry Cavalry. Ordered to be disbanded in 1828, but accepted without pay February 21st, 1828. Placed on pay January 5th, 1831. Never disbanded, but date from **May 23rd, 1794.** (Official No. 16.)

No. 13. The Earl of Chester's Cheshire Yeomanry Hussars.

Accepted June 5th, 1797 (Macclesfield Troop), and commissioned June 21st, 1797. Renewed service accepted October 6th, 1802, and on July 26th, 1803, formed into Earl of Chester's Regiment of Yeomanry Cavalry. Never disbanded, and date from **June 5th, 1797.** (Official No. 8.)

No. 14. The South Nottinghamshire Yeomanry Hussars.

Accepted May 23rd, 1798 (enrolled March and April), Holme Pierrepont Troop. Commissioned June 20th, 1798. Holme Troop re-accepted renewal of services June 22nd, 1802, and regimented July 21st, 1826, to form Southern Nottinghamshire Regiment of Yeomanry Cavalry. Note the Nottingham (Town) Troop raised August 9th, 1794, disbanded in 1802. Regiment has thus continued service through the Holme Troop from **May 23rd, 1798.** (Official No. 15.)

No. 15. The Royal North Devonshire Yeomanry Hussars.*

Accepted May 23rd, 1798 (as Jame, later Bideford, Troop), and commissioned June 27th, 1798; renewed services accepted November 5th, 1802, and on March 20th, 1803, formed with other troops into North Devon Regiment of Yeomanry Cavalry. (Note: Barnstaple Troop, accepted April 29th, 1798, was disbanded March 20th, 1805.) North Devon ordered to be disbanded, but services without pay accepted January 5th, 1828, and placed on pay January 17th, 1831. Never disbanded, and date from **May 23rd, 1798.** (Official No. 30.)

No. 16. The Earl of Carrick's Own Ayrshire Yeomanry Hussars.

Accepted May 29th, 1798 (Carrick Troop); commissioned July 19th, 1798. Renewed services accepted October 22nd, 1802, and augmented to three troops 1803. Never disbanded, and date from **May 29th, 1798.** (Official No. 7.)

No. 17. The Queen's Own Oxfordshire Yeomanry Hussars.

Accepted July 26th, 1798 (North Wootton Troop), and commissioned September 6th, 1798. Renewed services accepted September 27th, 1802. In 1818 regimented

* The Royal North Devon Hussars bear the same date—May 23rd, 1798—as the South Notts' Hussars—but the South Notts. Hussars were not only commissioned some seven days earlier, but had been actually enrolled in March, 1798.

Digitized by Google

to form North-West (later 1st) Regiment of Oxfordshire Yeomanry Cavalry. Ordered to be disbanded 1828, but accepted without pay March 22nd, 1828, and placed on pay December 8th, 1830. Never disbanded, and date from **July 26th, 1798.** (First Yeomanry Regiment to go on active service in Great War.) (Official No. 34.)

No. 18. The North Somersetshire Yeomanry Dragoons.

Accepted June 20th, 1798 (Frome Troop), but disbanded in 1802, as were all other North Somerset troops at Bath, Road and Wolverton, Mells, and Beckingham. Re-raised as Frome Troop August 13th, 1803, and united in 1804 with East Mendip Corps to form the Frome and East Mendip Regiment of Yeomanry Cavalry, which in 1814 was designated North Somerset Yeomanry Cavalry. Having been disbanded in 1802, the Regiment dates from **August 13th, 1803.** (Official No. 11.)

No. 19. The Queen's Own Yorkshire Yeomanry Dragoons.

Accepted as 1st or Southern Regiment of West Riding Yeomanry Cavalry August 13th, 1794, but disbanded in 1802. Re-raised on August 15th, 1803, as the 2nd or Southern Regiment of West Riding Yeomanry Cavalry. Later became South-West Yorkshire Yeomanry Cavalry, and then 1st West York, and finally Yorkshire Dragoons. Date from **August 15th, 1803.** (Official No. 9.)

No. 20. The Prince Albert's Own Leicestershire Yeomanry Hussars.

Accepted May 1st, 1794 (commissioned May 9th, 1794), as a regiment, but disbanded 1802. Re-raised September 5th, 1803 (commissioned September 5th, 1803) as a regiment. Dates from **September 5th, 1803.** (Official No. 10.)

No. 21. The Duke of Lancaster's Own Yeomanry Dragoons.

Accepted April 5th, 1798 (Bolton Troop), which after renewing services in 1802 (August 3rd) was disbanded in 1814. The Furness Troop accepted August 23rd, 1819 (commissioned September 22nd, 1819), was on August 18th, 1828, regimented with Bolton and Wigan Troop as Lancashire Regiment of Yeomanry Cavalry. Dates from **August 23rd, 1819.** (Official No. 12.)

No. 22. The Westmorland and Cumberland Yeomanry Hussars.

Accepted October 7th, 1819 (commissioned October 22nd, 1819). Ordered to be disbanded 1828, but services accepted without pay April 24th, 1828, and again placed on pay May 28th, 1831. Note: Originally raised as Westmorland Yeomanry Cavalry; title changed to Westmorland and Cumberland Yeomanry Cavalry in 1843. Dates from **October 7th, 1819.** (Official No. 17.)

No. 23. The Lanarkshire Yeomanry Lancers.

Accepted November 2nd, 1819 (commissioned November 17th, 1819). Dates from **November 2nd, 1819.** (Official No. 13.)

No. 24. The Northumberland Yeomanry Hussars.

Accepted as Newcastle Troop, February 23rd, 1797 (commissioned March 9th, 1797), but disbanded in 1802. Re-raised (accepted) November 20th, 1819 (commissioned December 7th, 1819), as Northumberland and Newcastle Regiment of Yeomanry Cavalry. Dates from **November 20th, 1819.** (Official No. 14.)

NOTE.—The junior Regiment retained as cavalry.

Digitized by Google

No. 25. The Duke of Connaught's Own Royal East Kent Yeomanry Mounted Rifles.

Accepted April 16th, 1794 (commissioned April 19th, 1794) as Independent Troops; renewed services August 13th, 1802. Partially regimented 1803, actually regimented in 1813; disbanded 1828. Re-raised (accepted) November 30th, 1830. (Kent was the first county to make offer of Yeomanry in 1830.) Dates from **November 30th, 1830.** (Official No. 19.)

No. 26. The Hampshire Yeomanry Carabiniers.

Accepted as North Hants Yeomanry Cavalry (one troop, later three troops) May 31st, 1794 (commissioned May 31st, 1794), but disbanded 1828. Re-raised (accepted) November 30th, 1830. Date from **November 30th, 1830.** Note: Re-raised as North Hampshire Yeomanry Cavalry, became Hampshire Yeomanry Cavalry 1848. (Official No. 20.)

No. 27. The Hertfordshire Yeomanry Dragoons.

Accepted June 8th, 1794 (commissioned June 21st, 1794), as independent troops. Renewed services accepted August 31st, 1802; disbanded as South Herts. 1824. Re-raised (as South Herts.) and accepted December 4th, 1830. Designated Hertfordshire Yeomanry Cavalry 1872. Date from **December 4th, 1830.** (Official No. 25.)

No. 28. The Queen's Own Dorsetshire Yeomanry Hussars.

Accepted March 29th, 1794 (commissioned May 9th, 1794), but disbanded in 1802. Re-raised (accepted) May 27th, 1803, but disbanded June 14th, 1814. Again re-raised (accepted) December 8th, 1830. Raised each time as a county regiment. Date from **December 8th, 1830.** (Official No. 23.)

No. 29. The Duke of Cambridge's Middlesex Yeomanry Hussars.

Accepted (Uxbridge Troop) April 7th, 1797 (commissioned May 12th, 1797); disbanded 1802. Re-raised (accepted) December 10th, 1830, as Uxbridge Troop. Date from **December 10th, 1830.** (Official No. 27.)

No. 30. The Royal Gloucestershire Yeomanry Hussars.

Accepted (Cheltenham Troop) July 30th, 1795 (commissioned August 15th, 1795. Renewed service August 1st, 1802; disbanded 1814. Note: All Gloucester troops disbanded by 1828. Re-raised (accepted) as independent troops December 15th, 1830 (Marshfield Troop). Regimented in 1834. Date from **December 15th, 1830.** (Official No. 24.)

No. 31. The Queen's Own West Kent Yeomanry Hussars.

Accepted April 16th, 1794 (commissioned April 19th, 1794), as independent troops. Regimented 1797; disbanded 1825. Re-raised as independent troops, Chislehurst Troop being accepted December 18th, 1830 Regimented 1831. Date from **December 18th, 1830.** (Official No. 32.)

No. 32. The Montgomeryshire Yeomanry Dragoons.

Accepted September 9th, 1803, but disbanded 1828. Re-raised (accepted) January 13th, 1831. Date from **January 13th, 1831.** (Official No. 35.)

No. 33. The Royal Berkshire (Hungerford) Yeomanry Dragoons.

Accepted April 20th, 1794 (Abingdon Troop); commissioned May 16th, 1794. Renewed services accepted August 31st, 1802. Regimented 1803, but disbanded 1828.

Digitized by Google

Re-raised (accepted) March 4th, 1831, as Hungerford Troop. Increased to a corps of three troops, designated Berkshire (Hungerford) Yeomanry Cavalry, 1853. Date from **March 4th, 1831.** (Official No. 26.)

No. 34. The Duke of York's Own Loyal Suffolk Yeomanry Hussars.

Accepted May 4th, 1794 (commissioned May 9th, 1794). Renewed service October 8th, 1802, but disbanded in 1828. Re-raised April 7th, 1831, 1st Loyal Suffolk Troop. Ordered to be disbanded, but accepted to serve without pay, June, 1838; placed on pay list 1843. Regimented 1868. Date from **April 7th, 1831.** (Official No. 29.)

No. 35. The Queen's Own Worcestershire Yeomanry Hussars.

Accepted September 14th, 1794, and commissioned same date; renewed service August 31st, 1802, but disbanded 1828. Re-raised (accepted) as a regiment April 29th, 1831 Dates from **April 29th, 1831.** (Official No. 31.)

No. 36. The Lothian and Border Yeomanry Horse.*

Accepted May 7th, 1797 (commissioned June 1st, 1797). Renewed services July 13th, 1802. Ordered to be disbanded, but one troop (4th) accepted to serve without pay, March 27th, 1828; replaced on pay 1831, and augmented, but disbanded 1838. Re-raised (accepted) May 16th, 1846. Date from **May 16th, 1846.** (Originally the East Lothian Yeomanry Cavalry.) (Official No. 36.)

No. 37. The Queen's Own Royal Glasgow Yeomanry Dragoons.

Accepted March 20th, 1797 (commissioned July 5th, 1797), but disbanded in 1802. Re-raised (accepted) July 26th, 1803, but disbanded 1814. Re-raised (accepted) October 21st, 1819, ordered to be disbanded 1828, but retained without pay, December, 1828. The Glasgow Troop was never formally disbanded, but by the Home Secretary of State's correspondence appears to have gradually dwindled away. Re-raised (accepted) July 22nd, 1848, as Glasgow Yeomanry Cavalry (commissioned December 22nd, 1848). Date from **July 22nd, 1848.** (Official No. 37.)

No. 38. The Lancashire Yeomanry Hussars.

Accepted as Ashton Yeomanry Cavalry May 2nd, 1798 (commissioned June 2nd, 1798); renewed services August 3rd, 1802, but disbanded May 28th, 1823. Re-raised (accepted) at Ashton as Lancashire Hussars August 31st, 1848 (commissioned September 5th, 1848). In both cases the Corps were raised by the Gerard family. Date from **August 31st, 1848.** (Official No. 38.)

No. 39. The Fifeshire and Forfarshire Yeomanry Dragoons.

Accepted June 17th, 1797 (Kirkcaldy Troop); renewed service December 21st, 1802. Kirkcaldy Troop amalgamated to Fife Yeomanry Cavalry Regiment, 1803, but disbanded 1828. Re-raised as Fife Regiment of Yeomanry Cavalry April 12th, 1831, but disbanded 1838. Re-raised as Fife Volunteer Mounted Rifles (later Light Horse), June 7th, 1860, and on May 7th, 1901, the King approved of amalgamation with Forfar Light Horse as the Fife and Forfar Imperial Yeomanry. Date from **June 7th, 1860.** Note: The Yeomanry were originally all volunteer cavalry. (Official No. 49.)

---

* **The Prince of Wales' Own 2nd West Yorkshire Yeomanry Cavalry** would have preceded the Lothian and Border Horse. Accepted as Halifax May 7th, 1798, and Huddersfield May 15th, 1798, but both units disbanded 1802. Re-raised as West Yorkshire Yeomanry Cavalry August 15th, 1803, but disbanded July 20th, 1810. Re-raised (accepted) as Huddersfield Squadron March 12th, 1817, but disbanded April 10th, 1826. Re-raised (accepted) **June 2nd, 1843,** but disbanded 1894. (Official No. 36.)

Digitized by Google

No. 40. The Queen Mary's Surrey Yeomanry Lancers.

Accepted as Surrey Regiment of Yeomanry Cavalry, May 1st, 1794 (commissioned May 9th, 1794). Renewed service October 31st, 1802, but disbanded 1828. Re-raised (accepted) Southwark Troop January 17th, 1831, which was amalgamated to Surrey Regiment of Yeomanry Cavalry; accepted March 31st, 1831, but the Regiment was disbanded June 26th, 1848. Re-raised (accepted by King Edward) April 12th, 1901, but not gazetted until April 30th, 1901. Date from **April 12th, 1901.** (Official No. 39.)

No. 41. The King's Own Royal Norfolk Yeomanry Dragoons.

Accepted September, 1782 (commissioned October, 1782), as the Norfolk Rangers, and were actually serving at the time of the inception of the Yeomanry Force in 1794. Augmented in 1794, and renewed service December 8th, 1802, but disbanded in 1828, as were the 2nd or Mid and 3rd or East Regiments of Norfolk Yeomanry Cavalry. Re-raised (accepted) as Norfolk (actually a revival of the Mid Regiment) January 17th, 1831, but were disbanded April 26th, 1849. On May 14th, 1901, the King approved of the King's Own Norfolk Regiment of Imperial Yeomanry being raised, and the Regiment was gazetted May 24th, 1901. Date from **May 14th, 1901.** (Official No. 41.)

No. 42. The Lincolnshire Yeomanry Lancers.

Accepted as independent troops June 5th, 1794 (commissioned July 5th, 1794). Renewed service February 22nd, 1802, but disbanded 1828. Re-raised as North Lincoln Regiment of Yeomanry Cavalry, April 6th, 1831, but were disbanded December 13th, 1846. Approved by the King May 18th, 1901, but were for some reason not notified in the *London Gazette* until June 26th, 1901, and so were given the precedence No. 44 instead of 42, and on the raising of the Welch Horse in 1914 were incorrectly given the No. 45. Date from **May 18th, 1901.** (Official No. 45.) (Regiment disbanded A.O. 512, November, 1920.)

No. 43. The Sussex Yeomanry Dragoons.

Accepted June 23rd, 1794 (commissioned June 23rd, 1794), as independent troops. Renewed services July 26th, 1802, but disbanded 1828. Re-raised as Petworth Troop March 28th, 1831, and Arundel and Bramber Corps May 18th, 1831; latter Corps disbanded August 26th, 1848. Approved by the King to revive Sussex Regiment, June 4th, 1901, and gazetted June 11th, 1901. Date from **June 4th, 1901.** (Official No. 42.)

No. 44. The Glamorganshire Yeomanry Dragoons.

Accepted June 26th, 1794, but were not raised until April, 1797. Renewed services August 20th, 1802. All three Glamorgan corps were retained, but were all disbanded July 11th, 1831, by order of the Home Secretary on account of their supposed conduct at the Merthyr Tydvil riots, when several rioters were killed. Accepted by the King June 14th, 1901, and gazetted on June 21st, 1901. Date from **June 14th, 1901.** (Official No. 43.)

No. 45. The City of London Yeomanry Lancers (The Roughriders).*

Accepted as Loyal Islington Troop April 26th, 1798, but disbanded 1802. Re-raised as Loyal Islington (accepted) on July 9th, 1803; became Loyal London V.C.

* The Roughriders and the Sharpshooters were both raised from the ex-members of the Roughriders and Sharpshooters Battalions of Imperial Yeomanry who had returned and also were at the time on service in South Africa, and were allowed the war honour "South Africa, 1900-1902." These Battalions were first formed in December, 1899, and the date of these Regiments might have been antedated to these dates. The same remarks apply to the Lovat's Scouts and Scottish Horse, who were also allowed the South African honours. The Bedfordshire, Glamorganshire and Sussex Imperial Yeomanry honours were, however, not allowed to the newly raised home regiments.

Digitized by Google

August 21st, 1803, but disbanded 1814. Accepted by the King July 18th, 1901, and gazetted July 23rd, 1901. Date from **July 18th, 1901.** (Official No. 46.)

No. 46. The Westminster Yeomanry Dragoons.*

Accepted March 16th, 1797, as Westminster Volunteer Cavalry; renewed service September 27th, 1802, but gradually dwindled and by 1826 consisted of a weak troop which dissolved itself. Accepted by the King July 18th, 1901, and gazetted July 23rd, 1901. Date from **July 18th, 1901.** (Official No. 47.)

No. 47. The 3rd County of London Yeomanry Hussars (The Sharpshooters).

Accepted by the King July 18th, 1901, and gazetted July 23rd, 1901. Date from **July 18th, 1901.** (Official No. 48.)

No. 48. The Bedfordshire Yeomanry Lancers.

Accepted October, 1794, but not raised until May 3rd, 1797. Renewed service October 26th, 1802, but disbanded in 1809. Re-raised August 4th, 1817, but disbanded 1828. Accepted by the King August 10th, 1901, and gazetted August 23rd, 1901. Date from **August 10th, 1901.** (Official No. 49.)

No. 49. The Essex Yeomanry Dragoons.

Accepted April 8th, 1797; renewed service October 26th, 1802, but all Essex Yeomanry troops disbanded 1828. Re-raised as West Essex February 10th, 1831 From May 12th, 1838, to 1843 served without pay, but finally disbanded in 1877. Accepted by the King October 28th, 1901, and gazetted November 8th, 1901. Date from **October 28th, 1901.** (Official No. 50.)

No. 50. The Northamptonshire Yeomanry Dragoons.

Accepted May 3rd, 1794, as a regiment (commissioned May 9th, 1794); renewed services September 27th, 1802, but disbanded 1828. Re-raised as independent troops December 27th, 1830, but the last troop (the Royal Kettering) disbanded in 1873. Accepted by the King February 7th, 1902, and gazetted February 14th, 1902. Date from **February 7th, 1902.** (Official No. 51.)

No. 51. The East Riding Yeomanry Lancers.

Accepted May 3rd, 1794 (commissioned May 23rd, 1794); renewed service August 31st, 1802, but disbanded 1814. Accepted by the King April 2nd, 1902, and gazetted April 15th, 1902. Date from **April 2nd, 1902.** (Official No. 52.)

---

* The famous **London and Westminster Light Horse Volunteers** are a distinct Corps from the City of London and the Westminster Yeomanry Regiments. The London and Westminster Light Horse were raised August 21st, 1779, and were accepted by the King on **December 7th, 1779,** and were disbanded on May 14th, 1783, when the standards of the Corps were lodged in the Tower of London. On May 8th, 1794, re-enrolled and were accepted by the King, May 12th, 1794; renewed services 1802, but were finally disbanded June 26th, 1829, and their standards for a second time lodged in the Tower. It is a matter for regret that the standards were not again unfurled on the Yeomanry reorganization after the Boer War. The claim of the Queen's Westminster Volunteers to be the representatives of the London and Westminster Light Horse, also the Westminster Volunteer (actually Yeomanry) Cavalry is, of course, quite absurd, and no person with but the weakest knowledge of military history would consider such an assumption. The London and Westminster Light Horse were far more a City of London Regiment than anything else, and their connection with Westminster was purely nominal; in fact, by far the greater number of its opulent privates lived in the Kentish suburbs towards the east or the northern parts of Middlesex. The Westminster Cavalry were on the same allowances as a Yeomanry corps, the term "Volunteer Cavalry" being the more popular in the case of urban corps than the designation "Yeomanry Cavalry."

Digitized by Google

No. 52. The First Lovat Yeomanry Scouts.

Accepted by the King February 11th, 1903, as a double regiment, and gazetted February 20th, 1903. Date from **February 11th, 1903.** (Official No. 53.)

No. 53. The Second Lovat Yeomanry Scouts.

Accepted by the King February 11th, 1903, as a double regiment, and gazetted February 20th, 1903. Definitely separated from 1st Regiment April 1st, 1908. Date from **February 11th, 1903.** (Official No. 54.)

No. 54. The First Scottish Yeomanry Horse.

Accepted as Perthshire Yeomanry Cavalry June 20th, 1798, and renewed service 1802, but were disbanded 1908. Re-raised May 13th, 1817, but disbanded 1828. Accepted by the King February 16th, 1903, and gazetted March 3rd, 1903. Date from **February 16th, 1903.** (Official No. 55.)

No. 55. The Second Scottish Yeomanry Horse.

Accepted by the King as a double regiment February 16th, 1903, and gazetted March 3rd, 1903. Date from **February 16th, 1903.** (Official No. 55.)

No. 56. The Third Scottish Yeomanry Horse.

Raised from the existing two regiments on reorganization on mobilization (peace organization of eight squadrons being reduced to two regiments of three squadrons each, leaving two surplus squadrons, from which on August 26th, 1914, the Third Regiment was formed.) Date from **February 16th, 1903.** (Official No. 55.)

NOTE.—The three Scottish Horse Regiments were treated as a brigade, and, being under their original Commanding Officer—Colonel the Duke of Atholl—were thus, unlike the Lovat's Scouts, not definitely separated.

No. 57. The Welch Yeomanry Horse.

Accepted August 15th, 1914. Raised in Southern Welsh counties, and was, on being administered by Glamorgan Territorial Force Association, given a precedence number following that of the Glamorgan Regiment of Yeomanry—*i.e.*, No. 45—a quite incorrect procedure. Disbanded on demobilization in 1919. (Official No. 44.)

Conclusion.

The following fourteen regiments were retained as cavalry. Had a correct Precedence Table been issued they would have borne the numbers given in the brackets :

(5) Royal Wiltshire.
(6) Warwickshire.
(8) Yorkshire Hussars.
(7) Sherwood Rangers.
(9) Staffordshire.
(11) Shropshire.
(16) Ayrshire.
(13) Cheshire.
(18) North Somersetshire.
(19) Yorkshire Dragoons.
(20) Leicestershire.
(21) Duke of Lancaster's Own.
(23) Lanarkshire.
(24) Northumberland Hussars.

Digitized by Google

The following regiments would *not* have been retained (seven in number) :—

(16)	Ayrshire	29 May 1798.
(18)	North Somersetshire	13 August 1803.
(19)	Yorkshire Dragoons	15 August 1803.
(20)	Leicestershire	5 September 1803.
(21)	Duke of Lancaster's Own	23 August 1819.
(23)	Lanarkshire	2 November 1819.
(24)	Northumberland Hussars	20 November 1819.

Thus the fourteen regiments would have stood as follows :—

(1)	Pembrokeshire (Castlemartin)	22 April 1794.
(2)	Royal Bucks Hussars	8 May 1794.
(3)	Royal First Devon	15 May 1794.
(4)	West Somersetshire	3 June 1794.
(5)	Royal Wiltshire	4 June 1794.
(6)	Warwickshire	16 July 1794.
(7)	Sherwood Rangers	9 August 1794.
(8)	Yorkshire Hussars	13 August 1794.
(9)	Staffordshire	21 August 1794.
(10)	Derbyshire	25 August 1794.
(11)	Shropshire	11 January 1795.
(12)	Denbighshire Hussars	23 May 1795.
(13)	Cheshire	5 June 1797.
(14)	South Notts. Hussars	23 May 1798.

The injustice of converting the Pembrokeshire, Bucks, Royal 1st Devon, West Somerset, Derbyshire, Denbighshire, and South Notts. Regiments into units of other arms is obvious.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX " E."

The following appeared in a local newspaper on a change being made in the organization of the Band, June 30th, 1877 :—

The South Notts. Yeomanry Band.

Pity the sorrows of a fine old band !
Who eight weeks since their cool *quietus* got—
Who's occupation now, alas ! ir gone
Oh ! sympathize with their untimely lot.

No more shall we in merry, laughing May,
March at the head of our admired *corps*—
No more will Bulwell Forest's welkin ring
With sounds of martial music as of yore.

No more shall note of cornet, beat of drum,
Outside the windows of the " George " Hotel,
Be heard by those at mess, whose manly breasts
With soup and military ardour swell.

No more in Nottingham great Market Place
Shall we with waltz, or march, or overture,
Enchant the ear of music-loving crowds,
Whose presence such a band can well secure.

No more to galas, parties, or to *fetes*,
Shall we assemble in our warlike dress ;
Farewell to happy balls and bright reviews ;
Oh, pity us in this our sore distress !

Farewell brass scabbard sword, and cap of pink !
Farewell approving smiles of women fair !
Farewell the scarlet bag and busby tall !
All now, alas ! is horrible despair.

But *who* has pitched us all to Coventry ?
Who's at the bottom of this heartless deed ?
Ah ! *who* has sent a yeomen band away,
Unmatched in talent, 'tis by all agreed.

'Tis not the doing of a belted Earl—
Manvers and meanness are too far apart ;
And the young scion of that ancient house
Is blest by nature with a generous heart.

It can't be Francklin—for he dearly loves
To keep alive the honours of the past—
A Saxon gentleman of good degree
We'll not on him such foul suspicion cast.

And Rolleston, too, the Master of the Hounds—
A rider bold—possessed of liberal heart—
He's not the man to do it—well we know
In every kindly deed he bears his part.

I dare not mention Fellows, Massey, Strutt,
Lieutenant Heymann, and young Thackeray, too—
Such men, with proud disdain, would spurn the act—
Then who is guilty ? echo answers " *Who ?*"

Oh ! that brave Chaworth were amongst us still—
'Squire well worthy his time-honoured name ;
How he'd have spurned such paltry niggard act,
And his true, knightly bosom swelled with shame !

Oh, ghost of Moore ! blest shade of Robert Holden !
Rise from your graves, with anger on your features—
Rebuke with sternness these degenerate knaves,
These wretched, stingy, economic creatures !

Mark the bold Robin Hoods !—no gentle blood
Flows in the veins of those who hold command*—
But each would hide his mean, dishonoured head,
If it were mooted to discharge the band.

Let not your chivalry, ye brave South Notts.,
Be sullied by this pettifogging action ;
Recall the band, and then out with the cash,
And pay each man his money to the fraction.

A little less of the Nicotian weed—
A trifle less of wine—and then I'll bet,
You'll not a copper farthing poorer be,
And we shall all our usual stipend get.

'Tis said next year, you'll try a German band—
Well, you may try it—we are well contented ;
Germans are soldiers—their superior drill
May be of service if they're not prevented.

For one week's pay a year we will not come,
And if you do not like it, you may lump it ;
If Germans fail, why then by all means give
Each member of the Staff—a penny trumpet !

One of the Band.

---

* I except His Grace of St. Albans, who is not an active member of the *corps*.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX "F."

HONOURS AND AWARDS.

Knight Commander of the Order of the Bath (K.C.B.) :

Colonel Sir Lancelot Rolleston, D.S.O. (services to the Yeomanry Force).

Companion of the Order of the Bath (C.B.) :

Colonel C. W. Trotter, T.D. (France.)

Companion of the Order of St. Michael and St. George (C.M.G.) :

Major P. R. Clifton, D.S.O.*

Distinguished Service Order (D.S.O.) :

Colonel Sir Lancelot Rolleston, K.C.B. (South Africa).
Lieut.-Colonel R. L. Birkin (South Africa).
Lieut.-Colonel C. A. Calvert (Balkans).
Major P. R. Clifton (Gallipoli).*
Major T. P. Barber (Palestine).
Major G. A. J. Cantrell-Hubbersty (Palestine).
Major P. H. Warwick (Palestine).
Major B. A. Smith, M.C.
Major J. N. Chaworth-Musters.

Military Cross (M.C.) :

Captain B. A. Smith (Gallipoli).
Surgeon-Captain W. T. Rowe (Gallipoli).
2nd-Lieutenant C. F. Hoyle (Balkans).
2nd-Lieutenant .G M. Lawrence (Balkans).
Captain and Adjutant A. F. Holden (Palestine).
Captain A. C. Ainsley, R.A.M.C., attached (Palestine).
Lieutenant F. J. Emerson.
Lieutenant E. A. M. Lys.
Lieutenant G. G. Weaving.
Lieutenant M. J. Hurndall.

Mentioned in Despatches (Officers) :

Colonel Sir Lancelot Rolleston, K.C.B., D.S.O., T.D. (South Africa).
Lieut.-Colonel R. L. Birkin (South Africa).
Major H. L. Birkin (South Africa, Gallipoli, France).
Major P. R. Clifton (Gallipoli).*
Major P. H. Warwick (Palestine).
Major G. A. J. Cantrell-Hubbersty (Palestine).
Major J. N. Chaworth-Musters (Palestine).
Captain B. A. Smith (Gallipoli).
Surgeon-Captain W. T. Rowe (Gallipoli).
2nd-Lieutenant C. F. Hoyle (Gallipoli, Balkans).
2nd-Lieutenant G. M. Lawrence (Balkans).

*Major P. R. Clifton, formerly P. R. Bruce.

Digitized by Google

Croix de Guerre (French) :

2nd-Lieutenant C. T. Repton.

Distinguished Conduct Medal (D.C.M.) :

Sergeant H. Parker.
Sergeant Millhouse.
Trooper T. Lilley (South Africa).
Corporal J. R. Whitaker (South Africa).
Trooper P. G. Wilkinson (South Africa).
Regimental Sergeant-Major F. G. Nicholson (Gallipoli).

Military Medal (M.M.) :

Lance-Corporal H. Allen (Balkans).

Mentioned in Despatches (N.C.Os. and Men) :

Sergeant G. Harvey (South Africa).
Trooper T. Lilley (South Africa).
Corporal J. R. Whitaker (South Africa).
Trooper P. G. Wilkinson (South Africa).
Regimental Sergeant-Major F. G. Nicholson (Gallipoli).
Sergeant P. Wilkinson (Gallipoli).
Lance-Corporal H. Bagshaw (Gallipoli).
Lance-Corporal Ibbe (killed) (Gallipoli).
Lance-Corporal G. Holmes (Gallipoli).
Acting Corporal W. Limb (Balkans).
Sergeant E. H. Hickling (Balkans).

Médaille Militaire (French) :

Squadron Sergeant-Major Bentley (Gallipoli).

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

INDEX

ABASAN-EL-KEBIR, 251
Abbassia, 221, 231, 232
Abd, 246
Abud, 259
Abu el Hareira–Abu el Teaha trench system, 247
Abu Ghalyun–Goz–Sheiholi–Ibn Said–Bir Ibn Turkia route to Beersheba, 253
Abukunar Road, 232
Acton, Sergt. J., Long Service Medal, 199 *n.*
Ada, 241
Ada–Salmah–Kakaraska line, 243
Adamkoi, 243
Adams, R.S.M. A., 192
Adderley, Capt. Hon. H. A., 269 *n.*, 271 *n.*, 272-3
Aerial bombing, 236
Agomah, 241
Agomah–Serres road, 245
Ain Kohleh, 254
Ainsley, Capt. A. C., R.A.M.C., 240, 261, 292; M.C., 262, 336
Albert, 272, 273
Albert, Prince Consort, 71, 74
Alderson, General, 216
Aleppo, 258
Alexander, Lieut. J., 191, 304
Alexandria, 220, 222, 232, 246, 268, 269
Allen, L./Cpl. H., M.M., 242, 337
Allen, Sergt., 240
Allen, Sergt. W. R., 236
Allenby, F.-M. Viscount, G.C.B., G.C.M.G., 140, 141, 209, 246, 247 *& n.* 248, 250, 258, 259, 263, 264
Allsopp, Bandmaster, 65
American troops in France, 272
Amherst, First Baron, 4
Amiens, 271, 272
  Treaty of, 19
Amwas, 259
Anafarta Heights, 223
Ancona, 269
Ancre River and Valley, 273
Ano, 240
Ano Gudeli, 240
Antwerp, 279
Anzac, 221, 222
Apidje, 240
Arabadzik, 241, 245
Arbuthnot, Lieut.-General Sir T., 71, 75
Argyll, H.R.H. Princess Louise, Duchess of, 102
Aristos, 242
Armistice, the, 272, 273, 278, 287
Armstrong, Bandmaster, 200
Armstrong, Capt. W., 68; Adjt., 69, 72, 74, 77
Armstrong, J. W., I.G.A.F., 103
Arnold, 18, 211, 213, 297
Arnold, Pte. C. L., 268
Arras, 272, 286
Arras–Soissons line, 272
Arthur, Lieut.-Colonel, 76
Ash, 286
Ashton, Pte. A. F., 268
Ashton, Tpr. J., 153
Askwith, 2nd-Lieut. L. H., 290
Aslockton, 213
Asluj, 250, 253
Atawineh post, 247
Atkinson, R.S.M. J., 119
Auja River, 259
  Line of, 260
Australian Forces in Gallipoli, 222 *sqq.*
Australian Mounted Division, Egyptian Expeditionary Force, 248, 249, 251
Austrian Ultimatum to Serbia, 214
Avelu, 276
Avonmouth, 220
Avre, River, 272
Aylmer, Colonel G. R., C.B., 289
Ayun Kara, 259
Azahur, 245

BACON, LIEUT., 119
Baden-Powell, Lieut.-General Sir R., 171
Badimal, 240
Baggallay, Capt. R. R. C., Adjt., 209, 210, 212
Baghdad, 247
Bagshaw, L./Cpl. H., Mentioned in Despatches, 230, 337
Bailey, Cpl., 153
Baillie, Colonel, 190
Balguy, Lieut. C., 49, 59, 61, 70; Capt., 72
Balkan region, service in, and outpost duty, 241, 285
Ballantyne, 2nd-Lieut. J. C., 291
Banks Station, 171
Bapaume, 272
Barakli Dzuma, 236, 242
Baraktomah, 244, 245
Barber, Cornet T., junior, 88
Barber, Lieut. T., junior, 59
Barber, Lieut. T. F. P. L., 38, 41, 44, 49; Capt., 59
Barber, 2nd-Lieut. T. C., 298, 300
Barber, 2nd-Lieut. T. P., 130, 136, 183, 184, 187, 188, 195; Lieut., 202; Capt., 207; Major, 209, 210, 212, 214, 215, 220, 221, 223, 226, 227, 231, 232, 239, 240, 244, 260, 261, 289; Mentioned in Despatches, 230; D.S.O., 262, 336
Barber, Sergt., 171
Bardawil, 247
Barnett, Sergt., 168
Barron, 2nd-Lieut. G. H., 245, 291
Barrow, Major-General, 262
Barrow-in-Furness, 279
Barrowcliffe, Pte. G., 268

Digitized by Google

Bartlett, Ellis Ashmead, *cited* on the Battle of Scimitar Hill, 225-6
Basing, Colonel Lord, 283
Baslieu, 273, 277, 278
Bassetlaw, Hundred of, 11
Bath, Fifth Marquis of, 139, 140
Battle Honours—
  Great War, 300-1
  South African War, 198
Bayfield Hall, 220
Bayley-Worthington, 2nd-Lieut. A. B., 132; Lieut., 184, 195; Capt., 202; Major, 207, 210, 212, 215, 283
Baynes, Rt. Rev. Bishop Hamilton, C.F., 185, 192, 195, 197, 199, 202, 205, 207, 210, 212, 213, 216, 292
Beattie, 2nd-Lieut. W. A., 232, 239, 291
Beauclerk, Capt. Lord O. de V., 195; Major, 196, 202, 207
Beaurevoir, 272, 275, 276, 301
Bécourt, Château of, 273
Bedford, Colonel, 127
Beersheba, 247, 250, 252, 254, 264
  Capture of, 253
Beersheba–Gaza line, 247, 264
Beersheba–Jerusalem line, 247, 264
Beersheba–Khalasa road, 253
Beevor, Cornet H., 84; Lieut., 87, 92, 97; Capt., 98, 99, 100
Beit Sirra, 262
Beit Ur-el-Tahta, 260
Bejlikmah, 241, 245
Bekesbourne, 287
Belah Lake, 263, 264
Belain Deir-el-Kuddis, 259
Belashitza Mountains, 234
Bellenglise, 272, 274
Bellevue Farm, 275
Belper, Lord (First Baron), 86, 93, 95, 107
Belper, Hon. Colonel Rt. Hon. Second Baron, T.D., A.D.C., Lieut.-Colonel, 107, 108, 111, 114, 115, 116, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122 *& n.*, 123, 125, 126; A.D.C., 127; P.C., 128, 136; Hon. Colonel, 138, 144, 184, 194, 196, 201, 207, 209, 212, 214, 218
Bennett, 2nd-Lieut. H., 291
Benson, Major, 168, 169; Colonel, 173, 182
Bentinck, Lord Henry, 144
Bentley, 2nd-Lieut. J., 262, 292; Q.M., 298
Bentley, Sqdn. Q.M.S. R., Long Service Medal, 199 *n.*; Méd. Mil. (French), 230, 337
Beralya, 259
Berkshire, war service in, 216, 217, 218
Bernes, 274, 275
Berry, T.S.M. A., 121
Berryman, 2nd-Lieut. (temp. Lieut.) W. O., 292
Bertie, 2nd-Lieut. S. M., 207; T.O., 231, 239; Lieut. (temp.), 245, 266, 270; 2nd-Lieut., 283, 290
Besok, 243
Bestavuk Mah, 237
Bethesda Road, South Africa, 188
Bettison, Capt.-Commandant Jonas, 14, 20, 23, 25, 27, 32, 34, 35, 37, 38, 40, 41, 43
Bifron's Park Bridge, 286, 287
Bingham, 12
  Hundred of, 10
Bingham or New Holme Troop, raising of, 10, 11, 38, 39, 46; strength, 1818, 39; riot services, 40; amalgamation, 46; officers, 1828, 48
Birch, General, 296
Bir-el-Jemmameh, 256
Bir Imleih, 255
Bir Main, 259
Birkin, Lieut. R. L., 125, 127; Capt., 130, 132, 135 *& n.*, 136, 149, 154, 155, 156, 160, 165, 166, 168, 169, 170, 172; Squadron Commander, 181; A./Lieut. Colonel and O.C., 183, 184; 187, 188; D.S.O., 191, 336; Major, Hon. Lieut.-Colonel, 195, 196, 210, 212; Major, 213, 214, 215, 220, 222, 225 *n.*; O.C. (temp.), 297 *sqq.*; 232, 235, 236, 237 *& n.*, 238, 239, 289, 304; Mentioned in Despatches, 230, 336.
Birkin, Lieut. R. N. B., 111, 116
Birkin, 2nd-Lieut. H. L., 136; Sergt. (South African War), 136, 162; 2nd-Lieut., 184, Lieut., 202; Capt., 207; Major, 222
Birkin, 2nd-Lieut. T. R. C., 215, 220; Lieut., 222
Birkin, T. I., 136
Blaauwater, 188, 190, 191
Blackie, Pte. J., 268
Blackwell, Pte. A., 198
Blagg, Lieut. S., 1/4th Sussex Regt., 221 *n.*
Blakeney, 219, 220
Blythe, Pte. J. P., 268
Boer War. *See* South African War
Bologna, 269
Bolton, Colonel Lord, 134
Bond, Lieut. C. E., 279
Boot, Lieut., 311
Boote, Pte. R., 198
Boothby, Capt.-Commandant W., 3; Major, 4
Boshof, action at, 147, 148, 152 *& n.*, 198, 310-11
Botha, General, 168
Boulogne-Etaples road, 270
Boultbee, Capt.-Commandant J., 12, 13, 21, 23, 25, 26, 27, 32, 33, 35, 38
Bourne Park Bridge, 287
Bowler Hat Hill, 235
Boyd, 2nd-Lieut. D., 243
Boyle, Capt., Oxfordshire Hussars, 150
Boyle, 2nd-Lieut. M., 131, 132; Lieut., 184; Capt., 195, 202
Brabant's Horse, 145 *n.*
Brabazon, General, 146
Bradshaw, Cornet F., 81; Lieut., 84
Bradshaw, Lieut. F., junior, 87
Bradwell, Qmr. W. H., 186
Bradwell, Troop Qmr. J. H., 114, 115; A./Qmr., 117, 120, 125, 126, 131, 132; Lieut., 135; Qmr., 142, 184; Capt., 186
Brancourt, 272
Brandreth, —— , and the Brandreth Riots, 33 *sqq.*
Brasches, 272
Breda, Comte de, 151
Breedon, Cornet Henry, 12, 13, 23, 27; Lieut., 32
Brentwood, 286
Brett, Vet. Surg. J., 118
Brewill, Cpl. W. H., 198
Brindisi, 269
British Cavalry of the Line, 216
Bromley, Capt. R., 69, 70, 72, 76
Bromley, Cornet T., 85
Bromley House, Nottingham, 39-40
Bromley, Sqdn. Q.M.S. C., Long Service Medal, 199 *n.*
Bromley-Wilson, 2nd-Lieut. M., 132, 184; Lieut., 195; Capt. (Sir M., Bt.), 202; Major, 207, 210, 212; Capt., 283

Digitized by Google

Bronx Farm, 275
Brooke House, 286
Broxtowe, North and South, Hundreds of, 10
Bruce (later Clifton), 2nd-Lieut. P. R., 132; Lieut., 184; Capt., 195, 202; Major, 207, 210, 212, 213, 215, 220, 221; Mentioned in Despatches, 230; D.S.O., 289, 336 *& n.*
Bryan, Pte. H., 268
Buckley, Major, 50
Budros, 259
Buenos Ayres, Siege of, 47
Buffelshoek, action at, 177, 198
Bullen-Smith, 2nd-Lieut. C. J. W., 283; Capt., 290
Buller, Major-General Sir Redvers, V.C., K.C.M.G., 112
Bunny Park, 12, 15
Bunny Troop, raising of, 12; services of, 13 *sqq.*; standard presented to, 15; continuance of, 20-1; officers of, 23; strength in 1804, 1805 and 1807, 25, 26, 27; in 1810, 28; services in Luddite riots, 29-30, 31; officers and strength, 1813, 32; in 1816, 33; riot services, 1817, 33, 34; officer, 1817, 38; disbandment of, 38-9; new troop proposed, but never raised, 45
Bureir, 256
Burford, 2nd-Lieut. Earl of, 127; Lieut., 130
Burgess, Lieut. R., 41, 43, 46; Capt., 48, 59, 60, 66
Burn-Murdoch, Brig.-General Sir J. F., 284, 286
Burton, F. E., 20 *n.*
Burton, Pte. H. H., 198
Butkova, 236, 237, 238
Butkova Zuma, 238
Byron, Cornet Hon. G. A., 72

CAIRO, 221, 230, 232
Calder, Adm. Sir R., Bt., 27
Caledonia, H.M.T., 269
Calvert, temp. Lieut.-Colonel C. A., 235 *sqq.*, 239, 241, 261, 262, 270, 271 *sqq.*, 289, 299; D.S.O., 336
Cambrai, 272
Cambridge, F.-M. H.R.H. The Duke of, C.-in-C., 100, 111, 112, 115, 116, 118-19, 120, 121, 124, 127, 130, 132
Camdeboo Mountains, 188, 189, 190
Camm, Cpl. T., Long Service Medal, 199 *n.*
Campbell, Cornet T., 59
Campbell, Sergt. Patrick, 150
Canal du Nord, 272
Canterbury, 286, 287, 288
Cantrell-Hubbersty, 2nd-Lieut. G. A. J., 195, 202; Lieut., 207, 210; Capt., 212, 214, 215, 220, 221, 236, 239, 240; temp. Major, 243, 244, 245, 246, 260, 261, 262, 279, 290, 295, 296, 297, 299; D.S.O., 262, 336; Mentioned in Despatches, 336
Cantrell-Hubbersty, 2nd-Lieut. E. de. B, 210
Cape Helles, 222
Capetown, 145
Cardwell, Rt. Hon. E., 96, 97, 98
Carlton, Cornet N. J., 92
Carr, 2nd-Lieut. A. W., 212
Carter's Ridge, 147
Castleacre, 285
Catelet–Nauroy line, 275
Catillon, 273
Cavalry Memorial in London, 301
Cavenagh, Bvt.-Major T. F., M.C., 300
Cavour, H.M.T., 138
Chadburn, 2nd-Lieut. C. W., 244; Lieut., 256, 291
Chambers, L./Cpl. G., M.M., 243; L./Sergt., 268
Chambers, Major P. R., 231; temp. Lieut.-Colonel, D.S.O., 232 *sqq.*, 290
Chambers, Pte. B., 268
Chanak Ridge, 222
Chaplin, Colonel, 99, 100
Charlton, Capt. T. B., 69, 72, 76, 77, 78, 80, 81; Major, 82-3, 84; Lieut.-Colonel, 86, 87, 92, 97
Charlton, Cornet N. J., 98, 99; Lieut., 101; Capt., 104, 105, 106, 107
Charlton, Lieut. T., 23, 27, 32; Capt., 50
Charlton, 2nd-Lieut. G. N., 131, 132; Lieut., 135; Capt., 184
Chartists, the, 62, 74
Chatterton, Colonel, 70, 73, 75, 76
Chauvel, Lieut.-General Sir H. G., K.C.B., K.C.M.G., 248, 262, 264
Chaworth-Musters, Capt. J. C., 67
Chaworth-Musters, Cornet J., 84; Lieut., 88; Capt., 91, 92, 97, 99, 100, 101; Major, 102
Chaworth-Musters, 2nd-Lieut. J. N., 207; Lieut., 210, 215, 220, 236, 239; temp. Capt., 243; Major, 246, 266, 290, 297, 299, 300; D.S.O. and Mentioned in Despatches, 336
Chaytor, General, 256
Cheesman, 2nd-Lieut. S. L., 291
Cheetham, Pte. A., 268
Chesham, Brig.-General Lord, 154, 156, 163, 164, 167, 168, 172, 173, 194, 197
Chesterfield, Rt. Hon. Fifth Earl of, 7
Chesterfield, Capt. Ninth Earl of, 92, 97, 98
Chocolate Hill, 223, 224, 225, 226, 227
Chowler, Cornet C., 44, 49, 59
Chowler, Cornet T., 59, 60
Christie, Capt. H. A., 244, 245, 261, 279
Christie, 2nd-Lieut. W. O., 236, 238, 239
Christodulos, General, 236
Churchill, Rt. Hon. W., M.P., 293, 294, 296
Churn Camp, 216, 218
Ciftlidzik, 241
Ciney, 279
Clairfayts, 278
Clarke, Brig.-General G. V., D.S.O., 264
Clarke, Pte. G., 268
Clarke, 2nd-Lieut. F. W., 291
Clarke, Sqdn. S.M. J. G., Long Service Medal, 199 *n.*
Clayton, 2nd-Lieut. H., 290
Clifton, Major. *See* Bruce
Clifton Pastures, 210
Close, Lieut. T., 58, 59
Close, T., 52
Clowes, Cornet S. W., 79; Lieut., 81, 84; Capt., 86, 87
Coates, Tpr., 190
Cobham, 2nd-Lieut. R. L., 291
Cockliffe Hill Farm, 211
Cockliffe Hill, 213, 297
Coddington, 213
Coke, General Talbot, 144
Coke-Robertson, Capt. G., 106, 107
Cole, Lieut.-Colonel E. H., C.B., 218, 219 *sqq.*; temp. Brig.-General, 230; Lieut.-Colonel, 289
Colenso, 133

Digitized by Google

Colley, 2nd-Lieut. F. J. W., 290
Colville, General, 165
Colwick Hall, Park and Race-course, 52, 282, 283, 296-7
Combles, 273
Connaught, F.-M. H.R.H. the Duke of, 263
Constantine, King of the Greeks, 238
Cooke, Lieut.-Colonel, 26
Coombe, 2nd-Lieut. W. R., 245, 253, 267, 291
Cooper, Sub-Lieut. P. H., 101
Copley, Colonel, 190
Coppreay Farm, 277
Courtney, Colonel E. R., 201
Coventry, Capt. L. C., 187; Lieut., 220, 221; A./Adjt., 226, 228, 232; Capt., 235; Adjt., 238, 239, 243; Major, 266, 267, 290, 292
Cowerton, Colonel, 102
Cranes, migration of, across Gallipoli, 228
Crealock, Colonel, C.B., 112
Cresswell, Sqdn. S.M. A., Long Service Medal, 199 *n.*
Crichton, Colonel, 203
Crimean War, 80 *& n.*
Crocker, 2nd-Lieut. J. A., 136, 180, 184
Cronje, General, 174, 182
Cubitt, B. B., 294, 299
Cuculuk, 241, 242
Cunnington, Pte. J. W., 162, 198
Curtis, Colonel, 124
Curzon, Cornet Hon. G. N. (Marquess Curzon of Kedleston), 77, 79

Daniels, Commandant, 157
Daniels, Field-Cornet, 310
Darker, Pte. C., 240
Davidson, Cornet J., 79
Davidson and Hawkesley, Messrs., 18
Davidson, Lieut. J., 81, 84, 87; Capt., 88, 92, 97, 98
Davies, Lieut. G. F., 304; Capt., 146, 153, 155
Davies, Lieut. O., 61
Davy, Cornet G. B., 88; Lieut., 92, 97, 99, 116
Dawson, Capt., 159, 165
Dawson, Capt. W. H., Adjt., 105, 108
Dawson, Pte. P. A., 268
Day, Bvt.-Major M. C., Adjt., 108, 111, 113
de Breda, Commandant, 310
de Burgh, Capt. U. G. C., Adjt., 113, 116; Major, 120, 123
de Freville, 2nd-Lieut. E. H. G., 291
Deir-el-Belah, 250, 256
Deir-el-Hawa, 254
Deir Sineid, 247, 262
Delarey, General, 179
De Lisle, General, 222
de Lisle, Major, 197
Demirhissar, 236, 237
Demobilization, 279-80
Denison, Colonel, 144
Dennison, Capt.-Commandant J., 3
Dereselo, 235
de Ros, Lieut.-Colonel D. F., C.B., 85
Desert Column, the, 248
Desert Mounted Corps, the, 248 *sqq.*
  Distances covered by, 264
Deverill, S., 18
de Villebois-Mareuil, Colonel, 149, 150, 151 *& n.*, 310
Devonshire, Pte. F., 198
de Wessels, Commandant, 168, 188, 189
De Wet Drift, 174
De Wet, General C., 163, 167, 174, 175, 177
  Commando of, at full speed, 313
De Wet, General P., 163
Dickson-Poynder, Capt. Sir J., M.P., 139, 140
Dinant, 279
Diss, 215, 216
Doherty, Capt. D. H., Adjt., 99
Doiran, Lake, 235
  Station, 233, 237
Dolpachi, 242
Dompierre, 277
Donisthorpe, Lieut., 189
Doran, Colonel B., 187, 188, 189
Doran, Colonel W., 190
Dormer, Major-General J. C., C.B., 112
Douglas, Capt. J. C., Adjt., 100, 102
Douglas, General Sir C., 152, 177, 180, 194, 208
Doxat, Capt., of Doxat's Scouts, 166, 168
Drake, Capt. F., Adjt., 266, 267, 268
Drocourt-Quéant Section, 272
Duncombe, Colonel Hon. C. W., 115, 118, 122
Dundas, Rt. Hon. H., 12
Dundonald, Colonel Earl of, 139, 140
Dunne, Colonel, 42
Du Plessis, Commandant, 17
Durban Road Station, 145-6
Duvandza, 235
Dzamimah, 245
Dzindos, 244, 245

East Anglia, coast protection duty in, 219 *sqq.*, 285
East Retford, 3
Eckersley, Major, 43
Ede, 2nd-Lieut. J. W., 263
Edge, Lieut. T. W., 38, 39, 40, 41, 44; Capt., 46, 49, 50, 51, 59; Major, 60, 61
Edge, Miss, 37
Edge, Mrs., 16
Edge, Rev. T., 37
Edge, T. W., 8
Edward VII (*see also* Wales, Prince of), 188, 191, 194, 205
  Coronation of, 187
Edwards, Colonel C. E., 113, 203
Edwards, Major, 183
Edwinstowe, 284
Egg Post, 274
Egypt, 217 *n.*, 236, 237, 244, 245, 285, 301
Egyptian Expeditionary Force, 247 *sqq.*
El Arish, 247
El Burj, 247, 262
El Fukhari, 247
El Gamli, 247, 250, 251, 252
Elisan, 241
El Kubab, 259
Ellis, Lieut. P. J., 298
Elliott, Colonel, 28
El Medjel, 237, 260, 263
El Mughar, action at, 258, 264, 301
Emerson, Lieut. F. J., 264; Capt., 291; M.C., 336
Emorenborg, Commandant, 310, 311
Enfield, L. M., 35
England, Pte. P. W., 198
Epéhy, 272, 274, 276, 301
Epinette Wood, 273
Ermine, H.M.T., 229

Digitized by Google

Erskine, Brig.-General, 25
Esani, 250, 251, 252, 253
Escaut Canal, 272
Esdud, 262
Essex, service in, 286
Etaples, 270, 271
Evans, Cornet D. W., 99; Lieut., 101; Capt., 103, 104, 105, 111
Evans, Rt. Hon. Sir L. Worthington, M.P., 296
Evershed, Capt. P. M., Vet.-Surgeon, 221, 298
Eyre, Lieut.-Colonel A. H., M.P., 3, 4, 8, 9, 11, 20, 22, 23; Capt.-Commandant, 24
Eyre, Rev. C., 8

"Fair Mile" Down, 217
Farr, 2nd-Lieut. J., 283
Fellows, Colonel, 10 *n.*
Fellows, Lieut.-G., 106, 107; Capt., 108, 111, 116, 117, 120; Hon. Major, Assist.-Adjt., 123, 126
Fellows, Lieut. J., 88, 92, 97, 99
Ferdan, 246
Ferguson, Brig.-General A. F. H., 286, 287
Fermoy, 289
Ferry Post Camp, Ismailia, 246
Field, Rev. Canon, 280
Fillingham, 2nd-Lieut. G. A., 212, 215; Lieut., 239, 240, 283, 290
Finisterre, Cape, Battle of, 27
Fisher, Pte. P., 268
Fisher, R.S.M. J., 281
Fitoki, 244, 245
Fitz-George, Lieut.-Colonel, A.D.C., 112
Fitzherbert, Rev. Sir R., Bt., 136
Flood, Colonel Solly, 237
Flushing, Siege of, 47
Foch, Marshal, 272, 273
Foggia, 269
Foljambe, Rt. Hon. F. J. S., M.P., 136
Folkestone, 286
Follemprise Farm, 275
Follett, Major, 189
Footitt, Pte. J., 198
Forester, Lieut. C. T. W., 92, 98, 99; Sub-Lieut., 101
Fort Rupel, 236, 238
Forster, Rt. Hon. Arnold, M.P., 196
Foster, 2nd-Lieut. T. G., 264
Fouche, ——, 190
Fourbechies, 278
"France and Flanders, 1918," Battle Honour, 301
Francklin, Cornet J. L., 88; Lieut., 92, 97; Capt., 98, 99, 100, 101, 104, 105, 106, 111; Hon. Major, 113; Major, 115; Capt. and Hon. Major, 125; Major, Hon. Lieut.-Colonel, 126
Francklin, Lieut. W., 76, 79
Francklin, Lieut. W. R., 232; Adjt., 233
Francklin, 2nd-Lieut. R., 184, 220, 239, 290
Francklin, Sergt., 155
Frankfort, South Africa, 147
Franklin, John, J.P., 75
Frankvillers, 271
Fremantle, Major-General A. J. L., C.B., 115, 119
French, Colonel J. D. P. *See* Ypres, F.-M. Earl of
Fricourt, 273
Fukhari, 252

Gallipoli, 221, 225, 228, 229, 230, 231, 246, 247, 301
Galway, Colonel Viscount, 120, 122, 134, 138, 139, 140
Galway, Viscountess, 120
Gardiner, Lieut.-General, 26
Gascoigne, Capt. R. F. T., 155, 177
Gatacre, General, 133
Gaza, 246; second Battle of, 247 *sqq.*, 264, 301
Gaza–Beersheba line, 247, 264
George III, 2, 6, 26, 28, 29
George IV (Prince Regent and King), 36, 38-9, 42, 43, 44, 46
George V., H.M., 210, 213, 218
Coronation, 209
Gilbert, 2nd-Lieut. J. H. A., 291
Gill, Cornet J. H., 88; Lieut., 92
Gilmour, 2nd-Lieut. W., 243, 245
Goode, Sergt. J., Long Service Medal, 199 *n.*
Gough, Colonel H. S., C.M.G., 118
Gough, General Viscount, 53 *n.*
Goz-el-Basal, 257
Goz-el-Geleib, 254
Goz-el-Na'am, 253
Graaff Reinet, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191
Graeme, Major, 45
Graham, Rt. Hon. Sir J. G., G.C.B., M.P., 70
Grant, Major-General H. F., 186
Grant, Pte. R. G., 268
Grantham, 270
Grassfontein, 189
Gray, Pte. A., 268
Gray-Cheape, Lieut.-Colonel H. A., D.S.O., 265, 266, 267, 268
Great War, outbreak of and Mobilization for, 214-15
Battle Honours won in, 300-1
Green, Capt., Vet. Officer, 284
Green, Lieut. E., 191, 304
Green Hill, Gallipoli, 223
Greenwood, Major, 50
Gregory, 2nd-Lieut. T. C., 291
Grenfell, Major-General F., 127
Grey, Major, 11
Grey, 2nd-Lieut. G. L., 232, 236, 239, 241, 291
Grey of Fallodon, Rt. Hon. Viscount (Sir Edward Grey), 214
Griffiths, Colonel D., 79, 80
Griqualand, 148
Gudeli Ferry, 240
Guillemont Farm, 274
Guisancourt Farm, 275
Guise, Pte. G., Italian Bronze Medal, 244
Gurney, 2nd Lieut. S. D., 244, 291
Guvezne, 234, 236, 237, 239, 240, 243, 244, 245
Guyencourt, 273

Hadden, C., 53 *n.*
Hadden, Cornet, 10, 20
Hadden, Cornet J., 53 *& n.*, 59; Lieut., 60, 69, 76, 79; Capt., 80, 81, 84, 87, 88
Hadden, Cornet A., 5, 6 *& n.*, 7; Lieut. 23, 24, 27, 42, 44, 48, 53
Hadi Saba, 253
Haid, 279
Haig, Brig.-General R., 287
Haig, F.-M. Earl, 272
Haines, Cornet T., 14
Hall, Cpl. F., Long Service Medal, 199 *n.*
Hall, L., J.P., 75
Hallam, Pte. J. A., 268

Digitized by Google

Hallam, 2nd-Lieut. E. W., 291
Hamame, 257
Hamilton, General Bruce, 217
Hamilton, General Sir Ian, 177, 222, 223, 224, 225 228
Hamilton-Temple-Blackwood, Capt. Lord Frederick T., D.S.O., Adjt., 201, 202, 207
Hancox, Colonel, 54 *& n.*
Hanson, 2nd-Lieut. S., 215, 220; temp. Lieut., 221, 239, 240; temp. Capt., 243, 256; M.C., 267, 290
Happy Valley, Salonica, 244
Harbord, Capt. & Bvt.-Maj. G. M., M.C., Adjt., 300
Hardie, 2nd-Lieut. J. D., 243, 244, 256, 262
Hareira, 252, 253, 255
Hargreaves, Pte. A., 268
Harponville, 273
Harris, Lord, 139
Harrison, Pte. C. W., 268
Harrison, 2nd-Lieut. G., 210
Hartebeestfontein, 181-2, 198
Harvey, Capt. C. B., Bde. Adjt., 127; Major, 131, 132
Harvey, 2nd-Lieut. C. E., 291
Harvey, Sergt. G., Mentioned in Despatches, 337
Hassall, Lieut. J., 41, 43, 45; Capt., 58, 59
Haverford, H.M.T., 233
Haversin, 279
Havrincourt, 272
Hawkesbury, First Baron, later First Earl of Liverpool, 28
Haywood, Tpr. J., 162
Healey, Sergt. D., Long Service Medal, 199 *n.*
Heath, Pte. W. C., 268
Hebron Road, 254
Hebron–Junction Station line, 264
Heilbron, relief of, 165 *sqq.*
Hemington, Lieut. A. W., 298, 300
Henderson, 2nd-Lieut. K., 283
Henniker, Colonel, 191
Henshaw, Cpl. R. R., 268
Herbert, Rev. W., 47
Hestrud, 277, 278
Hetherington, 2nd Lieut. H. W., 291
Hewetson, Lieut. W., 187, 188, 191, 304
Hews, Cornet T., 41
Heymann, Cornet A., 99; Lieut., 101; Capt., 106, 107, 111; Hon. Major, 116, 117, 126
Heymann, 2nd Lieut. W. G., 202, 207; Lieut., 210, 212, 215, 220; M.G.O., 221, 229, 290
Hibbert, 2nd-Lieut. E. B., 244, 246, 291
Hickling, Sergt. E. H., Mentioned in Despatches, 244, 337
Hildesley, Rev. W. S., C.F., 284, 288 *n.*, 292, 298
Hildyard, Capt. T. B. T., 69, 70, 72, 76, 77, 79, 81, 84; Major, 86, 92, 99, 101
Hildyard, Lieut. R. D'A. T., 72, 76, 81
Hill, Lieut. Lord Arthur E., 76, 79, 81, 84
Hill, Lieut. T. A., 130; Capt., 132, 184, 195; Major, 200, 202
Hill, P., 40
Hill, Viscount, C.-in-C., 57, 62 *& n.*
Hill 60, near Kantara, 246
Hill 112, Gallipoli, 224
Hills 970, 960, 840, in Palestine, 252
Hindenburg Line, the, 272, 276, 301
Hirsova, 235
Hobart, Lord, 19, 20, 22, 23
Hodges, 2nd-Lieut. L. C., 220; Lieut., 221, 226, 239, 240, 290
Hodgkinson, Pte., 242
Hodzamah, 244
Hoffmann, 2nd-Lieut. P. W., 232, 238, 239, 240, 291
Holden, Lieut. R., 49, 54, 59; Capt., 60, 70, 72; Lieut.-Colonel, 76, 78, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89-90, 91, 93, 94, 95
Holden, 2nd-Lieut. A. F., 220; Capt. *&* Adjt., 252, 262; M.C., 273, 278, 279, 290, 298, 300, 336
Holden, 2nd-Lieut. R. M., 195, 202; Lieut., 207, 210
Hollingsworth, Sergt. H., Long Service Medal, 199 *n.*
Hollongsworth, ——, 29
Holme and Bingham Squadron, 213
Holme Pierrepont, 11, 12
Holme Pierrepont Troop or Squadron, raising of, 11, 12 *sqq.*; first officers, 14; long continuance, 14; officer, 23; strength, 1805, 26; riot services, 29, 30; strength, 1813, 32, and 1816, 33; riot services, 34, 40; officers, 1817, 38 and 1819, 1820, 1821, 39, 40, 42; strength, 1828, 45; amalgamation, 46, 48, 214; officers, 1878, 48
Holme Troop, the Second. *See* Bingham Troop
Holmes, Capt. F. F., 264
Holmes, Cpl., G., M.M., 243; L./Cpl., Mentioned in Despatches, 337.
Holmes, 2nd-Lieut. F. P., 283, 290
Holnon, 272
Holt, Capt., Master of the *Leasowe Castle*, 267
Honechy, 276
Hooley, Major, 18
Hoopstadt, 157, 310
Hoopstad–Boshof road, 310
Hoskyns, Rt. Rev., Bishop of Southwell, 299
Houdconstant, 188, 189
Houldsworth, 2nd-Lieut. W., 195
Howard, Pte. H. R., 198
Howe, Pte., 273
Howell, General, 237
Hoyle, 2nd-Lieut. C. F., 215, 220, 229, 235, 239, 290; Mentioned in Despatches, 230, 336; M.C., 244, 336; Capt., 298, 300
Hudson, 2nd-Lieut. J. W., 236, 239, 244, 291
Huj, 256, 264
Hungerford, Town, Common and Park, 218, 282
Hunter, Lieut. J., Qmr., 266, 267
Hunter, Major-General Sir C., 146
Hurndall, Lieut. M. J., M.C., 336
Hutsby, Pte. T., 240

Ibbe, L./Cpl., Mentioned in Despatches, 337
Imbros, 229
Imperial Yeomanry, Active Service Squadron of, from S.N.H.Y., 134; training and war service of, 135 *sqq.*
Indian troops in the Egyptian Expeditionary Force, 249-50
Ireland, 289, 292
Irikli, 235, 236, 237
Ismail Oglu Tepe, 225
Ismailia, 246
  Ferry, 246
Ityanki, Colonel, 194
Izard, Lieut. F. A., 264

Jackson, Sqdn. S.M. W. E., Long Service Medal, 199 *n.*
Jacques, Capt. G. P. R., 283, 290

Digitized by Google

Jacqvene Wood, 273
Jaffa, 258
Jaipur folding carts, 193, 194, 196, 199
Jamoille, 278
Janes, 237
Japanese Destroyer "R," 267, 268
Jardine, 2nd-Lieut. J., 210; Lieut., 281; Capt., 283
Jarvis, 2nd-Lieut. W. R., 291
Jarvis, Sergt. C., Long Service Medal, 199 *n.*
Jeffcock, Capt. J. W. G. P., Bde. Adjt., 132, 135, 136, 185, 195, 282; Major, 283, 289 *sqq.*
Jeffcock, 2nd-Lieut. W. P., 210, 212, 215, 283, 290
Jeniciftl, 244, 245
Jeniciftl–Baraktomah–Fitoki line, 245
Jennison, 2nd-Lieut. F. G., 291
Jerusalem, 259
  Capture of, 250, 252
Jerusalem–Beersheba Railway, 258
Jerusalem–Jaffa Railway, 247, 258
Jervis, Pte. J., 245
Johnson, Cpl. H. A., 268
Johnson, Pte. T., 268
Johnson, Sir S., 136
Johnson, Vet. Lieut. E. D., 125, 126, 131, 132, 135, 184; Capt., 195; Major, 202, 215
Jowitt, Lieut. Christopher, 14
Judean Mountains, 250, 258
Julis, 256
Junction Station, Palestine, 250, 252, 258, 259

KAALMAN, FIELD-CORNET, 311
Kaisar-i-Hind, H.M.T., 269
Kakaraska, 243
Kalamaria, 234
Kalendra, 242
Kamberli, 235
Kane, Lieut.-Colonel, 24, 25
Kantara, 246, 250, 264, 269
  West, 265
Karm, 254, 255
Kasr-el-Nil, 221
Kato Gudeli, 240
Kavala, 238
Kelham, Lieut. B., 70
Kelly, Pte. F. C., 198
Kenna, Colonel P. A., V.C., D.S.O., A.D.C., 211; Brig.-General, 223, 226, 281, 282
Kerr, Colonel Lord Ralph, C.B., 108, 109, 110, 114, 115
Kerry, Cpl., 240
Kezaze, 258
Khalasa, 250, 253
Khan Yunus, 246
Khashim Zanna, 253
Kh Hadrah, 259
Khirba, 246
Khirbet Deiran, 259
Khulde, 258, 259
Kimberley, 146, 311
Kimberley Road, 310, 311
Kinfauns Castle, H.M.T., 191
King's Lynn, 285
Kipling, Rudyard, 146
Kirk, L./Cpl. W., 268
Kirklands, Pte., 238
Kispeki, 242, 243
Kitchener of Khartoum, F.-M. Earl, 142, 177-8, 209
Klip Drift, action at, 190
Knight, Lieut. A. K., 298, 300
Knowles, Colonel C., 110
Knowles, 2nd-Lieut. R. M., 106, 111; Capt., 116, 117, 120, 124, 125, 142
Knowles, Lieut. A. M., 130, 132, 136, 154, 161, 164, 171, 176, 177, 304
Knox, Major, 81
Komarjan Bridge, 241
Kopaci, 240, 243, 245
Kopriva, 235, 237, 238, 242
  Bridge, 236
Kritzinger, Commandant, 189
Kroonstadt, Advance on, 166 *sqq.*
Kruza Balkans, the, 235
Kukri Valley, 275
Kukus, 234
Kumli, 242
Kut-el-Amara, fall of, 247

LACY, CORNET W., 44, 45, 48
Ladysmith, Relief of, 146
Lahana, 234, 236, 238, 239, 245
Lala Baba, 223, 224, 225, 226, 228, 229
Lambert, Colonel J. A., 138, 144
Landrecies, 273, 277
Langaza, 233, 234, 244
Langtry, Colonel H., 126
Languevuk, 243, 244
La Sablonier, 275
Latron, 259
Lawrence, Lieut. P. N., 232
Lawrence, 2nd-Lieut. G. M., 239, 244, 291; Italian Bronze Cross, M.C., and Mentioned in Despatches, 244, 336
Lawrenson, Major-General Sir H., C.B., 84, 86
Laycock, Lieut., 113
Learman, Pte. H., 198
Leasowe Castle, H.M.T., 266; sinking of, 267 *sqq.*, 280
Le Cateau, Second Battle of, 272, 273, 276, 277
Le Catelet, 272
Legard, Colonel D'Arcy, C.M.G., D.S.O., 297
Lehaucourt, 272
Lembet, 234, 243, 244
Lemprière, 272
Leng, Pte. W., 198
Leominster, 213
Leopold, H.R.H. Prince, 107
Les Fontaines, 278
Le Trou Aux Soldat, 276
Levinge, Sir R. G. A., Bt., 54 *n*
Ley, 2nd-Lieut. C. F. A., 220; Lieut., 221
Ley, 2nd-Lieut. H. G., 184; Lieut., 195, 202; Capt., 207, 210; Major, 212, 214, 215, 220, 221; Lieut.-Colonel, 233
Likovan, 237, 243, 244
Lilley, Tpr. T., D.C.M. and Mentioned in Despatches, 337
Lily, H.M. Sloop, 267, 268
Limb, A./Cpl. W., Croix de Guerre, French, 244; Mentioned in Despatches, 337
Linacre, Bandsman A., Long Service Medal, 199 *n.*
Lindley, South Africa, action at, 158 *sqq.*, 198
Linton, Major, 47-8
Little, Colonel M. O., C.B., 199
Livadi–Ravna–Adamkoi, 244
Longeau, 271
Longford, Brig.-General Lord, 226
Longmoor Cavalry Depot, 286

Digitized by Google

Lonsdale, Fifth Earl of, 133
Loughborough, Colonel Lord, 50
Lovat, Colonel Lord, 190
Loveday, Sdlr.-Cpl. W. G., 268
Lowe, Colonel, 83, 201
Lowe, Cornet W. D. N., 79, 81
Lowe, Mr., 54
Loyal Nottingham Troop, 40, 42, 44, 45, 48
Loyal Society, the, Nottingham, 4
Lucas, Colonel A. G., 139
Luck, General, C.B., 128
Luddite Riots, 283 *sqq.*
Lumley, Lieut. J. S., 76, 79, 81, 84
Lyon, Cornet M., 61, 70
Lys, 2nd-Lieut. E. A. M., 291 ; Lieut., M.C., 336

MAADAN, 247
Macdonald, Adjt.-General J., 57
Macdonald, General H., 165, 167
Macdonald, Rt. Hon. Lord Chief Justice Baron, 5
Macedonia, service in, 232 *sqq.*, 246, 301 *& n.*
Macmillan, 2nd-Lieut. C. D., 215 ; temp. Lieut., 239, 290 ; Capt., 297
McNamara, Surgeon-General, 194
Macnaughton, Lieut.-General, 88
Mafeking, Relief of, 177-8
Magersfontein, 133
Mahmudli track, 244
Mahon, General Sir B. T., K.C.V.O., C.B., D.S.O., 233, 235, 237
Maitland Camp, South Africa, 145
Malamprè, Leo, 186
Malan, Commandant, 188, 190-1
Malaria in Macedonia, 238-9
Malincourt, 272
Maltby, Cornet G., 23, 27, 32, 38
Mametz, 273
Mansfield, 2, 3, 297
Forest, 114
Manvers, Second Earl, 40
Manvers, Capt., Third Earl (S. W. H.), 84, 87 ; Lieut.-Colonel, 91, 92, 93, 95, 96 *& n.*, 97, 99, 101, 102, 103 ; Hon. Colonel, 105, 106, 111, 112, 116, 118, 125, 126, 130, 132, 138
Maretz, 276
Marling, Colonel, V.C., C.B., 197
Marne, Second Battle of the, 272
Marsden, Sqdn. Q.M.S. J., Long Service Medal, 199 *n*
Marsh, Sergt., 145 *n.*
Marsh, Sqdn. S.M. T., Long Service Medal, 199 *n.*
Marshall, Cornet W., 43 ; Lieut., 48
Marshall, 2nd-Lieut. (temp. Lieut.) A. M., 239, 240, 291
Marshall, 2nd-Lieut. E. H., 233, 240, 290
Marshall, 2nd-Lieut. H., 291
Marten, Colonel, 76
Martin, Capt. W. B., 61, 66, 69
Martin, Cpl. H., 268
Mary, H.M. Queen, 213
Massey, Surg. I., M.D., 92, 98, 99, 102, 106, 111, 115, 116, 119
Maubeuge, 272, 273
Maunsell, Colonel, 68
Maurois, 276
Maxwell, General, 175
Mazar, 246
Meakin, Cpl. R. H., Long Service Medal, 199 *n.*
Melbourne, Rt. Hon. Viscount, 57
Melles, Capt. W. E., Adjt., 282, 283, 290
Mellish, Lieut.-General, 83
Mellish-Smith, 2nd-Lieut., 244
Mena Camp, 230
Menominee, H.M.T., 245
Mercer, Lieut. W. B., 269
Merey, Capt., 189
Metelheim, Colonel, 188
Methuen, F.-M. Lord, 133, 148, 151 *& n.*, 152, 156, 157, 158, 160, 161, 165 *sqq.*, 174, 183, 192
Meuse, River, 279
Mex, 230, 231
Meyer, Lieut., 187 ; Capt., 188, 189, 190, 191
Middle Ferry, Struma River, 240
Middlemore, Lieut. W. R., 5, 10
Middleton, Capt.-Commandant Lord, 36, 39, 40, 54, 84, 86, 128
Milbanke, Colonel Sir J., V.C., 224
Millhouse, Sergt., D.C.M., 337
Mills, Major (A./Lieut.-Colonel) J. D., 269, 270
Milne, General, 244
Milward, Lieut. R., 76, 79, 81, 84
Milward, 2nd-Lieut. G. G., 202 ; Lieut., 210, 212, 215, 220, 222 ; Major (T.D.), 297
Minneapolis, H.M.T., 232
Mirova, 244
Mitford, Colonel K., 130
Mobilization, 1914, 214 *sqq.*
Moislains, 275
Monckton, 2nd-Lieut., 291
Mongolian, H.M.T., 142, 184
Monro, General Sir C. C., 228, 230
Mons, Canadian capture of, 273
Montague, F., 4
Montauban, 273
Montbrehain, 272, 275
Moore, Capt. T., 40, 42, 44, 48 ; Major, 58, 59 ; Lieut.-Colonel, 60, 64, 66, 69, 70, 71, 72, 74, 76
Moore, Colonel (6th Dragoons), 72
Moore, Cpl. T., Long Service Medal, 199 *n.*
Moore, Maltby and Robinson, Messrs., 40, 43
Morlancourt, 272
Morley, Cornet J., 70 ; Lieut., 72, 76, 79
Morley, Cpl., 243
Morley, Sqdn. S.M., 261
Mormal Forest, 277
Morris, Lieut. F., 243, 268
Moskinslenvi, action at, 190
Motion, Capt., 279
Mudros, 222, 229, 230
Mundy, C. G., 34
Murray, Lieut., 190
Mushroom Quarry, 275

NALIN BUDROS, 259
Nantes, Lieut. W. G. L., 187, 190, 191, 304
Napier, Major-General Sir C., 65, 67
Narford Park Camp, 284
Naylor, Tpr., 153
Nebi Samwil, 259, 264, 301
Need, Colonel Sir A., 114
Needham, Pte. J. S. B., 268
Nevoljen, 240
Newcastle, 3rd Duke of, 29, 32, 33, 34, 36, 37, 38, 40, 46, 51 *n*, 53 *n.*, 62, 65, 66, 81, 82, 85
Newham, Hon. Lieut. and Qmr. J. W., 283, 292
Newstead Abbey, 114

Digitized by Google

Newton, Colonel, 6
Newton, 2nd-Lieut. J. W., 291
Newark, 3, 136
Hundred of, 10
Newark, Capt. Viscount (Charles), 19; Capt.-Commandant, 43; Major, 46, 48, 49, 50
Newark, Capt. Viscount (C. W. S.), 100, 101; Major, 109, 120, 129 *n*, 136
Newark, Capt. Viscount (Sydney), 77, 79, 81. *See also* Manvers, Earl
Newark, Viscountess, 120
Nicholas II, Czar, 214
Nicholson, R.S.M. F. G., D.C.M. and Mentioned in Despatches, 337
Nicolet, ——, 310
Nigrita, 245
Nile, Battle of the, 15
Nisbet, Pte. A., 268
Nixon, Thomas, J.P., 75
Norfolk, war service in, 284 *sqq.*
Norton, W. F. N., J.P., 52, 53
Nottingham, 3 *passim*, 209
Memorial Service at, 280
Riots at, 6 *sqq.*, 10, 16 *sqq.*, 39-40, 51, 70, 80, 82
Nottingham Castle, 52, 53, 55
Nottingham Guardian, cited, 295 *sqq.*, 312 *sqq.*
Nottingham (later, Loyal Nottingham) Troop, history of, 5 *sqq. passim*; Colours presented to, 16; services of, during riots, 16-17; disbanded, 19; re-embodied, 22; officers of, 1803, 24: re-formation of, and new name, 40; officers, 1820, 42; establishment, 1821, 42; officers, 1825, 44; strength, 1828, 45; officers, 1828, 45
Nottinghamshire and the Yeomen Cavalry, 2 *sqq. passim*
Noyelles, 277
Nurlu, 273, 274
Nurlu Plateau, 272

O'Connell, Colonel, 6
O'Connor, Feargus, 74
O'Donnell, Lieut.-Colonel Sir C. R., 62, 64, 65, 66, 67
Oldknow, Alderman, 52
Oldknow, Surg.-Lieut. H., 35, 41 *& n.*, 43, 48, 59, 60, 70
Oldrey, 2nd-Lieut. G. V., 291
Olifants Nek, action at, 170-1, 177, 198
Oliphant, General, 205, 209
Ollerton, 284
Orange Free State, 147, 170
Orfani, Gulf of, 233
Orljak Bridge and Village, 236, 237, 238, 240, 241, 242
Osman–Kamilla, 241, 242, 243
Oudeberg, 187, 188, 190
Owen, Colonel C., 237
Oxley, Pte. T. A., 198

Paardeberg, victory at, 146
Paarl, 146
Padley, R., 18
Paget, Cornet W. B., 87, 88; Lieut., 92, 98, 99; Capt., 100, 101; Major, 106, 111; Hon. Lieut.-Colonel, 115
Paget, J. B., J.P., 75
Paget, Major-General A. H., 194
Palestine, S.N.H.Y. in, 140, 141, 249 *sqq.*, 301
Palestine Campaign (*see also* Egyptian Expeditionary Force), Cavalry in, 294
Palgrave, 215, 216
Paprat, 238
Parker, Pte. A., 268
Parker, Sergt. H., D.C.M., 266, 337
Parker, Tpr., 145 *n.*
Parkyns, Colonel, 6
Parkyns, Cornet T. B., 42
Parkyns, Lady, 15, 26
Parkyns, Lieut. Sir T. G. A., Bt., 70; Capt., 72, 76, 77, 79, 80
Parkyns, Sir T., 12, 13, 17
Parr, Cornet W. F., 48; Lieut., 59, 60
Pataros, 236
Patchitt, E., 74
Patrol Wood, Macedonia, 242
Pearson, 2nd-Lieut. T. R., 283, 290
Peel, Mr. (Rt. Hon. Sir Robert), M.P., 44, 46
Pelusium, 246
Pepper, Cornet W., 37, 38, 39, 41
Percy, Lieut. E., 60
Peterloo, 39
Peyton, Major-General W. E., C.V.O., C.B., D.S.O., 216, 218, 220, 226, 228, 229
Philistia, plain of, 252, 256
Phillips, Cpl. P., 245
Phillips, Pte., 238
Phillips, Pte. J. L., Italian Bronze Medal, 244
Pierrepont, C., M.P., 7, 8
Pierrepont, Sub.-Lieut. Hon. E. H., 101
Piersse, Capt. and Adjt. H. B., 164
Piggin, Cpl. F., 145 *n.*
Piggin, 2nd-Lieut. C. T., 290
Piggin, 2nd-Lieut. (and temp. Lieut.) F. W., 221, 222, 236, 238, 239; temp. Capt., 243, 244, 267; M.C., 254
Piggin, 2nd-Lieut. H. A., 291
Piggin, Tpr. H., 145 *n.*
Pigot, Dr., 52
Pilgrim, Sergt. W. T., Long Service Medal, 199 *n.*
Pimlett, Capt. F., Qmr., 279
Pitt, Rt. Hon. W., M.P., 1, 2, 316, 317, 318
Planica–Muzderek–Leiovo–Petkovo–Kostodor area, 235
Plumer, F.-M. Lord, K.C.B., 211
Pole, Colonel C., 133
Pole, Cornet R., 32
Pollock, Major A. W. A., 150, 154
Pommereuil, 277
Ponchaux, 275, 276
Poole, Sergt. F., Long Service Medal, 199 *n.*
" Pope's Seat," Gallipoli, 227
Portland, Third Duke of, 4, 12, 13, 14, 20, 21–2, 23, 26, 27, 28
Portland, Sixth Duke of, 133, 136, 144, 200
Potter, Lieut. S., 38, 42
Poxon, Cpl. J., Long Service Medal, 199 *n.*
Pozières, 273
Prankerd, Lieut. R. P., 277
Pratt, 2nd-Lieut. W. N., 245, 291; Lieut., 275, 298
Pratt-Barlow, Lieut. A., 107, 109, 111; Capt., 116, 117, 120, 124, 125, 126, 127
Prémont, 272, 276, 277
Preston, Lieut.-Colonel Hon. R. M. P., book by, *cited*, 248 *n.*
Prosenik, 241, 242

Digitized by Google

Prout, 2nd-Lieut. E. A., 232, 239, 240, 291
Provisional Cavalry Act, 10, 318
Pyatt, Vet.-Surg. H., 81, 85, 88, 92, 98, 99, 102, 106, 111, 116, 118

Quenchettes Wood, 274
Querrieu, 271

Rafa, 247
Rai, Major Dhanpat, carts invented by, 193
Rajikbek, 251
Ramicourt, 272
Rancliffe, Lord, 17, 45, 52
Ras-el-Nukb, 254
Ras Ghannam, 253
Rawlinson, Major-General Lord, 208, 271, 272
Rawnsley, 2nd-Lieut. E. O., 106, 111, 116
Rawson, Cornet F. G., 81; Lieut., 84, 86, 87, 89; Capt., 91, 92, 100
Rawson, Lieut. G., 60, 69, 72, 76, 79, 81; Capt., 83
Reform Bill Riots, 51
Repton, 2nd-Lieut. C. T., 221; Lieut., 221, 228; 2nd-Lieut., 239, 240, 290; Croix de Guerre (French), 244, 337
Retford, 3, 11
Reumont, 276
Reynard, Lieut. C. R., 290
Rhine, the, 273, 278
Rietfontein, 179
Rishon-le-Zion, 260
River Bed Trench, Gallipoli, 226
Roach, Hon. Lieut. H. T., Qmr., 210, 212, 216, 221, 239, 292
Roberts, Capt. R. G., M.C., Adjt., 295, 297
Roberts, F.-M. Earl, 151, 153
Roberts, 2nd-Lieut. A. J., 244
Roberts, 2nd-Lieut. A. L., 291
Robertson, F.-M. Sir W., 296
Robinson, Cornet G., 38, 42; Lieut., 44, 49
Robinson, Lieut. F., 27
Roche, Colonel, 93
Rogers, Sergt. J. A., 268
Rolleston, Cornet L. (Lieut.-Colonel Sir L.), 92, 98, 99; Lieut., 101; Capt., 102, 104, 105, 106, 107, 109, 110, 111, 113; Hon. Major, 116, 117, 120, 123, 124, 125, 126; Major, 127; Hon. Lieut.-Colonel, 129, 130, 131, 132, 134, 136, 137, 139, 140-1, 142, 143, 144, 147, 148, 149, 151 *n.*, 152, 153, 154 *sqq.*, 160, 161-2, 164, 165, 184, 185 *n.*, 186, 187, 191, 192, 193; Hon. Colonel, 195, 197, 198, 199, 200, 201, 202-3, 205, 206, 208, 209, 210, 211, 213, 215. 218, 289, 295, 296, 297; Hon. Colonel, S.N.H.Y. Field Bde. R.A., Army Troops, 299, 300, 304; D.S.O., 195, 336: K.C.B., 210
  Article by, in *Army Review*, 211
  Book by, 140, 312 *sqq.*
Rolleston, Cornet W., 60
Rolleston, Lady Maud, 131, 132, 133, 139, 143, 144, 186, 192, 196, 197, 203, 210
  Book by, 162 *n.*, 163 *& n.*
Rolleston, L., J.P., 34, 36; Capt., 38, 41, 44, 48, 49; Major, 50, 51, 52, 55, 56, 57, 58
Rolleston, Lieut. J., 60
Romani, 246
Romford, 286
Roodeval, 198
Rosée, and Château, 278
Rowe, Surg.-Lieut. W. T., M.D., 202, 207, 210; Surg.-Capt., 212, 216, 221, 223, 228; M.C. and Mentioned in Despatches, 336
Ruddington Riots, 33
Rumni, 235
Rundle, General Sir L., K.C.B., K.C.M.G., D.S.O., 196
Rushcliffe Hundred, 10, 12
Russell, Rt. Hon. Lord John, M.P., 65, 67
Russia, North, a draft sent to, 287
Rye, 286, 287

St. Albans, Duchess of, 120
St. Albans, 10th Duke of, 120; Capt., 132
St. Benin, 276
St. Emilie, 274, 275
St. Emilie–Ronssoy road, 274
St. Mary's Church, Nottingham, Memorial Service at, 280
  War Memorial in, 299
St. Quentin, and St. Quentin Canal, 272, 274, 276, 301
St. Quintin, Lieut.-Colonel, 71, 73
Salmah, 242
Salonica, 228, 232, 245
Salonica Campaign, 232 *sqq.*
Salthouse, 219
Salt Lake, Gallipoli, 223
Sambre, Battle of the, 273, 277, 301
Sandwich, 288
Sari Bair Ridge, 222
Sarrail, General, 244
Saturnia, H.M.T., 220
Savidge, Sqdn. Q.M.S. J. H., Long Service Medal, 199 *n.*
Savile, Mrs. Lumley, 8
Savona, 269
Savory, 2nd-Lieut. A. J., 292
Scarbrough, Eighth Earl of, 67, 71, 85
Scarbrough, Colonel, Tenth Earl of, 134, 136, 148, 149, 152, 153, 154, 155, 156; Major, 164
Scarpe, Battle of the, 272
Scheepers, Commandant, 187, 188
Schweizen Reneke, 181
Scimitar Hill, Battle of, 223 *sqq.*, 301
Scobell, Colonel, 188; Major-General, 193, 194
Seager, Colonel, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104
2nd Mounted Division, the, at Suvla and after, 222 *sqq.*
Seely, Lieut. H. M., 298, 300
Seely, 2nd-Lieut. F. E., 116; Lieut., 120, 125, 127; Capt., 127, 130, 132, 135; Major, 184, 195, 196, 200, 202, 207; Hon. Lieut.-Colonel, 209, 212, 213, 214, 215, 218, 228
Seely, 2nd-Lieut. F. J. W., 298, 300
Seely, 2nd-Lieut. V. B. J., 298, 300
Seely, 2nd-Lieut. W. G., 300
Seldon, 2nd Lieut. R. W., 236, 239, 262, 291
Selle, Battle of the, 273, 277, 301
Sequehart, 272
Serain, 273
Serbia, Austrian Ultimatum to, 214
Serbian Retreat, 233, 234
Seres, 241, 242
Serinchamps, 279
Sermenli, 236, 237
Sharia, 247, 252, 253, 255, 257
Sharpe, Pte. G. L., 268
Shaw, 2nd-Lieut. A. J., 263, 267

Digitized by Google

Shaw, Sergt. F. G., Long Service Medal, 199 *n.*
Sheikh Zowaiid, 247
Shellal, 250, 251, 254, 255
Sherbrooke, Cornet W., 88; Lieut., 92, 97
Sherbrooke, Lieut. H. P., 70, 72; Capt., 76, 77, 79, 81, 84, 87, 91
Sherbrooke, 2nd-Lieut. P. C., 130, 132; Capt., 184, 195
Sherbrooke, W. C., 16
Sherrard, Lieut., 223
Sheriffe, Lieut., 164
Sherlock, Cornet C. W., 85; Lieut., 88, 92, 97, 99, 101
Sherwin, Capt. J. S., 60, 61, 70; Major, 73, 74, 75, 76, 78, 81; Lieut.-Colonel, 82, 84
Sherwood Rangers Yeomanry Cavalry Corps formed, 49
Shewell, Lieut.-Colonel, 78
Shifton, Qmr. C. D., 48
Shipton, Capt. M. O., 266
Shirewood Forest, 9
Shuttleworth, 2nd-Lieut. (temp. Lieut.) P. P., 245, 262; 2nd-Lieut., 283, 290
Sidi Bishr, Camp and Station, 232, 265, 269
Sidi Caber, 232
Sidmouth, Rt. Hon. Viscount, 31, 32, 33, 34, 36, 37, 38-9
Sidney, Colonel H., D.S.O., 296
Sidun–Abu Shusheh Ridge, 258-9
Sihan group of works, 247
Simpson, Cpl. H. L., 268
Sinai Desert, march across, 246-7
Sivry, 278
Sivry–Grammont line, 273
Skerritt, Sergt. W., Long Service Medal, 199 *n.*
Slade, Lieut.-Colonel, 91
Sleight, Cornet T., 44
Slight, Cornet H., 49
Smart, the baker, 10
Smith, Lieut. F. A., 111, 116, 120, 125; Capt., 120, 130; Hon. Major, 132; Major, 139, 184, 195; Hon. Lieut.-Colonel, 200
Smith, Lieut. F. N., 88
Smith, Lieut. H. F., 111, 116, 120; Capt., 124, 125, 127; Major, 129, 130, 132; Lieut.-Colonel, 138, 142, 144, 184, 186; Hon. Colonel, 195, 200
Smith, Lieut.-Colonel, 18
Smith and Co., Messrs., 40
Smith, 2nd-Lieut. B. A., 184, 195; Lieut., 202; Capt., 207, 210, 212, 214, 215, 220, 221, 230, 234, 239; Lieut.-Colonel, 285, 287, 288, 290; D.S.O., M.C. and Mentioned in Despatches, 336
Smith, 2nd-Lieut. G. Murray, 116; Lieut., 120, 125, 127; Capt., 130, 132
Smith, 2nd-Lieut. J. M., 291
Smith, Sqdn. Q.M.S. L. O., 268
Smith, Tpr. J., 153
Smith-Dorrien, General Sir H., 173, 285
Soissons, 272
Somme, River, 272
Sopper, Capt. E., Adjt., 213, 215, 221, 226, 227, 228, 233
South African War, 133 *sqq. passim*
  S.N.H.Y., contingents for, 134, 135
    First, 145 *sqq.*
    Second, 187 *sqq.*
South African War Memorial to S.N.H.Y. unveiled, 197-8
South Notts Hussars Yeomanry, raising and establishment of, 2 *sqq.*, 46 *sqq.*; officers and establishment, 1828, 48-9, at subsequent dates, 50 *sqq. passim*
  Badges, 298
  Battle Honours, 198, 230, 246, 258, 264, 276, 277, 300-1 *& n.*
  Casualties, Nov. 28, 1917, 261-2
  Conversion and new designation, 1922, 298-9
  Honours and Awards (*see also after names of recipients*), 210, 230, 242, 243, 244, 254, 262, 263, 336-7
  " Hussars " in title, made official, 191
  Invaliding from malaria, 238 *sqq.*
  Memorial Service, 280
  Mobilization for the Great War, and war service, 214 *sqq. passim*
  N.C.Os. and men, nominal roll of, 304 *sqq.*
  Officers, nominal roll of, 304
  Officers and other ranks, drowned in the *Leasowe Castle*, 267-8
  Officers of, turning over to the new formation, 1923, 300
  Precedence of
    Correct, 327; basis of, 14, 23
    Official, 323-4
    Original, 318
    Proposed, 322
  Reinforcements, 230, 263, 264
  Reorganization under Territorial Forces Act, 1908, 204-5
  Second Line Regiment, 289 *sqq.*
  Service in the South African War, 134 *sqq. passim*, and in the Great War, 141, 214 *sqq. passim*
  Third Line Regiment, 289 *sqq.*
  War Memorial, 299-300
South Notts. Hussars, name gradually substituted for that of Southern Notts. Yeo. Cavalry, 115
South Notts. Yeomanry Band, The (verse), 335
Southey, Colonel J. A., 287
Spanc River, 234, 235, 236
Spencer, Sergt. S., 268
Spragg, Colonel, 158, 163
Squadrons mobilized, 1914, 214
Squires, A./Sergt. A. E., Italian Bronze Medal, 244
Stafford, Dr. M.O., 284
Stanesby, Shoeing-Smith G. A., 268
Stanhope, Capt. Lord, 86, 87
Stansfield, Sergt. S., Long Service Medal, 199 *n.*
Starkey, L. R., 121
Starkey, Lieut. J. R., 116; Capt., 120, 125, 126, 127
Starkey, Lieut. L., 136; Major, 146, 159, 165
Staunton, Cornet H. C., 84
Stawell, Colonel, 73
Stellenbosch, 146
Stevenson, Cpl., 245
Stopford, Lieut.-General, 222
Storer, Lieut. G., 70, 72
Stormberg, 133
Straw, Pte. E., 268
Stroud, 2nd-Lieut. H. N., 292
Struma River, 233, 301
  Crossings of, 235, 236-7, 240, 246
  Valley of, 238
Strutt, Capt. Hon. H. (2nd Baron Belper, *q.v.*), 91, 92, 99, 100, 101; Major, 102; Lieut.-Colonel, 106, 107

Digitized by Google

Strutt, Cornet Hon. F., 92, 98, 99 ; Lieut., 101, 106
Strutt, 2nd-Lieut. Hon. A. H., 195
Suez Canal, 250
Suhabanja Ferry, 240
Surlovo, 235
Surplice, Cornet S., 70
Sutcliffe, Pte. A., 268
Suvla and Suvla Bay, 221, 222, 223, 301
Swartzkopje, 156
Swartzkopjefontein, 157

Tahinos Lake, 241, 245
Tahta, 261
Taisnières, 277
Taranto, 269
Taungs, 181
Taylor, Bandmaster W. G., 127, 144, Long Service Medal, 199 *n.*
Taylor, Cpl. C., Long Service Medal, 199 *n.*
Taylor, Cpl. J., 198
Taylor, Farrier-Sergt. W., Long Service Medal, 199 *n.*
Taylor, General, 227
Taylor, Pte. G., 268
Taylor, Surg. C., 115, 116
Taylor, Tpr., 190
Teesdale, Colonel, 58
Tel-el-Marrakeb, 251
Tel-el-Nejile, 256
Tel-el-Saba, 253
Tel-el-Sakaty, 253
Tel-el-Sharia, 255
Tel-et-Turmus, 258
Tel Hadeweh, 256
Tel Khuweilfeh, 254
Thackeray, Cornet J. W., 98, 99 ; Lieut., 101, 104, 105, 111 ; Capt., 116, 117
Thackwell, Lieut.-Colonel (Lieut.-General Sir J.), 51 *& n.*, 52-3, 54-5, 56, 57
Thannington, 287, 288
Themistocles, H.M.T., 230
Thesiger, Major Hon. C. W., 89 ; Colonel, 104, 107, 108
Thomas, Lieut. C. N., 291
Thompson, Capt. G. C., Adjt., 198
Thomson, 2nd-Lieut. S. A., 241, 291
Thomson, S.M., 136
Thoresby Hall and Park, 7, 109, 138
Thorndon Park, Brentwood, 286
Thornton, 2nd-Lieut. P. S., 195, 202 ; Lieut., 207, 210, 212, 215
Thurgarton, North and South, Hundreds of, 10
Thurland or Clare Hall, 9, 14, 17
Thurman, R.Q.M.S. E., Long Service Medal, 199 *n.*
Thurman, Sqdn. Q.M.S. A. M., 198
Thwaites, 2nd-Lieut. B. W., 243 ; Lieut., 262
Thynne, Major-General R., 130, 186
Timm, Lieut. W., 12, 13, 23, 27
Tindal, Lord Chief Justice, 58
Toft, Pte., 238
Tomlinson, Bandsman J., Long Service Medal, 199 *n.*
Tongue, Pte. S., 268
Topalovo, 241
Tortille River, 272
Towle, Pte. A., 268
Trafalgar, Battle of, 22, 27
Trench, Lieut.-Colonel, 77
Trentham, Mr., 31
Tristram, 2nd-Lieut. U. H., 131, 132 ; Lieut., 136, 146, 161 ; Capt., 206, 304
Trônes Wood, 273
Troskie, ——, 189
Trotter, 2nd-Lieut. C. W., 116 ; Lieut., 120, 125, 127 ; Capt., 129 *& n.*, 130, 132 ; Major, 184, 195, 196, 200, 201 ; Lieut.-Colonel, 204, 207, 209, 211, 212, 215, 281, 288 *n.* ; C.B., 286, 336
Trowle, W., 16
Truman, Sqdn. S.M. H., Long Service Medal, 199 *n.*
Tumbitsa–Virhanli, 242
Turney, Sir John, 136
Tygersfontein, 175, 181
Tyler, Pte. J., 268

Unett, Colonel, 80
Unwin, E., J.P., 66
Ure, 2nd-Lieut. R., 291
Urell, S.M., 155, 161, 167, 168

Valenciennes, 273
Van Heerden, Commandant Carl, 190
Vardar Valley, 234
Vaughan, Major, 189
Vendhuille, 272
Venizelos, M., 233, 238
Vermand–Epéhy–Havrincourt line, 272
Vetrina, 237
Vickerstaff, Pte. W. C., 268
Victor Emmanuel III, King of Italy, Bronze Medal awarded by, 244
Victoria, Queen, 71, 89, 105, 126, 158
  Accession of, 61
  Coronation of, 62
  Diamond Jubilee of, 130
Villebois-Mareuil, General, Orders of, Night of April 4, 1900, 310-11
Villers Carbonell, 274
Virhanli, 241
Virhanli–Tumbitsa–Ciftl–Nihor–Seres line, 242
Visoka, 234
Volunteer Movement, 83
Vyse, Brig.-General H., C.M.G., D.S.O., 263

Wadi el Sharia, 255
Wadi Ghuzze, 247, 250
Wadi Hanafish Hiseia, 255
Wadi Jemmameh, 256
Wailes-Fairburn, Major W. F., 238, 239, 245, 283, 290
Wakefield, Pte. A. E., 268
Wakefield, T., 52
Wales, H.R.H. Prince of (Edward VII, *q.v.*), 86, 104, 105
Wales, H.R.H. Princess of (Queen Alexandra), 104, 105
Walker, Cpl. E., Long Service Medal, 199 *n.*
Wallace, Colonel Sir M., 67
Walters, Tmptr. F., 268
War Memorial to the S.N.H.Y., 299-300
Ward, Capt. T., Adjt., 195, 198
Wardle, Cpl. B., Long Service Medal, 199 *n.*
Warloy, 271
Warner, 2nd-Lieut. R. H., 239, 240
Warrand, General, 114
Warre, Major-General Sir W., 70
Warren, Adm. Sir J., 8, 39
Warren, Lady, 8

Digitized by Google

Warwick, Capt. (Intelligence Dept.), 176, 177
Warwick, Capt., and his Scouts, 166, 168, 169, 178
Warwick, 2nd-Lieut. J. C. G., 235; Lieut., 239, 263, 267, 291
Warwick, 2nd-Lieut. P. H., 41 *n.*, 195; Lieut., 202, 207; Capt., 210, 212, 214, 215, 220, 221, 226, 227, 234, 238, 239, 241; temp. Major, 243, 244, 245, 246, 257, 261, 263, 266, 269, 270, 274, 278; Lieut.-Colonel, 279 *sqq.*, 290, 295, 296, 297; O.C. 107th (S.N.H.Y.) Field Bde. R.A., 299, 300; D.S.O., 263, 336
Waterloo, Battle of, 1, 33, 68, 319
Watnall Hall, 36, 210
Watnall Squadron, 209, 212
Watnall Troop, formation of, 36, 37, 39; officers and strength at various dates, 39, 40, 41-2, 44, 45, 49; riot services, 40; amalgamation, 46
Watts, Cornet W., 70, 72, 77
Wayte, Colonel A. B., 287
Weaving, 2nd-Lieut. G. C., 263; Lieut., 277; M.C., 336
Webb, W. F., 114
Welfitt, Colonel S. W., 88, 114
Wellington, First Duke of, 32, 68
Wellington, South Africa, 146
Wells, Adjt., 10th Hussars, 45
Weston, Bandsman G., Long Service Medal, 199 *n.*
Whale, Hon. Lieut. W., 292
Whitaker, ——, 155
Whitaker, Cpl. J. R., D.C.M., Mentioned in Despatches, 337
White, Colonel H. D., C.B., 86
White, Cornet F., 92
Whittle, Cpl. J. W., 198
Whitworth, First Earl, 22
Widdowson, Trp. S.M. J., 103
Wigan, Brig.-General J. T., 246, 261
Wightman, Capt. J. T., Adjt., 77, 79, 81, 82, 85, 88, 92, 98, 99
Wildman, Colonel, 51, 52
Wildman, Colonel, of Newstead Abbey, 68
Wildman, Lieut.-Colonel, 48, 60
Wilhelm II, German Emperor, 214, 233, 238
Wilkie, Colonel, 82
Wilkins, ——, the Reformer, 51
Wilkinson, Major-General H. C., C.B., 119, 126
Wilkinson, Sergt. P., Mentioned in Despatches, 337
Wilkinson, Tpr. P. G., D.C.M. and Mentioned in Despatches, 337
Willet, Capt. J. S., Bde. Adjt., 123, 125, 126, 127
Williams, Lieut., 150
Williams, Pte. G. H., 198
Williams, Surg.-Lieut. H., 132; Surg.-Capt., 184, 195
Willoughby, Capt. H., 37, 38, 41, 44; Lieut.-Colonel, 46, 48, 49, 56, 59
Willoughby, Mrs. H., 37, 49
Willoughby, Surg.-Lieut. J. F. D., 116, 120, 125, 126
Wilson, F.-M. Sir H., 293
Wilson, Lieut., Adjt., 279
Wilson, Lieut. H. H., 164
Wilson, Sergt. H., Long Service Medal, 199 *n*
Windham, Rt. Hon. W., M.P., 10, 318
Winifredian, H.M.T., 136, 138, 142, 232
Wintour, Colonel, 209
Wollaton Hall and Park, 54, 213
Wollaton Squadron, 212
Wollaton Troop, formation of, 36, 37; officers and strength at various dates, 38, 39, 41, 42, 44, 49; riot services, 40; amalgamation, 46
Wolmaran's Stad, 183
Wolseley, F.-M. Viscount, 112-13
Wood, Capt., 180
Woodhouse, Lieut. R., 76
Wootton, Pte. F. S., 198
Wright, Bandsman E., Long Service Medal, 199 *n.*
Wright, C., 296
Wright, Capt. Ichabod, 3, 5, 19, 20, 23, 24; Major, 26; Capt., 27, 28, 40
Wright, Capt. J., 47; Adjt., 48
Wright, Cornet F., 98, 99
Wright, Cornet J., 81; Lieut., 84
Wright, Cornet T., 24
Wright, Lieut. C. B., 111, 120; Capt., 125, 127
Wright, Lieut. C. I., 79, 81, 83, 84
Wright, Lieut. T., 61
Wright, Messrs. I. and J., 40
Wright, 2nd-Lieut. C. W., 116; Lieut., 125, 127; Capt., 130, 132, 135; Major, 184, 195, 196, 202
Wright, Surg. W., 48, 59, 60, 69, 72, 77, 79, 81, 85, 88, 89
Wylly, Colonel, 51 *n.*

YENIKOI, capture of, 240, 241
"Yeoman Service" (Lady Maud Rolleston), 162 *n.*
"Yeomanry Cavalry or Mounted Infantry" (Rolleston), 140; review of, given *in extenso*, 312 *sqq.*
Yeomanry Regiments
Precedence of, 315
1. Original, 317-18
2. Proposed, 321
3. Official, 322 *sqq.*
4. Correct, 325 *sqq.*
Yilderim (Turkish) troops, 247
Yilgin Burnu, 224
York, H.R.H. the Duke of, C.-in-C., 14
Yorke, Lieut.-Colonel, 233
Younghusband, Lieut.-Colonel, 136, 138, 145, 148, 156, 159, 160, 163 *sqq.*, 167, 170, 172, 173, 175, 176, 177, 178, 184
Ypres, F.-M. Earl of (Colonel J. D. P. French), 129, 131, 158, 188, 189, 190, 191, 192, 194, 210, 216, 219, 282, 286

ZACLAVERI, 243
Zeerust, 178, 179
Zeitun and Zeitun Ridge, 260
Zeppelin raids in East Anglia, 285, 286
Zernuka, 259, 260, 261, 262
Zwartz kopjes, 198

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google